

**** WARNING ** WARNING ** WARNING ** WARNING ****

This document is intended for informational purposes only.

Users are cautioned that California Department of Transportation (Department) does not assume any liability or responsibility based on these electronic files or for any defective or incomplete copying, excerpting, scanning, faxing or downloading of the contract documents. As always, for the official paper versions of the bidders packages and non-bidder packages, including addenda write to the California Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 0200, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94272-0001, telephone (916) 654-4490 or fax (916) 654-7028. Office hours are 7:30 a.m. to 4:15 p.m. When ordering bidder or non-bidder packages it is important that you include a telephone number and fax number, P.O. Box and street address so that you can receive addenda.



STATE OF CALIFORNIA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

**NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS
AND
SPECIAL PROVISIONS
FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN
SAN FRANCISCO COUNTY IN SAN FRANCISCO AT YERBA BUENA ISLAND**

DISTRICT 04, ROUTE 80

**For Use in Connection with Standard Specifications Dated JULY 1999, Standard Plans Dated
JULY 1999, and Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates.**

**CONTRACT NO. 04-0120G4
04-SF-80-12.7**

**Bids Open: February 25, 2003
Dated: December 9, 2002**

OSD

IMPORTANT SPECIAL NOTICES

A + B BIDDING SPECIAL NOTICE

The bidder's attention is directed to Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions," Section 3-1.01B, "Award and Execution of Contract," and Section 4, "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages," in the special provisions. In addition to the item prices and totals, the proposal shall set forth the number of working days bid to complete all work on the contract. Bids will be compared on the basis of the sum of the item totals on the Engineer's Estimate for all work to be done (TOTAL BID (A)), plus the product of the number of working days bid to complete all work and the cost per day shown on the Engineer's Estimate (TOTAL BID (B)). The lowest bid will be determined on the basis of the "Total Basis for Comparison of Bids (A+B)" set forth in the Engineer's Estimate.

Bids in which the number of working days bid for completion of the work exceed the maximum number of days specified will be considered non-responsive and will be rejected.

The bidder's attention is also directed to the monthly report required in Section 5-1.15, "Monitoring," of the special provisions. The monthly report will be made available to interested local agencies. A monthly forum will be conducted by Caltrans at which the report will be reviewed. The Contractor is required to attend the monthly forum and present the monthly report.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS	1
COPY OF ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE	3
SPECIAL PROVISIONS	8
SECTION 1. SPECIFICATIONS AND PLANS	8
AMENDMENTS TO JULY 1999 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS	8
SECTION 2. PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS	47
2-1.01 GENERAL	47
2-1.015 FEDERAL LOBBYING RESTRICTIONS	47
2-1.02 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE)	47
2-1.02A DBE GOAL FOR THIS PROJECT	49
2-1.02B SUBMISSION OF DBE INFORMATION	50
2-1.03 ESCROW OF BID DOCUMENTATION	50
SECTION 3. AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT	52
SECTION 4. BEGINNING OF WORK, TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES	52
SECTION 5. GENERAL	53
SECTION 5-1. MISCELLANEOUS	53
5-1.01 WORKING DRAWINGS	53
5-1.011 EXAMINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, CONTRACT, AND SITE OF WORK	54
5-1.012 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS	54
5-1.013 LINES AND GRADES	54
5-1.015 LABORATORY	54
5-1.017 CONTRACT BONDS	54
5-1.019 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE	54
5-1.02 LABOR NONDISCRIMINATION	55
5-1.022 PAYMENT OF WITHHELD FUNDS	55
5-1.03 INTEREST ON PAYMENTS	55
5-1.031 FINAL PAYMENT AND CLAIMS	55
5-1.04 PUBLIC SAFETY	56
5-1.05 TESTING	57
5-1.06 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES	57
5-1.07 YEAR 2000 COMPLIANCE	57
5-1.075 BUY AMERICA REQUIREMENTS	57
5-1.08 SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE RECORDS	58
5-1.083 DBE CERTIFICATION STATUS	58
5-1.086 PERFORMANCE OF DBE SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS	58
5-1.09 SUBCONTRACTING	59
5-1.10 PROMPT PROGRESS PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTORS	59
5-1.102 PROMPT PAYMENT OF WITHHELD FUNDS TO SUBCONTRACTORS	59
5-1.103 RECORDS	59
5-1.11 PARTNERING	60
5-1.114 VALUE ANALYSIS	60
5-1.12 PROJECT INFORMATION	61
MATERIALS INFORMATION HANDOUT	61
MATERIALS INFORMATION AVAILABLE FOR INSPECTION	62
5-1.13 NON-JOURNEY PERSON TRAINING PROGRAM	62
5-1.14 MONITORING	63
PROJECT SPECIAL FORMS	63
5-1.15 DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD	64
DISPUTES INVOLVING SUBCONTRACTOR CLAIMS	67
5-1.16 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE PROPOSAL	74
5-1.17 ELECTRONIC DAILY EXTRA WORK REPORT	74
5-1.18 AREAS FOR CONTRACTOR'S USE	74
5-1.19 UTILITIES	75

5-1.20	SANITARY PROVISIONS	75
5-1.21	BRIDGE TOLLS	75
5-1.22	ACCESS TO PROJECT SITE	75
5-1.23	PERMITS AND LICENSES.....	75
5-1.24	FORCE ACCOUNT PAYMENT	75
5-1.25	PAYMENTS	76
5-1.26	SOUND CONTROL REQUIREMENTS	76
5-1.27	PHOTO IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM.....	76
5-1.28	HAZARDOUS MATERIAL, GENERAL	78
	APPLICABLE RULES AND REGULATIONS.....	79
	PERMITS AND LICENSES.....	79
	SITE HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN	79
	SAFETY TRAINING	79
	SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS	79
	PAYMENT.....	80
5-1.29	ENVIRONMENTAL WORK RESTRICTIONS.....	80
	SPECIES OF CONCERN	80
	PAYMENT.....	81
5-1.30	ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREAS (GENERAL)	81
	PAYMENT.....	81
5-1.31	RELATIONS WITH REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD	81
SECTION 6.	(BLANK).....	82
SECTION 7.	(BLANK).....	82
SECTION 8.	MATERIALS.....	82
SECTION 8-1.	MISCELLANEOUS.....	82
8-1.01	SUBSTITUTION OF NON-METRIC MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS.....	82
8-1.02	PREQUALIFIED AND TESTED SIGNING AND DELINEATION MATERIALS	88
8-1.03	STATE-FURNISHED MATERIALS.....	93
8-1.04	ENGINEERING FABRICS	93
SECTION 8-2.	CONCRETE	93
8-2.01	PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE	93
8-2.02	CORROSION CONTROL FOR PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE.....	95
SECTION 8-3.	WELDING	95
8-3.01	WELDING	95
	GENERAL	95
	WELDING QUALITY CONTROL.....	96
	PAYMENT.....	99
SECTION 9.	DESCRIPTION OF BRIDGE WORK	99
SECTION 10.	CONSTRUCTION DETAILS	99
SECTION 10-1.	GENERAL	99
10-1.01	ORDER OF WORK.....	99
10-1.02	WATER POLLUTION CONTROL	101
	RETENTION OF FUNDS	101
	STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN PREPARATION, APPROVAL AND AMENDMENTS	102
	COST BREAK-DOWN	103
	SWPPP IMPLEMENTATION.....	106
	MAINTENANCE.....	107
	REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.....	107
	SAMPLING AND ANALYTICAL REQUIREMENTS	108
	PAYMENT.....	109
10-1.03	NON-STORM WATER DISCHARGES	110
	EXCAVATION DEWATERING	110
	STOCKPILE DEWATERING.....	110
	INSPECTION.....	110
	SPILL CONTINGENCY	111
	LIQUIDS, RESIDUES AND DEBRIS	111
	PAYMENT.....	111

10-1.04 TEMPORARY SOIL STABILIZER	111
MATERIALS	111
APPLICATION	111
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	112
10-1.05 TEMPORARY COVER	112
MATERIALS	112
INSTALLATION	113
MAINTENANCE	114
PAYMENT	114
10-1.06 TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY	114
MATERIALS	114
INSTALLATION	115
MAINTENANCE	115
PAYMENT	115
10-1.07 TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	116
MATERIALS	116
INSTALLATION	116
MAINTENANCE	117
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	117
10-1.08 TEMPORARY DRAINAGE INLET PROTECTION	117
MATERIALS	117
INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE	118
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	118
10-1.09 EROSION CONTROL (NETTING)	119
MATERIALS	119
INSTALLATION	119
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	119
10-1.10 TEMPORARY FENCE AND GATE	120
10-1.11 TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE ESA)	120
MATERIALS	120
INSTALLATION	121
MAINTENANCE	121
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	121
10-1.12 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE	121
MATERIALS	121
INSTALLATION	122
MAINTENANCE	123
PAYMENT	123
10-1.13 TEMPORARY SHUTTLE VAN SERVICE	123
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	124
10-1.14 COOPERATION	124
10-1.15 PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH)	125
DEFINITIONS	125
PRECONSTRUCTION SCHEDULING CONFERENCE	125
INTERIM BASELINE SCHEDULE	126
BASELINE SCHEDULE	126
PROJECT SCHEDULE REPORTS	127
WEEKLY SCHEDULE MEETINGS	128
MONTHLY UPDATE SCHEDULES	128
SCHEDULE REVISIONS	129
SCHEDULE TIME	129
FINAL SCHEDULE UPDATE	130
EQUIPMENT AND SOFTWARE	130
PAYMENT	131
10-1.16 TIME-RELATED OVERHEAD	131
10-1.17 OBSTRUCTIONS	133
10-1.18 DUST CONTROL	134
10-1.19 MOBILIZATION	134

10-1.20	ELECTRONIC MOBILE DAILY DIARY SYSTEM DATA DELIVERY	134
10-1.21	CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES	138
10-1.22	CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS.....	139
10-1.23	MAINTAINING TRAFFIC	139
10-1.24	CLOSURE REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS.....	142
	CLOSURE SCHEDULE	142
	CONTINGENCY PLAN.....	142
	LATE REOPENING OF CLOSURES.....	143
	COMPENSATION.....	143
10-1.25	TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR LANE CLOSURE	143
	TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM ON SAN FRANCISCO-OAKLAND BAY BRIDGE.....	143
	TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM ON LOCAL STREET, MACALLA ROAD	144
10-1.26	TEMPORARY RAILING.....	144
10-1.27	CHANNELIZER.....	145
10-1.28	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE	145
10-1.29	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION (ADIEM)	146
	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.....	146
10-1.30	EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES	147
	REMOVE CHANNELIZERS	147
	REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER	147
	REMOVE TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING.....	147
	REMOVE INLET.....	148
	RESET ROADSIDE SIGN	148
	ADJUST INLET	148
	COLD PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT.....	148
	REMOVE CONCRETE	149
	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION)	149
	DEMOLISH BUILDING	150
	LEAD ABATEMENT.....	156
	REMOVE WATER MAIN	158
10-1.31	PHOTO SURVEY OF EXISTING FACILITIES.....	158
10-1.32	CLEARING AND GRUBBING	159
10-1.33	EARTHWORK	159
	HAZARDOUS MATERIAL EXCAVATION.....	159
	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (ROCK).....	160
10-1.34	MOVE-IN/MOVE-OUT (TEMPORARY SOIL STABILIZER/EROSION CONTROL).....	161
10-1.35	EROSION CONTROL (TYPE D)	161
	MATERIALS	161
	APPLICATION.....	162
10-1.36	FIBER ROLLS.....	163
	MATERIALS	163
	INSTALLATION.....	164
	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.....	164
10-1.37	AGGREGATE BASE	164
10-1.38	ASPHALT CONCRETE.....	165
10-1.39	TIEDOWN ANCHORS	165
	MATERIALS	165
	CONSTRUCTION	166
	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.....	168
10-1.40	CONCRETE STRUCTURES	168
	AGGREGATE GRADINGS	168
	INJECTABLE CONCRETE	168
	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.....	168
10-1.41	DRILL AND BOND DOWEL (EPOXY CARTRIDGE).....	168
10-1.42	DRILL AND BOND DOWELS	169
10-1.43	CORE CONCRETE	169
10-1.44	DRILL AND PRESSURE GROUT DOWELS	170
10-1.45	REFINISHING BRIDGE DECKS.....	170

POLYESTER CONCRETE OVERLAY	171
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	174
10-1.46 EPOXY MORTAR	174
10-1.47 EPOXY GROUT	175
10-1.48 REINFORCEMENT	177
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	177
10-1.49 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE	177
10-1.50 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION	177
10-1.51 MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL	177
10-1.52 CHAIN LINK FENCE	177
10-1.53 CHAIN LINK FENCE, AND GATE (TYPE CL-2.4, BLACK VINYL-CLAD)	177
10-1.54 MARKERS AND DELINEATORS	178
10-1.55 METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING	178
TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE SRT)	178
10-1.56 CHAIN LINK RAILING	178
10-1.57 CABLE RAILING	178
10-1.58 CONCRETE BARRIER	178
10-1.59 CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE K)	179
10-1.60 CRASH CUSHION, SAND FILLED	179
PAYMENT	180
10-1.61 THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING	180
10-1.62 WATER MAINS	180
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	186
10-1.63 VITRIFIED CLAY PIPE SEWERS	186
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	189
10-1.64 VITRIFIED CLAY PIPE SIDE SEWER CLEANOUT	189
PAYMENT	189
10-1.65 COMPRESSED AIR PIPE	189
SECTION 10-2. (BLANK)	189
SECTION 10-3. ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	189
10-3.01 DESCRIPTION	189
10-3.02 ABBREVIATIONS	191
10-3.03 COST BREAK-DOWN	192
10-3.04 NUMBERING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT	193
10-3.05 MAINTAINING EXISTING AND TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	193
10-3.06 CONDUIT	193
10-3.07 SUPPORT HARDWARE FOR CONDUITS, CABLE TRAYS, WIREWAYS AND FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL	194
10-3.08 PULL BOXES, SPLICE BOXES AND JUNCTION BOXES	196
10-3.09 CONDUCTORS, CABLES AND WIRING	198
600 VOLT SINGLE CONDUCTOR CABLE	198
600 VOLT MULTI-CONDUCTOR CABLE	198
SHIELDED-TWISTED PAIR CABLES	199
15 kV CABLE	200
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CABLES	201
10-3.10 SEISMIC ANCHORING	203
10-3.11 STRUCTURE GROUNDING	203
10-3.12 TRAFFIC OPERATION SYSTEM	204
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA STATION	204
STATE-FURNISHED CONTROLLER ASSEMBLIES	209
10-3.13 SUPERVISORY CONTROL AND DATA ACQUISITION REMOTE TERMINAL UNIT SYSTEM	210
10-3.14 SUBSTATION ELECTRICAL	216
10-3.15 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS	235
10-3.16 FIELD TESTING	235
10-3.17 ELECTRICAL UTILITY RELOCATION	236
10-3.18 PAYMENT	237
SECTION 11. (BLANK)	237
SECTION 12. BUILDING WORK (ARCHITECTURAL SUBSTATION)	237

SECTION 12-1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	237
12-1.01 SCOPE	237
12-1.02 ABBREVIATIONS.....	237
12-1.03 GUARANTEE	238
12-1.04 AREAS FOR CONTRACTOR'S USE	238
12-1.05 COOPERATION.....	239
12-1.06 SUBMITTALS.....	239
12-1.07 PROGRESS SCHEDULE.....	239
12-1.08 SCHEDULE OF VALUES	239
12-1.09 INSPECTION	240
12-1.10 OBSTRUCTIONS.....	240
12-1.11 PRESERVATION OF PROPERTY	240
12-1.12 UTILITY CONNECTION	240
12-1.13 TEMPORARY UTILITIES	241
12-1.14 SANITARY FACILITIES	241
12-1.15 PAYMENT	241
12-1.16 PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS	241
12-1.17 FIELD ENGINEERING	241
12-1.18 SUBSTITUTION OF NON-METRIC MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS.....	242
SECTION 12-2. SITE CONSTRUCTION.....	252
12-2.01 EARTHWORK FOR BUILDING WORK.....	252
12-2.02 FREE DRAINING GRANULAR MATERIAL.....	254
12-2.03 WEEP HOLE AND GEOCOMPOSITE DRAIN	254
SECTION 12-3. CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT	255
12-3.01 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	255
SECTION 12-4. (BLANK).....	262
SECTION 12-5. METALS	262
12-5.01 METAL SUPPORT SYSTEMS.....	262
12-5.02 BUILDING MISCELLANEOUS METAL	265
12-5.03 STAIR NOSING	267
SECTION 12-6. (BLANK).....	268
SECTION 12-7. THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	268
12-7.01 SHEET WATERPROOFING	268
12-7.02 INSULATION (GENERAL)	269
12-7.03 RIGID WALL INSULATION.....	270
12-7.04 RIGID ROOF INSULATION.....	271
12-7.05 SINGLE-PLY MEMBRANE ROOFING	272
12-7.06 SHEET METAL FLASHING.....	274
12-7.07 ROOF SPECIALTIES	276
12-7.08 SEALANTS AND CAULKING.....	278
SECTION 12-8. DOORS AND WINDOWS.....	279
12-8.01 HINGED DOORS.....	279
12-8.02 ACCESS DOORS.....	281
12-8.03 OVERHEAD COILING DOORS.....	281
12-8.04 ALUMINUM FRAMED STOREFRONTS AND ENTRANCES.....	283
12-8.05 FINISH HARDWARE.....	289
12-8.06 GLAZING.....	293
SECTION 12-9. FINISHES	294
12-9.01 PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTER.....	294
12-9.02 GYPSUM WALLBOARD.....	296
12-9.03 CERAMIC TILE.....	297
12-9.03 RESILIENT BASE	303
12-9.04 VINYL COMPOSITION TILE	303
12-9.05 PAINTING.....	304
12-9.06 SUSPENDED CEILINGS	308
SECTION 12-10. SPECIALTIES	309
12-10.01 LOUVERS	309
12-10.02 SIGNS	310

12-10.03 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND CABINETS	311
12-10.04 TOILET ACCESSORIES	312
SECTION 12-11. EQUIPMENT	313
12-11.01 UNIT KITCHEN.....	313
SECTION 12-12. (BLANK).....	315
SECTION 12-13. (BLANK).....	315
SECTION 12-14. (BLANK).....	315
SECTION 12-15 MECHANICAL	315
12-15.01 MECHANICAL WORK.....	315
12-15.02 PIPE, FITTINGS AND VALVES	317
12-15.03 PLUMBING FIXTURES.....	327
12-15.04 COMPRESSED AIR EQUIPMENT.....	329
12-15.05 HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.....	334
SECTION 12-16. ELECTRICAL.....	339
12-16.01 ELECTRICAL WORK	339
12-16.02 BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS	341
12-16.03 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT	346
12-16.04 LIGHTING.....	347
12-16.05 INTRUSION ALARM SYSTEM.....	348
12-16.06 SMOKE DETECTORS.....	350
SECTION 11. (BLANK).....	351
SECTION 12. (BLANK).....	351
SECTION 13. (BLANK).....	351
SECTION 14 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS	352
FEDERAL REQUIREMENT TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.....	371

STANDARD PLANS LIST

The Standard Plan sheets applicable to this contract include, but are not limited to those indicated below. The Revised Standard Plans (RSP) and New Standard Plans (NSP) which apply to this contract are included as individual sheets of the project plans.

A10A	Abbreviations
A10B	Symbols
A20A	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A24C	Pavement Markings - Symbols and Numerals
A24D	Pavement Markings - Words
A24E	Pavement Markings - Words and Crosswalks
A62A	Excavation and Backfill - Miscellaneous Details
A62B	Limits of Payment for Excavation and Backfill - Bridge Surcharge and Wall
A62C	Limits of Payment for Excavation and Backfill - Bridge
A62D	Excavation and Backfill - Concrete Pipe Culverts
A73A	Object Markers
A73B	Markers
RSP A73C	Delineators, Channelizers and Barricades
A76A	Concrete Barrier Type 60
A76B	Concrete Barrier Type 60
A76I	Concrete Barrier Type 60SE

A77B	Metal Beam Guard Railing - Standard Hardware
A77C	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Wood Post and Wood Block Details
A77F	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Embankment Widening for End Treatments
A77J	Metal Beam Guard Railing Connections to Bridge Railings, Retaining Walls and Abutments
RSP A77L	Metal Beam Guard Railing and Single Faced Barrier Railing Terminal System - End Treatments
A81C	Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Bidirectional)
A82B	Crash Cushion (Type ADIEM)
A85	Chain Link Fence
A87	Curbs, Dikes and Driveways
A90	Accessible Parking
D73	Drainage Inlets
D74C	Drainage Inlet Details
D77B	Bicycle Proof Grate Details
D78	Gutter Depressions
D94B	Concrete Flared End Sections
T1A	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Unidirectional)
T3	Temporary Railing (Type K)
T10	Traffic Control System for Lane Closure On Freeways and Expressways
T13	Traffic Control System for Lane Closure On Two Lane Conventional Highways
B0-1	Bridge Details
RSP B0-3	Bridge Details
B0-5	Bridge Details
B0-13	Bridge Details
B3-9	Retaining Wall Details No. 2
B6-1	T-Beam Details
B7-11	Utility Details
B11-47	Cable Railing
B11-52	Chain Link Railing Type 7
RS1	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 1
RS2	Roadside Signs - Wood Post, Typical Installation Details No. 2
RS4	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 4
ES-1A	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Symbols and Abbreviations
ES-1B	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Symbols and Abbreviations
ES-8	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Pull Box Details
ES-13A	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Splicing Details

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

CONTRACT NO. 04-0120G4

04-SF-80-12.7

Sealed proposals for the work shown on the plans entitled:

**STATE OF CALIFORNIA; DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; PROJECT PLANS FOR CONSTRUCTION
ON STATE HIGHWAY IN SAN FRANCISCO COUNTY IN SAN FRANCISCO AT YERBA BUENA ISLAND**

will be received at the Department of Transportation, 1120 N Street, Room 0200, MS #26, Sacramento, CA 95814, until 2 o'clock p.m. on February 25, 2003, at which time they will be publicly opened and read in Room 0100 at the same address.

Proposal forms for this work are included in a separate book entitled:

**STATE OF CALIFORNIA; DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; PROPOSAL AND CONTRACT FOR
CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN SAN FRANCISCO COUNTY IN SAN FRANCISCO
AT YERBA BUENA ISLAND**

General work description: Retrofit existing structures with new elements, demolish existing buildings and construct new substation building.

This project has a goal of 13 percent disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) participation.

Bidders are highly encouraged to attend a pre-bid meeting from 9:30 a.m. to 12:30 p.m. on February 5, 2003. The purpose of the pre-bid meeting is to exchange information related to Business Enterprise. All subcontractors are also encouraged to attend.

Bidder inquiries are to be submitted as follows:

For all inquiries: Duty Senior at the District 4 Office, 111 Grand Avenue, Oakland, California 94612, fax number; (510) 622-1805, email address; duty_senior_district04@dot.ca.gov, telephone number (510) 286-5209.

Bidders will be requested to submit their inquiries in writing to the Oakland address, accompanied by an electronic copy where feasible, in order to avoid any misunderstandings. Written inquiries shall include the bidder's name, address and phone number. Written inquiries will be investigated and an addendum to the contract will be issued to the extent feasible and at the discretion of the Department. A copy of the responses to the bidder's inquiries and each addendum will be posted on the Internet at "<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/tollbridge/index.html>".

Informational handouts, as listed in various special provisions and summarized in, "Project Information," of these special provisions, are available on CD ROMs for inspection.

**THIS PROJECT IS SUBJECT TO THE "BUY AMERICA" PROVISIONS OF THE SURFACE
TRANSPORTATION ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1982 AS AMENDED BY THE INTERMODAL SURFACE
TRANSPORTATION EFFICIENCY ACT OF 1991.**

Bids are required for the entire work described herein.

At the time this contract is awarded, the Contractor shall possess either a Class A license or a combination of Class C licenses which constitutes a majority of the work.

This contract is subject to state contract nondiscrimination and compliance requirements pursuant to Government Code, Section 12990.

Project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms for bidding this project can only be obtained at the Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 0200, MS #26, Transportation Building, 1120 N Street, Sacramento, California 95814, FAX No. (916) 654-7028, Telephone No. (916) 654-4490. Use FAX orders to expedite orders for project plans, special provisions and proposal forms. FAX orders must include credit card charge number, card expiration date and authorizing signature. Project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms may be seen at the above Department of Transportation office and at the offices of the District Directors of Transportation at Irvine, Oakland, and the district in which the work is situated. Standard Specifications and Standard Plans are available through the State of California, Department of Transportation, Publications Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, CA 95815, Telephone No. (916) 445-3520.

Cross sections for this project are not available.

The successful bidder shall furnish a payment bond and a performance bond.

The Department of Transportation hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively insure that in any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation.

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) provides a toll-free "hotline" service to report bid rigging activities. Bid rigging activities can be reported Mondays through Fridays, between 8:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m., eastern time, Telephone No. 1-800-424-9071. Anyone with knowledge of possible bid rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should use the "hotline" to report these activities. The "hotline" is part of the DOT's continuing effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse and is operated under the direction of the DOT Inspector General. All information will be treated confidentially and caller anonymity will be respected.

Pursuant to Section 1773 of the Labor Code, the general prevailing wage rates in the county, or counties, in which the work is to be done have been determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations. These wages are set forth in the General Prevailing Wage Rates for this project, available at the Labor Compliance Office at the offices of the District Director of Transportation for the district in which the work is situated, and available from the California Department of Industrial Relations' internet web site at: <http://www.dir.ca.gov>. The Federal minimum wage rates for this project as predetermined by the United States Secretary of Labor are available through the California Department of Transportation's Electronic Project Document Distribution Site on the internet at <http://hqidoc1.dot.ca.gov/>. Addenda to modify the Federal minimum wage rates, if necessary, will be issued to holders of "Proposal and Contract" books. Future effective general prevailing wage rates which have been predetermined and are on file with the California Department of Industrial Relations are referenced but not printed in the general prevailing wage rates.

If there is a difference between the minimum wage rates predetermined by the United States Secretary of Labor and the general prevailing wage rates determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations for similar classifications of labor, the Contractor and subcontractors shall pay not less than the higher wage rate. The Department will not accept lower State wage rates not specifically included in the Federal minimum wage determinations. This includes "helper" (or other classifications based on hours of experience) or any other classification not appearing in the Federal wage determinations. Where Federal wage determinations do not contain the State wage rate determination otherwise available for use by the Contractor and subcontractors, the Contractor and subcontractors shall pay not less than the Federal minimum wage rate which most closely approximates the duties of the employees in question.

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Deputy Director Transportation Engineering

Dated December 9, 2002

RRF

COPY OF ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE
(NOT TO BE USED FOR BIDDING PURPOSES)

04-0120G4

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
1	030466	ELECTRONIC MOBILE DAILY DIARY COMPUTER SYSTEM DATA DELIVERY	LS	LUMP SUM
2	030467	PHOTO SURVEY OF EXISTING FACILITIES	LS	LUMP SUM
3	070010	PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH)	LS	LUMP SUM
4	070018	TIME-RELATED OVERHEAD	LS	LUMP SUM
5	030468	3.66 M TEMPORARY GATE (TYPE CL-1.8)	EA	2
6	071322	TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE CL-1.8)	M	55
7	071325	TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE ESA)	M	18
8	074019	PREPARE STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN	LS	LUMP SUM
9	074020	WATER POLLUTION CONTROL	LS	LUMP SUM
10	074025	TEMPORARY SOIL STABILIZER	M2	1513
11	074029	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	M	140
12	074032	TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY	EA	3
13	030469	TEMPORARY DRAINAGE INLET PROTECTION	EA	1
14	074033	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE	EA	3
15	074034	TEMPORARY COVER	M2	500
16	030470	TEMPORARY SHUTLE SERVICE	LS	LUMP SUM
17	120090	CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS	LS	LUMP SUM
18	030471	TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM (MACALA ROAD)	LS	LUMP SUM
19	120165	CHANNELIZER (SURFACE MOUNTED)	EA	36
20	120166	CHANNELIZER (SURFACE MOUNTED) (LEFT IN PLACE)	EA	9

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
21	129000	TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K)	M	220
22	030472	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION (ADIEM)	EA	2
23	150206	ABANDON CULVERT	EA	1
24	030473	REMOVE WATER MAIN	M	95
25	150701	REMOVE YELLOW PAINTED TRAFFIC STRIPE	M2	4
26	150702	REMOVE YELLOW PAINTED PAVEMENT MARKING	M2	2
27	150714	REMOVE THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	380
28	150722	REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER	EA	300
29	150820	REMOVE INLET	EA	1
30	152320	RESET ROADSIDE SIGN	EA	4
31	152430	ADJUST INLET	EA	1
32	030474	COLD PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT (45 MM)	M2	164
33	157560	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION)	LS	LUMP SUM
34	160101	CLEARING AND GRUBBING	LS	LUMP SUM
35	160120	REMOVE TREE	EA	3
36	160132	DEMOLISH BUILDING	LS	LUMP SUM
37	170101	DEVELOP WATER SUPPLY	LS	LUMP SUM
38	190101	ROADWAY EXCAVATION	M3	1035
39 (F)	192003	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (BRIDGE)	M3	142
40 (S-F)	192023	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (TYPE H)	M3	57

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
41 (F)	192035	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (ROCK)	M3	9
42 (F)	193003	STRUCTURE BACKFILL (BRIDGE)	M3	109
43	030475	EROSION CONTROL (NETTING)	M2	793
44	203003	STRAW (EROSION CONTROL)	TONN	0.3
45	203014	FIBER (EROSION CONTROL)	KG	93
46	203021	FIBER ROLLS	M	35
47	203024	COMPOST (EROSION CONTROL)	KG	282
48	030476	MOVE IN/OUT (EROSION CONTROL)	EA	2
49	203045	PURE LIVE SEED (EROSION CONTROL)	KG	13
50	203061	STABILIZING EMULSION (EROSION CONTROL)	KG	21
51	260301	CLASS 3 AGGREGATE BASE	M3	189
52	390102	ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE A)	TONN	388
53	394049	PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE (TYPE F)	M	32
54 (S)	500060	TIEDOWN ANCHOR	EA	32
55 (F)	510051	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, BRIDGE FOOTING	M3	79
56 (F)	510053	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, BRIDGE	M3	275
57 (F)	510502	MINOR CONCRETE (MINOR STRUCTURE)	M3	6.6
58 (S-F)	049209	DRILL AND PRESSURE GROUT DOWEL	M	595
59	511106	DRILL AND BOND DOWEL	M	400
60 (S)	511109	DRILL AND BOND DOWEL (EPOXY CARTRIDGE)	EA	639

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
61 (S-F)	515020	REFINISH BRIDGE DECK	M2	28
62 (S-F)	520102	BAR REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	KG	66 900
63	650068	375 MM REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE	M	72
64	650069	450 MM REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE	M	10
65	030477	32 MM WATER MAIN	M	3
66	030478	19 MM WATER COPPER	M	14
67	030479	200 MM WATER MAIN	M	108
68	030480	150 MM VITRIFIED CLAY PIPE SANITARY SEWER PIPE	M	45
69	030481	SIDE SEWER CLEANOUT	EA	2
70 (F)	731502	MINOR CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION)	M3	13.6
71	750001	MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL	KG	476
72	820107	DELINEATOR (CLASS 1)	EA	2
73	820134	OBJECT MARKER (TYPE P)	EA	1
74	030482	1.83 M CHAIN LINK FENCE (TYPE CL-2.4 WITH EXTENSION ARMS AND BLACK CLAD COATING)	M	80
75	030483	1.83 M CHAIN LINK GATE (TYPE CL-2.4 WITH EXTENSION ARMS AND BLACK VINYL CLAD COATING)	EA	1
76	832001	METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING	M	8
77	833032	CHAIN LINK RAILING (TYPE 7)	M	36
78	833080	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE K)	M	134
79 (F)	839521	CABLE RAILING	M	15
80	839565	TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE SRT)	EA	1

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
81	839591	CRASH CUSHION, SAND FILLED	EA	14
82	839701	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60)	M	35
83 (F)	049210	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60SE MODIFIED)	M	28
84	840561	100 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	1420
85	840655	PAINT TRAFFIC STRIPE (1-COAT)	M	1200
86	840656	PAINT TRAFFIC STRIPE (2-COAT)	M	289
87	840665	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING (1-COAT)	M2	4
88	840666	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING (2-COAT)	M2	32
89	850101	PAVEMENT MARKER (NON-REFLECTIVE)	EA	354
90	850111	PAVEMENT MARKER (RETROREFLECTIVE)	EA	254
91	030484	EXISTING WEST AND EAST SPAN STRUCTURES	LS	LUMP SUM
92	030485	YBI SUBSTATION	LS	LUMP SUM
93	030486	SCADA REMOTE TERMINAL UNIT SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM
94	030487	ELECTRICAL UTILITY RELOCATIONS	LS	LUMP SUM
95	030488	TRAFFIC OPERATION SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM
96	030489	150 MM COMPRESSED AIR PIPE	M	83
97	030490	BUILDING WORK (ARCHITECTURAL SUBSTATION)	LS	LUMP SUM
98	999990	MOBILIZATION	LS	LUMP SUM

**STATE OF CALIFORNIA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Annexed to Contract No. 04-0120G4

SECTION 1. SPECIFICATIONS AND PLANS

The work embraced herein shall conform to the provisions in the Standard Specifications dated July 1999, and the Standard Plans dated July 1999, of the Department of Transportation insofar as the same may apply, and these special provisions.

In case of conflict between the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, the special provisions shall take precedence over and shall be used in lieu of the conflicting portions.

**AMENDMENTS TO JULY 1999 STANDARD
SPECIFICATIONS**

UPDATED NOVEMBER 18, 2002

Amendments to the Standard Specifications set forth in these special provisions shall be considered as part of the Standard Specifications for the purposes set forth in Section 5-1.04, "Coordination and Interpretation of Plans, Standard Specifications and Special Provisions," of the Standard Specifications. Whenever either the term "Standard Specifications is amended" or the term "Standard Specifications are amended" is used in the special provisions, the text or table following the term shall be considered an amendment to the Standard Specifications. In case of conflict between such amendments and the Standard Specifications, the amendments shall take precedence over and be used in lieu of the conflicting portions.

SECTION 2: PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

Issue Date: June 6, 2002

Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

2-1.03 Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work

- The bidder shall examine carefully the site of the work contemplated, the plans and specifications, and the proposal and contract forms therefor. The submission of a bid shall be conclusive evidence that the bidder has investigated and is satisfied as to the general and local conditions to be encountered, as to the character, quality and scope of work to be performed, the quantities of materials to be furnished and as to the requirements of the proposal, plans, specifications and the contract.
- The submission of a bid shall also be conclusive evidence that the bidder is satisfied that the character, quality and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information was reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site and the records of exploratory work done by the Department as shown in the bid documents, as well as from the plans and specifications made a part of the contract.

- Where the Department has made investigations of site conditions including subsurface conditions in areas where work is to be performed under the contract, or in other areas, some of which may constitute possible local material sources, bidders or contractors may, upon written request, inspect the records of the Department as to those investigations subject to and upon the conditions hereinafter set forth.
- Where there has been prior construction by the Department or other public agencies within the project limits, records of the prior construction that are currently in the possession of the Department and which have been used by, or are known to, the designers and administrators of the project will be made available for inspection by bidders or contractors, upon written request, subject to the conditions hereinafter set forth. The records may include, but are not limited to, as-built drawings, design calculations, foundation and site studies, project reports and other data assembled in connection with the investigation, design, construction and maintenance of the prior projects.
- Inspection of the records of investigations and project records may be made at the office of the district in which the work is situated, or in the case of records of investigations related to structure work, at the Transportation Laboratory in Sacramento, California.
- When a log of test borings or other record of geotechnical data obtained by the Department's investigation of surface and subsurface conditions is included with the contract plans, it is furnished for the bidders' or Contractor's information and its use shall be subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in this Section 2-1.03.
- In some instances, information considered by the Department to be of possible interest to bidders or contractors has been compiled as "Materials Information." The use of the "Materials Information" shall be subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in this Section 2-1.03 and Section 6-2, "Local Materials."
- When cross sections are not included with the plans, but are available, bidders or contractors may inspect the cross sections and obtain copies for their use, at their expense.
- When cross sections are included with the contract plans, it is expressly understood and agreed that the cross sections do not constitute part of the contract, do not necessarily represent actual site conditions or show location, character, dimensions and details of work to be performed, and are included in the plans only for the convenience of bidders and their use is subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in this Section 2-1.03.
- When contour maps were used in the design of the project, the bidders may inspect those maps, and if available, they may obtain copies for their use.
- The availability or use of information described in this Section 2-1.03 is not to be construed in any way as a waiver of the provisions of the first paragraph in this Section 2-1.03 and bidders and contractors are cautioned to make independent investigations and examinations as they deem necessary to be satisfied as to conditions to be encountered in the performance of the work and, with respect to possible local material sources, the quality and quantity of material available from the property and the type and extent of processing that may be required in order to produce material conforming to the requirements of the specifications.
- The Department assumes no responsibility for conclusions or interpretations made by a bidder or contractor based on the information or data made available by the Department. The Department does not assume responsibility for representation made by its officers or agents before the execution of the contract concerning surface or subsurface conditions, unless that representation is expressly stated in the contract.
- No conclusions or interpretations made by a bidder or contractor from the information and data made available by the Department will relieve a bidder or contractor from properly fulfilling the terms of the contract.

SECTION 5: CONTROL OF WORK

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

Section 5-1.02A, "Trench Excavation Safety Plans," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

5-1.02A Excavation Safety Plans

- The Construction Safety Orders of the Division of Occupational Safety and Health shall apply to all excavations. For all excavations 1.5 m or more in depth, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a detailed plan showing the design and details of the protective systems to be provided for worker protection from the hazard of caving ground during excavation. The detailed plan shall include any tabulated data and any design calculations used in the preparation of the plan. Excavation shall not begin until the detailed plan has been reviewed and approved by the Engineer.
- Detailed plans of protective systems for which the Construction Safety Orders require design by a registered professional engineer shall be prepared and signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California, and shall include the soil classification, soil properties, soil design calculations that demonstrate adequate stability of the protective system, and any other design calculations used in the preparation of the plan.

- No plan shall allow the use of a protective system less effective than that required by the Construction Safety Orders.
- If the detailed plan includes designs of protective systems developed only from the allowable configurations and slopes, or Appendices, contained in the Construction Safety Orders, the plan shall be submitted at least 5 days before the Contractor intends to begin excavation. If the detailed plan includes designs of protective systems developed from tabulated data, or designs for which design by a registered professional engineer is required, the plan shall be submitted at least 3 weeks before the Contractor intends to begin excavation.
- Attention is directed to Section 7-1.01E, "Trench Safety."

SECTION 9: MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Issue Date: November 18, 2002

Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

9-1.04 NOTICE OF POTENTIAL CLAIM

- It is the intention of this section that disputes between the parties arising under and by virtue of the contract be brought to the attention of the Engineer at the earliest possible time in order that the matters may be resolved, if possible, or other appropriate action promptly taken.
- Disputes will not be considered unless the Contractor has first complied with specified notice or protest requirements, including Section 4-1.03, "Changes," Section 5-1.116, "Differing Site Conditions," Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," and Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities."
- For disputes arising under and by virtue of the contract, including an act or failure to act by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a signed written initial notice of potential claim to the Engineer within 5 days from the date the dispute first arose. The initial notice of potential claim shall provide the nature and circumstances involved in the dispute which shall remain consistent through the dispute. The initial notice of potential claim shall be submitted on Form CEM-6201A furnished by the Department and shall be certified with reference to the California False Claims Act, Government Code Sections 12650-12655. The Contractor shall assign an exclusive identification number for each dispute, determined by chronological sequencing, based on the date of the dispute.
 - The exclusive identification number for each dispute shall be used on the following corresponding documents:
 - A. Initial notice of potential claim.
 - B. Supplemental notice of potential claim.
 - C. Full and final documentation of potential claim.
 - D. Corresponding claim included in the Contractor's written statement of claims.
- The Contractor shall provide the Engineer the opportunity to examine the site of work within 5 days from the date of the initial notice of potential claim. The Contractor shall proceed with the performance of contract work unless otherwise specified or directed by the Engineer.
- Throughout the disputed work, the Contractor shall maintain records that provide a clear distinction between the incurred direct costs of disputed work and that of undisputed work. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer access to the Contractor's project records deemed necessary by the Engineer to evaluate the potential claim within 20 days of the date of the Engineer's written request.
- Within 15 days of submitting the initial notice of potential claim, the Contractor shall provide a signed supplemental notice of potential claim to the Engineer that provides the following information:
 - A. The complete nature and circumstances of the dispute which caused the potential claim.
 - B. The contract provisions that provide the basis of claim.
 - C. The estimated cost of the potential claim, including an itemized breakdown of individual costs and how the estimate was determined.
 - D. A time impact analysis of the project schedule that illustrates the effect on the scheduled completion date due to schedule changes or disruptions where a request for adjustment of contract time is made.
- The information provided in items A and B above shall provide the Contractor's complete reasoning for additional compensation or adjustments.
- The supplemental notice of potential claim shall be submitted on Form CEM-6201B furnished by the Department and shall be certified with reference to the California False Claims Act, Government Code Sections 12650-12655. The

Engineer will evaluate the information presented in the supplemental notice of potential claim and provide a written response to the Contractor within 20 days of its receipt. If the estimated cost or effect on the scheduled completion date changes, the Contractor shall update information in items C and D above as soon as the change is recognized and submit this information to the Engineer.

- Within 30 days of the completion of work related to the potential claim, the Contractor shall provide the full and final documentation of potential claim to the Engineer that provides the following information:

- A. A detailed factual narration of events fully describing the nature and circumstances that caused the dispute, including, but not limited to, necessary dates, locations, and items of work affected by the dispute.
- B. The specific provisions of the contract that support the potential claim and a statement of the reasons these provisions support and provide a basis for entitlement of the potential claim.
- C. When additional monetary compensation is requested, the exact amount requested calculated in conformance with Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," or Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," including an itemized breakdown of individual costs. These costs shall be segregated into the following cost categories:
 1. Labor – A listing of individuals, classifications, regular hours and overtime hours worked, dates worked, and other pertinent information related to the requested reimbursement of labor costs.
 2. Materials – Invoices, purchase orders, location of materials either stored or incorporated into the work, dates materials were transported to the project or incorporated into the work, and other pertinent information related to the requested reimbursement of material costs.
 3. Equipment – Listing of detailed description (make, model, and serial number), hours of use, dates of use and equipment rates. Equipment rates shall be at the applicable State rental rate as listed in the Department of Transportation publication entitled "Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates," in effect when the affected work related to the dispute was performed.
 4. Other categories as specified by the Contractor or the Engineer.
- D. When an adjustment of contract time is requested the following information shall be provided:
 1. The specific dates for which contract time is being requested.
 2. The specific reasons for entitlement to a contract time adjustment.
 3. The specific provisions of the contract that provide the basis for the requested contract time adjustment.
 4. A detailed time impact analysis of the project schedule. The time impact analysis shall show the effect of changes or disruptions on the scheduled completion date to demonstrate entitlement to a contract time adjustment.
- E. The identification and copies of the Contractor's documents and the substance of oral communications that support the potential claim.

- The full and final documentation of the potential claim shall be submitted on Form CEM-6201C furnished by the Department and shall be certified with reference to the California False Claims Act, Government Code Sections 12650-12655.

- Pertinent information, references, arguments, and data to support the potential claim shall be included in the full and final documentation of potential claim. Information submitted subsequent to the full and final documentation submittal will not be considered. Information required in the full and final documentation of potential claim, as listed in items A to E above, that is not applicable to the dispute may be exempted as determined by the Engineer. No full and final documentation of potential claim will be considered that does not have the same nature and circumstances, and basis of claim as those specified on the initial and supplemental notices of potential claim.

- The Engineer will evaluate the information presented in the full and final documentation of potential claim and provide a written response to the Contractor within 30 days of its receipt unless otherwise specified. The Engineer's receipt of the full and final documentation of potential claim shall be evidenced by postal receipt or the Engineer's written receipt if delivered by hand. If the full and final documentation of potential claim is submitted by the Contractor after acceptance of the work by the Director, the Engineer need not provide a written response.

- Provisions in this section shall not apply to those claims for overhead costs and administrative disputes that occur after issuance of the proposed final estimate. Administrative disputes are disputes of administrative deductions or retentions, contract item quantities, contract item adjustments, interest payments, protests of contract change orders as provided in Section 4-1.03A, "Procedure and Protest," and protests of the weekly statement of working days as provided in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion." Administrative disputes that occur prior to issuance of the proposed final estimate shall follow applicable requirements of this section. Information listed in the supplemental notice and full and final

documentation of potential claim that is not applicable to the administrative dispute may be exempted as determined by the Engineer.

- Unless otherwise specified in the special provisions, the Contractor may pursue the administrative claim process pursuant to Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," for any potential claim found by the Engineer to be without merit.
- Failure of the Contractor to conform to specified dispute procedures shall constitute a failure to pursue diligently and exhaust the administrative procedures in the contract, and is deemed as the Contractor's waiver of the potential claim and a waiver of the right to a corresponding claim for the disputed work in the administrative claim process in conformance with Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment of Claims," and shall operate as a bar to arbitration pursuant to Section 10240.2 of the California Public Contract Code.

Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

9-1.07B Final Payment and Claims

- After acceptance by the Director, the Engineer will make a proposed final estimate in writing of the total amount payable to the Contractor, including an itemization of the total amount, segregated by contract item quantities, extra work and other bases for payment, and shall also show each deduction made or to be made for prior payments and amounts to be kept or retained under the provisions of the contract. Prior estimates and payments shall be subject to correction in the proposed final estimate. The Contractor shall submit written approval of the proposed final estimate or a written statement of claims arising under or by virtue of the contract so that the Engineer receives the written approval or statement of claims no later than close of business of the thirtieth day after receiving the proposed final estimate. If the thirtieth day falls on a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday, then receipt of the written approval or statement of claims by the Engineer shall not be later than close of business of the next business day. The Contractor's receipt of the proposed final estimate shall be evidenced by postal receipt. The Engineer's receipt of the Contractor's written approval or statement of claims shall be evidenced by postal receipt or the Engineer's written receipt if delivered by hand.

- On the Contractor's approval, or if the Contractor files no claim within the specified period of 30 days, the Engineer will issue a final estimate in writing in conformance with the proposed final estimate submitted to the Contractor, and within 30 days thereafter the State will pay the entire sum so found to be due. That final estimate and payment thereon shall be conclusive and binding against both parties to the contract on all questions relating to the amount of work done and the compensation payable therefor, except as otherwise provided in Sections 9-1.03C, "Records," and 9-1.09, "Clerical Errors."

- If the Contractor within the specified period of 30 days files claims, the Engineer will issue a semifinal estimate in conformance with the proposed final estimate submitted to the Contractor and within 30 days thereafter the State will pay the sum found to be due. The semifinal estimate and corresponding payment shall be conclusive and binding against both parties to the contract on each question relating to the amount of work done and the compensation payable therefor, except insofar as affected by the claims filed within the time and in the manner required hereunder and except as otherwise provided in Sections 9-1.03C, "Records," and 9-1.09, "Clerical Errors."

- Except for claims for overhead costs and administrative disputes that occur after issuance of the proposed final estimate, the Contractor shall only provide the following two items of information for each claim:

- A. The exclusive identification number that corresponds to the supporting full and final documentation of potential claim.
- B. The final amount of requested additional compensation.

- If the final amount of requested additional compensation is different than the amount of requested compensation included in the full and final documentation of potential claim, the Contractor shall provide in the written statement of claims the reasons for the changed amount, the specific provisions of the contract which support the changed amount, and a statement of the reasons the provisions support and provide a basis for the changed amount. If the Contractor's claim fails to provide an exclusive identification number or if there is a disparity in the provided exclusive identification number, the Engineer will notify the Contractor of the omission or disparity. The Contractor shall have 15 days after receiving notification from the Engineer to correct the omission or disparity. If after the 15 days has elapsed, there is still an omission or disparity of the exclusive identification number assigned to the claim, the Engineer will assign the number. No claim will be considered that has any of the following deficiencies:

- A. The claim does not have the same nature, circumstances, and basis as the corresponding full and final documentation of potential claim.
- B. The claim does not have a corresponding full and final documentation of potential claim.
- C. The claim was not included in the written statement of claims.

D. The Contractor did not comply with applicable notice or protest requirements of Sections 4-1.03, "Changes," 5-1.116, "Differing Site Condition," 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," and 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim."

- Administrative disputes that occur after issuance of the proposed final estimate shall be included in the Contractor's written statement of claims in sufficient detail to enable the Engineer to ascertain the basis and amounts of those claims.

- The Contractor shall keep full and complete records of the costs and additional time incurred for work for which a claim for additional compensation is made. The Engineer or designated claim investigators or auditors shall have access to those records and any other records as may be required by the Engineer to determine the facts or contentions involved in the claims. Failure to permit access to those records shall be sufficient cause for denying the claims.

- The written statement of claims submitted by the Contractor shall be accompanied by a notarized certificate containing the following language:

Under the penalty of law for perjury or falsification and with specific reference to the California False Claims Act, Government Code Section 12650 et. seq., the undersigned,

(name)

(title)

(company)

hereby certifies that the claim for the additional compensation and time, if any, made herein for the work on this contract is a true statement of the actual costs incurred and time sought, and is fully documented and supported under the contract between parties.

Dated _____

/s/ _____

Subscribed and sworn before me this _____ day

of _____

(Notary Public)

My Commission

Expires _____

- Failure to submit the notarized certificate will be sufficient cause for denying the claim.

- Claims for overhead type expenses or costs, in addition to being certified as stated above, shall be supported and accompanied by an audit report of an independent Certified Public Accountant. Omission of a supporting audit report of an independent Certified Public Accountant shall result in denial of the claim and shall operate as a bar to arbitration, as to the claim, in conformance with the requirements in Section 10240.2 of the California Public Contract Code. Claims for overhead type expenses or costs shall be subject to audit by the State at its discretion. The costs of performing an audit examination and submitting the report shall be borne by the Contractor. The Certified Public Accountant's audit examination shall be performed in conformance with the requirements of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Attestation Standards. The audit examination and report shall depict the Contractor's project and company-wide financial records and shall specify the actual overall average daily rates for both field and home office overhead for the entire duration of the project, and whether the costs have been properly allocated. The rates of field and home office overhead shall exclude unallowable costs as determined in Title 48 of the Federal Acquisition Regulations, Chapter 1, Part 31. The audit examination and report shall determine if the rates of field and home office overhead are:

- A. Allowable in conformance with the requirements in Title 48 of the Federal Acquisition Regulations, Chapter 1, Part 31.
- B. Adequately supported by reliable documentation.
- C. Related solely to the project under examination.

- Costs or expenses incurred by the State in reviewing or auditing claims that are not supported by the Contractor's cost accounting or other records shall be deemed to be damages incurred by the State within the meaning of the California False Claims Act.
- If the Contractor files a timely written statement of claims in response to the proposed final estimate, the District that administers the contract will submit a claim position letter to the Contractor by hand delivery or deposit in the U.S. mail within 135 days of acceptance of the contract. The claim position letter will delineate the District's position on the Contractor's claims. If the Contractor disagrees with the claim position letter, the Contractor shall submit a written notification of its disagreement and a written request to meet with the board of review, to be received by the District not later than 15 days after the Contractor's receipt of the claim position letter. The written notification of disagreement shall set forth the basis for the Contractor's disagreement and be submitted to the office designated in the claim position letter. The Contractor's failure to provide a timely written notification of disagreement or timely written request to meet with the board of review shall constitute the Contractor's acceptance and agreement with the determinations provided in the claim position letter and with final payment pursuant to the claim position letter.
- If the Contractor files a timely notification of disagreement with the District claim position letter and a timely request to meet with the board of review, then the board of review, designated by the District Director to review claims that remain in dispute, will meet with the Contractor within 45 days after receipt by the District of the notification of disagreement.
- If the District fails to submit a claim position letter to the Contractor within 135 days after the acceptance of the contract and the Contractor has claims that remain in dispute, the Contractor may request a meeting with the board of review designated by the District Director to review claims that remain in dispute. The Contractor's request for a meeting shall identify the claims that remain in dispute. If the Contractor files a request for a meeting, the board of review will meet with the Contractor within 45 days after the District receives the request for the meeting.
- Attendance by the Contractor at the board of review meeting shall be mandatory. The board of review will review those claims and make a written recommendation thereon to the District Director. The final determination of claims, made by the District Director, will be sent to the Contractor by hand delivery or deposit in the U.S. mail. The Engineer will then make and issue the Engineer's final estimate in writing and within 30 days thereafter the State will pay the entire sum, if any, found due thereon. That final estimate shall be conclusive and binding against both parties to the contract on all questions relating to the amount of work done and the compensation payable therefor, except as otherwise provided in Sections 9-1.03C, "Records," and 9-1.09, "Clerical Errors."
- Failure of the Contractor to conform to the specified dispute procedures shall constitute a failure to pursue diligently and exhaust the administrative procedures in the contract and shall operate as a bar to arbitration in conformance with the requirements in Section 10240.2 of the California Public Contract Code.

SECTION 19: EARTHWORK

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

The third paragraph of Section 19-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- In addition to the provisions in Sections 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," and 5-1.02A, "Excavation Safety Plans," detailed plans of the protective systems for excavations on or affecting railroad property will be reviewed for adequacy of protection provided for railroad facilities, property, and traffic. These plans shall be submitted at least 9 weeks before the Contractor intends to begin excavation requiring the protective systems. Approval by the Engineer of the detailed plans for the protective systems will be contingent upon the plans being satisfactory to the railroad company involved.

SECTION 42: GROOVE AND GRIND PAVEMENT

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

The last sentence of the first subparagraph of the third paragraph in Section 42-2.02, "Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

After grinding has been completed, the pavement shall conform to the straightedge and profile requirements specified in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing."

SECTION 49: PILING

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

Section 49-1.05, "Driving Equipment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph after the seventh paragraph:

- The use of followers or underwater hammers for driving piles will be permitted if authorized in writing by the Engineer. When a follower or underwater hammer is used, its efficiency shall be verified by furnishing the first pile in each bent or footing sufficiently long and driving the pile without the use of a follower or underwater hammer.

The first and second paragraphs in Section 49-4.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Cast-in-place concrete piles shall consist of one of the following:
 - A. Steel shells driven permanently to the required bearing value and penetration and filled with concrete.
 - B. Steel casings installed permanently to the required penetration and filled with concrete.
 - C. Drilled holes filled with concrete.
 - D. Rock sockets filled with concrete.

- The drilling of holes shall conform to the provisions in these specifications. Concrete filling for cast-in-place concrete piles is designated by compressive strength and shall have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 25 MPa. At the option of the Contractor, the combined aggregate grading for the concrete shall be either the 25-mm maximum grading, the 12.5-mm maximum grading, or the 9.5-mm maximum grading. Concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," and Section 51, "Concrete Structures." Reinforcement shall conform to the provisions in Section 2, "Reinforcement."

The fourth paragraph in Section 49-4.03, "Drilled Holes," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- After placing reinforcement and prior to placing concrete in the drilled hole, if caving occurs or deteriorated foundation material accumulates on the bottom of the hole, the bottom of the drilled hole shall be cleaned. The Contractor shall verify that the bottom of the drilled hole is clean.

The third paragraph in Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The contract price paid per meter for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in drilling holes, disposing of material resulting from drilling holes, temporarily casing holes and removing water when necessary, furnishing and placing concrete and reinforcement, and constructing reinforced concrete extensions, complete in place, to the required penetration, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and in the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

SECTION 50: PRESTRESSING CONCRETE

Issue Date: November 18, 2002

Section 50-1.02, "Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph after the second paragraph:

- Each working drawing submittal shall consist of plans for a single bridge or portion thereof. For multi-frame bridges, each frame shall require a separate working drawing submittal.

Section 50-1.05, "Prestressing Steel," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Prestressing steel shall be high-tensile wire conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 421, including Supplement I; high-tensile seven-wire strand conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 416; or uncoated high-strength steel bars conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 722, including all supplementary requirements. The maximum mass requirement of ASTM Designation: A 722 will not apply.

- In addition to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 722, for deformed bars, the reduction of area shall be determined from a bar from which the deformations have been removed. The bar shall be machined no more than necessary to remove the deformations over a length of 300 mm, and reduction will be based on the area of the machined portion.

- In addition to the requirements specified herein, epoxy-coated seven-wire prestressing steel strand shall be grit impregnated and filled in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 882/A 882M, including Supplement I, and the following:

- A. The coating material shall be on the Department's list of approved coating materials for epoxy-coated strand, available from the Transportation Laboratory.
- B. The film thickness of the coating after curing shall be 381 μm to 1143 μm .
- C. Prior to coating the strand, the Contractor shall furnish to the Transportation Laboratory a representative 230-g sample from each batch of epoxy coating material to be used. Each sample shall be packaged in an airtight container identified with the manufacturer's name and batch number.
- D. Prior to use of the epoxy-coated strand in the work, written certifications referenced in ASTM Designation: A 882/A 882M, including a representative load-elongation curve for each size and grade of strand to be used and a copy of the quality control tests performed by the manufacturer, shall be furnished to the Engineer.
- E. In addition to the requirements in Section 50-1.10, "Samples for Testing," four 1.5-m long samples of coated strand and one 1.5-m long sample of uncoated strand of each size and reel shall be furnished to the Engineer for testing. These samples, as selected by the Engineer, shall be representative of the material to be used in the work.
- F. Epoxy-coated strand shall be cut using an abrasive saw.
- G. All visible damage to coatings caused by shipping and handling, or during installation, including cut ends, shall be repaired in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 882/A 882M. The patching material shall be furnished by the manufacturer of the epoxy powder and shall be applied in conformance with the manufacturer's written recommendations. The patching material shall be compatible with the original epoxy coating material and shall be inert in concrete.

- All bars in any individual member shall be of the same grade, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

- When bars are to be extended by the use of couplers, the assembled units shall have a tensile strength of not less than the manufacturer's minimum guaranteed ultimate tensile strength of the bars. Failure of any one sample to meet this requirement will be cause for rejection of the heat of bars and lot of couplers. The location of couplers in the member shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.

- Wires shall be straightened if necessary to produce equal stress in all wires or wire groups or parallel lay cables that are to be stressed simultaneously or when necessary to ensure proper positioning in the ducts.

- Where wires are to be button-headed, the buttons shall be cold formed symmetrically about the axes of the wires. The buttons shall develop the minimum guaranteed ultimate tensile strength of the wire. No cold forming process shall be used that causes indentations in the wire. Buttonheads shall not contain wide open splits, more than 2 splits per head, or splits not parallel with the axis of the wire.

- Prestressing steel shall be protected against physical damage and rust or other results of corrosion at all times from manufacture to grouting or encasing in concrete. Prestressing steel that has sustained physical damage at any time shall be rejected. The development of visible rust or other results of corrosion shall be cause for rejection, when ordered by the Engineer.

- Epoxy-coated prestressing steel strand shall be covered with an opaque polyethylene sheeting or other suitable protective material to protect the strand from exposure to sunlight, salt spray, and weather. For stacked coils, the protective covering shall be draped around the perimeter of the stack. The covering shall be adequately secured; however, it should allow for air circulation around the strand to prevent condensation under the covering. Epoxy-coated strand shall not be stored within 300 m of ocean or tidal water for more than 2 months.

- Prestressing steel shall be packaged in containers or shipping forms for the protection of the steel against physical damage and corrosion during shipping and storage. Except for epoxy-coated strand, a corrosion inhibitor which prevents rust or other results of corrosion, shall be placed in the package or form, or shall be incorporated in a corrosion inhibitor carrier type packaging material, or when permitted by the Engineer, may be applied directly to the steel. The corrosion inhibitor shall have no deleterious effect on the steel or concrete or bond strength of steel to concrete. Packaging or forms damaged from any cause shall be immediately replaced or restored to original condition.

- The shipping package or form shall be clearly marked with a statement that the package contains high-strength prestressing steel, and the type of corrosion inhibitor used, including the date packaged.

- Prestressing steel for post-tensioning which is installed in members prior to placing and curing of the concrete, and which is not epoxy-coated, shall be continuously protected against rust or other results of corrosion, until grouted, by means of a corrosion inhibitor placed in the ducts or applied to the steel in the duct. The corrosion inhibitor shall conform to the provisions specified herein.

- When steam curing is used, prestressing steel for post-tensioning shall not be installed until the steam curing is completed.
- Water used for flushing ducts shall contain either quick lime (calcium oxide) or slaked lime (calcium hydroxide) in the amount of 0.01-kg/L. Compressed air used to blow out ducts shall be oil free.
- When prestressing steel for post-tensioning is installed in the ducts after completion of concrete curing, and if stressing and grouting are completed within 10 days after the installation of the prestressing steel, rust which may form during those 10 days will not be cause for rejection of the steel. Prestressing steel installed, tensioned, and grouted in this manner, all within 10 days, will not require the use of a corrosion inhibitor in the duct following installation of the prestressing steel. Prestressing steel installed as above but not grouted within 10 days shall be subject to all the requirements in this section pertaining to corrosion protection and rejection because of rust. The requirements in this section pertaining to tensioning and grouting within 10 days shall not apply to epoxy-coated prestressing steel strand.
- Any time prestressing steel for pretensioning is placed in the stressing bed and is exposed to the elements for more than 36 hours prior to encasement in concrete, adequate measures shall be taken by the Contractor, as approved by the Engineer, to protect the steel from contamination or corrosion.
- After final fabrication of the seven-wire prestressing steel strand, no electric welding of any form shall be performed on the prestressing steel. Whenever electric welding is performed on or near members containing prestressing steel, the welding ground shall be attached directly to the steel being welded.
- Pretensioned prestressing steel shall be cut off flush with the end of the member. For epoxy-coated prestressing steel, only abrasive saws shall be used to cut the steel. The exposed ends of the prestressing steel and a 25-mm strip of adjoining concrete shall be cleaned and painted. Cleaning shall be by wire brushing or abrasive blast cleaning to remove all dirt and residue on the metal or concrete surfaces. Immediately after cleaning, the surfaces shall be covered with one application of unthinned zinc-rich primer (organic vehicle type) conforming to the provisions in Section 91, "Paint," except that 2 applications shall be applied to surfaces which will not be covered by concrete or mortar. Aerosol cans shall not be used. The paint shall be thoroughly mixed at the time of application and shall be worked into any voids in the prestressing tendons.

The thirteenth paragraph in Section 50-1.08, "Prestressing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Prestressing steel in pretensioned members shall not be cut or released until the concrete in the member has attained a compressive strength of not less than the value shown on the plans or 28 MPa, whichever is greater. In addition to these concrete strength requirements, when epoxy-coated prestressing steel strand is used, the steel shall not be cut or released until the temperature of the concrete surrounding the strand is less than 65°C, and falling.

The fifth paragraph in Section 50-1.10, "Samples for Testing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The following samples of materials and tendons, selected by the Engineer from the prestressing steel at the plant or jobsite, shall be furnished by the Contractor to the Engineer well in advance of anticipated use:
 - A. For wire or bars, one 2-m long sample and for strand, one 1.5-m long sample, of each size shall be furnished for each heat or reel.
 - B. For epoxy-coated strand, one 1.5-m long sample of uncoated strand of each size shall be furnished for each reel.
 - C. If the prestressing tendon is a bar, one 2-m long sample shall be furnished and in addition, if couplers are to be used with the bar, two 1.25-m long samples of bar, equipped with one coupler and fabricated to fit the coupler, shall be furnished.

The second paragraph in Section 50-1.11, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The contract lump sum prices paid for prestressing cast-in-place concrete of the types listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in furnishing, placing, and tensioning the prestressing steel in cast-in-place concrete structures, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

SECTION 51: CONCRETE STRUCTURES

Issue Date: November 18, 2002

Contract No. 04-0120G4

The first and second paragraph in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer working drawings and design calculations for falsework proposed for use at bridges. For bridges where the height of any portion of the falsework, as measured from the ground line to the soffit of the superstructure, exceeds 4.25 m; or where any individual falsework clear span length exceeds 4.85 m; or where provision for vehicular, pedestrian, or railroad traffic through the falsework is made; the drawings shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. Six sets of the working drawings and 2 copies of the design calculations shall be furnished. Additional working drawings and design calculations shall be submitted to the Engineer when specified in "Railroad Relations and Insurance" of the special provisions.
- The falsework drawings shall include details of the falsework erection and removal operations showing the methods and sequences of erection and removal and the equipment to be used. The details of the falsework erection and removal operations shall demonstrate the stability of all or any portions of the falsework during all stages of the erection and removal operations.

The seventh paragraph in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- In the event that several falsework plans are submitted simultaneously, or an additional plan is submitted for review before the review of a previously submitted plan has been completed, the Contractor shall designate the sequence in which the plans are to be reviewed. In such event, the time to be provided for the review of any plan in the sequence shall be not less than the review time specified above for that plan, plus 2 weeks for each plan of higher priority which is still under review. A falsework plan submittal shall consist of plans for a single bridge or portion thereof. For multi-frame bridges, each frame shall require a separate falsework plan submittal.

Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs:

- If structural composite lumber is proposed for use, the falsework drawings shall clearly identify the structural composite lumber members by grade (E value), species, and type. The Contractor shall provide technical data from the manufacturer showing the tabulated working stress values of the composite lumber. The Contractor shall furnish a certificate of compliance as specified in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," for each delivery of structural composite lumber to the project site.
- For falsework piles with a calculated loading capacity greater than 900 kN, the falsework piles shall be designed by an engineer who is registered as either a Civil Engineer or a Geotechnical Engineer in the State of California, and the calculations shall be submitted to the Engineer.

The first paragraph in Section 51-1.06A(1), "Design Loads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The design load for falsework shall consist of the sum of dead and live vertical loads, and an assumed horizontal load. The minimum total design load for any falsework, including members that support walkways, shall be not less than 4800 N/m² for the combined live and dead load regardless of slab thickness.

The eighth paragraph in Section 51-1.06A(1), "Design Loads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- In addition to the minimum requirements specified in this Section 51-1.06A, falsework for box girder structures with internal falsework bracing systems using flexible members capable of withstanding tensile forces only, shall be designed to include the vertical effects caused by the elongation of the flexible member and the design horizontal load combined with the dead and live loads imposed by concrete placement for the girder stems and connected bottom slabs. Falsework comprised of individual steel towers with bracing systems using flexible members capable of withstanding tensile forces only to resist overturning, shall be exempt from these additional requirements.

The third paragraph in Section 51-1.06B, "Falsework Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- When falsework is supported on piles, the piles shall be driven and the actual bearing value assessed in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling."

Section 51-1.06B, "Falsework Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs:

- For falsework piles with a calculated loading capacity greater than 900 kN, the Contractor shall conduct dynamic monitoring of pile driving and conduct penetration and bearing analyses based on a wave equation analysis. These analyses shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California and submitted to the Engineer prior to completion of falsework erection.
- Prior to the placement of falsework members above the stringers, the final bracing system for the falsework shall be installed.

Section 51-1.06C, "Removing Falsework," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph:

- The falsework removal operation shall be conducted in such a manner that any portion of the falsework not yet removed remains in a stable condition at all times.

The sixth paragraph in Section 51-1.09, "Placing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Vibrators used to consolidate concrete containing epoxy-coated bar reinforcement or epoxy-coated prestressing steel shall have a resilient covering to prevent damage to the epoxy-coating on the reinforcement or prestressing steel.

The table in the ninth paragraph of Section 51-1.12H(1), "Plain and Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric Bearing Pads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Tensile strength, percent	-15
Elongation at break, percent	-40; but not less than 300% total elongation of the material
Hardness, points	+10

The first sentence of the fourth paragraph in Section 51-1.17, "Finish Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The smoothness of completed roadway surfaces of structures, approach slabs and the adjacent 15 m of approach pavement, and the top surfaces of concrete decks which are to be covered with another material, will be tested by the Engineer with a bridge profilograph in conformance with the requirements in California Test 547 and the requirements herein.

Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the seventh, thirteenth and fourteenth paragraphs.

The fourteenth paragraph in Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting "and injecting epoxy in cracks".

SECTION 52: REINFORCEMENT

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

The third paragraph in Section 52-1.04, "Inspection," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall also be furnished for each shipment of epoxy-coated bar reinforcement or wire reinforcement certifying that the coated reinforcement conforms to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 775/A 775M or A 884/A 884M, respectively, and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement." The Certificate of Compliance shall include all of the certifications specified in ASTM Designation: A 775/A 775M or A 884/A 884M respectively, and a statement that the coating material has been prequalified by acceptance testing performed by the Valley Forge Laboratories, Inc., Devon, Pennsylvania.

The third paragraph in Section 52-1.08C, "Mechanical Butt Splices," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The total slip of the reinforcing bars within the splice sleeve after loading in tension to 200 MPa and relaxing to 20 MPa shall not exceed the values listed in the following table. The slip shall be measured between gage points that are clear of the splice sleeve.

Reinforcing Bar Number	Total Slip (μm)
13	250
16	250
19	250
22	350
25	350
29	350
32	450
36	450
43	600
57	750

The first paragraph in Section 52-1.08C(5), "Sleeve-Lockshear Bolt Mechanical Butt Splices," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The sleeve-lockshear bolt type of mechanical butt splices shall consist of a seamless steel sleeve, center hole with centering pin, and bolts that are tightened until the bolt heads shear off with the bolt ends left embedded in the reinforcing bars. The seamless steel sleeve shall be either formed into a V configuration or shall have 2 serrated steel strips welded to the inside of the sleeve.

Section 52-1.08F, "Nondestructive Splice Tests," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the seventh paragraph.

SECTION 55: STEEL STRUCTURES

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

Section 55-3.14, "Bolted Connections," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following after the ninth paragraph:

- If a torque multiplier is used in conjunction with a calibrated wrench as a method for tightening fastener assemblies to the required tension, both the multiplier and the wrench shall be calibrated together as a system. The same length input and output sockets and extensions that will be used in the work shall also be included in the calibration of the system. The manufacturer's torque multiplication ratio shall be adjusted during calibration of the system, such that when this adjusted ratio is multiplied by the actual input calibrated wrench reading, the product is a calculated output torque that is within 2 percent of the true output torque. When this system is used in the work to perform any installation tension testing, rotational capacity testing, fastener tightening, or tension verification, it shall be used, intact as calibrated.

The sixth paragraph of Section 55-4.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- If a portion or all of the structural steel is fabricated more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, additional shop inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impracticable and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual increase in these expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for furnishing the structural steel from each fabrication site located more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles will be reduced \$5000 or by an amount computed at \$0.044 per kilogram of structural steel fabricated, whichever is greater, or in the case of each fabrication site located more than 4800 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, payment will be reduced \$8000 or by \$0.079 per kilogram of structural steel fabricated, whichever is greater.

SECTION 56: SIGNS

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

Section 56-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the third paragraph.

The sixth through the thirteenth paragraphs in Section 56-1.03, "Fabrication," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- High-strength bolted connections, where shown on the plans, shall conform to the provisions in Section 55-3.14, "Bolted Connections," except that only fastener assemblies consisting of a high-strength bolt, nut, hardened washer, and direct tension indicator shall be used.
- High-strength fastener assemblies, and any other bolts, nuts, and washers attached to sign structures shall be zinc-coated by the mechanical deposition process.
- An alternating snugging and tensioning pattern for anchor bolts and high-strength bolted splices shall be used. Once tensioned, high-strength fastener components and direct tension indicators shall not be reused.
- For bolt diameters less than 10 mm, the diameter of the bolt hole shall be not more than 0.80-mm larger than the nominal bolt diameter. For bolt diameters greater than or equal to 10 mm, the diameter of the bolt hole shall be not more than 1.6 mm larger than the nominal bolt diameter.
- Sign structures shall be fabricated into the largest practical sections prior to galvanizing.
- Ribbed sheet metal panels for box beam closed truss sign structures shall be fastened to the truss members by cap screws or bolts as shown on the plans, or by 4.76 mm stainless steel blind rivets conforming to Industrial Fasteners Institute, Standard IFI-114, Grade 51. The outside diameter of the large flange rivet head shall be not less than 15.88 mm in diameter. Web splices in ribbed sheet metal panels may be made with similar type blind rivets of a size suitable for the thickness of material being connected.
- Spalling or chipping of concrete structures shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.
- Overhead sign supports shall have an aluminum identification plate permanently attached near the base, adjacent to the traffic side on one of the vertical posts, using either stainless steel rivets or stainless steel screws. As a minimum, the information on the plate shall include the name of the manufacturer, the date of manufacture and the contract number.

SECTION 59: PAINTING

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

Section 59-2.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs after the first paragraph:

- Unless otherwise specified, no painting Contractors or subcontractors will be permitted to commence work without having the following current "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings" (formerly the Steel Structures Painting Council) certifications in good standing:
 - A. For cleaning and painting structural steel in the field, certification in conformance with the requirements in Qualification Procedure No. 1, "Standard Procedure For Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Industrial Structures)" (SSPC-QP 1).
 - B. For removing paint from structural steel, certification in conformance with the requirements in Qualification Procedure No. 2, "Standard Procedure For Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Removal of Hazardous Coatings from Complex Structures)" (SSPC-QP 2).
 - C. For cleaning and painting structural steel in a permanent painting facility, certification in conformance with the requirements in Qualification Procedure No. 3, "Standard Procedure For Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators" (SSPC-QP 3). The AISC's Sophisticated Paint Endorsement (SPE) quality program will be considered equivalent to SSPC-QP 3.

The third paragraph of Section 59-2.03, "Blast Cleaning," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Exposed steel or other metal surfaces to be blast cleaned shall be cleaned in conformance with the requirements in Surface Preparation Specification No. 6, "Commercial Blast Cleaning," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings."

Blast cleaning shall leave all surfaces with a dense, uniform, angular anchor pattern of not less than 35 µm as measured in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4417.

The first paragraph of Section 59-2.06, "Hand Cleaning," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Dirt, loose rust and mill scale, or paint which is not firmly bonded to the surfaces shall be removed in conformance with the requirements in Surface Preparation Specification No. 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings." Edges of old remaining paint shall be feathered.

The fourth paragraph of Section 59-2.12, "Painting," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The dry film thickness of the paint will be measured in place with a calibrated Type 2 magnetic film thickness gage in conformance with the requirements of specification SSPC-PA2 of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings."

SECTION 75: MISCELLANEOUS METAL

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

The table in the tenth paragraph of Section 75-1.02, "Miscellaneous Iron and Steel," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Material	Specification
Steel bars, plates and shapes	ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M or A 575, A 576 (AISI or M Grades 1016 through 1030 except Grade 1017)
Steel fastener components for general applications:	
Bolts and studs	ASTM Designation: A 307
Headed anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: A 307, Grade B, including S1 supplementary requirements
Nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: A 307, Grade C, including S1 supplementary requirements and S1.6 of AASHTO Designation: M 314 supplementary requirements or AASHTO Designation: M 314, Grade 36 or 55, including S1 supplementary requirements
High-strength bolts and studs, threaded rods, and nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: A 449, Type 1
Nuts	ASTM Designation: A 563, including Appendix X1*
Washers	ASTM Designation: F 844
Components of high-strength steel fastener assemblies for use in structural steel joints:	
Bolts	ASTM Designation: A 325, Type 1
Tension control bolts	ASTM Designation: F 1852, Type 1
Nuts	ASTM Designation: A 563, including Appendix X1*
Hardened washers	ASTM Designation: F 436, Type 1, Circular, including S1 supplementary requirements
Direct tension indicators	ASTM Designation: F 959, Type 325, zinc-coated
Stainless steel fasteners (Alloys 304 & 316) for general applications:	
Bolts, screws, studs, threaded rods, and nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: F 593 or F 738M
Nuts	ASTM Designation: F 594 or F 836M
Washers	ASTM Designation: A 240/A 240M and ANSI B 18.22M
Carbon-steel castings	ASTM Designation: A 27/A 27M, Grade 65-35 [450-240], Class 1
Malleable iron castings	ASTM Designation: A 47, Grade 32510 or A 47M, Grade 22010
Gray iron castings	ASTM Designation: A 48, Class 30B
Ductile iron castings	ASTM Designation: A 536, Grade 65-45-12
Cast iron pipe	Commercial quality
Steel pipe	Commercial quality, welded or extruded
Other parts for general applications	Commercial quality

* Zinc-coated nuts that will be tightened beyond snug or wrench tight shall be furnished with a dyed dry lubricant conforming to Supplementary Requirement S2 in ASTM Designation: A 563.

The table in the eighteenth paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Stud Diameter (millimeters)	Sustained Tension Test Load (kilonewtons)
29.01-33.00	137.9
23.01-29.00	79.6
21.01-23.00	64.1
* 18.01-21.00	22.2
15.01-18.00	18.2
12.01-15.00	14.2
9.01-12.00	9.34
6.00-9.00	4.23

* Maximum stud diameter permitted for mechanical expansion anchors.

The table in the nineteenth paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Stud Diameter (millimeters)	Ultimate Tensile Load (kilonewtons)
30.01-33.00	112.1
27.01-30.00	88.1
23.01-27.00	71.2
20.01-23.00	51.6
16.01-20.00	32.0
14.01-16.00	29.4
12.00-14.00	18.7

The table in the twenty-second paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Installation Torque Values, (newton meters)			
Stud Diameter (millimeters)	Shell Type Mechanical Expansion Anchors	Integral Stud Type Mechanical Expansion Anchors	Resin Capsule Anchors and Cast-in-Place Inserts
29.01-33.00	—	—	540
23.01-29.00	—	—	315
21.01-23.00	—	—	235
18.01-21.00	110	235	200
15.01-18.00	45	120	100
12.01-15.00	30	65	40
9.01-12.00	15	35	24
6.00-9.00	5	10	—

SECTION 83: RAILINGS AND BARRIERS

Issue Date: June 13, 2002

The ninth paragraph in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The grades and species of wood posts and blocks shall be No. 1 timbers (also known as No. 1 structural) Douglas fir or No. 1 timbers Southern yellow pine. Wood posts and blocks shall be graded in conformance with the provisions in Section 57-2, "Structural Timber," of the Standard Specifications, except allowances for shrinkage after mill cutting shall in no case exceed 5 percent of the American Lumber Standards minimum sizes, at the time of installation.

The eleventh paragraph in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Wood posts and blocks shall be pressure treated after fabrication in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," of the Standard Specifications with creosote, creosote coal tar solution, creosote petroleum solution (50-50), pentachlorophenol in hydrocarbon solvent, copper naphthenate, ammoniacal copper arsenate, or ammoniacal copper zinc arsenate. In addition to the preservatives listed above, Southern yellow pine may also be pressure treated with chromated copper arsenate. When other than one of the creosote processes is used, blocks shall have a minimum retention of 6.4 Kg/m³, and need not be incised.

SECTION 86: SIGNALS, LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Issue Date: February 28, 2002

The seventh paragraph of Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Forms shall be true to line and grade. Tops of foundations for posts and standards, except special foundations, shall be finished to curb or sidewalk grade or as directed by the Engineer. Forms shall be rigid and securely braced in place. Conduit ends and anchor bolts shall be placed in proper position and to proper height, and anchor bolts shall be held in place by means of rigid templates. Anchor bolts shall not be installed more than 1:40 from vertical.

The twelfth paragraph of Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Plumbing of the standards shall be accomplished by adjusting the leveling nuts before placing the mortar or before the foundation is finished to final grade. Shims, or other similar devices shall not be used for plumbing or raking of posts, standards or pedestals. After final adjustments of both top nuts and leveling nuts on anchorage assemblies have been made, firm contact shall exist between all bearing surfaces of the anchor bolt nuts, washers, and the base plate.

Section 86-8.01, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read by adding the following paragraph after the first paragraph:

- If a portion or all of the traffic signal and lighting standards, pursuant to Standard Specification Section 86, "Signals, Lighting and Electrical Systems," are fabricated more than 480 air line kilometers from both-Sacramento and Los Angeles, additional shop inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impracticable and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual increase in such expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for furnishing such items from each fabrication site located more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles will be reduced \$5000; in addition, in the case where a fabrication site is located more than 4800 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, payment will be reduced an additional \$3000 per each fabrication site (\$8000 total per site).

SECTION 88: ENGINEERING FABRIC

Issue Date: January 15, 2002

Section 88-1.02, "Pavement Reinforcing Fabric," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Pavement reinforcing fabric shall be 100 percent polypropylene staple fiber fabric material, needle-punched, thermally bonded on one side, and conform to the following:

Specification	Requirement
Weight, grams per square meter ASTM Designation: D 5261	140
Grab tensile strength (25-mm grip), kilonewtons, min. in each direction ASTM Designation: D 4632	0.45
Elongation at break, percent min. ASTM Designation: D 4632	50
Asphalt retention by fabric, grams per square meter. (Residual Minimum) ASTM Designation: D 6140	900

Note: Weight, grab, elongation and asphalt retention are based on Minimum Average Roll Value (MARV)

SECTION 90: PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Issue Date: March 12, 2002

Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

SECTION 90: PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

90-1 GENERAL

90-1.01 DESCRIPTION

- Portland cement concrete shall be composed of cementitious material, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, admixtures if used, and water, proportioned and mixed as specified in these specifications.

- The Contractor shall determine the mix proportions for all concrete except pavement concrete. The Engineer will determine the mix proportions for pavement concrete. Concrete for which the mix proportions are determined either by the Contractor or the Engineer shall conform to the requirements of this Section 90.

- Unless otherwise specified, cementitious material shall be a combination of cement and mineral admixture. Cementitious material shall be either:

- "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement; or
- A combination of "Type II Modified" portland cement and mineral admixture; or
- A combination of Type V portland cement and mineral admixture.

- Type III portland cement shall be used only as allowed in the special provisions or with the approval of the Engineer.

- Class 1 concrete shall contain not less than 400 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
- Class 2 concrete shall contain not less than 350 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
- Class 3 concrete shall contain not less than 300 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
- Class 4 concrete shall contain not less than 250 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
- Minor concrete shall contain not less than 325 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter unless otherwise specified in these specifications or the special provisions.

- Unless otherwise designated on the plans or specified in these specifications or the special provisions, the amount of cementitious material used per cubic meter of concrete in structures or portions of structures shall conform to the following:

Use	Cementitious Material Content (kg/m ³)
Concrete designated by compressive strength:	
Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges	400 min., 475 max.
Roof sections of exposed top box culverts	400 min., 475 max.
Other portions of structures	350 min., 475 max.
Concrete not designated by compressive strength:	
Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges	400 min.
Roof sections of exposed top box culverts	400 min.
Prestressed members	400 min.
Seal courses	400 min.
Other portions of structures	350 min.
Concrete for precast members	350 min., 550 max.

- Whenever the 28-day compressive strength shown on the plans is greater than 25 MPa, the concrete shall be designated by compressive strength. If the plans show a 28-day compressive strength that is 28 MPa or greater, an additional 14 days will be allowed to obtain the specified strength. The 28-day compressive strengths shown on the plans that are 25 MPa or less are shown for design information only and are not a requirement for acceptance of the concrete.
- Concrete designated by compressive strength shall be proportioned such that the concrete will attain the strength shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.
- Before using concrete for which the mix proportions have been determined by the Contractor, or in advance of revising those mix proportions, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design.
- Compliance with cementitious material content requirements will be verified in conformance with procedures described in California Test 518 for cement content. For testing purposes, mineral admixture shall be considered to be cement. Batch proportions shall be adjusted as necessary to produce concrete having the specified cementitious material content.
- If any concrete has a cementitious material, portland cement, or mineral admixture content that is less than the minimum required, the concrete shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place and the Contractor shall pay to the State \$0.55 for each kilogram of cementitious material, portland cement, or mineral admixture that is less than the minimum required. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract. The deductions will not be made unless the difference between the contents required and those actually provided exceeds the batching tolerances permitted by Section 90-5, "Proportioning." No deductions will be made based on the results of California Test 518.
- The requirements of the preceding paragraph shall not apply to minor concrete or commercial quality concrete.

90-2 MATERIALS

90-2.01 CEMENT

- Unless otherwise specified, cement shall be either "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement, "Type II Modified" portland cement or Type V portland cement.
- "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall conform to the requirements for Type IP (MS) cement in ASTM Designation: C 595, and shall be comprised of an intimate and uniform blend of Type II cement and not more than 35 percent by mass of mineral admixture. The type and minimum amount of mineral admixture used in the manufacture of "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures."
- "Type II Modified" portland cement shall conform to the requirements for Type II portland cement in ASTM Designation: C 150.
- In addition, "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement and "Type II Modified" portland cement shall conform to the following requirements:
 - A. The cement shall not contain more than 0.60 percent by mass of alkalis, calculated as the percentage of Na₂O plus 0.658 times the percentage of K₂O, when determined by either direct intensity flame photometry or by the atomic absorption method. The instrument and procedure used shall be qualified as to precision and accuracy in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 114;
 - B. The autoclave expansion shall not exceed 0.50 percent; and
 - C. Mortar, containing the cement to be used and Ottawa sand, when tested in conformance with California Test 527, shall not expand in water more than 0.010 percent and shall not contract in air more than 0.048 percent, except that

when cement is to be used for precast prestressed concrete piling, precast prestressed concrete members, or steam cured concrete products, the mortar shall not contract in air more than 0.053 percent.

- Type III and Type V portland cements shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 150 and the additional requirements listed above for "Type II Modified" portland cement, except that when tested in conformance with California Test 527, mortar containing Type III portland cement shall not contract in air more than 0.075 percent.
- Cement used in the manufacture of cast-in-place concrete for exposed surfaces of like elements of a structure shall be from the same cement mill.
- Cement shall be protected from exposure to moisture until used. Sacked cement shall be piled to permit access for tally, inspection, and identification of each shipment.
- Adequate facilities shall be provided to assure that cement meeting the provisions specified in this Section 90-2.01 shall be kept separate from other cement in order to prevent any but the specified cement from entering the work. Safe and suitable facilities for sampling cement shall be provided at the weigh hopper or in the feed line immediately in advance of the hopper, in conformance with California Test 125.
- If cement is used prior to sampling and testing as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," and the cement is delivered directly to the site of the work, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the cement manufacturer or supplier of the cement. If the cement is used in ready-mixed concrete or in precast concrete products purchased as such by the Contractor, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the manufacturer of the concrete or product.
- Cement furnished without a Certificate of Compliance shall not be used in the work until the Engineer has had sufficient time to make appropriate tests and has approved the cement for use.

90-2.02 AGGREGATES

- Aggregates shall be free from deleterious coatings, clay balls, roots, bark, sticks, rags, and other extraneous material.
- Natural aggregates shall be thoroughly and uniformly washed before use.
- The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall provide safe and suitable facilities, including necessary splitting devices for obtaining samples of aggregates, in conformance with California Test 125.
- Aggregates shall be of such character that it will be possible to produce workable concrete within the limits of water content provided in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration."
- Aggregates shall have not more than 10 percent loss when tested for soundness in conformance with the requirements in California Test 214. The soundness requirement for fine aggregate will be waived, provided that the durability index, D_f , of the fine aggregate is 60, or greater, when tested for durability in conformance with California Test 229.
- If the results of any one or more of the Cleanness Value, Sand Equivalent, or aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Operating Range" but all meet the "Contract Compliance" requirements, the placement of concrete shall be suspended at the completion of the current pour until tests or other information indicate that the next material to be used in the work will comply with the requirements specified for "Operating Range."
- If the results of either or both the Cleanness Value and coarse aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Contract Compliance," the concrete that is represented by the tests shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State \$4.60 per cubic meter for paving concrete and \$7.20 per cubic meter for all other concrete for the concrete represented by these tests and left in place. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.
- If the results of either or both the Sand Equivalent and fine aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Contract Compliance," the concrete which is represented by the tests shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State \$4.60 per cubic meter for paving concrete and \$7.20 per cubic meter for all other concrete for the concrete represented by these tests and left in place. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.
- The 2 preceding paragraphs apply individually to the "Contract Compliance" requirements for coarse aggregate and fine aggregate. When both coarse aggregate and fine aggregate do not conform to the "Contract Compliance" requirements, both paragraphs shall apply. The payments specified in those paragraphs shall be in addition to any payments made in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."
- No single Cleanness Value, Sand Equivalent or aggregate grading test shall represent more than 250 m³ of concrete or one day's pour, whichever is smaller.
- Aggregates specified for freeze-thaw resistance shall pass the freezing and thawing test, California Test 528.

- The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the proposed source of freeze-thaw resistant concrete aggregates at least 4 months before intended use. Should the Contractor later propose a different source of concrete aggregates, the Contractor shall again notify the Engineer at least 4 months before intended use. Blending of fine or coarse aggregates from untested sources with acceptable aggregates will not be permitted. Provisions for the time of submission of samples as provided in Section 40-1.015, "Cement Content," are superseded by the foregoing.

- Concurrently with notification of proposed sources of freeze-thaw resistant concrete aggregates, the Contractor shall furnish samples in the quantity ordered by the Engineer. The samples shall be secured under the direct supervision of the Engineer. Samples from existing stockpiles of processed aggregate shall be taken from washed materials and shall be visibly damp. Samples from materials in place in a material source shall be taken at depths from the existing surface that will ensure the presence of the full quantity of ground water. Excavations for the purpose of securing samples shall be made to the full depth of intended source operations. Samples shall be protected against loss of contained water until they are delivered to the Engineer.

- The Engineer will waive the above freeze-thaw test and the 4-month advance notice, required in this Section, provided aggregates are to be obtained from sources that have previously passed this test and test results are currently applicable.

- No extension of contract time will be allowed for the time required to perform the freezing and thawing test.

- When the source of an aggregate is changed, except for pavement concrete, the Contractor shall adjust the mix proportions and submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design before using the aggregates. When the source of an aggregate is changed for pavement concrete, the Engineer shall be allowed sufficient time to adjust the mix, and the aggregates shall not be used until necessary adjustments are made.

90-2.02A Coarse Aggregate

- Coarse aggregate shall consist of gravel, crushed gravel, crushed rock, crushed air-cooled iron blast furnace slag or combinations thereof. Crushed air-cooled blast furnace slag shall not be used in reinforced or prestressed concrete.

- Coarse aggregate shall conform to the following quality requirements:

Tests	California Test	Requirements
Loss in Los Angeles Rattler (after 500 revolutions)	211	45% max.
Cleanliness Value		
Operating Range	227	75 min.
Contract Compliance	227	71 min.

- In lieu of the above Cleanliness Value requirements, a Cleanliness Value "Operating Range" limit of 71, minimum, and a Cleanliness Value "Contract Compliance" limit of 68, minimum, will be used to determine the acceptability of the coarse aggregate if the Contractor furnishes a Certificate of Compliance, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that:

1. coarse aggregate sampled at the completion of processing at the aggregate production plant had a Cleanliness Value of not less than 82 when tested by California Test 227; and
2. prequalification tests performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 549 indicated that the aggregate would develop a relative strength of not less than 95 percent and would have a relative shrinkage not greater than 105 percent, based on concrete.

90-2.02B Fine Aggregate

- Fine aggregate shall consist of natural sand, manufactured sand produced from larger aggregate or a combination thereof. Manufactured sand shall be well graded.

- Fine aggregate shall conform to the following quality requirements:

Test	California Test	Requirements
Organic Impurities	213	Satisfactory ^a
Mortar Strengths Relative to Ottawa Sand	515	95%, min.
Sand Equivalent:		
Operating Range	217	75, min.
Contract Compliance	217	71, min.

a Fine aggregate developing a color darker than the reference standard color solution may be accepted if it is determined by the Engineer, from mortar strength tests, that a darker color is acceptable.

- In lieu of the above Sand Equivalent requirements, a Sand Equivalent "Operating Range" limit of 71 minimum and a Sand Equivalent "Contract Compliance" limit of 68 minimum will be used to determine the acceptability of the fine aggregate if the Contractor furnishes a Certificate of Compliance, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that:

- fine aggregate sampled at the completion of processing at the aggregate production plant had a Sand Equivalent value of not less than 82 when tested by California Test 217; and
- prequalification tests performed in conformance with California Test 549 indicated that the aggregate would develop a relative strength of not less than 95 percent and would have a relative shrinkage not greater than 105 percent, based on concrete.

90-2.03 WATER

- In conventionally reinforced concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 1000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, nor more than 1300 parts per million of sulfates as SO₄, when tested in conformance with California Test 417. In prestressed concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 650 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, nor more than 1300 parts per million of sulfates as SO₄, when tested in conformance with California Test 417. In no case shall the water contain an amount of impurities that will cause either: 1) a change in the setting time of cement of more than 25 percent when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 191 or ASTM Designation: C 266 or 2) a reduction in the compressive strength of mortar at 14 days of more than 5 percent, when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109, when compared to the results obtained with distilled water or deionized water, tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109.

- In non-reinforced concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 2000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, or more than 1500 parts per million of sulfates as SO₄, when tested in conformance with California Test 417.

- In addition to the above provisions, water for curing concrete shall not contain impurities in a sufficient amount to cause discoloration of the concrete or produce etching of the surface.

- Water reclaimed from mixer wash-out operations may be used in mixing concrete. The water shall not contain coloring agents or more than 300 parts per million of alkalis (Na₂O + 0.658 K₂O) as determined on the filtrate. The specific gravity of the water shall not exceed 1.03 and shall not vary more than ±0.010 during a day's operations.

90-2.04 ADMIXTURE MATERIALS

- Admixture materials shall conform to the requirements in the following ASTM Designations:

- Chemical Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 494.
- Air-entraining Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 260.
- Calcium Chloride—ASTM Designation: D 98.
- Mineral Admixtures—Coal fly ash; raw or calcined natural pozzolan as specified in ASTM Designation: C618; silica fume conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C1240, with reduction of mortar expansion of 80 percent, minimum, using the cement from the proposed mix design.

- Unless otherwise specified in the special provisions, mineral admixtures shall be used in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures."

90-3 AGGREGATE GRADINGS

90-3.01 GENERAL

- Before beginning concrete work, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer the gradation of the primary aggregate nominal sizes that the Contractor proposes to furnish. If a primary coarse aggregate or the fine aggregate is separated into 2 or more sizes, the proposed gradation shall consist of the gradation for each individual size, and the proposed proportions of each individual size, combined mathematically to indicate one proposed gradation. The proposed gradation shall meet the grading requirements shown in the table in this section, and shall show the percentage passing each of the sieve sizes used in determining the end result.
- The Engineer may waive, in writing, the gradation requirements in this Section 90-3.01 and in Sections 90-3.02, "Coarse Aggregate Grading," 90-3.03, "Fine Aggregate Grading," and 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," if, in the Engineer's opinion, furnishing the gradation is not necessary for the type or amount of concrete work to be constructed.
- Gradations proposed by the Contractor shall be within the following percentage passing limits:

Primary Aggregate Nominal Size	Sieve Size	Limits of Proposed Gradation
37.5-mm x 19-mm	25-mm	19 - 41
25-mm x 4.75-mm	19-mm	52 - 85
25-mm x 4.75-mm	9.5-mm	15 - 38
12.5-mm x 4.75-mm	9.5-mm	40 - 78
9.5-mm x 2.36-mm	9.5-mm	50 - 85
Fine Aggregate	1.18-mm	55 - 75
Fine Aggregate	600-μm	34 - 46
Fine Aggregate	300-μm	16 - 29

- Should the Contractor change the source of supply, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer the new gradations before their intended use.

90-3.02 COARSE AGGREGATE GRADING

- The grading requirements for coarse aggregates are shown in the following table for each size of coarse aggregate:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing Primary Aggregate Nominal Sizes							
	37.5-mm x 19-mm		25-mm x 4.75-mm		12.5-mm x 4.75-mm		9.5-mm x 2.36-mm	
	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
50-mm	100	100	—	—	—	—	—	—
37.5-mm	88-100	85-100	100	100	—	—	—	—
25-mm	x ± 18	X ± 25	88-100	86-100	—	—	—	—
19-mm	0-17	0-20	X ± 15	X ± 22	100	100	—	—
12.5-mm	—	—	—	—	82-100	80-100	100	100
9.5-mm	0-7	0-9	X ± 15	X ± 22	X ± 15	X ± 22	X ± 15	X ± 20
4.75-mm	—	—	0-16	0-18	0-15	0-18	0-25	0-28
2.36-mm	—	—	0-6	0-7	0-6	0-7	0-6	0-7

- In the above table, the symbol X is the gradation that the Contractor proposes to furnish for the specific sieve size as provided in Section 90-3.01, "General."
- Coarse aggregate for the 37.5-mm, maximum, combined aggregate grading as provided in Section 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," shall be furnished in 2 or more primary aggregate nominal sizes. Each primary aggregate nominal size may be separated into 2 sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material conforms to the grading requirements for that particular primary aggregate nominal size.
- When the 25-mm, maximum, combined aggregate grading as provided in Section 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," is to be used, the coarse aggregate may be separated into 2 sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material shall conform to the grading requirements for the 25-mm x 4.75-mm primary aggregate nominal size.

90-3.03 FINE AGGREGATE GRADING

- Fine aggregate shall be graded within the following limits:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing	
	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
9.5-mm	100	100
4.75-mm	95-100	93-100
2.36-mm	65-95	61-99
1.18-mm	X ± 10	X ± 13
600-µm	X ± 9	X ± 12
300-µm	X ± 6	X ± 9
150-µm	2-12	1-15
75-µm	0-8	0-10

- In the above table, the symbol X is the gradation that the Contractor proposes to furnish for the specific sieve size as provided in Section 90-3.01, "General."
- In addition to the above required grading analysis, the distribution of the fine aggregate sizes shall be such that the difference between the total percentage passing the 1.18-mm sieve and the total percentage passing the 600-µm sieve shall be between 10 and 40, and the difference between the percentage passing the 600-µm and 300-µm sieves shall be between 10 and 40.
- Fine aggregate may be separated into 2 or more sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material conforms to the grading requirements specified in this Section 90-3.03.

90-3.04 COMBINED AGGREGATE GRADINGS

- Combined aggregate grading limits shall be used only for the design of concrete mixes. Concrete mixes shall be designed so that aggregates are combined in proportions that shall produce a mixture within the grading limits for combined aggregates as specified herein. Within these limitations, the relative proportions shall be as ordered by the Engineer, except as otherwise provided in Section 90-1.01, "Description."
- The combined aggregate grading used in portland cement concrete pavement shall be the 37.5-mm, maximum grading.
- The combined aggregate grading used in concrete for structures and other concrete items, except when specified otherwise in these specifications or the special provisions, shall be either the 37.5-mm, maximum grading, or the 25-mm, maximum grading, at the option of the Contractor.

Grading Limits of Combined Aggregates

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing			
	37.5-mm Max.	25-mm Max.	12.5-mm Max.	9.5-mm Max.
50-mm	100	—	—	—
37.5-mm	90-100	100	—	—
25-mm	50-86	90-100	—	—
19-mm	45-75	55-100	100	—
12.5-mm	—	—	90-100	100
9.5-mm	38-55	45-75	55-86	50 - 100
4.75-mm	30-45	35-60	45-63	45 - 63
2.36-mm	23-38	27-45	35-49	35 - 49
1.18-mm	17-33	20-35	25-37	25 - 37
600-µm	10-22	12-25	15-25	15 - 25
300-µm	4-10	5-15	5-15	5 - 15
150-µm	1-6	1-8	1-8	1 - 8
75-µm	0-3	0-4	0-4	0 - 4

- Changes from one grading to another shall not be made during the progress of the work unless permitted by the Engineer.

90-4 ADMIXTURES

90-4.01 GENERAL

- Admixtures used in portland cement concrete shall conform to and be used in conformance with the provisions in this Section 90-4 and the special provisions. Admixtures shall be used when specified or ordered by the Engineer and may be used at the Contractor's option as provided herein.
- Chemical admixtures and air-entraining admixtures containing chlorides as Cl in excess of one percent by mass of admixture, as determined by California Test 415, shall not be used in prestressed or reinforced concrete.
- Calcium chloride shall not be used in concrete containing steel reinforcement or other embedded metals.
- Mineral admixture used in concrete for exposed surfaces of like elements of a structure shall be from the same source and of the same percentage.
- Admixtures shall be uniform in properties throughout their use in the work. Should it be found that an admixture as furnished is not uniform in properties, its use shall be discontinued.
- If more than one admixture is used, the admixtures shall be compatible with each other so that the desirable effects of all admixtures used will be realized.

90-4.02 MATERIALS

- Admixture materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials."

90-4.03 ADMIXTURE APPROVAL

- No admixture brand shall be used in the work unless it is on the Department's current list of approved brands for the type of admixture involved.
- Admixture brands will be considered for addition to the approved list if the manufacturer of the admixture submits to the Transportation Laboratory a sample of the admixture accompanied by certified test results demonstrating that the admixture complies with the requirements in the appropriate ASTM Designation and these specifications. The sample shall be sufficient to permit performance of all required tests. Approval of admixture brands will be dependent upon a determination as to compliance with the requirements, based on the certified test results submitted, together with tests the Department may elect to perform.
- When the Contractor proposes to use an admixture of a brand and type on the current list of approved admixture brands, the Contractor shall furnish a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that the admixture furnished is the same as that previously approved. If a previously approved admixture is not accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance, the admixture shall not be used in the work until the Engineer has had sufficient time to make the appropriate tests and has approved the admixture for use. The Engineer may take samples for testing at any time, whether or not the admixture has been accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance.
- If a mineral admixture is delivered directly to the site of the work, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the manufacturer or supplier of the mineral admixture. If the mineral admixture is used in ready-mix concrete or in precast concrete products purchased as such by the Contractor, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the manufacturer of the concrete or product.

90-4.04 REQUIRED USE OF CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES AND CALCIUM CHLORIDE

- When the use of a chemical admixture or calcium chloride is specified or ordered by the Engineer, the admixture shall be used at the dosage specified or ordered, except that if no dosage is specified or ordered, the admixture shall be used at the dosage normally recommended by the manufacturer of the admixture.
- Calcium chloride shall be dispensed in liquid, flake, or pellet form. Calcium chloride dispensed in liquid form shall conform to the provisions for dispensing liquid admixtures in Section 90-4.10, "Proportioning and Dispensing Liquid Admixtures."

90-4.05 OPTIONAL USE OF CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

- The Contractor will be permitted to use Type A or F, water-reducing; Type B, retarding; or Type D or G, water-reducing and retarding admixtures as described in ASTM Designation: C 494 to conserve cementitious material or to facilitate any concrete construction application subject to the following conditions:
 - A. When a water-reducing admixture or a water-reducing and retarding admixture is used, the cementitious material content specified or ordered may be reduced by a maximum of 5 percent by mass, except that the resultant cementitious material content shall be not less than 300 kilograms per cubic meter; and
 - B. When a reduction in cementitious material content is made, the dosage of admixture used shall be the dosage used in determining approval of the admixture.

- Unless otherwise specified, a Type C accelerating chemical admixture conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 494, may be used in portland cement concrete. Inclusion in the mix design submitted for approval will not be required provided that the admixture is added to counteract changing conditions that contribute to delayed setting of the portland cement concrete, and the use or change in dosage of the admixture is approved in writing by the Engineer.

90-4.06 REQUIRED USE OF AIR-ENTRAINING ADMIXTURES

- When air-entrainment is specified or ordered by the Engineer, the air-entraining admixture shall be used in amounts to produce a concrete having the specified air content as determined by California Test 504.

90-4.07 OPTIONAL USE OF AIR-ENTRAINING ADMIXTURES

- When air-entrainment has not been specified or ordered by the Engineer, the Contractor will be permitted to use an air-entraining admixture to facilitate the use of any construction procedure or equipment provided that the average air content, as determined by California Test 504, of 3 successive tests does not exceed 4 percent, and no single test value exceeds 5.5 percent. If the Contractor elects to use an air-entraining admixture in concrete for pavement, the Contractor shall so indicate at the time the Contractor designates the source of aggregate as provided in Section 40-1.015, "Cement Content."

90-4.08 REQUIRED USE OF MINERAL ADMIXTURES

- Unless otherwise specified, mineral admixture shall be combined with cement to make cementitious material.
- The calcium oxide content of mineral admixtures shall not exceed 10 percent and the available alkali, as sodium oxide equivalent, shall not exceed 1.5 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 618.

- The amounts of cement and mineral admixture used in cementitious material shall be sufficient to satisfy the minimum cementitious material content requirements specified in Section 90-1.01, "Description," or Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," and shall conform to the following:

- A. The minimum amount of cement shall not be less than 75 percent by mass of the specified minimum cementitious material content;
- B. The minimum amount of mineral admixture to be combined with cement shall be determined using one of the following criteria:
 1. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is equal to or less than 2 percent by mass, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 15 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix;
 2. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is greater than 2 percent, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 25 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix;
 3. When a mineral admixture that conforms to the provisions for silica fume in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," is used, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 10 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix
- C. The total amount of mineral admixture shall not exceed 35 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix. Where Section 90-1.01, "Description," specifies a maximum cementitious content in kilograms per cubic meter, the total mass of cement and mineral admixture per cubic meter shall not exceed the specified maximum cementitious material content.

90-4.09 BLANK

90-4.10 PROPORTIONING AND DISPENSING LIQUID ADMIXTURES

- Chemical admixtures and air-entraining admixtures shall be dispensed in liquid form. Dispensers for liquid admixtures shall have sufficient capacity to measure at one time the prescribed quantity required for each batch of concrete. Each dispenser shall include a graduated measuring unit into which liquid admixtures are measured to within ± 5 percent of the prescribed quantity for each batch. Dispensers shall be located and maintained so that the graduations can be accurately read from the point at which proportioning operations are controlled to permit a visual check of batching accuracy prior to discharge. Each measuring unit shall be clearly marked for the type and quantity of admixture.

- Each liquid admixture dispensing system shall be equipped with a sampling device consisting of a valve located in a safe and readily accessible position such that a sample of the admixture may be withdrawn slowly by the Engineer.
- If more than one liquid admixture is used in the concrete mix, each liquid admixture shall have a separate measuring unit and shall be dispensed by injecting equipment located in such a manner that the admixtures are not mixed at high concentrations and do not interfere with the effectiveness of each other. When air-entraining admixtures are used in conjunction with other liquid admixtures, the air-entraining admixture shall be the first to be incorporated into the mix.
- When automatic proportioning devices are required for concrete pavement, dispensers for liquid admixtures shall operate automatically with the batching control equipment. The dispensers shall be equipped with an automatic warning system in good operating condition that will provide a visible or audible signal at the point at which proportioning operations are controlled when the quantity of admixture measured for each batch of concrete varies from the preselected dosage by more than 5 percent, or when the entire contents of the measuring unit are not emptied from the dispenser into each batch of concrete.
- Unless liquid admixtures are added to premeasured water for the batch, their discharge into the batch shall be arranged to flow into the stream of water so that the admixtures are well dispersed throughout the batch, except that air-entraining admixtures may be dispensed directly into moist sand in the batching bins provided that adequate control of the air content of the concrete can be maintained.
- Liquid admixtures requiring dosages greater than 2.5 L/m³ shall be considered to be water when determining the total amount of free water as specified in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration."
- Special admixtures, such as "high range" water reducers that may contribute to a high rate of slump loss, shall be measured and dispensed as recommended by the admixture manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer.

90-4.11 STORAGE, PROPORTIONING, AND DISPENSING OF MINERAL ADMIXTURES

- Mineral admixtures shall be protected from exposure to moisture until used. Sacked material shall be piled to permit access for tally, inspection and identification for each shipment.
- Adequate facilities shall be provided to assure that mineral admixtures meeting the specified requirements are kept separate from other mineral admixtures in order to prevent any but the specified mineral admixtures from entering the work. Safe and suitable facilities for sampling mineral admixtures shall be provided at the weigh hopper or in the feed line immediately in advance of the hopper.
- Mineral admixtures shall be incorporated into concrete using equipment conforming to the requirements for cement weigh hoppers, and charging and discharging mechanisms in ASTM Designation: C 94, in Section 90-5.03, "Proportioning," and in this Section 90-4.11.
- When concrete is completely mixed in stationary paving mixers, the mineral admixture shall be weighed in a separate weigh hopper conforming to the provisions for cement weigh hoppers and charging and discharging mechanisms in Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement," and the mineral admixture and cement shall be introduced simultaneously into the mixer proportionately with the aggregate. If the mineral admixture is not weighed in a separate weigh hopper, the Contractor shall provide certification that the stationary mixer is capable of mixing the cement, admixture, aggregates and water uniformly prior to discharge. Certification shall contain the following:
 - A. Test results for 2 compressive strength test cylinders of concrete taken within the first one-third and 2 compressive strength test cylinders of concrete taken within the last one-third of the concrete discharged from a single batch from the stationary paving mixer. Strength tests and cylinder preparation will be in conformance with the provisions of Section 90-9, "Compressive Strength;"
 - B. Calculations demonstrating that the difference in the averages of 2 compressive strengths taken in the first one-third is no greater than 7.5 percent different than the averages of 2 compressive strengths taken in the last one-third of the concrete discharged from a single batch from the stationary paving mixer. Strength tests and cylinder preparation will be in conformance with the provisions of Section 90-9, "Compressive Strength;" and
 - C. The mixer rotation speed and time of mixing prior to discharge that are required to produce a mix that meets the requirements above.

90-5 PROPORTIONING

90-5.01 STORAGE OF AGGREGATES

- Aggregates shall be stored or stockpiled in such a manner that separation of coarse and fine particles of each size shall be avoided and also that the various sizes shall not become intermixed before proportioning.
- Aggregates shall be stored or stockpiled and handled in a manner that shall prevent contamination by foreign materials. In addition, storage of aggregates at batching or mixing facilities that are erected subsequent to the award of the contract and that furnish concrete to the project shall conform to the following:

- A. Intermingling of the different sizes of aggregates shall be positively prevented. The Contractor shall take the necessary measures to prevent intermingling. The preventive measures may include, but are not necessarily limited to, physical separation of stockpiles or construction of bulkheads of adequate length and height; and
- B. Contamination of aggregates by contact with the ground shall be positively prevented. The Contractor shall take the necessary measures to prevent contamination. The preventive measures shall include, but are not necessarily limited to, placing aggregates on wooden platforms or on hardened surfaces consisting of portland cement concrete, asphalt concrete, or cement treated material.

- In placing aggregates in storage or in moving the aggregates from storage to the weigh hopper of the batching plant, any method that may cause segregation, degradation, or the combining of materials of different gradings that will result in any size of aggregate at the weigh hopper failing to meet the grading requirements, shall be discontinued. Any method of handling aggregates that results in excessive breakage of particles shall be discontinued. The use of suitable devices to reduce impact of falling aggregates may be required by the Engineer.

90-5.02 PROPORTIONING DEVICES

- Weighing, measuring, or metering devices used for proportioning materials shall conform to the requirements in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," and this Section 90-5.02. In addition, automatic weighing systems shall comply with the requirements for automatic proportioning devices in Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement." Automatic devices shall be automatic to the extent that the only manual operation required for proportioning the aggregates, cement, and mineral admixture for one batch of concrete is a single operation of a switch or starter.

- Proportioning devices shall be tested at the expense of the Contractor as frequently as the Engineer may deem necessary to ensure their accuracy.

- Weighing equipment shall be insulated against vibration or movement of other operating equipment in the plant. When the plant is in operation, the mass of each batch of material shall not vary from the mass designated by the Engineer by more than the tolerances specified herein.

- Equipment for cumulative weighing of aggregate shall have a zero tolerance of ± 0.5 percent of the designated total batch mass of the aggregate. For systems with individual weigh hoppers for the various sizes of aggregate, the zero tolerance shall be ± 0.5 percent of the individual batch mass designated for each size of aggregate. Equipment for cumulative weighing of cement and mineral admixtures shall have a zero tolerance of ± 0.5 percent of the designated total batch mass of the cement and mineral admixture. Equipment for weighing cement or mineral admixture separately shall have a zero tolerance of ± 0.5 percent of their designated individual batch masses. Equipment for measuring water shall have a zero tolerance of ± 0.5 percent of its designated mass or volume.

- The mass indicated for any batch of material shall not vary from the preselected scale setting by more than the following:

- A. Aggregate weighed cumulatively shall be within 1.0 percent of the designated total batch mass of the aggregate. Aggregates weighed individually shall be within 1.5 percent of their respective designated batch masses; and
- B. Cement shall be within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass. When weighed individually, mineral admixture shall be within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass. When mineral admixture and cement are permitted to be weighed cumulatively, cement shall be weighed first to within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass, and the total for cement and mineral admixture shall be within 1.0 percent of the sum of their designated batch masses; and
- C. Water shall be within 1.5 percent of its designated mass or volume.

- Each scale graduation shall be approximately 0.001 of the total capacity of the scale. The capacity of scales for weighing cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture and aggregates shall not exceed that of commercially available scales having single graduations indicating a mass not exceeding the maximum permissible mass variation above, except that no scale shall be required having a capacity of less than 500 kg, with 0.5-kg graduations.

90-5.03 PROPORTIONING

- Proportioning shall consist of dividing the aggregates into the specified sizes, each stored in a separate bin, and combining them with cement, mineral admixture, and water as provided in these specifications. Aggregates shall be proportioned by mass.

- At the time of batching, aggregates shall have been dried or drained sufficiently to result in a stable moisture content such that no visible separation of water from aggregate will take place during transportation from the proportioning plant to the point of mixing. In no event shall the free moisture content of the fine aggregate at the time of batching exceed 8 percent of its saturated, surface-dry mass.

- Should separate supplies of aggregate material of the same size group, but of different moisture content or specific gravity or surface characteristics affecting workability, be available at the proportioning plant, withdrawals shall be made from one supply exclusively and the materials therein completely exhausted before starting upon another.
- Bulk "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall be weighed in an individual hopper and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer.
- Bulk cement and mineral admixture may be weighed in separate, individual weigh hoppers or may be weighed in the same weigh hopper and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer. If the cement and mineral admixture are weighed cumulatively, the cement shall be weighed first.
- When cement and mineral admixtures are weighed in separate weigh hoppers, the weigh systems for the proportioning of the aggregate, the cement, and the mineral admixture shall be individual and distinct from all other weigh systems. Each weigh system shall be equipped with a hopper, a lever system, and an indicator to constitute an individual and independent material weighing device. The cement and the mineral admixture shall be discharged into the mixer simultaneously with the aggregate.
- The scales and weigh hoppers for bulk weighing cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture shall be separate and distinct from the aggregate weighing equipment.
- For batches with a volume of one cubic meter or more, the batching equipment shall conform to one of the following combinations:
 - A. Separate boxes and separate scale and indicator for weighing each size of aggregate.
 - B. Single box and scale indicator for all aggregates.
 - C. Single box or separate boxes and automatic weighing mechanism for all aggregates.
- In order to check the accuracy of batch masses, the gross mass and tare mass of batch trucks, truck mixers, truck agitators, and non-agitating hauling equipment shall be determined when ordered by the Engineer. The equipment shall be weighed at the Contractor's expense on scales designated by the Engineer.

90-5.03A Proportioning for Pavement

- Aggregates and bulk cement, mineral admixture, and cement plus mineral admixture for use in pavement shall be proportioned by mass by means of automatic proportioning devices of approved type conforming to these specifications.
- The Contractor shall install and maintain in operating condition an electronically actuated moisture meter that will indicate, on a readily visible scale, changes in the moisture content of the fine aggregate as it is batched within a sensitivity of 0.5 percent by mass of the fine aggregate.
- The batching of cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture and aggregate shall be interlocked so that a new batch cannot be started until all weigh hoppers are empty, the proportioning devices are within zero tolerance, and the discharge gates are closed. The interlock shall permit no part of the batch to be discharged until all aggregate hoppers and the cement and mineral admixture hoppers or the cement plus mineral admixture hopper are charged with masses that are within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."
- When interlocks are required for cement and mineral admixture charging mechanisms and cement and mineral admixtures are weighed cumulatively, their charging mechanisms shall be interlocked to prevent the introduction of mineral admixture until the mass of cement in the cement weigh hopper is within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."
- The discharge gate on the cement and mineral admixture hoppers or the cement plus mineral admixture hopper shall be designed to permit regulating the flow of cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture into the aggregate as directed by the Engineer.
- When separate weigh boxes are used for each size of aggregate, the discharge gates shall permit regulating the flow of each size of aggregate as directed by the Engineer.
- Material discharged from the several bins shall be controlled by gates or by mechanical conveyors. The means of withdrawal from the several bins, and of discharge from the weigh box, shall be interlocked so that not more than one bin can discharge at a time, and so that the weigh box cannot be tripped until the required quantity from each of the several bins has been deposited therein. Should a separate weigh box be used for each size of aggregate, all may be operated and discharged simultaneously.
- When the discharge from the several bins is controlled by gates, each gate shall be actuated automatically so that the required mass is discharged into the weigh box, after which the gate shall automatically close and lock.
- The automatic weighing system shall be designed so that all proportions required may be set on the weighing controller at the same time.

90-6 MIXING AND TRANSPORTING

90-6.01 GENERAL

- Concrete shall be mixed in mechanically operated mixers, except that when permitted by the Engineer, batches not exceeding 0.25 m³ may be mixed by hand methods in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-6.05, "Hand-Mixing."
- Equipment having components made of aluminum or magnesium alloys that would have contact with plastic concrete during mixing, transporting, or pumping of portland cement concrete shall not be used.
- Concrete shall be homogeneous and thoroughly mixed, and there shall be no lumps or evidence of undispersed cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture.
- Uniformity of concrete mixtures will be determined by differences in penetration as determined by California Test 533, or slump as determined by ASTM Designation: C 143, and by variations in the proportion of coarse aggregate as determined by California Test 529.
- When the mix design specifies a penetration value, the difference in penetration, determined by comparing penetration tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load, shall not exceed 10 mm. When the mix design specifies a slump value, the difference in slump, determined by comparing slump tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load, shall not exceed the values given in the table below. Variation in the proportion of coarse aggregate will be determined by comparing the results of tests of 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load and the difference between the 2 results shall not exceed 100 kg per cubic meter of concrete.

Average Slump	Maximum Permissible Difference
Less than 100-mm	25-mm
100-mm to 150-mm	38-mm
Greater than 150-mm to 225-mm	50-mm

- The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall furnish samples of the freshly mixed concrete and provide satisfactory facilities for obtaining the samples.

90-6.02 MACHINE MIXING

- Concrete mixers may be of the revolving drum or the revolving blade type, and the mixing drum or blades shall be operated uniformly at the mixing speed recommended by the manufacturer. Mixers and agitators that have an accumulation of hard concrete or mortar shall not be used.
- The temperature of mixed concrete, immediately before placing, shall be not less than 10°C or more than 32°C. Aggregates and water shall be heated or cooled as necessary to produce concrete within these temperature limits. Neither aggregates nor mixing water shall be heated to exceed 65°C. If ice is used to cool the concrete, discharge of the mixer will not be permitted until all ice is melted.
- The batch shall be so charged into the mixer that some water will enter in advance of cementitious materials and aggregates. All water shall be in the drum by the end of the first one - fourth of the specified mixing time.
- Cementitious materials shall be batched and charged into the mixer by means that will not result either in loss of cementitious materials due to the effect of wind, in accumulation of cementitious materials on surfaces of conveyors or hoppers, or in other conditions that reduce or vary the required quantity of cementitious material in the concrete mixture.
- Paving and stationary mixers shall be operated with an automatic timing device. The timing device and discharge mechanism shall be interlocked so that during normal operation no part of the batch will be discharged until the specified mixing time has elapsed.
- The total elapsed time between the intermingling of damp aggregates and all cementitious materials and the start of mixing shall not exceed 30 minutes.
- The size of batch shall not exceed the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity.
- When producing concrete for pavement or base, suitable batch counters shall be installed and maintained in good operating condition at jobsite batching plants and stationary mixers. The batch counters shall indicate the exact number of batches proportioned and mixed.
- Concrete shall be mixed and delivered to the jobsite by means of one of the following combinations of operations:
 - Mixed completely in a stationary mixer and the mixed concrete transported to the point of delivery in truck agitators or in non-agitating hauling equipment (central-mixed concrete).
 - Mixed partially in a stationary mixer, and the mixing completed in a truck mixer (shrink-mixed concrete).
 - Mixed completely in a truck mixer (transit-mixed concrete).
 - Mixed completely in a paving mixer.

- Agitators may be truck mixers operating at agitating speed or truck agitators. Each mixer and agitator shall have attached thereto in a prominent place a metal plate or plates on which is plainly marked the various uses for which the equipment is designed, the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity of the drum or container in terms of the volume of mixed concrete and the speed of rotation of the mixing drum or blades.
- Truck mixers shall be equipped with electrically or mechanically actuated revolution counters by which the number of revolutions of the drum or blades may readily be verified.
- When shrink-mixed concrete is furnished, concrete that has been partially mixed at a central plant shall be transferred to a truck mixer and all requirements for transit-mixed concrete shall apply. No credit in the number of revolutions at mixing speed shall be allowed for partial mixing in a central plant.

90-6.03 TRANSPORTING MIXED CONCRETE

- Mixed concrete may be transported to the delivery point in truck agitators or truck mixers operating at the speed designated by the manufacturer of the equipment as agitating speed, or in non-agitating hauling equipment, provided the consistency and workability of the mixed concrete upon discharge at the delivery point is suitable for adequate placement and consolidation in place, and provided the mixed concrete after hauling to the delivery point conforms to the provisions in Section 90-6.01, "General."
- Truck agitators shall be loaded not to exceed the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity and shall maintain the mixed concrete in a thoroughly mixed and uniform mass during hauling.
- Bodies of non-agitating hauling equipment shall be constructed so that leakage of the concrete mix, or any part thereof, will not occur at any time.
- Concrete hauled in open-top vehicles shall be protected during hauling against rain or against exposure to the sun for more than 20 minutes when the ambient temperature exceeds 24°C.
- No additional mixing water shall be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless authorized by the Engineer. If the Engineer authorizes additional water to be incorporated into the concrete, the drum shall be revolved not less than 30 revolutions at mixing speed after the water is added and before discharge is commenced.
- The rate of discharge of mixed concrete from truck mixer-agitators shall be controlled by the speed of rotation of the drum in the discharge direction with the discharge gate fully open.
- When a truck mixer or agitator is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within 1.5 hours or before 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, whichever occurs first, after the introduction of the cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 30°C or above, the time allowed may be less than 1.5 hours.
- When non-agitating hauling equipment is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within one hour after the addition of the cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 30°C or above, the time between the introduction of cement to the aggregates and discharge shall not exceed 45 minutes.
- Each load of concrete delivered at the jobsite shall be accompanied by a weighmaster certificate showing the mix identification number, non-repeating load number, date and time at which the materials were batched, the total amount of water added to the load, and for transit-mixed concrete, the reading of the revolution counter at the time the truck mixer is charged with cement. This weighmaster certificate shall also show the actual scale masses (kilograms) for the ingredients batched. Theoretical or target batch masses shall not be used as a substitute for actual scale masses.
- Weighmaster certificates shall be provided in printed form, or if approved by the Engineer, the data may be submitted in electronic media. Electronic media shall be presented in a tab-delimited format on a 90 mm diskette with a capacity of at least 1.4 megabytes. Captured data, for the ingredients represented by each batch shall be "line feed, carriage return" (LFCR) and "one line, separate record" with allowances for sufficient fields to satisfy the amount of data required by these specifications.
- The Contractor may furnish a weighmaster certificate accompanied by a separate certificate that lists the actual batch masses or measurements for a load of concrete provided that both certificates are imprinted with the same non-repeating load number that is unique to the contract and delivered to the jobsite with the load.
- Weighmaster certificates furnished by the Contractor shall conform to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

90-6.04 TIME OR AMOUNT OF MIXING

- Mixing of concrete in paving or stationary mixers shall continue for the required mixing time after all ingredients, except water and admixture, if added with the water, are in the mixing compartment of the mixer before any part of the batch is released. Transfer time in multiple drum mixers shall not be counted as part of the required mixing time.

- The required mixing time, in paving or stationary mixers, of concrete used for concrete structures, except minor structures, shall be not less than 90 seconds or more than 5 minutes, except that when directed by the Engineer in writing, the requirements of the following paragraph shall apply.
- The required mixing time, in paving or stationary mixers, except as provided in the preceding paragraph, shall be not less than 50 seconds or more than 5 minutes.
- The minimum required revolutions at the mixing speed for transit-mixed concrete shall not be less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer, but in no case shall the number of revolutions be less than that required to consistently produce concrete conforming to the provisions for uniformity in Section 90-6.01, "General."

90-6.05 HAND-MIXING

- Hand-mixed concrete shall be made in batches of not more than 0.25 m³ and shall be mixed on a watertight, level platform. The proper amount of coarse aggregate shall be measured in measuring boxes and spread on the platform and the fine aggregate shall be spread on this layer, the 2 layers being not more than 0.3 meters in total depth. On this mixture shall be spread the dry cement and mineral admixture and the whole mass turned no fewer than 2 times dry; then sufficient clean water shall be added, evenly distributed, and the whole mass again turned no fewer than 3 times, not including placing in the carriers or forms.

90-6.06 AMOUNT OF WATER AND PENETRATION

- The amount of water used in concrete mixes shall be regulated so that the penetration of the concrete as determined by California Test 533 or the slump of the concrete as determined by ASTM Designation: C 143 is within the "Nominal" values shown in the following table. When the penetration or slump of the concrete is found to exceed the nominal values listed, the mixture of subsequent batches shall be adjusted to reduce the penetration or slump to a value within the nominal range shown. Batches of concrete with a penetration or slump exceeding the maximum values listed shall not be used in the work. When Type F or Type G chemical admixtures are added to the mix, the penetration requirements shall not apply and the slump shall not exceed 225 mm after the chemical admixtures are added.

Type of Work	Nominal		Maximum	
	Penetration (mm)	Slump (mm)	Penetration (mm)	Slump (mm)
Concrete Pavement	0-25	—	40	—
Non-reinforced concrete facilities	0-35	—	50	—
Reinforced concrete structures				
Sections over 300-mm thick	0-35	—	65	—
Sections 300-mm thick or less	0-50	—	75	—
Concrete placed under water	—	150-200	—	225
Cast-in-place concrete piles	65-90	130-180	100	200

- The amount of free water used in concrete shall not exceed 183 kg/m³, plus 20 kg for each required 100 kg of cementitious material in excess of 325 kg/m³.
- The term free water is defined as the total water in the mixture minus the water absorbed by the aggregates in reaching a saturated surface-dry condition.
- Where there are adverse or difficult conditions that affect the placing of concrete, the above specified penetration and free water content limitations may be exceeded providing the Contractor is granted permission by the Engineer in writing to increase the cementitious material content per cubic meter of concrete. The increase in water and cementitious material shall be at a ratio not to exceed 30 kg of water per added 100 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter. The cost of additional cementitious material and water added under these conditions shall be at the Contractor's expense and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.
- The equipment for supplying water to the mixer shall be constructed and arranged so that the amount of water added can be measured accurately. Any method of discharging water into the mixer for a batch shall be accurate within 1.5 percent of the quantity of water required to be added to the mix for any position of the mixer. Tanks used to measure water shall be designed so that water cannot enter while water is being discharged into the mixer and discharge into the mixer shall be made rapidly in one operation without dribbling. All equipment shall be arranged so as to permit checking the amount of water delivered by discharging into measured containers.

90-7 CURING CONCRETE

90-7.01 METHODS OF CURING

- Newly placed concrete shall be cured by the methods specified in this Section 90-7.01 and the special provisions.

90-7.01A Water Method

- The concrete shall be kept continuously wet by the application of water for a minimum curing period of 7 days after the concrete has been placed.
- When a curing medium consisting of cotton mats, rugs, carpets, or earth or sand blankets is to be used to retain the moisture, the entire surface of the concrete shall be kept damp by applying water with a nozzle that so atomizes the flow that a mist and not a spray is formed, until the surface of the concrete is covered with the curing medium. The moisture from the nozzle shall not be applied under pressure directly upon the concrete and shall not be allowed to accumulate on the concrete in a quantity sufficient to cause a flow or wash the surface. At the expiration of the curing period, the concrete surfaces shall be cleared of all curing mediums.
- When concrete bridge decks and flat slabs are to be cured without the use of a curing medium, the entire surface of the bridge deck or slab shall be kept damp by the application of water with an atomizing nozzle as specified in the preceding paragraph, until the concrete has set, after which the entire surface of the concrete shall be sprinkled continuously with water for a period of not less than 7 days.

90-7.01B Curing Compound Method

- Surfaces of the concrete that are exposed to the air shall be sprayed uniformly with a curing compound.
- Curing compounds to be used shall be as follows:
 1. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class B, except the resin type shall be poly-alpha-methylstyrene.
 2. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class B.
 3. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class A.
 4. Non-pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1, Class B.
 5. Non-pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1, Class A.
 6. Non-pigmented curing compound with fugitive dye conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1-D, Class A.
- The infrared scan for the dried vehicle from curing compound (1) shall match the infrared scan on file at the Transportation Laboratory.
- The loss of water for each type of curing compound, when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 534, shall not be more than 0.15-kg/m² in 24 hours or more than 0.45-kg/m² in 72 hours.
- The curing compound to be used will be specified elsewhere in these specifications or in the special provisions.
- When the use of curing compound is required or permitted elsewhere in these specifications or in the special provisions and no specific kind is specified, any of the curing compounds listed above may be used.
- Curing compound shall be applied at a nominal rate of 3.7 m²/L, unless otherwise specified.
- At any point, the application rate shall be within ± 1.2 m²/L of the nominal rate specified, and the average application rate shall be within ± 0.5 m²/L of the nominal rate specified when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 535. Runs, sags, thin areas, skips, or holidays in the applied curing compound shall be evidence that the application is not satisfactory.
- Curing compounds shall be applied using power operated spray equipment. The power operated spraying equipment shall be equipped with an operational pressure gage and a means of controlling the pressure. Hand spraying of small and irregular areas that are not reasonably accessible to mechanical spraying equipment, in the opinion of the Engineer, may be permitted.
- The curing compound shall be applied to the concrete following the surface finishing operation, immediately before the moisture sheen disappears from the surface, but before any drying shrinkage or craze cracks begin to appear. In the event of any drying or cracking of the surface, application of water with an atomizing nozzle as specified in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method," shall be started immediately and shall be continued until application of the compound is resumed or started; however, the compound shall not be applied over any resulting freestanding water. Should the film of compound be damaged from any cause before the expiration of 7 days after the concrete is placed in the case of structures and 72 hours in the case of pavement, the damaged portion shall be repaired immediately with additional compound.
- At the time of use, compounds containing pigments shall be in a thoroughly mixed condition with the pigment uniformly dispersed throughout the vehicle. A paddle shall be used to loosen all settled pigment from the bottom of the container, and a power driven agitator shall be used to disperse the pigment uniformly throughout the vehicle.
- Agitation shall not introduce air or other foreign substance into the curing compound.

- The manufacturer shall include in the curing compound the necessary additives for control of sagging, pigment settling, leveling, de-emulsification, or other requisite qualities of a satisfactory working material. Pigmented curing compounds shall be manufactured so that the pigment does not settle badly, does not cake or thicken in the container, and does not become granular or curdled. Settlement of pigment shall be a thoroughly wetted, soft, mushy mass permitting the complete and easy vertical penetration of a paddle. Settled pigment shall be easily redispersed, with minimum resistance to the sideways manual motion of the paddle across the bottom of the container, to form a smooth uniform product of the proper consistency.
- Curing compounds shall remain sprayable at temperatures above 4°C and shall not be diluted or altered after manufacture.
- The curing compound shall be packaged in clean 210-L barrels or round 19-L containers or shall be supplied from a suitable storage tank located at the jobsite. The containers shall comply with "Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Hazardous Materials Regulations." The 210-L barrels shall have removable lids and airtight fasteners. The 19-L containers shall be round and have standard full open head and bail. Lids with bungholes shall not be permitted. On-site storage tanks shall be kept clean and free of contaminants. Each tank shall have a permanent system designed to completely redisperse settled material without introducing air or other foreign substances.
- Steel containers and lids shall be lined with a coating that will prevent destructive action by the compound or chemical agents in the air space above the compound. The coating shall not come off the container or lid as skins. Containers shall be filled in a manner that will prevent skinning. Plastic containers shall not react with the compound.
- Each container shall be labeled with the manufacturer's name, kind of curing compound, batch number, volume, date of manufacture, and volatile organic compound (VOC) content. The label shall also warn that the curing compound containing pigment shall be well stirred before use. Precautions concerning the handling and the application of curing compound shall be shown on the label of the curing compound containers in conformance with the Construction Safety Orders and General Industry Safety Orders of the State of California.
- Containers of curing compound shall be labeled to indicate that the contents fully comply with the rules and regulations concerning air pollution control in the State of California.
- When the curing compound is shipped in tanks or tank trucks, a shipping invoice shall accompany each load. The invoice shall contain the same information as that required herein for container labels.
- Curing compound will be sampled by the Engineer at the source of supply or at the jobsite or at both locations.
- Curing compound shall be formulated so as to maintain the specified properties for a minimum of one year. The Engineer may require additional testing before use to determine compliance with these specifications if the compound has not been used within one year or whenever the Engineer has reason to believe the compound is no longer satisfactory.
- Tests will be conducted in conformance with the latest ASTM test methods and methods in use by the Transportation Laboratory.

90-7.01C Waterproof Membrane Method

- The exposed finished surfaces of concrete shall be sprayed with water, using a nozzle that so atomizes the flow that a mist and not a spray is formed, until the concrete has set, after which the curing membrane shall be placed. The curing membrane shall remain in place for a period of not less than 72 hours.
- Sheeting material for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 171 for white reflective materials.
- The sheeting material shall be fabricated into sheets of such width as to provide a complete cover for the entire concrete surface. Joints in the sheets shall be securely cemented together in such a manner as to provide a waterproof joint. The joint seams shall have a minimum lap of 100 mm.
- The sheets shall be securely weighted down by placing a bank of earth on the edges of the sheets or by other means satisfactory to the Engineer.
- Should any portion of the sheets be broken or damaged before the expiration of 72 hours after being placed, the broken or damaged portions shall be immediately repaired with new sheets properly cemented into place.
- Sections of membrane that have lost their waterproof qualities or have been damaged to such an extent as to render them unfit for curing the concrete shall not be used.

90-7.01D Forms-In-Place Method

- Formed surfaces of concrete may be cured by retaining the forms in place. The forms shall remain in place for a minimum period of 7 days after the concrete has been placed, except that for members over 0.5-m in least dimension the forms shall remain in place for a minimum period of 5 days.
- Joints in the forms and the joints between the end of forms and concrete shall be kept moisture tight during the curing period. Cracks in the forms and cracks between the forms and the concrete shall be resealed by methods subject to the approval of the Engineer.

90-7.02 CURING PAVEMENT

- The entire exposed area of the pavement, including edges, shall be cured by the waterproof membrane method, or curing compound method using curing compound (1) or (2) as the Contractor may elect. Should the side forms be removed before the expiration of 72 hours following the start of curing, the exposed pavement edges shall also be cured. If the pavement is cured by means of the curing compound method, the sawcut and all portions of the curing compound that have been disturbed by sawing operations shall be restored by spraying with additional curing compound.

- Curing shall commence as soon as the finishing process provided in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," has been completed. The method selected shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

- When the curing compound method is used, the compound shall be applied to the entire pavement surface by mechanical sprayers. Spraying equipment shall be of the fully atomizing type equipped with a tank agitator that provides for continual agitation of the curing compound during the time of application. The spray shall be adequately protected against wind, and the nozzles shall be so oriented or moved mechanically transversely as to result in the minimum specified rate of coverage being applied uniformly on exposed faces. Hand spraying of small and irregular areas, and areas inaccessible to mechanical spraying equipment, in the opinion of the Engineer, will be permitted. When the ambient air temperature is above 15°C, the Contractor shall fog the surface of the concrete with a fine spray of water as specified in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method." The surface of the pavement shall be kept moist between the hours of 10:00 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. on the day the concrete is placed. However, the fogging done after the curing compound has been applied shall not begin until the compound has set sufficiently to prevent displacement. Fogging shall be discontinued if ordered in writing by the Engineer.

90-7.03 CURING STRUCTURES

- Newly placed concrete for cast-in-place structures, other than highway bridge decks, shall be cured by the water method, the forms-in-place method, or, as permitted herein, by the curing compound method, in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

- The curing compound method using a pigmented curing compound may be used on concrete surfaces of construction joints, surfaces that are to be buried underground, and surfaces where only Ordinary Surface Finish is to be applied and on which a uniform color is not required and that will not be visible from a public traveled way. If the Contractor elects to use the curing compound method on the bottom slab of box girder spans, the curing compound shall be curing compound (1).

- The top surface of highway bridge decks shall be cured by both the curing compound method and the water method. The curing compound shall be curing compound (1).

- Concrete surfaces of minor structures, as defined in Section 51-1.02, "Minor Structures," shall be cured by the water method, the forms-in-place method or the curing compound method.

- When deemed necessary by the Engineer during periods of hot weather, water shall be applied to concrete surfaces being cured by the curing compound method or by the forms-in-place method, until the Engineer determines that a cooling effect is no longer required. Application of water for this purpose will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

90-7.04 CURING PRECAST CONCRETE MEMBERS

- Precast concrete members shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing." Curing shall be provided for the minimum time specified for each method or until the concrete reaches its design strength, whichever is less. Steam curing may also be used for precast members and shall conform to the following provisions:

- A. After placement of the concrete, members shall be held for a minimum 4-hour presteaming period. If the ambient air temperature is below 10°C, steam shall be applied during the presteaming period to hold the air surrounding the member at a temperature between 10°C and 32°C.
- B. To prevent moisture loss on exposed surfaces during the presteaming period, members shall be covered as soon as possible after casting or the exposed surfaces shall be kept wet by fog spray or wet blankets.
- C. Enclosures for steam curing shall allow free circulation of steam about the member and shall be constructed to contain the live steam with a minimum moisture loss. The use of tarpaulins or similar flexible covers will be permitted, provided they are kept in good repair and secured in such a manner as to prevent the loss of steam and moisture.
- D. Steam at the jets shall be at low pressure and in a saturated condition. Steam jets shall not impinge directly on the concrete, test cylinders, or forms. During application of the steam, the temperature rise within the enclosure shall not exceed 22°C per hour. The curing temperature throughout the enclosure shall not exceed 65°C and shall be maintained at a constant level for a sufficient time necessary to develop the required transfer strength. Control

cylinders shall be covered to prevent moisture loss and shall be placed in a location where temperature is representative of the average temperature of the enclosure.

- E. Temperature recording devices that will provide an accurate, continuous, permanent record of the curing temperature shall be provided. A minimum of one temperature recording device per 60 m of continuous bed length will be required for checking temperature.
- F. Members in pretension beds shall be detensioned immediately after the termination of steam curing while the concrete and forms are still warm, or the temperature under the enclosure shall be maintained above 15°C until the stress is transferred to the concrete.
- G. Curing of precast concrete will be considered completed after termination of the steam curing cycle.

90-7.05 CURING PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILES

- Newly placed concrete for precast prestressed concrete piles shall be cured in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.04, "Curing Precast Concrete Members," except that piles with a class designation ending in C (corrosion resistant) shall be cured as follows:

- A. Piles shall be either steam cured or water cured. If water curing is used, the piles shall be kept continuously wet by the application of water in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method."
- B. If steam curing is used, the steam curing provisions in Section 90-7.04, "Curing Precast Concrete Members," shall apply except that the piles shall be kept continuously wet for their entire length for a period of not less than 3 days, including the holding and steam curing periods.

90-7.06 CURING SLOPE PROTECTION

- Concrete slope protection shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."
- Concreted-rock slope protection shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing," or with a blanket of earth kept wet for 72 hours, or by sprinkling with a fine spray of water every 2 hours during the daytime for a period of 3 days.

90-7.07 CURING MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE WORK

- Exposed surfaces of curbs shall be cured by pigmented curing compounds as specified in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method."
- Concrete sidewalks, gutter depressions, island paving, curb ramps, driveways, and other miscellaneous concrete areas shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."
- Shotcrete shall be cured for at least 72 hours by spraying with water, or by a moist earth blanket, or by any of the methods provided in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."
- Mortar and grout shall be cured by keeping the surface damp for 3 days.
- After placing, the exposed surfaces of sign structure foundations, including pedestal portions, if constructed, shall be cured for at least 72 hours by spraying with water, or by a moist earth blanket, or by any of the methods provided in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

90-8 PROTECTING CONCRETE

90-8.01 GENERAL

- In addition to the provisions in Section 7-1.16, "Contractor's Responsibility for the Work and Materials," the Contractor shall protect concrete as provided in this Section 90-8.
- Concrete shall not be placed on frozen or ice-coated ground or subgrade nor on ice-coated forms, reinforcing steel, structural steel, conduits, precast members, or construction joints.
- Under rainy conditions, placing of concrete shall be stopped before the quantity of surface water is sufficient to damage surface mortar or cause a flow or wash of the concrete surface, unless the Contractor provides adequate protection against damage.
- Concrete that has been frozen or damaged by other causes, as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

90-8.02 PROTECTING CONCRETE STRUCTURES

- Structure concrete and shotcrete used as structure concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 7°C for 72 hours after placing and at not less than 4°C for an additional 4 days. When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit a written outline of the proposed methods for protecting the concrete.

90-8.03 PROTECTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT

- Pavement concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 4°C for 72 hours. When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit a written outline of the proposed methods for protecting the concrete.

- Except as provided in Section 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," the Contractor shall protect concrete pavement against construction and other activities that abrade, scar, discolor, reduce texture depth, lower coefficient of friction, or otherwise damage the surface. Stockpiling, drifting, or excessive spillage of soil, gravel, petroleum products, and concrete or asphalt mixes on the surface of concrete pavement is prohibited unless otherwise specified in these specifications, the special provisions or permitted by the Engineer.

- When ordered by the Engineer or shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions, pavement crossings shall be constructed for the convenience of public traffic. The material and work necessary for the construction of the crossings, and their subsequent removal and disposal, will be paid for at the contract unit prices for the items of work involved and if there are no contract items for the work involved, payment for pavement crossings will be made by extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work." Where public traffic will be required to cross over the new pavement, Type III portland cement may be used in concrete, if permitted in writing by the Engineer. The pavement may be opened to traffic as soon as the concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of 3.8 MPa. The modulus of rupture will be determined by California Test 523.

- No traffic or Contractor's equipment, except as hereinafter provided, will be permitted on the pavement before a period of 10 days has elapsed after the concrete has been placed, nor before the concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of at least 3.8 MPa. Concrete that fails to attain a modulus of rupture of 3.8 MPa within 10 days shall not be opened to traffic until directed by the Engineer.

- Equipment for sawing weakened plane joints will be permitted on the pavement as specified in Section 40-1.08B, "Weakened Plane Joints."

- When requested in writing by the Contractor, the tracks on one side of paving equipment will be permitted on the pavement after a modulus of rupture of 2.4 MPa has been attained, provided that:

- A. Unit pressure exerted on the pavement by the paver shall not exceed 135 kPa;
- B. Tracks with cleats, grousers, or similar protuberances shall be modified or shall travel on planks or equivalent protective material, so that the pavement is not damaged; and
- C. No part of the track shall be closer than 0.3-m from the edge of pavement.

- In case of visible cracking of, or other damage to the pavement, operation of the paving equipment on the pavement shall be immediately discontinued.

- Damage to the pavement resulting from early use of pavement by the Contractor's equipment as provided above shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

- The State will furnish the molds and machines for testing the concrete for modulus of rupture, and the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall furnish the material and whatever labor the Engineer may require.

90-9 COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH

90-9.01 GENERAL

- Concrete compressive strength requirements consist of a minimum strength that shall be attained before various loads or stresses are applied to the concrete and, for concrete designated by strength, a minimum strength at the age of 28 days or at the age otherwise allowed in Section 90-1.01, "Description." The various strengths required are specified in these specifications or the special provisions or are shown on the plans.

- The compressive strength of concrete will be determined from test cylinders that have been fabricated from concrete sampled in conformance with the requirements of California Test 539. Test cylinders will be molded and initially field cured in conformance with California Test 540. Test cylinders will be cured and tested after receipt at the testing laboratory in conformance with the requirements of California Test 521. A strength test shall consist of the average strength of 2 cylinders fabricated from material taken from a single load of concrete, except that, if any cylinder should show evidence of improper sampling, molding, or testing, that cylinder shall be discarded and the strength test shall consist of the strength of the remaining cylinder.

- When concrete compressive strength is specified as a prerequisite to applying loads or stresses to a concrete structure or member, test cylinders for other than steam cured concrete will be cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of concrete determined for these purposes will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests.

- When concrete is designated by 28-day compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete strength to be used as a basis for acceptance of other than steam cured concrete will be determined from cylinders cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below the specified strength but is 95 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall, at the Contractor's expense, make corrective changes, subject to approval of the Engineer, in the mix proportions or in the concrete fabrication procedures, before placing additional concrete, and shall pay to the State \$14 for each in-place cubic meter of concrete represented by the deficient test. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below 95 percent of the specified strength, but is 85 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall make the corrective changes specified above, and shall pay to the State \$20 for each in place cubic meter of concrete represented by the deficient test. In addition, such corrective changes shall be made when the compressive strength of concrete tested at 7 days indicates, in the judgment of the Engineer, that the concrete will not attain the required compressive strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. Concrete represented by a single test that indicates a compressive strength of less than 85 percent of the specified 28-day compressive strength will be rejected in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.04, "Defective Materials."

- If the test result indicates that the compressive strength at the maximum curing age specified or allowed is below the specified strength, but is 85 percent or more of the specified strength, payments to the State as required above shall be made, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength of the concrete placed in the work meets or exceeds the specified 28-day compressive strength. If the test result indicates a compressive strength at the maximum curing age specified or allowed below 85 percent, the concrete represented by that test will be rejected, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength and quality of the concrete placed in the work are acceptable. If the evidence consists of tests made on cores taken from the work, the cores shall be obtained and tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 42.

- No single compressive strength test shall represent more than 250 m³.

- When a precast concrete member is steam cured, the compressive strength of the concrete will be determined from test cylinders that have been handled and stored in conformance with Method 3 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of steam cured concrete will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests representing specific portions of production. When the concrete is designated by 28-day compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete shall be considered to be acceptable whenever its compressive strength reaches the specified 28-day compressive strength provided that strength is reached in not more than the maximum number of days specified or allowed after the member is cast.

- When concrete is specified by compressive strength, prequalification of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures proposed for use will be required prior to placement of the concrete. Prequalification shall be accomplished by the submission of acceptable certified test data or trial batch reports by the Contractor. Prequalification data shall be based on the use of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, procedures, and size of batch proposed for use in the work.

- Certified test data, in order to be acceptable, shall indicate that not less than 90 percent of at least 20 consecutive tests exceed the specified strength at the maximum number of cure days specified or allowed, and none of those tests are less than 95 percent of specified strength. Strength tests included in the data shall be the most recent tests made on concrete of the proposed mix design and all shall have been made within one year of the proposed use of the concrete.

- Trial batch test reports, in order to be acceptable, shall indicate that the average compressive strength of 5 consecutive concrete cylinders, taken from a single batch, at not more than 28 days (or the maximum age allowed) after molding shall be at least 4 MPa greater than the specified 28-day compressive strength, and no individual cylinder shall have a strength less than the specified strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. Data contained in the report shall be from trial batches that were produced within one year of the proposed use of specified strength concrete in the project. Whenever air-entrainment is required, the air content of trial batches shall be equal to or greater than the air content specified for the concrete without reduction due to tolerances.

- Tests shall be performed in conformance with either the appropriate California Test methods or the comparable ASTM test methods. Equipment employed in testing shall be in good condition and shall be properly calibrated. If the tests are performed during the life of the contract, the Engineer shall be notified sufficiently in advance of performing the tests in order to witness the test procedures.

- The certified test data and trial batch test reports shall include the following information:

- A. Date of mixing.

- B. Mixing equipment and procedures used.
- C. The size of batch in cubic meters and the mass, type, and source of all ingredients used.
- D. Penetration of the concrete.
- E. The air content of the concrete if an air-entraining admixture is used.
- F. The age at time of testing and strength of all concrete cylinders tested.

- Certified test data and trial batch test reports shall be signed by an official of the firm that performed the tests.
- When approved by the Engineer, concrete from trial batches may be used in the work at locations where concrete of a lower quality is required and the concrete will be paid for as the type or class of concrete required at that location.
 - After materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures for concrete have been prequalified for use, additional prequalification by testing of trial batches will be required prior to making changes that, in the judgment of the Engineer, could result in a strength of concrete below that specified.
 - The Contractor's attention is directed to the time required to test trial batches and the Contractor shall be responsible for production of trial batches at a sufficiently early date so that the progress of the work is not delayed.
 - When precast concrete members are manufactured at the plant of an established manufacturer of precast concrete members, the mix proportions of the concrete shall be determined by the Contractor, and a trial batch and prequalification of the materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures will not be required.

90-10 MINOR CONCRETE

90-10.01 GENERAL

- Concrete for minor structures, slope paving, curbs, sidewalks and other concrete work, when designated as minor concrete on the plans, in the specifications, or in the contract item, shall conform to the provisions specified herein.
- The Engineer, at the Engineer's discretion, will inspect and test the facilities, materials and methods for producing the concrete to ensure that minor concrete of the quality suitable for use in the work is obtained.

90-10.02 MATERIALS

- Minor concrete shall conform to the following requirements:

90-10.02A Cementitious Material

- Cementitious material shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."

90-10.02B Aggregate

- Aggregate shall be clean and free from deleterious coatings, clay balls, roots, and other extraneous materials.
- The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, a grading of the combined aggregate proposed for use in the minor concrete. After acceptance of the grading, aggregate furnished for minor concrete shall conform to that grading, unless a change is authorized in writing by the Engineer.
 - The Engineer may require the Contractor to furnish periodic test reports of the aggregate grading furnished. The maximum size of aggregate used shall be at the option of the Contractor, but in no case shall the maximum size be larger than 37.5 mm or smaller than 19 mm.
 - The Engineer may waive, in writing, the gradation requirements in this Section 90-10.02B, if, in the Engineer's opinion, the furnishing of the gradation is not necessary for the type or amount of concrete work to be constructed.

90-10.02C Water

- Water used for washing, mixing, and curing shall be free from oil, salts, and other impurities that would discolor or etch the surface or have an adverse affect on the quality of the concrete.

90-10.02D Admixtures

- The use of admixtures shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-4, "Admixtures."

90-10.03 PRODUCTION

- Cementitious material, water, aggregate, and admixtures shall be stored, proportioned, mixed, transported, and discharged in conformance with recognized standards of good practice that will result in concrete that is thoroughly and uniformly mixed, that is suitable for the use intended, and that conforms to requirements specified herein. Recognized

standards of good practice are outlined in various industry publications such as are issued by American Concrete Institute, AASHTO, or the Department.

- The cementitious material content of minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."
- The amount of water used shall result in a consistency of concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration." Additional mixing water shall not be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless authorized by the Engineer.
- Discharge of ready-mixed concrete from the transporting vehicle shall be made while the concrete is still plastic and before stiffening occurs. An elapsed time of 1.5 hours (one hour in non-agitating hauling equipment), or more than 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, after the introduction of the cementitious material to the aggregates, or a temperature of concrete of more than 32°C will be considered conditions contributing to the quick stiffening of concrete. The Contractor shall take whatever action is necessary to eliminate quick stiffening, except that the addition of water will not be permitted.
- The required mixing time in stationary mixers shall be not less than 50 seconds or more than 5 minutes.
- The minimum required revolutions at mixing speed for transit-mixed concrete shall be not less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer, and shall be increased, if necessary, to produce thoroughly and uniformly mixed concrete.
- Each load of ready-mixed concrete shall be accompanied by a weighmaster certificate that shall be delivered to the Engineer at the discharge location of the concrete, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The weighmaster certificate shall be clearly marked with the date and time of day when the load left the batching plant and, if hauled in truck mixers or agitators, the time the mixing cycle started.
- A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished to the Engineer, prior to placing minor concrete from a source not previously used on the contract, stating that minor concrete to be furnished meets contract requirements, including minimum cementitious material content specified.

90-10.04 CURING MINOR CONCRETE

- Curing minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-7, "Curing Concrete."

90-10.05 PROTECTING MINOR CONCRETE

- Protecting minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-8, "Protecting Concrete," except the concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 4°C for 72 hours after placing.

90-10.06 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- Minor concrete will be measured and paid for in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering concrete construction when minor concrete is specified in the specifications, shown on the plans, or indicated by contract item in the Engineer's Estimate.

90-11 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

90-11.01 MEASUREMENT

- Portland cement concrete will be measured in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering construction requiring concrete.
- When it is provided that concrete will be measured at the mixer, the volume in cubic meters shall be computed as the total mass of the batch in kilograms divided by the density of the concrete in kilograms per cubic meter. The total mass of the batch shall be calculated as the sum of all materials, including water, entering the batch. The density of the concrete will be determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 518.

90-11.02 PAYMENT

- Portland cement concrete will be paid for in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering construction requiring concrete.
- Full compensation for furnishing and incorporating admixtures required by these specifications or the special provisions will be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the concrete involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.
- Should the Engineer order the Contractor to incorporate any admixtures in the concrete when their use is not required by these specifications or the special provisions, furnishing the admixtures and adding them to the concrete will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

- Should the Contractor use admixtures in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," or Section 90-4.07, "Optional Use of Air-entraining Admixtures," or should the Contractor request and obtain permission to use other admixtures for the Contractor's benefit, the Contractor shall furnish those admixtures and incorporate them into the concrete at the Contractor's expense and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

END OF AMENDMENTS

SECTION 2. PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

2-1.01 GENERAL

The bidder's attention is directed to the provisions in Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions for the requirements and conditions which the bidder must observe in the preparation of the Proposal form and the submission of the bid.

In addition to the subcontractors required to be listed in conformance with Section 2-1.054, "Required Listing of Proposed Subcontractors," of the Standard Specifications, each proposal shall have listed therein the portion of work that will be performed by each subcontractor listed.

The proposal shall set forth the unit prices, item totals, TOTAL BID (A), the number of working days bid for completion of all work, the product of the working days bid and the cost per day shown on the Engineer's Estimate (TOTAL BID (B)), and the "Total Basis for Comparison of Bids (A+B)," in clearly legible figures, in the respective spaces provided, and shall be signed by the bidder, who shall fill out the blanks in the proposal form as therein required.

The Bidder's Bond form mentioned in the last paragraph in Section 2-1.07, "Proposal Guaranty," of the Standard Specifications will be found following the signature page of the Proposal.

The amount of the bidder's security required in Section 2-1.07, "Proposal Guaranty," of the Standard Specifications shall be based on the "TOTAL BID (A)" set forth on the proposal form.

Submit request for substitution of an "or equal" item, and the data substantiating the request to the Department of Transportation, Submit request for substitution of an "or equal" item, and the data substantiating the request to the Department of Transportation, -{{address}} - , so that the request is received by the Department by close of business on the fourth day, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening.

In conformance with Public Contract Code Section 7106, a Noncollusion Affidavit is included in the Proposal. Signing the Proposal shall also constitute signature of the Noncollusion Affidavit.

The contractor, sub recipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate. Each subcontract signed by the bidder must include this assurance.

2-1.015 FEDERAL LOBBYING RESTRICTIONS

Section 1352, Title 31, United States Code prohibits Federal funds from being expended by the recipient or any lower tier subrecipient of a Federal-aid contract to pay for any person for influencing or attempting to influence a Federal agency or Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal-aid contract, the making of any Federal grant or loan, or the entering into of any cooperative agreement.

If any funds other than Federal funds have been paid for the same purposes in connection with this Federal-aid contract, the recipient shall submit an executed certification and, if required, submit a completed disclosure form as part of the bid documents.

A certification for Federal-aid contracts regarding payment of funds to lobby Congress or a Federal agency is included in the Proposal. Standard Form - LLL, "Disclosure of Lobbying Activities," with instructions for completion of the Standard Form is also included in the Proposal. Signing the Proposal shall constitute signature of the Certification.

The above-referenced certification and disclosure of lobbying activities shall be included in each subcontract and any lower-tier contracts exceeding \$100,000. All disclosure forms, but not certifications, shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the Engineer.

The Contractor, subcontractors and any lower-tier contractors shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that requires disclosure or that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by the Contractor, subcontractors and any lower-tier contractors. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes:

- A. A cumulative increase of \$25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or
- B. A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or,
- C. A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempt to influence a covered Federal action.

2-1.02 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE)

This project is subject to Part 26, Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations entitled "Participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises in Department of Transportation Financial Assistance Programs." The Regulations in their entirety are incorporated herein by this reference.

Bidders shall be fully informed respecting the requirements of the Regulations and the Department's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program developed pursuant to the Regulations; particular attention is directed to the following matters:

- A. A DBE must be a small business concern as defined pursuant to Section 3 of U.S. Small Business Act and relevant regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.
- B. A DBE may participate as a prime contractor, subcontractor, joint venture partner with a prime or subcontractor, vendor of material or supplies, or as a trucking company.
- C. A DBE bidder, not bidding as a joint venture with a non-DBE, will be required to document one or a combination of the following:
 - 1. The bidder will meet the goal by performing work with its own forces.
 - 2. The bidder will meet the goal through work performed by DBE subcontractors, suppliers or trucking companies.
 - 3. The bidder, prior to bidding, made adequate good faith efforts to meet the goal.
- D. A DBE joint venture partner must be responsible for specific contract items of work, or portions thereof. Responsibility means actually performing, managing and supervising the work with its own forces. The DBE joint venture partner must share in the capital contribution, control, management, risks and profits of the joint venture. The DBE joint venturer must submit the joint venture agreement with the proposal or the DBE Information form required in the Section entitled "Submission of DBE Information" of these special provisions.
- E. A DBE must perform a commercially useful function, i.e., must be responsible for the execution of a distinct element of the work and must carry out its responsibility by actually performing, managing and supervising the work.
- F. DBEs must be certified by either the California Department of Transportation, or by a participating State of California or local agency which certifies in conformance with Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 26, as of the date of bid opening. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify that DBEs are certified. Listings of DBEs certified by the Department are available from the following sources:
 - 1. The Department's DBE Directory, which is published quarterly. This Directory may be obtained from the Department of Transportation, Materiel Operations Branch, Publication Distribution Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, California 95815, Telephone: (916) 445-3520.
 - 2. The Department's Electronic Information Bulletin Board Service, which is accessible by modem and is updated weekly. The Bulletin Board may be accessed by first contacting the Department's Business Enterprise Program at Telephone: (916) 324-1097 and obtaining a user identification and password.
 - 3. The Department's web site at <http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/bep/index.htm>.
 - 4. The organizations listed in the Section entitled "DBE Goal for this Project" of these special provisions.
- G. Credit for materials or supplies purchased from DBEs will be as follows:
 - 1. If the materials or supplies are obtained from a DBE manufacturer, 100 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies will count toward the DBE goal. A DBE manufacturer is a firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces, on the premises, the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the contract and of the general character described by the specifications.
 - 2. If the materials or supplies are purchased from a DBE regular dealer, 60 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies will count toward the DBE goal. A DBE regular dealer is a firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles or equipment of the general

character described by the specifications and required under the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business. To be a DBE regular dealer, the firm must be an established, regular business that engages, as its principal business and under its own name, in the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A person may be a DBE regular dealer in such bulk items as petroleum products, steel, cement, gravel, stone, or asphalt without owning, operating, or maintaining a place of business as provided in this paragraph G.2. if the person both owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of regular dealers' own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term lease agreement and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis. Packagers, brokers, manufacturers' representatives, or other persons who arrange or expedite transactions are not DBE regular dealers within the meaning of this paragraph G.2.

3. Credit for materials or supplies purchased from a DBE which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer will be limited to the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site, provided the fees are reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees charged for similar services.

H. Credit for DBE trucking companies will be as follows:

1. The DBE must be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there cannot be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting the DBE goal.
2. The DBE must itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
3. The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
4. The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
5. The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement. The DBE does not receive credit for the total value of the transportation services provided by the lessee, since these services are not provided by a DBE.
6. For the purposes of this paragraph H, a lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. Leased trucks must display the name and identification number of the DBE.

- I. Noncompliance by the Contractor with the requirements of the regulations constitutes a breach of this contract and may result in termination of the contract or other appropriate remedy for a breach of this contract.
- J. Bidders are encouraged to use services offered by financial institutions owned and controlled by DBEs.

2-1.02A DBE GOAL FOR THIS PROJECT

The Department has established the following goal for Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) participation for this project:

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE): 13 percent

Bidders may use the services of the following firms to contact interested DBEs. These firms are available to assist DBEs in preparing bids for subcontracting or supplying materials.

The following firms may be contacted for projects in the following locations:

Districts 04, 05 (except San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara Counties), 06 (except Kern County) and 10: Triaxial Management Services, Inc. - Oakland 1545 Willow Street, 1st Floor Oakland, CA 94607 Telephone - (510) 286-1313 FAX No. - (510) 286-6792	Districts 08, 11 and 12: Triaxial Management Services, Inc. - San Diego 2725 Congress Street, Suite 1-D San Diego, CA 92110 Telephone - (619) 543-5109 FAX No. - (619) 543-5108
Districts 07 and 08; in San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara Counties in District 05; and in Kern County in District 06: Triaxial Management Services, Inc. - Los Angeles 2594 Industry Way, Suite 101 Lynwood, CA 90262 Telephone - (310) 537-6677 FAX No. - (310) 637-0128	Districts 01, 02, 03 and 09: Triaxial Management Services, Inc. - Sacramento 930 Alhambra Blvd., #205 Sacramento, CA 95816 Telephone - (916) 553-4172 FAX No. - (916) 553-4173

2-1.02B SUBMISSION OF DBE INFORMATION

The required DBE information shall be submitted on the "CALTRANS BIDDER - DBE INFORMATION" form included in the Proposal. If the DBE information is not submitted with the bid, the DBE Information form shall be removed from the documents prior to submitting the bid.

It is the bidder's responsibility to make enough work available to DBEs and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBEs to meet the goal for DBE participation or to provide information to establish that, prior to bidding, the bidder made adequate good faith efforts to do so.

If DBE information is not submitted with the bid, the apparent successful bidder (low bidder), the second low bidder and the third low bidder shall submit DBE information to the Department of Transportation, 1120 N Street, Room 0200, MS #26, Sacramento, California 95814 so the information is received by the Department no later than 4:00 p.m. on the fourth day, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening. DBE information sent by U.S. Postal Service certified mail with return receipt and certificate of mailing and mailed on or before the third day, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening will be accepted even if it is received after the fourth day following bid opening. Failure to submit the required DBE information by the time specified will be grounds for finding the bid or proposal nonresponsive. Other bidders need not submit DBE information unless requested to do so by the Department.

The bidder's DBE information shall establish that good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal have been made. To establish good faith efforts, the bidder shall demonstrate that the goal will be met or that, prior to bidding, adequate good faith efforts to meet the goal were made.

Bidders are cautioned that even though their submittal indicates they will meet the stated DBE goal, their submittal should also include their adequate good faith efforts information along with their DBE goal information to protect their eligibility for award of the contract in the event the Department, in its review, finds that the goal has not been met.

The bidder's DBE information shall include the names, addresses and phone numbers of DBE firms that will participate, with a complete description of work or supplies to be provided by each, the dollar value of each DBE transaction, and a written confirmation from the DBE that it is participating in the contract. A copy of the DBE's quote will serve as written confirmation that the DBE is participating in the contract. When 100 percent of a contract item of work is not to be performed or furnished by a DBE, a description of the exact portion of that work to be performed or furnished by that DBE shall be included in the DBE information, including the planned location of that work. The work that a DBE prime contractor has committed to performing with its own forces as well as the work that it has committed to be performed by DBE subcontractors, suppliers and trucking companies will count toward the goal.

The information necessary to establish the bidder's adequate good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal should include:

- A. The names and dates of each publication in which a request for DBE participation for this project was placed by the bidder.

- B. The names and dates of written notices sent to certified DBEs soliciting bids for this project and the dates and methods used for following up initial solicitations to determine with certainty whether the DBEs were interested.
- C. The items of work which the bidder made available to DBE firms, including, where appropriate, any breaking down of the contract work items (including those items normally performed by the bidder with its own forces) into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation. It is the bidder's responsibility to demonstrate that sufficient work to meet the DBE goal was made available to DBE firms.
- D. The names, addresses and phone numbers of rejected DBE firms, the firms selected for that work, and the reasons for the bidder's choice.
- E. Efforts made to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit or insurance, and any technical assistance or information related to the plans, specifications and requirements for the work which was provided to DBEs.
- F. Efforts made to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services, excluding supplies and equipment the DBE subcontractor purchases or leases from the prime contractor or its affiliate.
- G. The names of agencies contacted to provide assistance in contacting, recruiting and using DBE firms.
- H. Any additional data to support a demonstration of good faith efforts.

2-1.03 ESCROW OF BID DOCUMENTATION

Bid documentation shall consist of all documentary and calculated information generated by the Contractor in preparation of the bid. The bid documentation shall conform to the requirements in these special provisions, and shall be submitted to the Department and held in escrow for the duration of the contract.

The escrowed bid documents will be the only documents accepted from the Contractor regarding preparation of the bid.

In signing the proposal, the bidder certifies that the material submitted for escrow constitutes all the documentary information used in preparation of the bid and that he has personally examined the contents of the container and that they are complete.

Nothing in the bid documentation shall be construed to change or modify the terms or conditions of the contract.

Escrowed bid documentation will not be used for pre-award evaluation of the Contractor's anticipated methods of construction, nor to assess the Contractor's qualifications for performing the work.

Bid documentation shall clearly itemize the Contractor's estimated costs of performing the work. The documentation submitted shall be complete and so detailed as to allow for an in-depth analysis of the Contractor's estimate.

The bid documentation shall include, but not be limited to: quantity takeoffs; rate schedules for the direct costs and the time- and nontime-related indirect costs for labor (by craft), plant and equipment ownership and operation, permanent and expendable materials, insurance and subcontracted work; estimated construction schedules, including sequence and duration and development of production rates; quotations, scoping documents and subcontracts related to subcontractors, manufacturers and suppliers; estimates of field and home office overhead; contingency and margin for each contract item of work; names of the persons responsible for preparing the bidder's estimate, and other reports, calculations, assumptions and information used by the bidder to arrive at the estimate submitted with the proposal.

The Contractor shall also submit bid documentation for each subcontractor, manufacturer and supplier whose total subcontract or purchase orders exceeds or is expected to exceed \$250,000. Subcontractor, manufacturer and supplier bid documentation shall be enclosed with the Contractor's submittal, regardless of whether or not subcontracts or purchase orders have been executed or entered into on the date that bid documentation is submitted for escrow. If at the time that bid documentation is submitted for escrow, the subcontractor, manufacturer or supplier does not have a executed subcontract or purchase orders, and a subcontract or purchase orders is subsequently executed, then a copy of the executed subcontract or purchase orders shall be submitted into escrow within 14 days of the execution of the respective subcontract or purchase orders. The examination of subcontractors', manufacturers' and suppliers' bid documentation will be accomplished in the same manner as for the Contractor's bid documentation. If a subcontractor, manufacturer or supplier is replaced, bid documentation for the new subcontractor, manufacturer or supplier shall be submitted for review and escrow before authorization for the substitution will be granted. Upon request of a subcontractor, manufacturer or supplier, the bid documentation from that subcontractor, manufacturer or supplier shall be reviewed only by the subcontractor, manufacturer or supplier and the Department and shall be placed in a separate container within the Contractor's container. The written request from the subcontractor, manufacturer or supplier shall be included with the bid documentation..

If the bidder is a joint venture, the bid documentation shall include the joint venture agreement, the joint venture estimate comparison and final reconciliation of the joint venture estimate.

Copies of the proposals submitted by the first, second and third low bidders will be provided to the respective bidders for inclusion in the bid documentation to be escrowed.

The first, second, and third apparent low bidders shall present the bid documentation for escrow at the District 04 Office, 111 Grand Avenue, Oakland, California, (510) 286-5209, on the first Tuesday at between 1:00 p.m. and 2:00 p.m., following

the time indicated in the "Notice to Contractors" for the opening of bids. The fourth and subsequent apparent low bidders shall present the bid documentation for escrow if requested by the Department to do so.

Bid documentation shall be submitted as a paper copy in a sealed container, clearly marked with the bidder's name, date of submittal, project contract number and the words, "Bid Documentation for Escrow."

Failure to submit the actual and complete bid documentation as specified herein within the time specified shall be cause for rejection of the proposal.

Upon submittal, the bid documentation of the apparent low bidder will be examined and inventoried by the duly designated representatives of the Contractor and the Department to ensure that the bid documentation is authentic, legible, and in accordance with the terms of this section "Escrow of Bid Documentation." The examination will not include review of, nor will it constitute approval of, proposed construction methods, estimating assumptions or interpretation of the contract. The examination will not alter any conditions or terms of the contract. The acceptance or rejection by the Department that the submitted bid documents are in compliance with this section "Escrow of Bid Documentation" shall be completed within 48 hours of the time the bid documentation is submitted by the Contractor.

At the completion of the examination, the bid documents will be sealed and jointly deposited at an agreed commercial, business in Oakland, California.

Bid documentation submitted by the second and third apparent low bidders will be jointly deposited at agreed commercial businesses. If the apparent low bid is withdrawn or rejected, the bid documentation of the second low bidder will be examined and inventoried in the manner specified above, then sealed and deposited again in escrow. If the second low bid is withdrawn or rejected, the bid documentation of the third low bidder will be examined and inventoried in the manner specified above, then sealed and deposited again in escrow. Bid documentation from subsequent bidders, if requested, will be examined and inventoried in the same manner as specified above, then sealed and deposited in escrow. Upon execution and final approval of the contract or rejection of all bids, the bid documentation will be returned to any remaining unsuccessful bidders.

Any and all components of the escrowed bid documentation may be examined by the designated representatives of both the Department and the Contractor, at any time deemed necessary by either the Department or the Contractor to assist in the negotiation of price adjustments and change orders, or to assist in the potential resolution or in the settlement of claims or disputes. Such a joint review shall be performed within 15 days of receipt of a written request to do so by either party. If the Contractor refuses to participate in the joint examination of any and all components of the escrowed bid documentation as provided herein, such refusal shall be considered as a failure by the Contractor to exhaust administrative claim remedies with respect to the particular protest, notice of potential claim, or claim. In addition, this refusal by the Contractor shall constitute a bar to future arbitration with respect to the protest, potential claim or claim as provided by Section 10240.2 of the California Public Contract Code.

If requested by a Disputes Review Board, the escrowed bid documentation may be utilized to assist the Board in its recommendations.

The bid documentation submitted by the Contractor will be held in escrow until the contract has been completed, the ultimate resolution of all disputes and claims has been achieved and receipt of final payment has been accepted by the Contractor. The escrowed bid documentation will then be released from escrow to the Contractor.

The bid documentation submitted by the bidder is, and shall remain, the property of the bidder, and is subject to only joint review by the Department and the bidder. The Department stipulates and expressly acknowledges that the submitted bid documentation constitutes trade secrets and will not be deemed public records. This acknowledgment is based on the Department's express understanding that the information contained in the bid documentation is not known outside the bidder's business, is known only to a limited extent and only by a limited number of employees of the bidder, is safeguarded while in the bidder's possession, is extremely valuable to the bidder and could be extremely valuable to the bidder's competitors by virtue of it reflecting the bidder's contemplated techniques of construction. The Department acknowledges that the bid documentation includes a compilation of information used in the bidder's business, intended to give the bidder an opportunity to obtain an advantage over competitors who do not know of or use the contents of the documentation. The Department agrees to safeguard the bid documentation, and all information contained therein, against disclosure, including disclosure of subcontractor bid documentation to the Contractor and other subcontractors to the fullest extent permitted by law. However, in the event of arbitration or litigation, the bid documentation shall be subject to discovery, and the Department assumes no responsibility for safeguarding the bid documentation unless the Contractor has obtained an appropriate protective order issued by the arbitrator or the court.

Full compensation for preparing the bid documentation, presenting it for escrow and reviewing it for escrow and upon request of the Engineer shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The direct cost of depositing the bid documentation in escrow at the agreed commercial business will be paid by the State.

SECTION 3. AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

The bidder's attention is directed to the provisions in Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions for the requirements and conditions concerning award and execution of contract.

Bids will be compared on the basis of the Engineer's Estimate of the quantities of work to be done and the number of working days bid for completion of the work. The award of the contract, if it be awarded, will be to the lowest responsible bidder whose proposal complies with all the requirements prescribed and who has met the goal for DBE participation or has demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the Department, adequate good faith efforts to do so. Meeting the goal for DBE participation or demonstrating, to the satisfaction of the Department, adequate good faith efforts to do so is a condition for being eligible for award of contract. The lowest bid will be determined on the basis of the "Total Basis for Comparison of Bids (A+B)" set forth in the proposal. The contract price for the awarded contract will be the "Total Bid (A)" set forth in the proposal.

Bids in which the number of working days bid for completion of the work exceed 350 will be considered non-responsive and will be rejected.

The award of the contract, if it be awarded, will be to the lowest responsible bidder whose proposal complies with all the requirements prescribed and who has met the goal for DBE participation or has demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the Department, adequate good faith efforts to do so. Meeting the goal for DBE participation or demonstrating, to the satisfaction of the Department, adequate good faith efforts to do so is a condition for being eligible for award of contract.

A "Payee Data Record" form will be included in the contract documents to be executed by the successful bidder. The purpose of the form is to facilitate the collection of taxpayer identification data. The form shall be completed and returned to the Department by the successful bidder with the executed contract and contract bonds. For the purposes of the form, payee shall be deemed to mean the successful bidder. The form is not to be completed for subcontractors or suppliers. Failure to complete and return the "Payee Data Record" form to the Department as provided herein will result in the retention of 31 percent of payments due the contractor and penalties of up to \$20,000. This retention of payments for failure to complete the "Payee Data Record" form is in addition to any other retention of payments due the Contractor.

SECTION 4. BEGINNING OF WORK, TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 8-1.03, "Beginning of Work," in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," and in Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall begin work within 15 calendar days after the contract has been approved by the Attorney General or the attorney appointed and authorized to represent the Department of Transportation.

The work shall be diligently prosecuted to completion before the expiration of **the NUMBER OF WORKING DAYS BID** beginning on the fifteenth calendar day after approval of the contract.

The Contractor shall pay to the State of California the sum of \$12,500 per day, for each and every calendar day's delay in finishing the work after expiration of the number of working days bid, until work requiring temporary closure of lanes or shoulders on State Highway Route 80 is complete.

The Contractor shall pay to the State of California the sum of \$5,000 per day, for each and every calendar day's delay in finishing the work after expiration of the number of working days bid, if no further temporary lane or shoulder closures are required on State Highway Route 80 to complete the remaining work.

SECTION 5. GENERAL

SECTION 5-1. MISCELLANEOUS

5-1.01 WORKING DRAWINGS

Working drawings shall conform to the requirements in Section 5-1.02 "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Working drawings shall include supplements and calculations that are in addition to drawings.

Working drawings shall be submitted to the following location:

California Department of Transportation
Office of the Resident Engineer, Contract 04-0120G4
P.O. Box 191120
San Francisco, CA 94119-1120

Working drawings shall conform to the following:

- A. For initial review, 6 sets of the working drawings shall be submitted. After the Engineer has determined that a submittal is complete, 12 additional sets shall be submitted.
- B. Drawings shall be 559 mm x 864 mm or 279 mm x 432 mm in size. Supplements and calculations shall be 216 mm x 280 mm (8.5 inches x 11 inches) in size.
- C. For drawings, text size shall be nominally 2.8 mm high, minimum. For supplement and calculations, font size shall be 12, minimum.
- D. Each working drawing sheet and each page of supplement or calculation shall include the jobsite name of the structure as shown on the contract plans, District-County-Route-Kilometer Post, bridge number and contract number.
- E. Text and details shall be legible and suitable for photocopying and reduction.
- F. In addition to the paper copies of the working drawings, electronic files shall be submitted. Electronic files shall be portable document format (PDF) and shall be submitted on compact disk (CD) media. Each plan sheet shall be a separate PDF file on the CD. The electronic copy of the calculations and supplement shall be made into separate PDF files so that no more than 50 pages are included in a single file on the CD. The CD shall contain an index consisting of the file names and a description of the corresponding file contents. The files shall be listed in the sequence of: 1) index, 2) drawings, 3) supplement, and 4) calculations. If more than one CD is used for a given working drawing submittal, the index shall be included on each CD.
- G. Microfilms are required for approved shop drawings and shall be only a 24x reduction. The edge of the corrected original tracing image shall be clearly visible and visually parallel with the edges of the page. A clear, legible symbol shall be provided on the upper left side of each page to show the amount of reduction, and a horizontal and vertical scale shall be provided on each reduced print to facilitate enlargement to original scale.
- H. At the completion of the contract, one compiled set of all approved working drawings (in electronic form and including all corrections and revisions) shall be furnished to the Engineer. The index shall be the first file on the CD.
- I. At the completion of the contract, one set of reduced prints on 75-g/m² (minimum) bond paper, 279 mm x 432 mm in size, of the corrected original tracings of all approved working drawings, including all corrections and revisions shall be furnished to the Engineer. Reduced prints that are common to more than one structure shall be submitted for each structure. An index prepared specifically for the drawings for each structure containing sheet numbers and titles shall be included on the first reduced print in the set for each structure. Reduced prints for each structure shall be arranged in the order of drawing numbers shown in the index.

Working drawings shall be stamped and signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. When independently checked calculations are required, these calculations shall be stamped and signed by another engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California.

Working drawings shall be submitted sufficiently in advance of the start of the affected work to allow time for review by the Engineer and correction by the Contractor of the drawings without delaying the work. The time shall be proportional to the complexity of the work, but in no case shall the time be less than the review time as specified for the type of working drawings as required elsewhere in these special provisions.

The Engineer will review a working drawing submittal for completeness. Within three working days of the receipt of the submittal by the Engineer, the Engineer will notify the Contractor in writing if the submittal is determined to be incomplete. If the submittal is determined to be complete, twenty working days from the day of receipt shall be allowed for approval or return for correction of each submittal or resubmittal.

Should the Engineer fail to review the complete working drawing submittal within the time specified, and the Contractor's controlling operation on the critical path is delayed (as determined by the Engineer) by the Engineer's failure to review within the time specified, an extension of time will be granted in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

5-1.011 EXAMINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, CONTRACT, AND SITE OF WORK

Attention is directed to "Differing Site Conditions" of these special provisions regarding physical conditions at the site which may differ from those indicated in "Materials Information," log of test borings or other geotechnical information obtained by the Department's investigation of site conditions.

5-1.012 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.116, "Differing Site Conditions," of the Standard Specifications.

During the progress of the work, if subsurface or latent conditions are encountered at the site differing materially from those indicated in the "Materials Information," log of test borings, other geotechnical data obtained by the Department's investigation of subsurface conditions, or an examination of the conditions above ground at the site, the party discovering

those conditions shall promptly notify the other party in writing of the specific differing conditions before they are disturbed and before the affected work is performed.

The Contractor will be allowed 15 days from the notification of the Engineer's determination of whether or not an adjustment of the contract is warranted, in which to file a notice of potential claim in conformance with the provisions of Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein; otherwise the decision of the Engineer shall be deemed to have been accepted by the Contractor as correct. The notice of potential claim shall set forth in what respects the Contractor's position differs from the Engineer's determination and provide any additional information obtained by the Contractor, including but not limited to additional geotechnical data. The notice of potential claim shall be accompanied by the Contractor's certification that the following were made in preparation of the bid: a review of the contract, a review of the "Materials Information," a review of the log of test borings and other records of geotechnical data to the extent they were made available to bidders prior to the opening of bids, and an examination of the conditions above ground at the site. Supplementary information, obtained by the Contractor subsequent to the filing of the notice of potential claim, shall be submitted to the Engineer in an expeditious manner.

5-1.013 LINES AND GRADES

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.07, "Lines and Grades," of the Standard Specifications.

Stakes or marks will be set by the Engineer in conformance with the requirements in Chapter 12, "Construction Surveys," of the Department's Surveys Manual.

5-1.015 LABORATORY

When a reference is made in the specifications to the "Laboratory," the reference shall mean Division of Engineering Services - Materials Engineering and Testing Services and Division of Engineering Services - Geotechnical Services of the Department of Transportation, or established laboratories of the various Districts of the Department, or other laboratories authorized by the Department to test materials and work involved in the contract. When a reference is made in the specifications to the "Transportation Laboratory," the reference shall mean Division of Engineering Services - Materials Engineering and Testing Services and Division of Engineering Services - Geotechnical Services, located at 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, CA 95819, Telephone (916) 227-7000.

5-1.017 CONTRACT BONDS

Attention is directed to Section 3-1.02, "Contract Bonds," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The payment bond shall be in a sum not less than one hundred percent of the total amount payable by the terms of the contract.

5-1.019 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications.

Prior to preparing a written cost reduction proposal, the Contractor shall request a meeting with the Engineer to discuss the proposal in concept. Items of discussion will also include permit issues, impact on other projects, impact on the project schedule, peer reviews, overall merit of the proposal, and review times required by the Department and other agencies.

If a cost reduction proposal submitted by the Contractor, and subsequently approved by the Engineer, provides for a reduction in contract time, 50 percent of that contract time reduction shall be credited to the State by reducing the contract working days, not including plant establishment. Attention is directed to "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages" of these special provisions regarding the working days.

If a cost reduction proposal submitted by the Contractor, and subsequently approved by the Engineer, provides for a reduction in traffic congestion or avoids traffic congestion during construction, 60 percent of the estimated net savings in construction costs attributable to the cost reduction proposal will be paid to the Contractor. In addition to the requirements in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall provide detailed comparisons of the traffic handling between the existing contract and the proposed change, and estimates of the traffic volumes and congestion.

5-1.02 LABOR NONDISCRIMINATION

Attention is directed to the following Notice that is required by Chapter 5 of Division 4 of Title 2, California Code of Regulations.

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR NONDISCRIMINATION PROGRAM

(GOV. CODE, SECTION 12990)

Your attention is called to the "Nondiscrimination Clause", set forth in Section 7-1.01A(4), "Labor Nondiscrimination," of the Standard Specifications, which is applicable to all nonexempt State contracts and subcontracts, and to the "Standard California Nondiscrimination Construction Contract Specifications" set forth therein. The specifications are applicable to all nonexempt State construction contracts and subcontracts of \$5000 or more.

5-1.022 PAYMENT OF WITHHELD FUNDS

Payment of withheld funds shall conform to Section 9-1.065, "Payment of Withheld Funds," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Funds withheld from progress payments to ensure performance of the contract that are eligible for payment into escrow or to an escrow agent pursuant to Section 10263 of the California Public Contract Code do not include funds withheld or deducted from payment due to failure of the Contractor to fulfill a contract requirement.

5-1.03 INTEREST ON PAYMENTS

Interest shall be payable on progress payments, payments after acceptance, final payments, extra work payments, and claim payments as follows:

- A. Unpaid progress payments, payment after acceptance, and final payments shall begin to accrue interest 30 days after the Engineer prepares the payment estimate.
- B. Unpaid extra work bills shall begin to accrue interest 30 days after preparation of the first pay estimate following receipt of a properly submitted and undisputed extra work bill. To be properly submitted, the bill must be submitted within 7 days of the performance of the extra work and in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," and Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications. An undisputed extra work bill not submitted within 7 days of performance of the extra work will begin to accrue interest 30 days after the preparation of the second pay estimate following submittal of the bill.
- C. The rate of interest payable for unpaid progress payments, payments after acceptance, final payments, and extra work payments shall be 10 percent per annum.
- D. The rate of interest payable on a claim, protest or dispute ultimately allowed under this contract shall be 6 percent per annum. Interest shall begin to accrue 61 days after the Contractor submits to the Engineer information in sufficient detail to enable the Engineer to ascertain the basis and amount of said claim, protest or dispute.

The rate of interest payable on any award in arbitration shall be 6 percent per annum if allowed under the provisions of Civil Code Section 3289.

5-1.031 FINAL PAYMENT AND CLAIMS

Attention is directed to Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications.

If the Contractor files a timely written statement of claims in response to the proposed final estimate, the District that administers the contract will submit a claim position letter to the Contractor by hand delivery or deposit in the U.S. mail within 135 days of acceptance of the contract. The claim position letter will delineate the District's position on the Contractor's claims. If the Contractor disagrees with the claim position letter, the Contractor shall submit a written notification of its disagreement to be received by the District not later than 15 days after the Contractor's receipt of the claim position letter. The written notification of disagreement shall set forth the basis for the Contractor's disagreement and be submitted to the office designated in the claim position letter. The Contractor's failure to provide a timely, written notification of disagreement shall constitute the Contractor's acceptance and agreement with the determinations provided in the claim position letter and with final payment pursuant to the claim position letter.

If the Contractor files a timely notification of disagreement with the District claim position letter, the board of review designated by the District Director to review claims that remain in dispute will meet with the Contractor within 45 days after receipt by the District of the notification of disagreement. Attendance by the Contractor at the board of review meeting shall be mandatory.

If the District fails to submit a claim position letter to the Contractor within 135 days after the acceptance of the contract and the Contractor has claims that remain in dispute, the Contractor may request a meeting with the board of review designated by the District Director to review claims that remain in dispute. The Contractor's request for a meeting shall identify the claims that remain in dispute. If the Contractor files a request for a meeting, the board of review will meet with the Contractor within 45 days after the District receives the request for the meeting. Attendance by the Contractor at the District Director's board of review meeting shall be mandatory.

Failure of the Contractor to file a timely written statement of claims in response to the proposed final estimate, or to file a timely notification of disagreement with the District claim position letter, or to attend the District Director's board of review meeting shall constitute a failure to pursue diligently and exhaust the administrative procedures in the contract and shall be a bar to arbitration in conformance with the requirements in Section 10240.2 of the California Public Contract Code.

5-1.04 PUBLIC SAFETY

The Contractor shall provide for the safety of traffic and the public in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall install temporary railing (Type K) between a lane open to public traffic and an excavation, obstacle or storage area when the following conditions exist:

- A. Excavations.—The near edge of the excavation is 3.6 m or less from the edge of the lane, except:
 - 1. Excavations covered with sheet steel or concrete covers of adequate thickness to prevent accidental entry by traffic or the public.
 - 2. Excavations less than 0.3-m deep.
 - 3. Trenches less than 0.3-m wide for irrigation pipe or electrical conduit, or excavations less than 0.3-m in diameter.
 - 4. Excavations parallel to the lane for the purpose of pavement widening or reconstruction.
 - 5. Excavations in side slopes, where the slope is steeper than 1:4 (vertical:horizontal).
 - 6. Excavations protected by existing barrier or railing.
- B. Temporarily Unprotected Permanent Obstacles.—The work includes the installation of a fixed obstacle together with a protective system, such as a sign structure together with protective railing, and the Contractor elects to install the obstacle prior to installing the protective system; or the Contractor, for the Contractor's convenience and with permission of the Engineer, removes a portion of an existing protective railing at an obstacle and does not replace such railing complete in place during the same day.
- C. Storage Areas.—Material or equipment is stored within 3.6 m of the lane and the storage is not otherwise prohibited by the provisions of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The approach end of temporary railing (Type K), installed in conformance with the provisions in this section "Public Safety" and in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications, shall be offset a minimum of 4.6 m from the edge of the traffic lane open to public traffic. The temporary railing shall be installed on a skew toward the edge of the traffic lane of not more than 0.3-m transversely to 3 m longitudinally with respect to the edge of the traffic lane. If the 4.6-m minimum offset cannot be achieved, the temporary railing shall be installed on the 10 to 1 skew to obtain the maximum available offset between the approach end of the railing and the edge of the traffic lane, and an array of temporary crash cushion modules shall be installed at the approach end of the temporary railing.

Temporary railing (Type K) shall conform to the provisions in Section 12-3.08, "Temporary Railing (Type K)," of the Standard Specifications. Temporary railing (Type K), conforming to the details shown on 1999 Standard Plan T3, may be used. Temporary railing (Type K) fabricated prior to January 1, 1993, and conforming to 1988 Standard Plan B11-30 may be used, provided the fabrication date is printed on the required Certificate of Compliance.

Temporary crash cushion modules shall conform to the provisions in "Temporary Crash Cushion Module" of these special provisions.

Except for installing, maintaining and removing traffic control devices, whenever work is performed or equipment is operated in the following work areas, the Contractor shall close the adjacent traffic lane unless otherwise provided in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions:

Approach Speed of Public Traffic (Posted Limit) (Kilometers Per Hour)	Work Areas
Over 72 (45 Miles Per Hour)	Within 1.8 m of a traffic lane but not on a traffic lane
56 to 72 (35 to 45 Miles Per Hour)	Within 0.9-m of a traffic lane but not on a traffic lane

The lane closure provisions of this section shall not apply if the work area is protected by permanent or temporary railing or barrier.

When traffic cones or delineators are used to delineate a temporary edge of a traffic lane, the line of cones or delineators shall be considered to be the edge of the traffic lane, however, the Contractor shall not reduce the width of an existing lane to less than 3 m without written approval from the Engineer.

When work is not in progress on a trench or other excavation that required closure of an adjacent lane, the traffic cones or portable delineators used for the lane closure shall be placed off of and adjacent to the edge of the traveled way. The spacing of the cones or delineators shall be not more than the spacing used for the lane closure.

Suspended loads or equipment shall not be moved nor positioned over public traffic or pedestrians.

Full compensation for conforming to the provisions in this section "Public Safety," including furnishing and installing temporary railing (Type K) and temporary crash cushion modules, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.05 TESTING

Testing of materials and work shall conform to the provisions in Section 6-3, "Testing," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Whenever the provisions of Section 6-3.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications refer to tests or testing, it shall mean tests to assure the quality and to determine the acceptability of the materials and work.

The Engineer will deduct the costs for testing of materials and work found to be unacceptable, as determined by the tests performed by the Department, and the costs for testing of material sources identified by the Contractor which are not used for the work, from moneys due or to become due to the Contractor. The amount deducted will be determined by the Engineer.

5-1.06 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

When the presence of asbestos or hazardous substances are not shown on the plans or indicated in the specifications and the Contractor encounters materials which the Contractor reasonably believes to be asbestos or a hazardous substance as defined in Section 25914.1 of the Health and Safety Code, and the asbestos or hazardous substance has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor may continue work in unaffected areas reasonably believed to be safe. The Contractor shall immediately cease work in the affected area and report the condition to the Engineer in writing.

In conformance with Section 25914.1 of the Health and Safety Code, removal of asbestos or hazardous substances including exploratory work to identify and determine the extent of the asbestos or hazardous substance will be performed by separate contract.

If delay of work in the area delays the current controlling operation, the delay will be considered a right of way delay and the Contractor will be compensated for the delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

5-1.07 YEAR 2000 COMPLIANCE

This contract is subject to Year 2000 Compliance for automated devices in the State of California.

Year 2000 compliance for automated devices in the State of California is achieved when embedded functions have or create no logical or mathematical inconsistencies when dealing with dates prior to and beyond 1999. The year 2000 is recognized and processed as a leap year. The product shall operate accurately in the manner in which the product was intended for date operation without requiring manual intervention.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for all automated devices furnished for the project.

5-1.075 BUY AMERICA REQUIREMENTS

Attention is directed to the "Buy America" requirements of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1982 (Section 165) and the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (ISTEA) Sections 1041(a) and 1048(a), and the regulations adopted pursuant thereto. In conformance with the law and regulations, all manufacturing processes for steel and iron materials furnished for incorporation into the work on this project shall occur in the United States; with the exception that pig iron and processed, pelletized and reduced iron ore manufactured outside of the United States may be used in the domestic manufacturing process for such steel and iron materials. The application of coatings, such as epoxy coating, galvanizing, painting, and other coatings that protect or enhance the value of steel or iron materials shall be considered a manufacturing process subject to the "Buy America" requirements.

A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications shall be furnished for steel and iron materials. The certificates, in addition to certifying that the materials comply with the specifications, shall specifically certify that all manufacturing processes for the materials occurred in the United States, except for the above exceptions.

The requirements imposed by the law and regulations do not prevent a minimal use of foreign steel and iron materials if the total combined cost of the materials used does not exceed one-tenth of one percent (0.1 percent) of the total contract cost

or \$2500, whichever is greater. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer acceptable documentation of the quantity and value of the foreign steel and iron prior to incorporating the materials into the work.

5-1.08 SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE RECORDS

The Contractor shall maintain records showing the name and business address of each first-tier subcontractor. The records shall also show the name and business address of every DBE subcontractor, DBE vendor of materials and DBE trucking company, regardless of tier. The records shall show the date of payment and the total dollar figure paid to all of these firms. DBE prime contractors shall also show the date of work performed by their own forces along with the corresponding dollar value of the work.

Upon completion of the contract, a summary of these records shall be prepared on Form CEM-2402 (F) and certified correct by the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative, and shall be furnished to the Engineer. The form shall be furnished to the Engineer within 90 days from the date of contract acceptance. \$10,000 will be withheld from payment until the Form CEM-2402 (F) is submitted. The amount will be returned to the Contractor when a satisfactory Form CEM-2402 (F) is submitted.

Prior to the fifteenth of each month, the Contractor shall submit documentation to the Engineer showing the amount paid to DBE trucking companies listed in the Contractor's DBE information. This monthly documentation shall indicate the portion of the revenue paid to DBE trucking companies which is claimed toward DBE participation. The Contractor shall also obtain and submit documentation to the Engineer showing the amount paid by DBE trucking companies to all firms, including owner-operators, for the leasing of trucks. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement. The records must confirm that the amount of credit claimed toward DBE participation conforms with Section 2-1.02, \"Disadvantaged Business Enterprise,\" of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall also obtain and submit documentation to the Engineer showing the truck number, owner's name, California Highway Patrol CA number, and if applicable, the DBE certification number of the owner of the truck for all trucks used during that month for which DBE participation will be claimed. This documentation shall be submitted on Form CEM-2404 (F).

5-1.083 DBE CERTIFICATION STATUS

If a DBE subcontractor is decertified during the life of the project, the decertified subcontractor shall notify the Contractor in writing with the date of decertification. If a subcontractor becomes a certified DBE during the life of the project, the subcontractor shall notify the Contractor in writing with the date of certification. The Contractor shall furnish the written documentation to the Engineer.

Upon completion of the contract, Form CEM-2403 (F) indicating the DBE's existing certification status shall be signed and certified correct by the Contractor. The certified form shall be furnished to the Engineer within 90 days from the date of contract acceptance.

5-1.086 PERFORMANCE OF DBE SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS

The DBEs listed by the Contractor in response to the provisions in Section 2-1.02B, \"Submission of DBE Information,\" and Section 3, \"Award and Execution of Contract,\" of these special provisions, which are determined by the Department to be certified DBEs, shall perform the work and supply the materials for which they are listed, unless the Contractor has received prior written authorization to perform the work with other forces or to obtain the materials from other sources.

Authorization to use other forces or sources of materials may be requested for the following reasons:

- A. The listed DBE, after having had a reasonable opportunity to do so, fails or refuses to execute a written contract, when such written contract, based upon the general terms, conditions, plans and specifications for the project, or on the terms of such subcontractor's or supplier's written bid, is presented by the Contractor.
- B. The listed DBE becomes bankrupt or insolvent.
- C. The listed DBE fails or refuses to perform the subcontract or furnish the listed materials.
- D. The Contractor stipulated that a bond was a condition of executing a subcontract and the listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the bond requirements of the Contractor.
- E. The work performed by the listed subcontractor is substantially unsatisfactory and is not in substantial conformance with the plans and specifications, or the subcontractor is substantially delaying or disrupting the progress of the work.
- F. It would be in the best interest of the State.

The Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for such work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the listed DBE or by other forces (including those of the Contractor) pursuant to prior written authorization of the Engineer.

5-1.09 SUBCONTRACTING

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications, and Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions," and Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these special provisions.

Pursuant to the provisions of Section 1777.1 of the Labor Code, the Labor Commissioner publishes and distributes a list of contractors ineligible to perform work as a subcontractor on a public works project. This list of debarred contractors is available from the Department of Industrial Relations web site at:

<http://www.dir.ca.gov/DLSE/Debar.html>.

The provisions in the third paragraph of Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications, that the Contractor shall perform with the Contractor's own organization contract work amounting to not less than 50 percent of the original contract price, is not changed by the Federal Aid requirement specified under "Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contracts" in Section 14 of these special provisions that the Contractor perform not less than 30 percent of the original contract work with the Contractor's own organization.

Each subcontract and any lower tier subcontract that may in turn be made shall include the "Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contracts" in Section 14 of these special provisions. This requirement shall be enforced as follows:

- A. Noncompliance shall be corrected. Payment for subcontracted work involved will be withheld from progress payments due, or to become due, until correction is made. Failure to comply may result in termination of the contract.

In conformance with the Federal DBE regulations Sections 26.53(f)(1) and 26.53(f)(2) Part 26, Title 49 CFR:

- A. The Contractor shall not terminate for convenience a DBE subcontractor listed in response to Section 2-1.02B, "Submission of DBE Information," and then perform that work with its own forces, or those of an affiliate without the written consent of the Department, and
- B. If a DBE subcontractor is terminated or fails to complete its work for any reason, the Contractor will be required to make good faith efforts to substitute another DBE subcontractor for the original DBE subcontractor, to the extent needed to meet the contract goal.

The requirement in Section 2-1.02, "Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)," of these special provisions that DBEs must be certified on the date bids are opened does not apply to DBE substitutions after award of the contract.

5-1.10 PROMPT PROGRESS PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTORS

Attention is directed to the provisions in Sections 10262 and 10262.5 of the Public Contract Code and Section 7108.5 of the Business and Professions Code concerning prompt payment to subcontractors.

5-1.102 PROMPT PAYMENT OF WITHHELD FUNDS TO SUBCONTRACTORS

The Contractor shall return all moneys withheld in retention from the subcontractor within 30 days after receiving payment for work satisfactorily completed, even if the other contract work is not completed and has not been accepted in conformance with Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications. This requirement shall not be construed to limit or impair any contractual, administrative, or judicial remedies otherwise available to the Contractor or subcontractor in the event of a dispute involving late payment or nonpayment by the Contractor or deficient subcontract performance or noncompliance by a subcontractor.

5-1.103 RECORDS

The Contractor shall maintain cost accounting records for the contract pertaining to, and in such a manner as to provide a clear distinction between, the following six categories of costs of work during the life of the contract:

- A. Direct costs of contract item work.
- B. Direct costs of changes in character in conformance with Section 4-1.03C, "Changes in Character of Work," of the Standard Specifications.
- C. Direct costs of extra work in conformance with Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.
- D. Direct costs of work not required by the contract and performed for others.

- E. Direct costs of work performed under a notice of potential claim in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications.
- F. Indirect costs of overhead.

Cost accounting records shall include the information specified for daily extra work reports in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," of the Standard Specifications. The requirements for furnishing the Engineer completed daily extra work reports shall only apply to work paid for on a force account basis.

The cost accounting records for the contract shall be maintained separately from other contracts, during the life of the contract, and for a period of not less than 3 years after the date of acceptance of the contract. If the Contractor intends to file claims against the Department, the Contractor shall keep the cost accounting records specified above until complete resolution of all claims has been reached.

5-1.11 PARTNERING

The State will promote the formation of a "Partnering" relationship with the Contractor in order to effectively complete the contract to the benefit of both parties. The purpose of this relationship is to maintain a cooperative communication and to mutually resolve conflicts at the lowest responsible management level.

The Contractor may request the formation of a "Partnering" relationship by submitting a request in writing to the Engineer after approval of the contract. If the Contractor's request for "Partnering" is approved by the Engineer, scheduling of a "Partnering Workshop," selecting the "Partnering" facilitator and workshop site, and other administrative details shall be as agreed to by both parties. If agreed to by the parties, additional "Partnering Workshops" will be conducted as needed throughout the life of the contract.

A one-day Training in Partnering Concepts session will be conducted regardless of whether the Contractor requests the formation of a Partnering relationship. The Training in Partnering Concepts session will be conducted locally for the Contractor's and the Engineer's project representatives. The Contractor shall be represented by a minimum of 2 representatives, one being the Contractor's authorized representative pursuant to Section 5-1.06, Superintendence, of the Standard Specifications. Scheduling of the Training in Partnering Concepts session and selection of the trainer and training site shall be determined cooperatively by the Contractor and the Engineer. Further, A one-day "Community Partnering Workshop" Partnering workshop to address issues of concern to the communities of Oakland and San Francisco and the City of Oakland and City and County of San Francisco. If, upon the Contractor's request, Partnering is approved by the Engineer, the Training in Partnering Concepts session and "Community Partnering Workshop" shall be conducted prior to the initial Partnering Workshop.

The costs involved in providing the Training in Partnering Concepts and "Community Partnering Workshop", the trainer and training site will be borne entirely by the State. The costs will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03B, Work Performed by Special Forces or Other Special Services, of the Standard Specifications, and paying to the Contractor the sum of that cost, except no markups will be allowed.

The costs involved in providing the "Partnering Workshop" facilitator and workshop site will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The division of cost will be made by determining the cost in providing the "Partnering Workshop" facilitator and workshop site in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03B, "Work Performed by Special Forces or Other Special Services," of the Standard Specifications, and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost, except no markups will be allowed.

All other costs associated with "Training in Partnering Concepts" and "Partnering Workshops" will be borne separately by the party incurring the costs, such as wages and travel expenses, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The establishment of a "Partnering" relationship will not change or modify the terms and conditions of the contract and will not relieve either party of the legal requirements of the contract.

5-1.114 VALUE ANALYSIS

The Contractor may submit to the Engineer, in writing, a request for a "Value Analysis" workshop. The purpose for having a workshop is to identify value enhancing opportunities and to consider modifications to the plans and specifications that will reduce either the total cost, time of construction or traffic congestion, without impairing, in any manner, the essential functions or characteristics of the project including, but not limited to, service life, economy of operation, ease of maintenance, benefits to the travelling public, desired appearance, or design and safety standards.

To maximize the potential benefits of a workshop, the request should be submitted to the Engineer early in the project after approval of the contract. If the Contractor's request for a "Value Analysis" workshop is approved by the Engineer, scheduling of a workshop, selecting the facilitator and workshop site, and other administrative details shall be determined cooperatively by the Contractor and the Engineer.

The workshop shall be conducted in conformance with the methodology described in the Department's "Value Analysis Team Guide" available at the Department's web site at:

<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/oppd/value/>

The facilitator shall be a Certified Value Specialist (CVS) as recognized by the Society of American Value Engineers (SAVE) International, which may be contacted as follows:

SAVE International, 60 Revere Drive, Northbrook, IL 60062
Telephone 1-847-480-1730, FAX 1-847-480-9282

The Contractor may submit recommendations resulting from a "Value Analysis" workshop for approval by the Engineer as cost reduction incentive proposals in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications.

The costs involved in providing the "Value Analysis" facilitator and workshop site will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The division of cost will be made by determining the cost in providing the "Value Analysis" facilitator and workshop site in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03B, "Work Performed by Special Forces or Other Special Services," of the Standard Specifications, and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost, except no markups will be allowed.

All other costs associated with the "Value Analysis" workshop will be borne separately by the party incurring the costs, such as wages and travel expenses, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.12 PROJECT INFORMATION

The data and information furnished or referred to below is for the bidders' or contractors' information and, is available on CD ROMs. The data and information is subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," and Section 6-2, "Local Materials," of the Standard Specifications. Bidders and contractors may request data and information in conformance to the procedures available at the office of the district for which the work is situated.

Furthermore, material information and as-built plans of the existing San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge, are available for inspection, upon written request. Requests shall be made on company letterhead and shall include the information requested, the purpose for the information (include contract or permit numbers), and contact information.

When a request to review, inspect, or copy as built plans is approved by the Duty Senior, the Contractor shall provide photo identification and fill and sign a "Confidentially Agreement Form" with the Department. This form can be found in the Information Handout for this contract.

Furthermore, when the Contractor's work is finished, the Contractor shall return all the obtained as-built plans back to the office of Duty Senior at the District 4 Office, 111 Grand Avenue, Oakland, California 94612, fax number: (510) 622-1805, email address: duty_senior_district04@dot.ca.gov, telephone number (510) 286-5209.

MATERIALS INFORMATION HANDOUT

A. Geotechnical Materials Information

Data and information shown in the Materials Information are:

1. Ground Motion Report: Main Text and Appendices
2. Phase-I Subcontractor Reports:
Volume-1 through Volume-4
3. Phase-II Subcontractor Reports:
Final Geotechnical Site Characterization
Volume-1 through Volume-3
4. Final Yerba Buena Island Geotechnical Site Characterization Report: Volume-1, Main Text, Volume-2 through 4
5. Final Geotechnical Foundation Report for the Yerba Buena Island Approach and Main Span

B. District Materials Information

Items shown in the Materials Information are:

1. California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Copies of the Order and the Waste Discharge Requirements
2. SFOBB East Span Survey Info
3. Geotechnical & Material Report for YBI

4. YBI Site Investigation Report
5. Asbestos and Lead Survey Report (Garage/Substation)
6. Project Special Forms 100 through 400

MATERIALS INFORMATION AVAILABLE FOR INSPECTION

Items available for inspection, upon written request, at the office of the Duty Senior at the District 4 Office, 111 Grand Avenue, Oakland, CA 94612, email: duty_senior_district04@dot.ca.gov, telephone number (510) 286-5209 are as follows:

- A. Application for Water Quality Certification from the RWQCB;
- B. RWQCB 401 Certification;
- C. Waste Discharge Requirements from the RWQCB;
- D. Soil samples and rock cores
- E. Final Environmental Impact Statement/California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) Statutory Exemption and Record of Decision;
- F. As-built plans of the existing bridge, Br. No. 34-0004.

5-1.13 NON-JOURNEY PERSON TRAINING PROGRAM

This provision supplements the Federal Trainee Program as part of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program.

In addition to the Federal Trainee Program, the Contractor may elect to provide training for apprentices or trainees, herein referred to as trainees, under the contract as established in this special provision. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing of the Contractor's intent to provide training under this special provision no later than 20 calendar days following award of contract.

If the Contractor elects to provide on-the job training in accordance with this special provision, the goal for the number of trainees to be trained under the requirements of this special provision will be determined by the ratios approved by the State Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Apprenticeship Standards (DAS). The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and availability of journeypersons in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of contract work, the Contractor may further assign a portion of the training requirements established herein to the subcontractor. Any further assignment of these training requirements by the Contractor shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer and an appropriately amended Training Program shall be made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

Approval or acceptance of a Training Program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. The Contractor shall also submit to the Engineer the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the Training Program selected by the Contractor and approved by both the State and the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA). The State and FHWA will approve a program if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyperson status in the classification specified by the end of the training period. Furthermore, training programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with the DAS and recognized by the Bureau, and training programs approved but not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided they are being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-Aid highway construction contracts. Any trainee not enrolled in one of the aforementioned programs shall be paid not less than the prevailing wage at the journeyperson level. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications.

The Contractor, upon the start of training under the contract, shall provide the Engineer with following information for each trainee:

- A. Name
- B. Address
- C. Telephone Number
- D. Social Security Number
- E. Race/Ethnic Origin
- F. Gender
- G. Classification to be Trained In
- H. Status in Training Program (1st half ,third quarter, last quarter)

- I. Date Training Will Begin.
- J. The Anticipated Number of Hours Required for Training.
- K. Classification(s) Previously Trained in and Data Training was Completed.

The Contractor, prior to start of training, shall provide written notice to each person to be trained under this special provision of that person's designation as a trainee, the training program and classification under which training will be provided, the length of the training program, and the hourly wage rate to be paid to the trainee.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which the employee has successfully completed a training course, or in which the employee has been employed as a journey person. The Contractor shall satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. The Contractor shall document the findings in each case.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed \$2.00 per hour of on-site training or work on this contract for trainees, in addition to the amount specified in the Federal Trainee Program. This reimbursement may be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Compensation will be extra work, as specified in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications, except no markups will be added. The total amount of compensation shall be limited to \$8,560.

5-1.14 MONITORING

In addition to the requirements elsewhere in these special provisions, the Contractor shall designate an officer responsible for monitoring activities related to DBEs, City and County of San Francisco and Oakland Resources and Affirmative Action/Equal Employment Opportunity, and to report the employment, business and Affirmative Action/Equal Employment Opportunity utilization for the Contractor and subcontractors. The Contractor's officer shall present a monthly report at a single monthly forum to be conducted at the locations, dates and times designated by the Engineer.

At the first monthly forum, to be held within 20 calendar days following the approval of the contract, the Contractor and each of the subcontractors performing work of \$10,000 or more and working within the first six months of the project shall submit the following for information purposes:

- 1. The Anticipated Workforce Utilization Form. This form shall be based on the total anticipated hours for the project, on a craft-by-craft basis (use Project Special Form 100).
- 2. The DBE and LBE (Local Business Enterprise) Utilization Form (use Project Special Form 200).
- 3. A bar chart showing the approximate schedule and duration of the work to be performed by the Contractor and each subcontractor.

The second and subsequent reports shall document on both a monthly and cumulative basis, the following information:

- 1. For each subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier and trucker, by craft: the items and quantities of work performed, amount and date of compensation paid, status as a DBE, and business address (use Project Special Form 300); and
- 2. For the Contractor, and for each subcontractor and trucker performing work of \$10,000 or more, an updated version of the Project Special Form 200 which tracks employment status for each craft, including: the number of hours worked and the total number of employees classified as non-minorities, minorities, male, female, and Oakland residents. In addition, provide the city and zip code of legal residence for each trade used (use Project Special Form 400).
- 3. For the Contractor, and for each subcontractor performing work of \$10,000 or more, a projection of the workforce to be utilized for the upcoming 30 days (use Special Project Form 100)

At the third monthly forum of the contract, the Contractor shall submit a bar chart showing the approximate craft-by-craft schedule of trades to be utilized on the project. Resources outlined in "Progress Schedule (Critical Path)" of these special provisions may be utilized to generate and update the bar charts.

All reports shall be written and presented in the number of copies directed by the Engineer for use at the monthly forum, not to exceed 50 copies.

A final report summarizing all previous monthly reports shall be submitted within 30 days after contract acceptance.

The Contractor will receive \$5,000 for each month in which the Contractor presents a monthly report at the monthly forum and when the Contractor submits the final report. The amount paid each month for presenting the monthly reports or for submitting the final report shall include all markups, full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in preparing and presenting monthly reports, including copies of the reports, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

PROJECT SPECIAL FORMS

Attention is directed to "Project Information," of these special provisions, regarding the project special forms 100 through 400. The Contractor designated officer responsible for monitoring activities shall use the project special forms 100 through 400 as specified by these special provisions.

5-1.15 DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD

General.--To assist in the resolution of disputes or potential claims arising out of the work of this project, a Dispute Review Board, hereinafter referred to as the "DRB," shall be established by the Engineer and Contractor cooperatively upon approval of the contract. The DRB is intended to assist the contract administrative claims resolution process as specified in the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," and Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications. The DRB shall not serve as a substitute for provisions in the specifications in regard to filing potential claims. The requirements and procedures established in this special provision shall be a conditional precedent to filing a claim, filing for arbitration or filing for litigation prior or subsequent to project completion.

The DRB shall be utilized when dispute or potential claim resolution at the project level is unsuccessful. The DRB shall function until the day of acceptance of the contract, at which time the work of the DRB will cease except for completion of unfinished reports. No dispute meetings shall take place within the 14 days prior to contract acceptance. After acceptance of the contract, disputes or potential claims that the Contractor wants to pursue that have not been settled in accordance with these provisions, shall be stated or restated, by the Contractor, in response to the Proposed Final Estimate within the time limits provided in Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications. The State will review those claims in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.07B of the Standard Specifications. Following the completion of the State's administrative claims procedure, the Contractor may file for arbitration in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.10, "Arbitration," of the Standard Specifications.

Disputes, as used in this section, shall include differences of opinion, properly noticed as provided hereinafter, between the State and Contractor on matters related to the work and other subjects considered by the State or Contractor, or by both, to be of concern to the DRB on this project, except matters relating to Contractor, subcontractor or supplier claims not actionable against the State as specified in these special provisions. Whenever the term "dispute" or "disputes" is used herein, it shall be deemed to include potential claims as well as disputes.

The DRB shall serve as an advisory body to assist in the resolution of disputes between the State and the Contractor, hereinafter referred to as the "parties." The DRB shall consider disputes referred to it, and furnish written reports containing findings and recommendations pertaining to those disputes, to the parties to aid in resolution of the differences between them. DRB findings and recommendations are not binding on the parties.

Selection Process, Disclosure and Appointments.--The DRB shall consist of one member selected by the State, one member selected by the Contractor, and a third member selected by the first two members and approved by both the State and the Contractor. The third member shall act as DRB Chairperson.

The first two DRB members shall select a third DRB member subject to mutual approval of the parties or may mutually concur on a list of potentially acceptable third DRB members and submit the list to the parties for final selection and approval of the third member. The goal in selection of the third member is to complement the professional experience of the first 2 members and to provide leadership for the DRB's activities.

No DRB member shall have prior direct involvement in this contract. No member shall have a financial interest in this contract or the parties thereto, within a period of 6 months prior to award of this contract or during the contract, except as follows:

- A. Compensation for services on this DRB;
- B. Ownership interest in a party or parties, documented by the prospective DRB member, that has been reviewed and determined in writing by the State to be sufficiently insignificant to render the prospective member acceptable to the State;
- C. Service as a member of other Dispute Review Boards on other contracts;
- D. Retirement payments or pensions received from a party that are not tied to, dependent on or affected by the net worth of the party; and
- E. The above provisions apply to parties having a financial interest in this contract, including but not limited to contractors, subcontractors, suppliers, consultants, and legal and business services.

DRB members shall be especially knowledgeable in segmental cantilevered cast-in-place bridge construction and the type of construction and contract documents potentially anticipated by the contract. The members shall discharge their

responsibilities impartially and as an independent body considering the facts and circumstances related to the matters under consideration, applicable laws and regulations, and the pertinent provisions of the contract.

The State and the Contractor shall select their respective DRB members, in conformance with the terms and conditions of the Dispute Review Board Agreement and these special provisions, within 45 days of the approval of the contract. Each party shall provide written notification to the other of the name of their selected DRB member along with the prospective member's written disclosure statement.

Before their appointments are final, the first two prospective DRB members shall submit complete disclosure statements to both the State and the Contractor. The statement shall include a resume of the prospective member's experience, together with a declaration describing past, present, and anticipated or planned future relationships, including indirect relationships through the prospective member's primary or full-time employer, to this project and with the parties involved in this construction contract, including, but not limited to, relevant subcontractors or suppliers to the parties, the parties' principals or the parties' counsel. The DRB members shall also include a full disclosure of close professional or personal relationships with all key members of the parties to the contract. Objections to nominees must be based on specific breach or violation of nominee responsibilities under this specification. Either the Contractor or the State may one time object to the others nominee and that person will not be selected for the DRB. No reason need be given for the this objection. A different person shall then be nominated within 14 Days. The third DRB member shall supply a full disclosure statement to the first two DRB members and to the parties prior to appointment. Either party may reject any of the three prospective DRB members who fail to fully comply at all times with all required employment and financial disclosure conditions of DRB membership as described in the Dispute Review Board Agreement and herein. A copy of the Dispute Review Board Agreement is included in this special provision.

The first duty of the State and Contractor selected members of the DRB is to select and recommend prospective third member(s) to the parties for final selection and approval. The first two DRB members shall proceed with the selection of the third DRB member immediately upon receiving written notification from the State of their selection, and shall provide their recommendation simultaneously to the parties within 14 days of the notification.

An impasse shall be considered to have been reached if the parties are unable to approve a third member within 14 days of receipt of the recommendation of the first two DRB members, or if the first 2 members are unable to agree upon a recommendation within the 14 day time limit allowed in the preceding paragraph. In the event of an impasse in selection of the third DRB member, the State and the Contractor shall each propose three candidates for the third position. The parties shall select the candidates proposed under this paragraph from the current list of arbitrators certified by the Public Works Contract Arbitration Committee created by Article 7.2 (commencing with Section 10245) of the State Contract Act. The first two DRB members shall then select one of the six proposed candidates in a blind draw.

The Contractor, the State, and the three members of the DRB shall complete and adhere to the Dispute Review Board Agreement in administration of this DRB within 14 days of the parties' concurrence in the selection of the third member. The State authorizes the Engineer to execute and administer the terms of the Agreement. The person(s) designated by the Contractor as authorized to execute contract change orders shall be authorized to execute and administer the terms of this agreement, or to delegate the authority in writing. The operation of the DRB shall be in conformance with the terms of the Dispute Review Board Agreement.

Compensation.--The State and the Contractor shall bear the costs and expenses of the DRB equally. Each DRB member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of \$1,000 per day if time spent per meeting, including on-site time plus one hour of travel time, is greater than 4 hours. Each DRB member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of \$600 per day if time spent per meeting, including on-site time plus one hour of travel time, is less than or equal to 4 hours. The agreed rates shall be considered full compensation for on-site time, travel expenses, transportation, lodging, time for travel and incidentals for each day, or portion thereof, that the DRB member is at an authorized DRB meeting. No additional compensation will be made for time spent by DRB members in review and research activities outside the official DRB meetings unless that time, (such as time spent evaluating and preparing recommendations on specific issues presented to the DRB), has been specifically agreed to in advance by the State and Contractor. Time away from the project, that has been specifically agreed to in advance by the parties, will be compensated at an agreed rate of \$125.00 per hour. The agreed amount of \$125.00 per hour shall include all incidentals including expenses for telephone, fax, and computer services. Members serving on more than one DRB involving the State, regardless of the number of meetings per day, shall not be paid more than the all inclusive rate per day or rate per hour for an individual project. The State will provide, at no cost to the Contractor, administrative services such as conference facilities and secretarial services to the DRB. These special provisions and the Dispute Review Board Agreement state the provisions for compensation and expenses of the DRB. DRB members shall be compensated at the same daily and hourly rate. The Contractor shall make direct payments to each DRB member for their participation in authorized meetings and approved hourly rate charges from invoices submitted by each DRB member. The State will reimburse the Contractor for its share of the costs. There will be no markups applied to

expenses connected with the DRB, either by the DRB members or by the Contractor when requesting payment of the State's share of DRB expenses.

Replacement.--Service of a DRB member may be terminated at any time with not less than 14 days notice as follows:

- A. The State may terminate service of the State appointed member;
- B. The Contractor may terminate service of the Contractor appointed member;
- C. Upon the written recommendation of the State and Contractor members for the removal of the third member;
- D. Upon resignation of a member; and
- E. Either party may terminate service of any member who fails to:
 - 1. full comply at all times with all required employment and financial disclosure conditions of DRB membership; and
 - 2. perform services, as described in the Dispute Review Board Agreement and these provisions.

When a member of the DRB is replaced, the replacement member shall be appointed in the same manner as the replaced member was appointed. The appointment of a replacement DRB member will begin promptly upon determination of the need for replacement and shall be completed within 14 days. Changes in either of the DRB members chosen by the two parties will not require re-selection of the third member, unless both parties agree to such re-selection in writing. The Dispute Review Board Agreement shall be amended to reflect the change of a DRB member.

Operation.--The following procedure shall be used for dispute resolution:

- A. If the Contractor objects to any decision, act or order of the Engineer, the Contractor shall give written notice of potential claim in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications, including provision of applicable cost documentation; or file written protests or notices pursuant to Section 4-1.03A, "Procedure and Protest," Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," or Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications;
- B. The Engineer will respond, in writing, to the Contractor's written protest or notice within 14 days of receipt of the written protest or notice;
- C. Within 14 days after receipt of the Engineer's written response, the Contractor shall, if the Contractor still objects, file a written reply with the Engineer, stating clearly and in detail the basis of the objection;
- D. Following the Contractor's objection to the Engineer's decision, the Contractor shall refer the dispute to the DRB if the Contractor wishes to further pursue the objection to the Engineer's decision. The Contractor shall make the referral in writing to the DRB, simultaneously copied to the State, within 21 days after receipt of the written reply from the Engineer. The written dispute referral shall describe the disputed matter in individual discrete segments so that it will be clear to both parties and the DRB what discrete elements of the dispute have been resolved and which remain unresolved, and shall include an estimate of the cost of the affected work and impacts, if any, on project completion;
- E. The Contractor, by failing to submit the written notice of referral to the DRB, within 21 days after receipt of the State's written reply, waives future claims on the matter in contention;
- F. The Contractor and the State shall each be afforded an opportunity to be present and to be heard by the DRB, and to offer evidence. Either party furnishing written evidence or documentation to the DRB must furnish copies of such information to the other party a minimum of 14 days prior to the date the DRB is scheduled to convene the meeting for the dispute. Either party shall produce such additional evidence as the DRB may deem necessary to reach an understanding and a determination of the dispute. The party furnishing additional evidence shall furnish copies of such additional evidence to the other party at the same time the evidence is provided to the DRB. The DRB shall not consider evidence not furnished in conformance with the terms specified herein;
- G. Upon receipt by the DRB of a written referral of a dispute, the DRB shall convene to review and consider the dispute. The dispute meeting shall be held no earlier than 30 days and no later than 90 days after receipt of the written referral. The DRB shall determine the time and location of the DRB meeting, with due consideration for the needs and preferences of the parties while recognizing the paramount importance of speedy resolution of issues;
- H. There shall be no attendance by, or participation of, lawyers at meetings;
- I. There shall be no participation of persons who are not directly involved in the contract and/or do not have direct knowledge of the dispute, including but not limited to consultants, except for expert testimony allowed at the discretion of the DRB;

- J. The DRB shall furnish a report, containing findings and recommendations as described in the Dispute Review Board Agreement, in writing to both the State and the Contractor. The DRB shall complete its report, including minority opinion, if any, and submit it to the parties within 30 days of the DRB dispute meeting, except that time extensions may be granted at the request of the DRB with the written concurrence of both parties. The report shall include the facts and circumstances related to the matters under consideration, applicable laws and regulations, the pertinent provisions of the Contract and the actual costs and time incurred as shown on the Contractor's cost accounting records. The DRB shall make recommendations on the merit of the dispute and, if appropriate, recommend guidelines for determining compensation;
- K. Within 30 days after receiving the DRB's report, both the State and the Contractor shall respond to the DRB in writing signifying that the dispute is either resolved or remains unresolved. Failure to provide the written response within the time specified, or a written rejection of the DRB's recommendation presented in the report by either party, shall conclusively indicate that the party(s) failing to respond accepts the DRB recommendation. Immediately after responses have been received by both parties, the DRB will provide copies of both responses to the parties simultaneously. Either party may request clarification of elements of the DRB's report from the DRB prior to responding to the report. The DRB will consider any clarification request only if submitted within 10 days of receipt of the DRB's report, and if submitted simultaneously in writing to both the DRB and the other party. Each party may submit only one request for clarification for any individual DRB report. The DRB shall respond, in writing, to requests for clarification within 10 days of receipt of such requests;
- L. The DRB's recommendations, stated in the DRB's reports, are not binding on either party. Either party may seek a reconsideration of a recommendation of the DRB. The DRB shall only grant a reconsideration based upon submission of new evidence and if the request is submitted within the 30-day time limit specified for response to the DRB's written report. Each party may submit only one request for reconsideration regarding an individual DRB recommendation;
- M. If the State and the Contractor are able to resolve their dispute with the aid of the DRB's report, the State and Contractor shall promptly accept and implement the recommendations of the DRB. If the parties cannot agree on compensation within 60 days of the acceptance by both parties of the DRB's recommendation, either party may request the DRB to make a recommendation regarding compensation;
- N. The State or the Contractor shall not call members who served on the DRB for this contract as witnesses in arbitration proceedings which may arise from this contract, and all documents created by the DRB shall be inadmissible as evidence in subsequent arbitration proceedings, except the DRB's final written reports on each issue brought before it;
- O. The State and Contractor shall jointly indemnify and hold harmless the DRB members from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of and resulting from the findings and recommendations of the DRB; and
- P. The DRB members shall have no claim against the State or the Contractor, or both, from claimed harm arising out of the parties' evaluations of the DRB's report.

DISPUTES INVOLVING SUBCONTRACTOR CLAIMS

For purposes of this section, a "subcontractor claim" shall include any claim by a subcontractor (including also any pass through claims by a lower tier subcontractor or supplier) against the Contractor that is actionable by the Contractor against the Department which arises from the work, services, or materials provided or to be provided in connection with the contract. If the Contractor determines to pursue a dispute against the Department that includes a subcontractor claim, the dispute shall be processed and resolved in conformance with these special provisions and in conformance with the following:

- A. The Contractor shall identify clearly in submissions pursuant to this section, that portion of the dispute that involves a subcontractor claim or claims;
- B. The Contractor shall include, as part of its submission pursuant to Step 4 above, a certification (False Claims Act Certification) by the subcontractor's or supplier's officer, partner, or authorized representative with authority to bind the subcontractor and with direct knowledge of the facts underlying the subcontractor claim. The Contractor shall submit a certification that the subcontractor claim is acknowledged and forwarded by the Contractor. The form for these certifications are available from the Engineer;
- C. At any DRB meeting on a dispute that includes one or more subcontractor claims, the Contractor shall require that each subcontractor that is involved in the dispute have present an authorized representative with actual knowledge of the facts underlying the subcontractor claim to assist in presenting the subcontractor claim and to answer questions raised by the DRB members or the Department's representatives;
- D. Failure by the Contractor to declare a subcontractor claim on behalf of its subcontractor (including lower tier subcontractors' and suppliers' pass through claims) at the time of submission of the Contractor's claims, as

provided hereunder, shall constitute a release of the Department by the Contractor on account of such subcontractor claim;

- E. The Contractor shall include in all subcontracts under this contract that subcontractors and suppliers of any tier;
1. agree to submit subcontractor claims to the Contractor in a proper form and in sufficient time to allow processing by the Contractor in conformance with the Dispute Review Board resolution specifications;
 2. agree to be bound by the terms of the Dispute Review Board provisions to the extent applicable to subcontractor claims;
 3. agree that, to the extent a subcontractor claim is involved, completion of all steps required under these Dispute Review Board special provisions shall be a condition precedent to pursuit by the subcontractor of other remedies permitted by law, including without limitation of a lawsuit against the Contractor; and
 4. agree that the existence of a dispute resolution process for disputes involving subcontractor claims shall not be deemed to create any claim, right, or cause of action by any subcontractor or supplier against the Department.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Dispute Review Board special provision shall not apply to, and the DRB shall not have the authority to consider, subcontractor claims between the subcontractor(s) or supplier(s) and the Contractor that is not actionable by the Contractor against the Department.

A copy of the "Dispute Review Board Agreement" to be executed by the Contractor, State and the 3 DRB members after approval of the contract follows:

DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD AGREEMENT

(Contract Identification)

Contract No. _____

THIS DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD AGREEMENT, hereinafter called "AGREEMENT", made and entered into this _____ day of _____, _____, between the State of California, acting through the California Department of Transportation and the Director of Transportation, hereinafter called the "STATE," _____ hereinafter called the "CONTRACTOR," and the Dispute Review Board, hereinafter called the "DRB" consisting of the following members:

_____,
(Contractor Appointee)

_____,
(State Appointee)

and _____
(Third Person)

WITNESSETH, that

WHEREAS, the STATE and the CONTRACTOR, hereinafter called the "parties," are now engaged in the construction on the State Highway project referenced above; and

WHEREAS, the special provisions for the above referenced contract provides for the establishment and operation of the DRB to assist in resolving disputes; and

WHEREAS, the DRB is composed of three members, one selected by the STATE, one selected by the CONTRACTOR, and the third member selected by the other two members and approved by the parties;

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the terms, conditions, covenants, and performance contained herein, or attached and incorporated and made a part hereof, the STATE, the CONTRACTOR, and the DRB members hereto agree as follows:

SECTION I DESCRIPTION OF WORK

To assist in the resolution of disputes between the parties, the contract provides for the establishment and the operation of the DRB. The intent of the DRB is to fairly and impartially consider disputes placed before it and provide written recommendations for resolution of these disputes to both parties. The members of this DRB shall perform the services necessary to participate in the DRB's actions as designated in Section II, Scope of Work.

SECTION II SCOPE OF WORK

The scope of work of the DRB includes, but is not limited to, the following:

A. OBJECTIVE

The principal objective of the DRB is to assist in the timely resolution of disputes between the parties arising from performance of this contract. It is not intended for either party to default on their normal responsibility to amicably and fairly settle their differences by indiscriminately assigning them to the DRB. It is intended that the mere existence of the DRB will encourage the parties to resolve disputes without resorting to this review procedure. But when a dispute which is serious enough to warrant the DRB's review does develop, the process for prompt and efficient action will be in place.

B. PROCEDURES

The DRB shall render written reports on disputes between the parties arising from the construction contract. Prior to consideration of a dispute, the DRB shall establish rules and regulations that will govern the conduct of its business and

reporting procedures in conformance with the requirements of the contract and the terms of this AGREEMENT. DRB recommendations, resulting from its consideration of a dispute, shall be furnished in writing to both parties. The recommendations shall be based on the pertinent contract provisions, and the facts and circumstances involved in the dispute. The recommendations shall find one responsible party in a dispute; shared or "jury" determinations shall not be rendered. The DRB shall make recommendations on the merit of the dispute, and if appropriate, recommend guidelines for determining compensation. If the parties cannot agree on compensation within 60 days of the acceptance by both parties of the DRB's recommendation, either party may request the DRB to make a recommendation regarding compensation.

The DRB shall refrain from officially giving advice or consulting services to anyone involved in the contract. The individual members shall act in a completely independent manner and while serving as members of the DRB shall have no consulting business connections with either party or its principals or attorneys or other affiliates (subcontractors, suppliers, etc.) who have a beneficial interest in the contract.

During scheduled meetings of the DRB as well as during dispute hearings, DRB members shall refrain from expressing opinions on the merits of statements on matters under dispute or potential dispute. Opinions of DRB members expressed in private sessions shall be kept strictly confidential. Individual DRB members shall not meet with, or discuss contract issues with individual parties, except as directed by the DRB Chairperson. Such discussions or meetings shall be disclosed to both parties. Other discussions regarding the project between the DRB members and the parties shall be in the presence of all three members and both parties. Individual DRB members shall not undertake independent investigations of any kind pertaining to disputes or potential disputes, except with the knowledge of both parties and as expressly directed by the DRB Chairperson.

C. CONSTRUCTION SITE VISITS, PROGRESS MEETINGS AND FIELD INSPECTIONS

The DRB members shall visit the project site and meet with representatives of the parties to keep abreast of construction activities and to develop familiarity with the work in progress. Scheduled progress meetings shall be held at or near the project site. The DRB shall meet at least once at the start of the project, and at least once every 6 months thereafter. The frequency, exact time, and duration of additional site visits and progress meetings shall be as recommended by the DRB and approved by the parties consistent with the construction activities or matters under consideration and dispute. Each meeting shall consist of a round table discussion and a field inspection of the work being performed on the contract, if necessary. Each meeting shall be attended by representatives of both parties. The agenda shall generally be as follows:

1. Meeting opened by the DRB Chairperson.
2. Remarks by the STATE's representative.
3. A description by the CONTRACTOR's representative of work accomplished since the last meeting; the current schedule status of the work; and a forecast for the coming period.
4. An outline by the CONTRACTOR's representative of potential problems and a description of proposed solutions.
5. An outline by the STATE's representative of the status of the work as the STATE views it.
6. A brief description by the CONTRACTOR's or STATE's representative of potential claims or disputes which have surfaced since the last meeting.
7. A summary by the STATE's representative, the CONTRACTOR's representative, or the DRB of the status of past disputes and claims.

The STATE's representative will prepare minutes of all regular meetings and circulate them for revision and approval by all concerned.

The field inspection shall cover all active segments of the work, the DRB being accompanied by both parties' representatives. The field inspection may be waived upon mutual agreement of the parties.

D. DRB CONSIDERATION AND HANDLING OF DISPUTES

Upon receipt by the DRB of a written referral of a dispute, the DRB shall convene to review and consider the dispute. The DRB shall determine the time and location of DRB hearings, with due consideration for the needs and preferences of the parties while recognizing the paramount importance of speedy resolution of issues. If the matter is not urgent, it may be scheduled for the time of the next scheduled DRB visit to the project. For an urgent matter, and upon the request of either party, the DRB shall meet at its earliest convenience.

Normally, hearings shall be conducted at or near the project site. However, any location which would be more convenient and still provide required facilities and access to necessary documentation shall be satisfactory.

Both parties shall be given the opportunity to present their evidence at these hearings. It is expressly understood that the DRB members are to act impartially and independently in the consideration of the contract provisions, and the facts and conditions surrounding any dispute presented by either party, and that the recommendations concerning any such dispute are advisory and nonbinding on the parties.

The DRB may request that written documentation and arguments from both parties be sent to each DRB member, through the DRB Chairperson, for review before the hearing begins. A party furnishing written documentation to the DRB shall furnish copies of such information to the other party at the same time that such information is supplied to the DRB.

DRB hearings shall be informal. There shall be no testimony under oath or cross-examination. There shall be no reporting of the procedures by a shorthand reporter or by electronic means. Documents and verbal statements shall be received by the DRB in conformance with acceptance standards established by the DRB. These standards need not comply with prescribed legal laws of evidence.

The third DRB member shall act as Chairperson for dispute hearings and all other DRB activities. The parties shall have a representative at all hearings. Failure to attend a duly noticed meeting by either of the parties shall be conclusively considered by the DRB as indication that the non-attending party considers written submittals as their entire and complete argument. The claimant shall discuss the dispute, followed by the other party. Each party shall then be allowed one or more rebuttals until all aspects of the dispute are thoroughly covered. DRB members may ask questions, seek clarification, or request further data from either of the parties. The DRB may request from either party documents or information that would assist the DRB in making its findings and recommendations including, but not limited to, documents used by the CONTRACTOR in preparing the bid for the project. A refusal by a party to provide information requested by the DRB may be considered by the DRB as an indication that the requested material would tend to disprove that party's position. Claims shall not necessarily be computed by merely subtracting bid price from the total cost of the affected work. However, if claims are based on the "total cost method," then, to be considered by the DRB, they shall be supported by evidence furnished by the CONTRACTOR that (1) the nature of the dispute(s) makes it impossible or impracticable to determine costs with a reasonable degree of accuracy, (2) the CONTRACTOR's bid estimate was realistic, (3) the CONTRACTOR's actual costs were reasonable, and (4) the CONTRACTOR was not responsible for the added expenses. As to claims based on the CONTRACTOR's field or home office accounting records, those claims shall be supported by an audit report of an independent Certified Public Accountant unless the contract includes special provisions that provide for an alternative method to calculate unabsorbed home office overhead. Any of those claims shall also be subject to audit by the DRB with the concurrence of the parties. In large or complex cases, additional hearings may be necessary in order to consider all the evidence presented by both parties. All involved parties shall maintain the confidentiality of all documents and information, as provided in this AGREEMENT.

During dispute hearings, no DRB member shall express an opinion concerning the merit of any facet of the case. DRB deliberations shall be conducted in private, with interim individual views kept strictly confidential.

After hearings are concluded, the DRB shall meet in private and reach a conclusion supported by 2 or more members. Private sessions of the DRB may be held at a location other than the job site or by electronic conferencing as deemed appropriate, in order to expedite the process.

The DRB's findings and recommendations, along with discussion of reasons therefor, shall then be submitted as a written report to both parties. Recommendations shall be based on the pertinent contract provisions, applicable laws and regulations, and facts and circumstances related to the dispute. The report shall be thorough in discussing the facts considered, the contract language, law or regulation viewed by the DRB as pertinent to the issues, and the DRB's interpretation and philosophy in arriving at its conclusions and recommendations. The DRB's report shall stand on its own, without attachments or appendices. The DRB chairman shall complete and furnish a summary report to the DRB Program Manager, Construction Program, MS 44, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94274.

With prior written approval of both parties, the DRB may obtain technical services necessary to adequately review the disputes presented, including audit, geotechnical, schedule analysis and other services. The parties' technical staff may supply those services as appropriate. The cost of technical services, as agreed to by the parties, shall be borne equally by the 2 parties as specified in an approved contract change order. The CONTRACTOR will not be entitled to markups for the payments made for these services.

The DRB shall resist submittal of incremental portions of information by either party, in the interest of making a fully-informed decision and recommendation.

The DRB shall make every effort to reach a unanimous decision. If this proves impossible, the dissenting member shall prepare a minority opinion, which shall be included in the DRB's report.

Although both parties should place weight upon the DRB's recommendations, they are not binding. Either party may appeal a recommendation to the DRB for reconsideration. However, reconsideration shall only be allowed when there is new evidence to present, and the DRB shall accept only one appeal from each party pertaining to an individual DRB recommendation. The DRB shall hear appeals in conformance with the terms described in the Section entitled "Dispute Review Board" in the special provisions.

E. DRB MEMBER REPLACEMENT

Should the need arise to appoint a replacement DRB member, the replacement DRB member shall be appointed in the same manner as the original DRB members were appointed. The selection of a replacement DRB member shall begin

promptly upon notification of the necessity for a replacement and shall be completed within 14 days. This AGREEMENT will be amended to indicate change in DRB membership.

SECTION III CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The CONTRACTOR shall furnish to each DRB member one copy of pertinent documents which are or may become necessary for the DRB to perform their function. Pertinent documents are drawings or sketches, calculations, procedures, schedules, estimates, or other documents which are used in the performance of the work or in justifying or substantiating the CONTRACTOR's position. The CONTRACTOR shall also furnish a copy of such pertinent documents to the STATE, in conformance with the terms outlined in the special provisions.

SECTION IV STATE RESPONSIBILITIES

The STATE will furnish the following services and items:

A. CONTRACT RELATED DOCUMENTS

The STATE will furnish to each DRB member one copy of Notice to Contractors and Special Provisions, Proposal and Contract, Plans, Standard Specifications, and Standard Plans, change orders, written instructions issued by the STATE to the CONTRACTOR, or other documents pertinent to any dispute that has been referred to the DRB and necessary for the DRB to perform its function.

B. COORDINATION AND SERVICES

The STATE, through the Engineer, will, in cooperation with the CONTRACTOR, coordinate the operations of the DRB. The Engineer will arrange or provide conference facilities at or near the project site and provide secretarial and copying services to the DRB without charge to the CONTRACTOR.

SECTION V TIME FOR BEGINNING AND COMPLETION

Once established, the DRB shall be in operation until the day of acceptance of the contract. The DRB members shall not begin work under the terms of this AGREEMENT until authorized in writing by the STATE.

SECTION VI PAYMENT

A. ALL INCLUSIVE RATE PAYMENT

The STATE and the CONTRACTOR shall bear the costs and expenses of the DRB equally. Each DRB board member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of \$1,000 per day if time spent per meeting, including on-site time plus one hour of travel time, is greater than 4 hours. Each DRB board member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of \$600 per day if time spent per meeting, including on-site time plus one hour of travel time, is less than or equal to 4 hours. The agreed rates shall be considered full compensation for on-site time, travel expenses, transportation, lodging, time for travel and incidentals for each day, or portion thereof, that the DRB member is at an authorized DRB meeting. No additional compensation will be made for time spent by DRB members in review and research activities outside the official DRB meetings unless that time has been specifically agreed to in advance by the STATE and CONTRACTOR. Time away from the project, that has been specifically agreed to in advance by the parties, will be compensated at an agreed rate of \$100 per hour. The agreed amount of \$100 per hour shall include all incidentals including expenses for telephone, fax, and computer services. Members serving on more than one DRB, regardless of the number of meetings per day, shall not be paid more than the all inclusive rate per day or rate per hour for an individual project. The STATE will provide, at no cost to the CONTRACTOR, administrative services such as conference facilities and secretarial services to the DRB.

B. PAYMENTS

DRB members shall be compensated at the same rate. The CONTRACTOR shall make direct payments to each DRB member for their participation in authorized meetings and approved hourly rate charges from invoices submitted by each DRB member. The STATE will reimburse the CONTRACTOR for its share of the costs of the DRB.

The DRB members may submit invoices to the CONTRACTOR for partial payment for work performed and services rendered for their participation in authorized meetings not more often than once per month during the progress of the work. The invoices shall be in a format approved by the parties and accompanied by a general description of activities performed during that billing period. Payment for hourly fees, at the agreed rate, shall not be paid to a DRB member until the amount and extent of those fees are approved by the STATE and CONTRACTOR.

Invoices shall be accompanied by original supporting documents, which the CONTRACTOR shall include with the extra work billing when submitting for reimbursement of the STATE's share of cost from the STATE. The CONTRACTOR will be reimbursed for one-half of approved costs of the DRB. No markups will be added to the CONTRACTOR's payment.

C. INSPECTION OF COSTS RECORDS

The DRB members and the CONTRACTOR shall keep available for inspection by representatives of the STATE and the United States, for a period of 3 years after final payment, the cost records and accounts pertaining to this AGREEMENT. If any litigation, claim, or audit arising out of, in connection with, or related to this contract is initiated before the expiration of the 3-year period, the cost records and accounts shall be retained until such litigation, claim, or audit involving the records is completed.

SECTION VII ASSIGNMENT OF TASKS OF WORK

The DRB members shall not assign the work of this AGREEMENT.

SECTION VIII TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT, THE DRB, AND DRB MEMBERS

DRB members may resign from the DRB by providing not less than 14 days written notice of the resignation to the STATE and CONTRACTOR. DRB members may be terminated by their original appointing power, in conformance with the terms of the contract.

SECTION IX LEGAL RELATIONS

The parties hereto mutually understand and agree that the DRB member in the performance of duties on the DRB, is acting in the capacity of an independent agent and not as an employee of either party.

No party to this AGREEMENT shall bear a greater responsibility for damages or personal injury than is normally provided by Federal or State of California Law.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this contract that require the CONTRACTOR to indemnify and hold harmless the STATE, the parties shall jointly indemnify and hold harmless the DRB members from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of and resulting from the findings and recommendations of the DRB.

SECTION X CONFIDENTIALITY

The parties hereto mutually understand and agree that all documents and records provided by the parties in reference to issues brought before the DRB, which documents and records are marked "Confidential - for use by the DRB only," shall be kept in confidence and used only for the purpose of resolution of subject disputes, and for assisting in development of DRB findings and recommendations; that such documents and records will not be utilized or revealed to others, except to officials of the parties who are authorized to act on the subject disputes, for any purposes, during the life of the DRB. Upon termination of this AGREEMENT, said confidential documents and records, and all copies thereof, shall be returned to the parties who furnished them to the DRB. However, the parties understand that such documents shall be subsequently discoverable and admissible in court or arbitration proceedings unless a protective order has been obtained by the party seeking further confidentiality.

SECTION XI DISPUTES

Disputes between the parties hereto, including disputes between the DRB members and either party or both parties, arising out of the work or other terms of this AGREEMENT, which cannot be resolved by negotiation and mutual concurrence between the parties, or through the administrative process provided in the contract, shall be resolved by arbitration as provided in Section 9-1.10, "Arbitration," of the Standard Specifications.

SECTION XII VENUE, APPLICABLE LAW, AND PERSONAL JURISDICTION

In the event that any party, including an individual member of the DRB, deems it necessary to institute arbitration proceedings to enforce any right or obligation under this AGREEMENT, the parties hereto agree that such action shall be initiated in the Office of Administrative Hearings of the State of California. The parties hereto agree that all questions shall be resolved by arbitration by application of California law and that the parties to such arbitration shall have the right of appeal from such decisions to the Superior Court in conformance with the laws of the State of California. Venue for the arbitration shall be Sacramento or any other location as agreed to by the parties.

SECTION XIII FEDERAL REVIEW AND REQUIREMENTS

On Federal-Aid contracts, the Federal Highway Administration shall have the right to review the work of the DRB in progress, except for private meetings or deliberations of the DRB.

Other Federal requirements in this agreement shall only apply to Federal-Aid contracts.

SECTION XIV CERTIFICATION OF THE CONTRACTOR, THE DRB MEMBERS, AND THE STATE

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this AGREEMENT as of the day and year first above written.

DRB MEMBER

By: _____

Title: _____

DRB MEMBER

By: _____

Title : _____

DRB MEMBER

By : _____

Title : _____

CONTRACTOR

By: _____

Title: _____

CALIFORNIA STATE DEPARTMENT
OF TRANSPORTATION

By: _____

Title: _____

5-1.16 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE PROPOSAL

Cost Reduction Incentive Proposals (CRIP) shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall submit the preliminary concept of proposed CRIP in writing to the Engineer for approval prior to proceeding with the complete CRIP. After submitting the preliminary concept of proposed CRIP, the Contractor shall request a meeting with the Engineer to discuss the proposal in concept and to determine whether the cost reduction proposal will be considered by the Department. Items of discussion will include permit issues, impact on other projects, impact on the project schedule, traffic considerations, safety and health issues, design criteria, and review times required by the Department and other agencies. Determination by the Engineer that a cost reduction proposal will not be considered further will be deemed rejection of the proposal. The Contractor shall allow 2 weeks after the meeting for the Engineer to review the conceptual submittal. Approval of a conceptual submittal in no way constitutes approval nor guarantees future approval of the Contractor's CRIP.

The Contractor shall reimburse the Department's costs for investigating the cost reduction proposal including the conceptual CRIP submittals regardless whether the proposal is approved or rejected. The Contractor shall indicate acceptance thereof in writing, and that acceptance shall constitute full authority for the Department to deduct amounts payable to the Department from any moneys due or that may become due to the Contractor under the contract.

5-1.17 ELECTRONIC DAILY EXTRA WORK REPORT

Attention is directed to Sections 5-1.10, "Equipment and Plants," 7-1.01A(3), "Payroll Records," 9-1.03C, "Records," and 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Daily extra work reports shall be furnished to the Engineer using the Department's electronic extra work billing system. The reports shall conform to the requirements set forth in the "Extra Work Billing System User's Guide." The Guide is available from the Department, and is also found on the Internet at http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/EWB_INSTRUCTION.pdf. The Department will provide electronic extra work billing system accounts to the Contractor's representatives only after they have received training. The Department will provide system training to the Contractor's authorized representatives within 30 days of the Contractor's request for training.

An account, user identification assigned by the Department, and password used by the Contractor's representative are deemed to meet the requirement in Section 9-1.03C of the Standard Specifications that daily extra work reports shall be signed by the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

Daily extra work reports that include materials shall be substantiated by a valid copy of a vendor's invoice as required in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," of the Standard Specifications. Each invoice shall clearly identify the applicable electronic extra work report and the cost of the materials. In addition to postal service and parcel service, invoices may be sent by FAX or as an electronic-mail attachment, if approved by the Engineer.

The Engineer will compare the Engineer's records with the completed electronic daily extra work report. The Engineer will reject a report that has an error that affects payment, and will indicate the necessary adjustments the Contractor must make prior to sending a corrected electronic extra work report. A daily extra work report that the Contractor's representative sends to the Department using the electronic extra work billing system will be deemed to be signed by the Contractor. A daily extra work report that the Engineer approves using the electronic extra work billing system will be deemed to be signed by the Engineer.

Electronic submittals submitted by the file transfer process shall conform to the Department's specified format. The Contractor is responsible for maintaining the required data file format and requirements in the file transfer process. The Contractor is responsible for maintaining and operating the Contractor's interface with the Department's electronic extra work billing system.

Full compensation for furnishing daily extra work reports using the Department's electronic extra work billing system shall be considered as included in the various contract items involved and no separate payment will be made therefor.

5-1.18 AREAS FOR CONTRACTOR'S USE

Attention is directed to the requirements specified in Section 7-1.19, "Rights in Land and Improvements," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The highway right of way shall be used only for purposes that are necessary to perform the required work. The Contractor shall not occupy the right of way, or allow others to occupy the right of way, for purposes which are not necessary to perform the required work.

No area is available within the contract limits for the exclusive use of the Contractor. However, temporary storage of equipment and materials on State property may be arranged with the Engineer, subject to the prior demands of State maintenance forces and to other contract requirements. Use of the Contractor's work areas and other State-owned property

shall be at the Contractor's own risk. The State shall not be held liable for damage to or loss of materials or equipment located within these areas.

Toll plaza parking lots shall not be used for the Contractor's employees private vehicles and the Contractor's equipment and vehicles.

The Contractor shall remove the equipment, materials, and rubbish from the work areas and other State-owned property which the Contractor occupies and shall leave the areas in a presentable condition, in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.02, "Final Cleaning Up," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall secure, at the Contractor's own expense, areas required for storage of plant, equipment, and materials, or for other purposes if sufficient area is not available to the Contractor within the contract limits.

5-1.19 UTILITIES

The Contractor shall make arrangements to obtain electrical power, water or compressed air or other utilities required for the Contractor's operations and shall make and maintain the necessary service connections at the Contractor's own expense.

5-1.20 SANITARY PROVISIONS

State sanitary facilities will not be available for use by the Contractor's employees.

5-1.21 BRIDGE TOLLS

Toll-free passage on the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge will be granted only for cars, trucks and special construction equipment which are clearly marked on the exterior with the Contractor's identification and which are being operated by the Contractor exclusively for the project, and which are used for the purpose of transporting materials and workers directly to and from the project site.

The Contractor shall make application to the Engineer in advance for toll-free passage. The Contractor will be held accountable for the proper use of passes issued, and upon completion of the work, shall return unused passes to the Engineer.

Attention is directed to Section 23302, "Evasion of Toll," of the Vehicle Code.

5-1.22 ACCESS TO PROJECT SITE

Prospective bidders may make arrangements to visit the project site by contacting the Duty Senior, District 04 Office, 111 Grand Avenue, Oakland, CA 94612, email: duty_senior_district04@dot.ca.gov, telephone number (510) 286-5209.

5-1.23 PERMITS AND LICENSES

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.04, "Permits and Licenses," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Department has obtained the following permit for this project:

California Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB)

Copies of these permits can be obtained at the Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents Section, MS 26, 1120 N Street, Room 200, Sacramento, CA 95814, Telephone (916) 654-4490 or may be seen and are available for inspection at the office of the Duty Senior, District 04 Office, 111 Grand Avenue, Oakland, CA 94612, email: duty_senior_district04@dot.ca.gov, telephone number (510) 286-5209.

A CD with the RWQCB permit has been made part of the information handout that is available to the Contractor.

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements in these permits shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.24 FORCE ACCOUNT PAYMENT

The second, third and fourth paragraphs of Section 9-1.03A, "Work Performed by Contractor," in the Standard Specifications, shall not apply.

Attention is directed to "Time-Related Overhead" of these special provisions.

To the total of the direct costs for work performed on a force account basis, computed as provided in Sections 9-1.03A(1), "Labor," 9-1.03A(2), "Materials," and 9-1.03A(3), "Equipment Rental," of the Standard Specifications, there will be added the following markups:

Cost	Percent Markup
Labor	28
Materials	10
Equipment Rental	10

The above markups shall be applied to work performed on a force account basis, regardless of whether the work revises the current contract completion date.

The above markups, together with payments made for time-related overhead pursuant to "Time-Related Overhead" of these special provisions, shall constitute full compensation for all overhead costs for work performed on a force account basis. These overhead costs shall be deemed to include all items of expense not specifically designated as cost or equipment rental in conformance with the provisions in Sections 9-1.03A(1), "Labor," 9-1.03A(2), "Materials," and 9-1.03A(3), "Equipment Rental," of the Standard Specifications. The total payment made as provided above and in the first paragraph of Section 9-1.03A, "Work Performed by Contractor," of the Standard Specifications shall be deemed to be the actual cost of the work performed on a force account basis, and shall constitute full compensation therefor.

Full compensation for overhead costs for work performed on a force account basis, and for which no adjustment is made to the lump sum price bid for time-related overhead conforming to the provisions in "Time-Related Overhead" of these special provisions, shall be considered as included in the markups specified above, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

When extra work to be paid for on a force account basis is performed by a subcontractor, approved in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications, an additional markup of 7 percent will be added to the total cost of that extra work including all markups specified in this section "Force Account Payment". The additional 7 percent markup shall reimburse the Contractor for additional administrative costs, and no other additional payment will be made by reason of performance of the extra work by a subcontractor.

5-1.25 PAYMENTS

Attention is directed to Sections 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," and 9-1.07, "Payment After Acceptance," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

For the purpose of making partial payments pursuant to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications, the amount set forth for the contract items of work hereinafter listed shall be deemed to be the maximum value of the contract item of work which will be recognized for progress payment purposes:

- | | |
|--|-------------|
| A. Clearing and Grubbing | \$ \$10,000 |
| B. Develop Water Supply | \$ 6,000 |
| C. Electronic Mobile Daily Diary Computer System Data Delivery | \$ 5,000 |

After acceptance of the contract pursuant to the provisions in Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications, the amount, if any, payable for a contract item of work in excess of the maximum value for progress payment purposes hereinabove listed for the item, will be included for payment in the first estimate made after acceptance of the contract.

In determining the partial payments to be made to the Contractor, only the following listed materials will be considered for inclusion in the payment as materials furnished but not incorporated in the work:

- A. Bar reinforcing steel
- B. Tiedown anchor
- C. Railing

5-1.26 SOUND CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

Sound control shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01I, "Sound Control Requirements," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The noise level from the Contractor's operations, between the hours of 7:00 p.m. and 7:00 a.m., shall not exceed 78 dbA at a distance of 15 m (50 feet) from the source. Impact-type mechanical operations, such as pile-driving and jack-hammering shall not be conducted between the hours of 7:00 p.m. and 7:00 a.m. At all times, the Contractor shall be responsible for complying with local ordinances regulating noise levels as well as the sound requirements of this section.

The noise level requirement shall apply to the equipment on the job or related to the job, including but not limited to trucks, transit mixers or transient equipment that may or may not be owned by the Contractor. The use of loud sound signals shall be avoided in favor of light warnings except those required by safety laws for the protection of personnel.

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Noise monitoring activities will be conducted by the Department. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Department monitors and allow them access to noise monitoring locations.

5-1.27 PHOTO IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM

Photo identification system shall consist of photo identification (ID) cards, production equipment and database. The contractor shall submit a database record of every person contemplated to work on the project, including the employees of the subcontractors, vendor and suppliers.

All employees, including subcontractor, vendors and suppliers, shall have photo ID cards when reporting to work at the jobsite. Photo ID cards shall consist of a visible badge which shall be worn plainly visible at all times and a wallet-size card which shall be available for inspection as required. The front side of the badge shall contain a visible, identifiable photograph with a minimum size of 25 mm x 25 mm, the person's last name, first name, employee ID number, issue date, expiration date and employer logo. Wallet-size cards shall contain the last name, first name, middle initial, issue date, expiration date and issuer signature. Any lost badges or cards shall be immediately reported to the Engineer prior to being replaced. Individuals who do not possess the required photo ID cards shall be removed from the work site immediately at the Engineer's request.

Production equipment shall consist of system software, camera and duplex card printer. Equipment shall have the following standard features or equivalent, as determined by the Engineer:

A. System Software.--ID works production software will have the following standard features:

1. Microsoft Windows-compatible operation;
2. Full user audit log;
3. Administrator and user security;
4. BMP , .JPG, .PCX, .PNG, and .PSD image import formats;
5. BMP , .JPG, .PCX, .TGA, .TIF , .WMF image export formats;
6. Full character recognition search (alphabets, numbers) in all fields;
7. Automatic update of database after badge production;
8. Simultaneous batch print of multiple card formats;
9. Software license key;
10. Online Help and reference library; and
11. Documentation, installation, training and Help Desk support.

B. Camera.-- The camera used for producing employee ID badges shall be USB digital with the following specifications:

1. Compatible with Windows 98, ME, 2000 Professional;
2. External AC power supply (auto-switch);
3. Operating Environment for humidity of 30%-90% and for temperature of 32-104° F. (0-40°C);
4. Resolutions of 1600 x 1200, 1024 X 768, or 640 x 480 pixels;
5. Lens of 7.1 to 21.3 mm, F/1.8 to F/2.6 (equivalent to 40-120 mm lens on 35 mm camera);
6. Flash range appropriate for a subject 6 meters to 1.8 meters from camera; 6. 8 MB SmartMedia memory card; and
7. CE Mark, FCC Class B and UL approved.

In addition, the camera shall have the following features and components:

1. Datacard Integrated USB Digital Camera Software with controlled Auto-Crop or Manual ~p;
2. USB cable connection to PC;
3. High, Medium and Low resolution (customer selectable);
4. Built-in flash;
5. Automatic focus and exposure;
6. 3x Optical Zoom;
7. 2.11 Megapixel RGB CCD;
8. Country Specific Power Cords;
9. Power adapter (auto switches for the appropriate voltage);

10. Tripod, backdrop, frame and stand;
11. Installation instruction and manuals; and
12. Optional 10 Foot USB Cable.

C. Duplex Card Printer.--The duplex card printer shall have the following features and specifications:

1. Windows 95, NT, 98, 2000 2000printer drivers;
2. CD ROM Tutorial;
3. Operator-replaceable printhead;
4. Audio and visual error prompts;
5. Operator messages displayed on PC screen;
6. Automatic card feed;
7. "True" exception card system;
8. Full-color or monochrome imaging;
9. One-step ribbon cartridge replacement;
10. Hands-free card cleaning system;
11. In-line topcoat application;
12. Portable, desktop design;
13. Input hopper holds 100- .030 in. (.76mm) cards;
14. Output hopper holds 25- .030 in. (.76mm) cards;
15. One-year depot warranty for printer;
16. One-year printhead warranty -no prorating, no card counting;
17. Continuous-tone, full-color, with alphanumeric text and logos print capability;
18. Background patterns with 300 dots per inch print resolution, In-line ribbon application of single topcoat capability , and dual voltage-auto sensing electrical requirements ;
19. 1 00/120V , 50/60 Hz and 220/240V, 50/60 Hz;
20. Parallel ECP mode or Compatible mode communications;
21. CR80-30 Plastic cards accepted:
21. PVC, with glossy overlamine laminate surface ID cards, 86mm x 54mm in size and 0.8mm in thickness;
22. Resident memory of 2MB; and
23. UL, CSA, FCC Class A (for U.S. and Canada) approved.

A database record shall be furnished to the Engineer at least three days prior to beginning of work. It will be updated for new employees, subcontractors or suppliers daily and submitted weekly to the Engineer. This database shall contain the following information:

- A. Caltrans contract number;
- B. Contractor/Subcontractor/Vendor/Supplier ID number;
- C. Employee ID number;
- D. Last name;
- E. First name;
- F. Middle name;
- G. Labor classification;
- H. Date of hire/employment date;
- I. Length of employment;
- J. Issue date; and
- K. Expiration date.

All data shall be delivered to the Engineer electronically, on Microsoft Windows compatible 3 1/2" floppy disks or CD ROM.s. The Contractor shall provide an updated personnel information whenever there is a change or at least five working days after requested by the Engineer. The file format for all files delivered to the Engineer shall be standard comma delimited c (CSV), plain text files. Characteristics of this type of file are:

- A. All data is in the form of plain ASCII characters;
- B. Each row of data is delimited by a carriage return character: and
- C. Within row, each column (field) of data is delimited by a comma character.

Full compensation for providing photo identification system shall be included in the various items of work involved, and no separate payment will be made therefor.

In addition to photo identification system, access control measures shall be placed as directed by the Engineer. Access control measures will be paid for as extra work as provided for in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications, and will not be considered a special service as specified in Section 9-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

5-1.28 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL, GENERAL

Attention is directed to "Earthwork" of these special provisions regarding the removal and disposal of hazardous material described in this section.

Contaminants have been discovered through testing within the project limits. Testing consisted of collecting and analyzing in situ samples from within the limits of excavation shown on the plans. The complete report entitled "Site Investigation Report, SFOBB East Span Seismic Safety Project, Yerba Buena Island" is available for inspection at the office of the Duty Senior, 111 Grand Avenue, Oakland, CA 94612, email: duty senior district04@dot.ca.gov, telephone number (510) 286-5209, fax number; (510) 622-1805. These test results have been used for disposal characterization of material within the excavation limits and shall not be construed as identifying all locations within the project limits that contain contaminants.

Wherever the following terms are used in the contract documents, the meaning and intent shall be interpreted as provided below:

Hazardous material – Material that contains contaminants at concentrations equal to or greater than the threshold limit concentrations listed in Section 66261.24 of Title 22 of the California Code of Regulations.

Characterization and disposal of additional material resulting from excavations performed outside of the pay limits shown on the plans, specified in the Standard Specifications, or specified or directed by the Engineer, for the Contractor's convenience, shall be at the Contractor's expense. This resultant material shall be presumed to be either non-hazardous material or hazardous material if the test results for the location indicate that the material being excavated is non-hazardous material or hazardous material. The Contractor shall dispose of the resultant material in conformance with the provisions in "Earthwork" of these special provisions. When the material must be removed from highway right of way, the Contractor shall furnish replacement material suitable for the purpose intended in conformance with the provisions in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications.

APPLICABLE RULES AND REGULATIONS

Excavation, transport and disposal of hazardous material shall be in conformance with the rules and regulations of the following agencies:

United States Department of Transportation (USDOT)
United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA)
California Environmental Protection Agency (CAL-EPA)
1. Department of Toxic Substance Control (DTSC)
2. Integrated Waste Management Board
3. Regional Water Quality Control Board, Region 2 (RWQCB)
4. State Air Resources Board
Bay Area Air Quality Management District (BAAQMD)
California Division of Occupational Safety and Health Administration (CAL-OSHA)

PERMITS AND LICENSES

The Contractor shall procure all permits and licenses, pay all charges and fees, and give all notices necessary and incident to the due and lawful prosecution of the work, including registration for transporting vehicles carrying hazardous material, in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.04, "Permits and Licenses," of the Standard Specifications.

The Engineer will obtain the Environmental Protection Agency Generator Identification Number and Board of Equalization Identification Number and sign all manifests as the Generator.

SITE HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN

The Contractor shall prepare a detailed Site Health and Safety Plan for all site personnel, including State personnel, that identifies potential health and safety hazards associated with each operation and specifies work practices that will be used to protect workers from those hazards in conformance with the DTSC and CAL-OSHA regulations. At a minimum, the Site

Health and Safety Plan shall identify key site safety personnel, describe risks associated with the work, describe training requirements, describe appropriate personal protective equipment, describe any site-specific medical surveillance requirements, describe any periodic air monitoring requirements, define appropriate site work zones, and describe any decontamination requirements. The Site Health and Safety Plan shall be submitted at least 15 working days prior to beginning any excavation work for review and acceptance by the Engineer. Prior to submittal, the Contractor shall have the Site Health and Safety Plan approved by an Industrial Hygienist certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. Subcontractors shall use the Site Health and Safety Plan prepared by the Contractor or prepare and submit a separate Site Health and Safety Plan in conformance with the provisions in this section.

SAFETY TRAINING

Prior to performing any work, all personnel, including State personnel, shall complete a safety training program that communicates the potential health and safety hazards associated with work on the site and instructs the personnel in procedures for doing the work safely. The level of training provided shall be consistent with the personnel's job function and conform to CAL-OSHA regulations. The training, including subsequent training required until completion of the project, shall be provided by the Contractor. The Contractor shall provide a certification of completion of the Safety Training Program to all personnel. Personal protective equipment required by State personnel to inspect the work shall be provided by the Contractor. The number of State personnel requiring the above mentioned safety training program and personal protective equipment will be 10.

SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS

The Contractor shall test the material to be excavated for any additional acceptance requirements put forth by the disposal facility. Sampling and analysis shall be performed using the sampling and analysis procedure required by the disposal facility.

The Contractor may perform additional tests on the material to be excavated for confirmation of the classification as non-hazardous material or hazardous material. Sampling and analysis shall be based on guidelines in USEPA, SW 846, "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Volume II: Field Manual Physical/Chemical Methods."

The Contractor shall submit, for approval by the Engineer, a Sampling and Analysis Plan that describes the scope of the investigation, along with the name, address, and certification number of the testing laboratory, 15 working days prior to beginning any sampling or analysis for additional disposal facility requirements, reclassification of material, or characterization of material outside of the excavation pay limits. The Sampling and Analysis Plan shall be prepared under the guidance of a registered professional experienced in site characterization. The Engineer will make the final decision on reclassification or characterization of material after review of the test data. Five working days shall be allowed for review of test data.

Operations shall be conducted in a manner that prevents increases in the quantities of hazardous material resulting from mixing with material containing lower contaminant concentrations. No additional compensation will be made for material requiring reclassification due to failure to segregate the material after excavation.

PAYMENT

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work affected by this section and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.29 ENVIRONMENTAL WORK RESTRICTIONS

The project is within the jurisdiction of the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Control Board (RWQCB). The Department has entered into an agreement with this agency regarding mitigation for potential impacts this project may have on biological resources and water quality.

The following documents are available for review at the office of the Duty Senior:

- A. Final Environmental Impact Statement/California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) Statutory Exemption and Record of Decision;
- B. Application for Water Quality Certification from the RWQCB;
- C. RWQCB 401 Certification;
- D. Waste Discharge Requirements from the RWQCB

Interested parties should contact the Duty Senior by email at duty_senior_district04@dot.ca.gov or by telephone at (510) 286-5209 at least 24 hours in advance to schedule an appointment to view these documents.

A CD with the RWQCB permit has been made part of the information handout that is available to the Contractor.

The Contractor's attention is directed to the existence of environmental work restrictions that require special precautions to be taken by the Contractor to protect the species listed below. It is the Contractor's responsibility to keep informed of all State and Federal Laws.

The Contractor's attention is also directed to the possibility that work operations will reveal paleontological resources. If the Contractor identifies such resources, the Engineer shall be notified and provided the find.

The Contractor shall comply with the California Endangered Species Act and the Federal Migratory Bird Treaty Act, which govern the protection of the American peregrine falcon, double-crested cormorant, western gull, and nesting birds found on Yerba Buena Island as described below. The Department and qualified seabird experts will monitor these birds during the breeding season.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately if any dead or injured species of concern listed below are encountered.

The provisions in this section shall be made part of every subcontract executed pursuant to this contract.

The Contractor shall fully inform himself of the requirements of these permits, authorizations and agreements as well as all rules, regulations and conditions that may govern his operation in the following species of concern.

SPECIES OF CONCERN

AMERICAN PEREGRINE FALCON.--American peregrine falcon movements and behavior will be monitored by USFWS authorized personnel from the Santa Cruz Predatory Bird Research Group during construction between February 1 and July 31 of each year of construction. If American peregrine falcon nesting occurs on the falsework structures, the Contractor shall provide access to the nesting site as directed by the authorized biologist to monitor the nest site and to remove the falcon eggs and chicks.

BLACK-CROWNED NIGHT HERON, ALLEN'S HUMMINGBIRD, WHITE-TAILED KITE, BANK SWALLOW, AND BEWICK'S WREN.--Surveys and monitoring of the activities of these bird species will be conducted by the State and others. The Contractor shall cooperate with the activities of the State monitors. Upon results of the surveying and monitoring, the Engineer will notify the Contractor when removal of vegetation and trees on YBI can occur. Contractor may be entitled to some compensation to extent provided under Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications if their operations are delayed.

PAYMENT

Full compensation for conforming to the above requirements shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various contract items of work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.30 ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREAS (GENERAL)

Attention is directed to the Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESA) within the vicinity of the project as shown on the plans:

- A. ESA 2, Building No. 8 and grounds.
- B. ESA 3, Building No. 10 and grounds.
- C. ESA 4, Building No. 267 and grounds.

For grounds based ESAs 3 and 4, the exact location of the boundaries will be established by the Engineer. The Contractor shall establish grounds based ESAs 3 and 4 boundaries in the field with Temporary Fence (Type ESA) as described in these special provisions, as shown on the plans, and as directed by the Engineer, prior to the start of any construction activities.

Within the boundaries of ESAs 2, 3 and 4, no project related activities shall take place, without the written approval from the Engineer. This specifically prohibits vehicle, storage or transport of any materials, including hydrocarbon and lead contaminated material, or any other project related activities. The Contractor shall take such measures, including the posting of written notices to his employees and subcontractors, to ensure that ESAs are not entered or disturbed.

PAYMENT

Full compensation for checking, repairing or replacing the ESA markings shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for Temporary Fence (Type ESA) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

5-1.31 RELATIONS WITH REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD

This project is located within an area controlled by the Regional Water Quality Control Board, San Francisco Bay Region (RWQCB). A RWQCB Order and Waste Discharge Requirements have been issued covering work to be performed under this contract. The Contractor shall be fully informed of all rules, regulations and conditions that may govern the Contractor's operations in said area and shall conduct the Contractor's work accordingly. Said documents shall be considered a part of, and shall become, an integral part of the special provisions and contract for this project.

Copies of the Order and the Waste Discharge Requirements may be obtained at the Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 200, Transportation Building, 1120 N Street, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, California 94274-0001, Telephone No. (916) 654-4490, and will be available for inspection at the office of the Duty Senior at the District 4 Office, 111 Grand Avenue, Oakland, CA 94612, email: duty_senior_district04@dot.ca.gov, telephone number (510) 286-5209.

The Contractor's attention is directed to Sections 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," and 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor's attention is also directed to Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," of the Standard Specifications. Days during which the Contractor's operations are restricted in the floodway by the requirements of this section, shall be considered to be nonworking days if these restrictions cause a delay in the current controlling operation or operations.

Any modifications to the Order which are proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer for transmittal to the RWQCB for their consideration. No additional time or compensation will be allowed for delays caused by the Contractor's proposed modifications to the Order.

When the Engineer notifies the Contractor that a modification to the Order is under consideration, no work will be allowed on the proposed modification until the Department of Transportation takes action on the proposed modification.

Any modifications to any agreement between the Department of Transportation and the RWQCB shall be fully binding on the Contractor, and the provisions of this section shall be made a part of every subcontract executed pursuant to this contract.

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 6. (BLANK)

SECTION 7. (BLANK)

SECTION 8. MATERIALS

SECTION 8-1. MISCELLANEOUS

8-1.01 SUBSTITUTION OF NON-METRIC MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

Only materials and products conforming to the requirements of the specifications shall be incorporated in the work. When metric materials and products are not available, and when approved by the Engineer, and at no cost to the State, materials and products in the United States Standard Measures which are of equal quality and of the required properties and characteristics for the purpose intended, may be substituted for the equivalent metric materials and products, subject to the following provisions:

- A. Materials and products shown on the plans or in the special provisions as being equivalent may be substituted for the metric materials and products specified or detailed on the plans.
- B. Before other non-metric materials and products will be considered for use, the Contractor shall furnish, at the Contractor's expense, evidence satisfactory to the Engineer that the materials and products proposed for use are equal to or better than the materials and products specified or detailed on the plans. The burden of proof as to the quality and suitability of substitutions shall be upon the Contractor and the Contractor shall furnish necessary information as required by the Engineer. The Engineer will be the sole judge as to the quality and suitability of the substituted materials and products and the Engineer's decision will be final.
- C. When the Contractor elects to substitute non-metric materials and products, including materials and products shown on the plans or in the special provisions as being equivalent, the list of sources of material specified in Section 6-1.01, "Source of Supply and Quality of Materials," of the Standard Specification shall include a list of substitutions to be made and contract items involved. In addition, for a change in design or details, the Contractor shall submit plans and working drawings in conformance with the provisions in, "Working Drawings," of these special provisions.

Unless otherwise specified, the following substitutions of materials and products will be allowed:

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR SIZES OF HIGH STRENGTH STEEL FASTENERS

ASTM Designation: A 325M

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x thread pitch	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch
M16 x 2	5/8
M20 x 2.5	3/4
M22 x 2.5	7/8
M24 x 3	1
M27 x 3	1-1/8
M30 x 3.5	1-1/4
M36 x 4	1-1/2

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR PLAIN WIRE REINFORCEMENT

ASTM Designation: A 82

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS ² mm	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED ² inch x 100
MW9	W1.4
MW10	W1.6
MW13	W2.0
MW15	W2.3
MW19	W2.9
MW20	W3.1
MW22	W3.5
MW25	W3.9, except W3.5 in piles only
MW26	W4.0
MW30	W4.7
MW32	W5.0
MW35	W5.4
MW40	W6.2
MW45	W6.5
MW50	W7.8
MW55	W8.5, except W8.0 in piles only
MW60	W9.3
MW70	W10.9, except W11.0 in piles only
MW80	W12.4
MW90	W14.0
MW100	W15.5

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR BAR REINFORCEMENT

METRIC BAR DESIGNATION NUMBER¹ SHOWN ON THE PLANS	BAR DESIGNATION NUMBER² TO BE SUBSTITUTED
10	3
13	4
16	5
19	6
22	7
25	8
29	9
32	10
36	11
43	14
57	18

¹Bar designation numbers approximate the number of millimeters of the nominal diameter of the bars.

²Bar numbers are based on the number of eighths of an inch included in the nominal diameter of the bars.

No adjustment will be required in spacing or total number of reinforcing bars due to a difference in minimum yield strength between metric and non-metric bars.

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR SIZES OF:

(1) STEEL FASTENERS FOR GENERAL APPLICATIONS (ASTM Designation: A 307 or AASHTO Designation: M 314, Grade 36 or 55), and

(2) HIGH STRENGTH STEEL FASTENERS (ASTM Designation: A 325 or A 449)

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch
6 or 6.35	1/4
8 or 7.94	5/16
10 or 9.52	3/8
11 or 11.11	7/16
13 or 12.70	1/2
14 or 14.29	9/16
16 or 15.88	5/8
19 or 19.05	3/4
22 or 22.22	7/8
24, 25, or 25.40	1
29 or 28.58	1-1/8
32 or 31.75	1-1/4
35 or 34.93	1-3/8
38 or 38.10	1-1/2
44 or 44.45	1-3/4
51 or 50.80	2
57 or 57.15	2-1/4
64 or 63.50	2-1/2
70 or 69.85	2-3/4
76 or 76.20	3
83 or 82.55	3-1/4
89 or 88.90	3-1/2
95 or 95.25	3-3/4
102 or 101.60	4

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR NOMINAL THICKNESS OF SHEET METAL

UNCOATED HOT AND COLD ROLLED SHEETS		HOT-DIPPED ZINC COATED SHEETS (GALVANIZED)	
METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	GAGE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch	METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	GAGE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch
7.94	0.3125	4.270	0.1681
6.07	0.2391	3.891	0.1532
5.69	0.2242	3.510	0.1382
5.31	0.2092	3.132	0.1233
4.94	0.1943	2.753	0.1084
4.55	0.1793	2.372	0.0934
4.18	0.1644	1.994	0.0785
3.80	0.1495	1.803	0.0710
3.42	0.1345	1.613	0.0635
3.04	0.1196	1.461	0.0575
2.66	0.1046	1.311	0.0516
2.28	0.0897	1.158	0.0456
1.90	0.0747	1.006 or 1.016	0.0396
1.71	0.0673	0.930	0.0366
1.52	0.0598	0.853	0.0336
1.37	0.0538	0.777	0.0306
1.21	0.0478	0.701	0.0276
1.06	0.0418	0.627	0.0247
0.91	0.0359	0.551	0.0217
0.84	0.0329	0.513	0.0202
0.76	0.0299	0.475	0.0187
0.68	0.0269	-----	-----
0.61	0.0239	-----	-----
0.53	0.0209	-----	-----
0.45	0.0179	-----	-----
0.42	0.0164	-----	-----
0.38	0.0149	-----	-----

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR WIRE

METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	WIRE THICKNESS TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch	GAGE NO.
6.20	0.244	3
5.72	0.225	4
5.26	0.207	5
4.88	0.192	6
4.50	0.177	7
4.11	0.162	8
3.76	0.148	9
3.43	0.135	10
3.05	0.120	11
2.69	0.106	12
2.34	0.092	13
2.03	0.080	14
1.83	0.072	15
1.57	0.062	16
1.37	0.054	17
1.22	0.048	18
1.04	0.041	19
0.89	0.035	20

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR PIPE PILES

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch x inch
PP 360 x 4.55	NPS 14 x 0.179
PP 360 x 6.35	NPS 14 x 0.250
PP 360 x 9.53	NPS 14 x 0.375
PP 360 x 11.12	NPS 14 x 0.438
PP 406 x 12.70	NPS 16 x 0.500
PP 460 x T	NPS 18 x T"
PP 508 x T	NPS 20 x T"
PP 559 x T	NPS 22 x T"
PP 610 x T	NPS 24 x T"
PP 660 x T	NPS 26 x T"
PP 711 x T	NPS 28 x T"
PP 762 x T	NPS 30 x T"
PP 813 x T	NPS 32 x T"
PP 864 x T	NPS 34 x T"
PP 914 x T	NPS 36 x T"
PP 965 x T	NPS 38 x T"
PP 1016 x T	NPS 40 x T"
PP 1067 x T	NPS 42 x T"
PP 1118 x T	NPS 44 x T"
PP 1219 x T	NPS 48 x T"
PP 1524 x T	NPS 60 x T"

The thickness in millimeters (T) represents an exact conversion of the thickness in inches (T").

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR STRUCTURAL TIMBER AND LUMBER

METRIC MINIMUM DRESSED DRY, SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm	METRIC MINIMUM DRESSED GREEN, SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm	NOMINAL SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch x inch
19x89	20x90	1x4
38x89	40x90	2x4
64x89	65x90	3x4
89x89	90x90	4x4
140x140	143x143	6x6
140x184	143x190	6x8
184x184	190x190	8x8
235x235	241x241	10x10
286x286	292x292	12x12

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR NAILS AND SPIKES

METRIC COMMON NAIL, SHOWN ON THE PLANS Length, mm Diameter, mm	METRIC BOX NAIL, SHOWN ON THE PLANS Length, mm Diameter, mm	METRIC SPIKE, SHOWN ON THE PLANS Length, mm Diameter, mm	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED Penny-weight
50.80 2.87	50.80 2.51	————	6d
63.50 3.33	63.50 2.87	————	8d
76.20 3.76	76.20 3.25	76.20 4.88	10d
82.55 3.76	82.55 3.25	82.55 4.88	12d
88.90 4.11	88.90 3.43	88.90 5.26	16d
101.60 4.88	101.60 3.76	101.60 5.72	20d
114.30 5.26	114.30 3.76	114.30 6.20	30d
127.00 5.72	127.00 4.11	127.00 6.68	40d
————	————	139.70 7.19	50d
————	————	152.40 7.19	60d

**SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR IRRIGATION
COMPONENTS**

METRIC WATER METERS, TRUCK LOADING STANDPIPES, VALVES, BACKFLOW PREVENTERS, FLOW SENSORS, WYE STRAINERS, FILTER ASSEMBLY UNITS, PIPE SUPPLY LINES, AND PIPE IRRIGATION SUPPLY LINES SHOWN ON THE PLANS DIAMETER NOMINAL (DN) mm	NOMINAL SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch
15	1/2
20	3/4
25	1
32	1-1/4
40	1-1/2
50	2
65	2-1/2
75	3
100	4
150	6
200	8
250	10
300	12
350	14
400	16

Unless otherwise specified, substitutions of United States Standard Measures standard structural shapes corresponding to the metric designations shown on the plans and in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 6/A 6M, Annex 2, will be allowed.

8-1.02 PREQUALIFIED AND TESTED SIGNING AND DELINEATION MATERIALS

The Department maintains the following list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials. The Engineer shall not be precluded from sampling and testing products on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials.

The manufacturer of products on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each type of traffic product supplied.

For those categories of materials included in the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials, only those products shown within the listing may be used in the work. Other categories of products, not included in the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials, may be used in the work provided they conform to the requirements of the Standard Specifications.

Materials and products may be added to the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials if the manufacturer submits a New Product Information Form to the New Product Coordinator at the Transportation Laboratory. Upon a Departmental request for samples, sufficient samples shall be submitted to permit performance of required tests. Approval of materials or products will depend upon compliance with the specifications and tests the Department may elect to perform.

PAVEMENT MARKERS, PERMANENT TYPE

Retroreflective With Abrasion Resistant Surface (ARS)

- A. Apex, Model 921AR (100 mm x 100 mm)
- B. Avery Dennison (formerly Stimsonite), Models C88 (100 mm x 100 mm), 911 (100 mm x 100 mm) and 953 (70 mm x 114 mm)
- C. Ray-O-Lite, Model "AA" ARS (100 mm x 100 mm)
- D. 3M Series 290 (89 mm x 100 mm)

Retroreflective With Abrasion Resistant Surface (ARS)

(for recessed applications only)

- A. Avery Dennison (formerly Stimsonite), Model 948 (58 mm x 119 mm)
- B. Avery Dennison (formerly Stimsonite), Model 944SB (51 mm x 100 mm)*
- C. Ray-O-Lite, Model 2002 (58 mm x 117 mm)
- D. Ray-O-Lite, Model 2004 ARS (51 mm x 100 mm)*

*For use only in 114 mm wide (older) recessed slots

Non-Reflective For Use With Epoxy Adhesive, 100 mm Round

- A. Apex Universal (Ceramic)

Non-Reflective For Use With Bitumen Adhesive, 100 mm Round

- A. Alpine Products, "D-Dot" and "ANR" (ABS)
- B. Apex Universal (Ceramic)
- C. Apex Universal, Models 929 (ABS) and 929PP (Polypropylene)
- D. Elgin Molded Plastics, "Empco-Lite" Model 900 (ABS)
- E. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Models P20-2000W and 2001Y (ABS)
- F. Interstate Sales, "Diamond Back" (ABS) and (Polypropylene)
- G. Novabrite Models Adot-w (White) Adot-y (Yellow), (ABS)
- H. Road Creations, Model RCB4NR (Acrylic)
- I. Zumar Industries, "Titan TM40A" (ABS)

PAVEMENT MARKERS, TEMPORARY TYPE

Temporary Markers For Long Term Day/Night Use (6 months or less)

- A. Apex Universal, Model 924 (100 mm x 100 mm)
- B. Elgin Molded Plastics, "Empco-Lite" Model 901 (100 mm x 100 mm)
- C. Road Creations, Model R41C (100 mm x 100 mm)
- D. Vega Molded Products "Temporary Road Marker" (75 mm x 100 mm)

Temporary Markers For Short Term Day/Night Use (14 days or less)

(For seal coat or chip seal applications, clear protective covers are required)

- A. Apex Universal, Model 932
- B. Bunzl Extrusion, Models T.O.M., T.R.P.M., and "HH" (High Heat)
- C. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Model 1280/1281

STRIPING AND PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL

Permanent Traffic Striping and Pavement Marking Tape

- A. Advanced Traffic Marking, Series 300 and 400
- B. Brite-Line, Series 1000
- C. Brite-Line, "DeltaLine XRP"
- D. Swarco Industries, "Director 35" (For transverse application only)
- E. Swarco Industries, "Director 60"
- F. 3M, "Stamark" Series 380 and 5730
- G. 3M, "Stamark" Series 420 (For transverse application only)

Temporary (Removable) Striping and Pavement Marking Tape (6 months or less)

- A. Advanced Traffic Marking, Series 200

- B. Brite-Line, Series 100
- C. Garlock Rubber Technologies, Series 2000
- D. P.B. Laminations, Aztec, Grade 102
- E. Swarco Industries, "Director-2"
- F. Trelleborg Industri, R140 Series
- G. 3M, Series 620 "CR", and Series A750
- H. 3M, Series A145, Removable Black Line Mask
(Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)
- I. Advanced Traffic Marking Black "Hide-A-Line"
(Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)
- J. Brite-Line "BTR" Black Removable Tape
(Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)
- K. Trelleborg Industri, RB-140
(Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)

Preformed Thermoplastic (Heated in place)

- A. Avery Dennison, "Hotape"
- B. Flint Trading, "Premark" and "Premark 20/20 Flex"

Ceramic Surfacing Laminate, 150 mm x 150 mm

- A. Safeline Industries/Highway Ceramics, Inc.

CLASS 1 DELINEATORS

One Piece Driveable Flexible Type, 1700 mm

- A. Bunzl Extrusion, "Flexi-Guide Models 400 and 566"
- B. Carsonite, Curve-Flex CFRM-400
- C. Carsonite, Roadmarker CRM-375
- D. FlexStake, Model 654 TM
- E. GreenLine Models HWD1-66 and CGD1-66
- F. J. Miller Industries, Model JMI-375 (with soil anchor)

Special Use Flexible Type, 1700 mm

- A. Bunzl Extrusion, Model FG 560 (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
- B. Carsonite, "Survivor" (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
- C. Carsonite, Roadmarker CRM-375 (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
- D. FlexStake, Model 604
- E. GreenLine Models HWDU and CGD (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
- F. Safe-Hit with 200 mm pavement anchor (SH248-GP1)
- G. Safe-Hit with 380 mm soil anchor (SH248-GP2) and with 450 mm soil anchor (SH248-GP3)

Surface Mount Flexible Type, 1200 mm

- A. Bent Manufacturing Company, Masterflex Model MF-180EX-48
- B. Carsonite, "Super Duck II"
- C. FlexStake, Surface Mount, Models 704 and 754 TM

CHANNELIZERS

Surface Mount Type, 900 mm

- A. Bent Manufacturing Company, Masterflex Models MF-360-36 (Round) and MF-180-36 (Flat)
- B. Bunzl Extrusion, Flex-Guide Models FG300LD and FG300UR
- C. Carsonite, "Super Duck" (Flat SDF-436, Round SDR-336)
- D. Carsonite, "Super Duck II" Model SDCF203601MB "The Channelizer"
- E. FlexStake, Surface Mount, Models 703 and 753 TM
- F. GreenLine, Model SMD-36
- G. Hi-Way Safety, Inc. "Channel Guide Channelizer" Model CGC36
- H. Repo, Models 300 and 400
- I. Safe-Hit, Guide Post, Model SH236SMA

- J. The Line Connection, "Dura-Post" Model DP36-3 (Permanent)
- K. The Line Connection, "Dura-Post" Model DP36-3C (Temporary)

CONICAL DELINEATORS, 1070 mm

(For 700 mm Traffic Cones, see Standard Specifications)

- A. Bent Manufacturing Company "T-Top"
- B. Plastic Safety Systems "Navigator-42"
- C. Radiator Specialty Company "Enforcer"
- D. Roadmaker Company "Stacker"
- E. Traffix Devices "Grabber"

OBJECT MARKERS

Type "K", 450 mm

- A. Carsonite, Model SMD 615
- B. FlexStake, Model 701 KM
- C. Repo, Models 300 and 400
- D. Safe-Hit, Model SH718SMA
- E. The Line Connection, Model DP21-4K

Type "K-4" / "Q" Object Markers, 600 mm

- A. Bent Manufacturing "Masterflex" Model MF-360-24
- B. Bunzl Extrusion, Model FG324PE
- C. Carsonite, Super Duck II
- D. FlexStake, Model 701KM
- E. Repo, Models 300 and 400
- F. Safe-Hit, Models SH8 24SMA_WA and SH8 24GP3_WA
- G. The Line Connection, Model DP21-4Q

CONCRETE BARRIER MARKERS AND TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K) REFLECTORS

Impactable Type

- A. ARTUK, "FB"
- B. Bunzl Extrusion, Model PCBM-12
- C. Duraflex Corp., "Flexx 2020" and "Electriflexx"
- D. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Model GMKRM100
- E. Sun-Lab Technology, "Safety Guide Light Model TM-5"

Non-Impactable Type

- A. ARTUK, JD Series
- B. Vega Molded Products, Models GBM and JD

THREE BEAM BARRIER MARKERS

(For use to the left of traffic)

- A. Bunzl Extrusion, "Mini" (75 mm x 254 mm)
- B. Duraflex Corp., "Railrider"

CONCRETE BARRIER DELINEATORS, 400 mm

(For use to the right of traffic)

- A. Bunzl Extrusion, Model PCBM T-16
- B. Safe-Hit, Model SH216RBM
- C. Sun-Lab Technology, "Safety Guide Light, Model TM16," 75 mm x 300 mm

CONCRETE BARRIER-MOUNTED MINI-DRUM (260 mm x 360 mm x 570 mm)

- A. Stinson Equipment Company "SaddleMarker"

SOUND WALL DELINEATOR

(Applied vertically. Place top of 75 mm x 300 mm reflective element at 1200 mm above roadway)

- A. Bunzl Extrusion, PCBM S-36
- B. Sun-Lab Technology, "Safety Guide Light, Model SM12," 75 mm x 300 mm

GUARD RAILING DELINEATOR

(Place top of reflective element at 1200 mm above plane of roadway)

Wood Post Type, 686 mm

- A. Bunzl Extrusion, FG 427 and FG 527
- B. Carsonite, Model 427
- C. FlexStake, Model 102 GR
- D. GreenLine GRD 27
- E. J. Miller Model JMI-375G
- F. Safe-Hit, Model SH227GRD

Steel Post Type

- A. Carsonite, Model CFGR-327 with CFGRBK300 Mounting Bracket

RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING

Channelizers, Barrier Markers, and Delineators

- A. Avery Dennison T-6500 Series (Formerly Stimsonite, Series 6200) (For rigid substrate devices only)
- B. Nippon Carbide, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
- C. Reflexite, PC-1000 Metalized Polycarbonate
- D. Reflexite, AC-1000 Acrylic
- E. Reflexite, AP-1000 Metalized Polyester
- F. Reflexite, Conformalight, AR-1000 Abrasion Resistant Coating
- G. 3M, High Intensity

Traffic Cones, 330 mm Sleeves

- A. Reflexite SB (Polyester), Vinyl or "TR" (Semi-transparent)

Traffic Cones, 100 mm and 150 mm Sleeves

- A. Nippon Carbide, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
- B. Reflexite, Vinyl, "TR" (Semi-transparent) or "Conformalight"
- C. 3M Series 3840

Barrels and Drums

- A. Avery Dennison W-6100
- B. Nippon Carbide, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
- C. Reflexite, "Conformalight", "Super High Intensity" or "High Impact Drum Sheeting"
- D. 3M Series 3810

Barricades: Type I, Medium-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)

- A. American Decal, Adcolite
- B. Avery Dennison, T-1500 and T-1600 series
- C. 3M Engineer Grade, Series 3170

Barricades: Type II, Medium-High-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)

- A. Avery Dennison, T-2500 Series
- B. Kiwalite Type II
- C. Nikkalite 1800 Series

Signs: Type II, Medium-High-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)

- A. Avery Dennison, T-2500 Series
- B. Kiwalite, Type II
- C. Nikkalite 1800 Series

Signs: Type III, High-Intensity (Typically Encapsulated Glass-Bead Element)

- A. Avery Dennison, T-5500 Series
- B. Nippon Carbide, Nikkalite Brand Ultralite Grade II
- C. 3M Series 3870

Signs: Type IV, High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

- A. Avery Dennison, T-6500 Series (Formerly Stimsonite Series 6200)

Signs: Type VI, Elastomeric (Roll-Up) High-Intensity, without Adhesive

- A. Reflexite "Vinyl" (Orange)
- B. Reflexite "SuperBright" (Fluorescent orange)
- C. Reflexite "Marathon" (Fluorescent orange)
- D. 3M Series RS34 (Orange) and RS20 (Fluorescent orange)

Signs: Type VII, Super-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

- A. 3M LDP Series 3970

Signs: Type VIII, Super-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

- A. Avery Dennison, T-7500 Series

SPECIALTY SIGNS

- A. All Sign Products, STOP Sign (All Plastic), 750 mm
- B. Relexite "Endurance" Work Zone Sign

SIGN SUBSTRATE

Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP)

- A. Fiber-Brite
- B. Sequentia, "Polyplate"

Aluminum

8-1.03 STATE-FURNISHED MATERIALS

Attention is directed to Section 6-1.02, "State-Furnished Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The following materials will be furnished to the Contractor:

- A. Padlocks for walk gates.
- B. Model 170 controller assemblies.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer not less than 48 hours before State-furnished material is to be picked up by the Contractor. A full description of the material and the time the material will be picked up shall be provided.

8-1.04 ENGINEERING FABRICS

Engineering fabrics shall conform to the provisions in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Filter fabric for this project shall be ultraviolet (UV) ray protected.

SECTION 8-2. CONCRETE

8-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Portland cement concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Cementitious material to be used in portland cement concrete shall conform to the provisions for cement and mineral admixtures in Section 90-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications, and shall be a combination of "Type II Modified" Portland cement and mineral admixture.

References to Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications shall mean Section 90-2.01, "Cement," of the Standard Specifications.

Mineral admixture shall be combined with cement in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications for the concrete materials specified in Section 56-2, "Roadside Signs," of the Standard Specifications.

The requirements of Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixture," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to Section 19-3.025C, "Soil Cement Bedding," of the Standard Specifications.

The Department maintains a list of sources of fine and coarse aggregate that have been approved for use with a reduced amount of mineral admixture in the total amount of cementitious material to be used. A source of aggregate will be considered for addition to the approved list if the producer of the aggregate submits to the Transportation Laboratory certified test results from a qualified testing laboratory that verify the aggregate complies with the requirements. Prior to starting the testing, the aggregate test shall be registered with the Department. A registration number can be obtained by calling (916) 227-7228. The registration number shall be used as the identification for the aggregate sample in correspondence with the Department. Upon request, a split of the tested sample shall be provided to the Department. Approval of aggregate will depend upon compliance with the specifications, based on the certified test results submitted, together with any replicate testing the Department may elect to perform. Approval will expire 3 years from the date the most recent registered and evaluated sample was collected from the aggregate source.

Qualified testing laboratories shall conform to the following requirements:

- A. Laboratories performing ASTM Designation: C 1293 shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) Concrete Proficiency Sample Program and shall have received a score of 3 or better on all tests of the previous 2 sets of concrete samples.
- B. Laboratories performing ASTM Designation: C 1260 shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) Pozzolan Proficiency Sample Program and shall have received a score of 3 or better on the shrinkage and soundness tests of the previous 2 sets of pozzolan samples.

Aggregates on the list shall conform to one of the following requirements:

- A. When the aggregate is tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 554 and ASTM Designation: C 1293, the average expansion at one year shall be less than or equal to 0.040 percent; or
- B. When the aggregate is tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 554 and ASTM Designation: C 1260, the average of the expansion at 16 days shall be less than or equal to 0.15 percent.

The amounts of cement and mineral admixture used in cementitious material shall be sufficient to satisfy the minimum cementitious material content requirements specified in Section 90-1.01, "Description," or Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications and shall conform to the following:

- A. The minimum amount of cement shall not be less than 75 percent by mass of the specified minimum cementitious material content.
- B. The minimum amount of mineral admixture to be combined with cement shall be determined using one of the following criteria:
 - 1. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is equal to or less than 2 percent by mass, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 15 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
 - 2. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is greater than 2 percent by mass, and any of the aggregates used are not listed on the approved list as specified in these special provisions, then the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 25 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
 - 3. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is greater than 2 percent by mass and the fine and coarse aggregates are listed on the approved list as specified in these special provisions, then the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 15 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.

4. When a mineral admixture that conforms to the provisions for silica fume in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," of the Standard Specifications is used, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 10 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
 5. When a mineral admixture that conforms to the provisions for silica fume in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," of the Standard Specifications is used and the fine and coarse aggregates are listed on the approved list as specified in these special provisions, then the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 7 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
- C. The total amount of mineral admixture shall not exceed 35 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix. Where Section 90-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications specifies a maximum cementitious content in kilograms per cubic meter, the total mass of cement and mineral admixture per cubic meter shall not exceed the specified maximum cementitious material content.

8-2.02 CORROSION CONTROL FOR PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Permanent structures with portland cement concrete in contact with soil or rock including that utilized for footings, walls and columns, are considered to be in a corrosive environment and shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Cementitious material to be used in portland cement concrete shall conform to the provisions for cement and mineral admixtures in Section 90-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications, and shall be a combination of "Type II Modified" portland cement and mineral admixture.

Concrete in a corrosive environment shall contain not less than 400 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

No reduction in the cementitious material content specified or ordered, in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications, will be allowed for concrete in a corrosive environment.

Unless otherwise specified, for concrete in a corrosive environment, the amount of cement shall be 75 percent by mass, and the amount of mineral admixture to be combined with cement shall be 25 percent by mass, of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the concrete mix. The calcium oxide content of mineral admixtures shall not exceed 10 percent.

Mineral admixture for concrete in a corrosive environment shall conform to ASTM Designation: C618 Class F or N.

The amount of free water used in concrete in a corrosive environment shall not exceed 160 kg/ m³, plus 40 kg for each 100 kg of cementitious material in excess of 400 kg/ m³.

Full compensation for conforming to the above requirements shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various contract items of work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 8-3. WELDING

8-3.01 WELDING

GENERAL

Flux core welding electrodes conforming to the requirements of AWS A5.20 E6XT-4 or E7XT-4 shall not be used to perform welding for this project.

Wherever reference is made to the following AWS welding codes in the Standard Specifications, on the plans, or in these special provisions, the year of adoption for these codes shall be as listed:

AWS Code	Year of Adoption
D1.1	2000
D1.4	1998
D1.5	1995
D1.5 (metric only)	1996

Requirements of the AWS welding codes shall apply unless specified otherwise in the Standard Specifications, on the plans, or in these special provisions. Wherever the abbreviation AWS is used, it shall be equivalent to the abbreviations ANSI/AWS or ANSI/AASHTO/AWS.

Sections 6.1.2 through 6.1.4.3 of AWS D 1.1, Sections 7.1.1 and 7.1.2 of AWS D 1.4, and Sections 6.1.1.1 through 6.1.3.3 of AWS D 1.5 are replaced with the following:

Quality Control (QC) shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. As a minimum, the Contractor shall perform inspection and testing of each weld joint prior to welding, during welding, and after welding as specified in this section and as necessary to ensure that materials and workmanship conform to the requirements of the contract documents.

The QC Inspector shall be the duly designated person who acts for and on behalf of the Contractor for inspection, testing, and quality related matters for all welding.

Quality Assurance (QA) is the prerogative of the Engineer. The QA Inspector is the duly designated person who acts for and on behalf of the Engineer.

The QC Inspector shall be responsible for quality control acceptance or rejection of materials and workmanship, and shall be currently certified as an AWS Certified Welding Inspector (CWI) in conformance with the requirements in AWS QC1, "Standard and Guide for Qualification of Welding Inspectors."

The QC Inspector may be assisted by an Assistant QC Inspector provided that this individual is currently certified as an AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector (CAWI) in conformance with the requirements in AWS QC1, "Standard and Guide for Qualification of Welding Inspectors," or has equivalent qualifications. The QC Inspector shall monitor the Assistant QC Inspector's work, and shall be responsible for signing all reports.

When the term "Inspector" is used without further qualification, it shall refer to the QC Inspector.

Section 6.14.6, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D 1.1, Section 7.7.6, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D 1.4, and Section 6.1.3.4, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D 1.5 are replaced with the following:

Personnel performing nondestructive testing (NDT) shall be qualified and certified in conformance with the requirements of the American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT) Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A and the Written Practice of the NDT firm. The Written Practice of the NDT firm shall meet or exceed the guidelines of the ASNT Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A. Only individuals who are 1) certified as an NDT Level II, or 2) Level III technicians who hold a current ASNT Level III certificate in that discipline and are authorized and certified to perform the work of Level II technicians, shall perform NDT, review the results, and prepare the written reports.

Section 6.5.4, "Scope of Examination," of AWS D 1.1 and Section 7.5.4 of AWS D 1.4 are replaced with the following:

The QC Inspector shall inspect and approve each joint preparation, assembly practice, welding technique, and the performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder to make certain that the applicable requirements of this code and the approved welding procedure specification (WPS) are met.

Section 6.5.4 of AWS D 1.5 is replaced with the following:

The QC Inspector shall inspect and approve each joint preparation, assembly practice, welding technique, and the performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder to make certain that the applicable requirements of this code and the approved WPS are met. The QC Inspector shall examine the work to make certain that it meets the requirements of Sections 3 and 9.21. The size and contour of all welds shall be measured using suitable gages. Visual inspection for cracks in welds and base metal, and for other discontinuities should be aided by strong light magnifiers, or such other devices as may be helpful. Acceptance criteria different from those specified in this code may be used when approved by the Engineer.

Section 6.6.5, "Nonspecified Nondestructive Testing Other Than Visual," of AWS D 1.1, Section 6.6.5 of AWS D 1.4 and Section 6.6.5 of AWS D 1.5 shall not apply.

For any welding, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to perform NDT that is in addition to the visual inspection or NDT specified in the AWS welding codes, in the Standard Specifications, or in these special provisions. Additional NDT required by the Engineer, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications. Should any welding deficiencies be discovered by this additional NDT, the cost of the testing will not be paid for as extra work but shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Required repair work to correct welding deficiencies, whether discovered by the required visual inspection or NDT, or by additional NDT directed by the Engineer, and any associated delays or expenses caused to the Contractor by performing these repairs, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

The Engineer shall have the authority to verify the qualifications or certifications of any welder, QC Inspector, or NDT personnel to specified levels by retests or other means.

A sufficient number of QC Inspectors shall be provided to ensure continuous inspection when any welding is being performed. Continuous inspection, as a minimum, shall include (1) having QC Inspectors continually present on the shop floor or project site when any welding operation is being performed, and (2) having a QC Inspector within such close proximity of all welding operations so that inspections by the QC Inspector of each operation, at each welding location, shall not lapse for a period exceeding 30 minutes.

Inspection and approval of all joint preparations, assembly practices, welding techniques, and the performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder shall be documented by the QC Inspector on a daily basis for each day that welding is performed. The QC Inspector shall confirm and document compliance with the requirements of the AWS code criteria and the requirements of these special provisions on all weld joints before welding, during welding, and after the completion of each weld.

When joint details that are not prequalified by the applicable AWS codes are proposed for use in the work, welders using these details shall perform a qualification test plate using the approved WPS variables and the joint detail to be used in production. The test plate shall be the maximum thickness to be used in production. The test plate shall be mechanically or radiographically tested as directed by the Engineer. Mechanical and radiographic testing and acceptance criteria shall be as specified in the applicable AWS codes.

The period of effectiveness for a welder's or welding operator's qualification shall be a maximum of 3 years for the same weld process, welding position, and weld type. A valid qualification at the beginning of work on a contract will be acceptable for the entire period of the contract, as long as the welder's work remains satisfactory.

WELDING QUALITY CONTROL

Welding quality control shall conform to the requirements in the AWS welding codes, the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Unless otherwise specified, welding quality control shall apply when any work is welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," Section 52, "Reinforcement," Section 55, "Steel Structures," Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures," Section 75-1.035, "Bridge Joint Restrainer Units," or Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications.

The welding of fracture critical members (FCMs) shall conform to the provisions specified in the Fracture Control Plan (FCP) and herein.

The Contractor shall designate in writing a welding Quality Control Manager (QCM). The QCM shall be responsible directly to the Contractor for the quality of welding, including materials and workmanship, performed by the Contractor and subcontractors.

The QCM shall be the sole individual responsible to the Contractor for submitting, receiving, and approving all correspondence, required submittals, and reports to and from the Engineer.

The QCM shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project. The QCM may be an employee of the Contractor.

Welding inspection personnel or NDT firms to be used in the work shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project, except for the following conditions:

- A. The welding is performed at a permanent fabrication or manufacturing facility which is certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program, Category Cbr, Major Steel Bridges.
- B. The welding is performed at a permanent fabrication or manufacturing facility which is certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program, Category Sbd, Conventional Steel Building Structures. This condition shall apply only for work welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures" or Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications.
- C. The welding is performed on pipe pile material at a permanent pipe manufacturing facility where an automatic welding process or seamless pipe operation is used in conformance with the requirements in the applicable welding code as specified elsewhere in these special provisions.

For welding performed at such facilities, the inspection personnel or NDT firms may be employed or compensated by the facility performing the welding.

Prior to submitting the Welding Quality Control Plan (WQCP) required herein, a pre-welding meeting between the Engineer, Contractor, and any entity performing welding for this project, shall be held to discuss the requirements for the WQCP.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications, 3 copies of a separate WQCP for each item of work for which welding is to be performed.

The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 2 weeks to review the WQCP submittal after a complete plan has been received. Except for work that is welded in conformance with Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications, and for pipe piling produced at a permanent manufacturing facility as specified above, no welding shall be performed until the WQCP is approved in writing by the Engineer. Materials welded in conformance with Section 86-2.04,

"Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications, and pipe piling produced at such permanent manufacturing facilities, shall not be incorporated into the work until the WQCP is approved in writing by the Engineer. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

An amended WQCP or any addendum to the approved WQCP shall be submitted to, and approved in writing by the Engineer, for proposed revisions to the approved WQCP. An amended WQCP or addendum will be required for revisions to the WQCP, including but not limited to a revised WPS, additional welders, changes in NDT firms or procedures, QC, or NDT personnel, or updated systems for tracking and identifying welds. The Engineer shall have 3 working days to complete the review of the amended WQCP or addendum. Work affected by the proposed revisions shall not be performed until the amended WQCP or addendum has been approved. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Each WQCP shall include the applicable portions of the following, as determined by the Engineer:

- A. The name of the welding firm and any required NDT inspection personnel or firms.
- B. A manual prepared by the NDT inspection personnel or firm that shall include equipment, testing procedures, code of safe practices, the Written Practice of the NDT inspection personnel or firm, and the names, qualifications, and documentation of certifications for all personnel to be used.
- C. The name of the QCM and the names, qualifications, and documentation of certifications for all QC Inspectors and Assistant QC Inspectors to be used.
- D. An organizational chart showing all QC personnel and their assigned QC responsibilities.
- E. The methods and frequencies for performing all required quality control procedures, including QC inspection forms to be used, as required by the specifications including:
 - 1. all visual inspections.
 - 2. all NDT including radiographic geometry, penetrometer and shim selection, film quality, film processing, radiograph identification and marking system, and film interpretation and reports.
 - 3. calibration procedures and calibration frequency for all NDT equipment.
- F. A system for the identification and tracking of all welds, NDT, and any required repairs, and a procedure for the reinspection of repaired welds. The system shall have provisions for 1) permanently identifying each weld and the person who performed the weld, 2) placing all identification and tracking information on each radiograph, 3) a method of reporting nonconforming welds to the Engineer, and 4) a method of documentation of repairs and reinspection of nonconforming welds.
- G. Standard procedures for performing noncritical repair welds. Noncritical repair welds are defined as welds to deposit additional weld beads or layers to compensate for insufficient weld size and to fill limited excavations that were performed to remove unacceptable edge or surface discontinuities, rollover or undercut. The depth of these excavations shall not exceed 65 percent of the specified weld size.
- H. The WPS, including documentation of all supporting Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) tests performed, and the name of the testing laboratory who performed the tests, to verify the acceptability of the WPS. The submitted WPS shall be within the allowable period of effectiveness.
- I. Documentation of all certifications for welders for each weld process and position that will be used. Certifications shall list the electrodes used, test position, base metal and thickness, tests performed, and the witnessing authority. All certifications shall be within the allowable period of effectiveness.
- J. One authorized copy or original code book for each of all AWS welding codes and the FCP which are applicable to the welding to be performed. These codes and the FCP shall become the permanent property of the Department.
- K. Forms to be used for Certificates of Compliance, daily production logs, and daily reports.

After final approval of the WQCP, amended WQCP, or addendum, the Contractor shall submit 7 copies to the Engineer of the approved documents.

It is expressly understood that the Engineer's approval of the Contractor's WQCP shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility under the contract for the successful completion of the work in conformance with the requirements of the plans and specifications. The Engineer's approval shall not constitute a waiver of any requirement of the plans and specifications.

nor relieve the Contractor of any obligation thereunder; and defective work, materials, and equipment may be rejected notwithstanding approval of the WQCP.

A daily production log for welding shall be kept by the QCM for each day that welding is performed. The log shall clearly indicate the locations of all welding, except partial penetration longitudinal seam welds performed in conformance with Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications. The log shall include the welders' names, amount of welding performed, any problems or deficiencies discovered, and any testing or repair work performed, at each location. The daily report from each QC Inspector shall also be included in the log.

The following items shall be included in a Welding Report that is to be submitted to the Engineer within 7 days following the performance of any welding. For work welded in conformance with Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications, and for piling produced at a permanent manufacturing facility, the following items shall be included in a Welding Report that is to be submitted to the Engineer 48 hours prior to furnishing a Certificate of Compliance for the material:

- A. Reports of all visual weld inspections and NDT.
- B. Radiographs and radiographic reports, and other required NDT reports.
- C. Documentation that the Contractor has evaluated all radiographs and other nondestructive tests and corrected all rejectable deficiencies, and all repaired welds have been reexamined by the required NDT and found acceptable.
- D. Daily production log.

Radiographic envelopes shall have clearly written on the outside of the envelope the following information: name of the QCM, name of the nondestructive testing firm, name of the radiographer, date, contract number, complete part description, and all included weld numbers or a report number, as detailed in the WQCP. In addition, all innerleaves shall have clearly written on them the part description and all included weld numbers, as detailed in the WQCP.

Reports regarding NDT, including radiographs, shall be signed by both the NDT technician and the person that performed the review, and then submitted directly to the QCM for review and signature prior to submittal to the Engineer. Corresponding names shall be clearly printed or typewritten next to all signatures.

The Engineer will review the Welding Report to determine if the Contractor is in conformance with the WQCP. Unless otherwise specified, the Engineer shall be allowed 7 working days to review the report and respond in writing after a complete Welding Report has been received. Prior to receiving notification from the Engineer of the Contractor's conformance with the WQCP, the Contractor may encase in concrete or cover welds for which a Welding Report has been submitted. However, should the Contractor elect to encase or cover those welds prior to receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the Contractor shall not be relieved of the responsibility for incorporating material in the work that conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Material not conforming to these requirements will be subject to rejection. Should the Contractor elect to wait to encase or cover welds pending notification by the Engineer, and in the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The QC Inspector shall provide reports to the QCM on a daily basis for each day that welding is performed.

Except for noncritical weld repairs, the Engineer shall be notified immediately in writing when welding problems, deficiencies, base metal repairs, or any other type of repairs not submitted in the WQCP are discovered and also of the proposed repair procedures to correct them. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer one week to review these procedures. No remedial work shall begin until the repair procedures are approved in writing by the Engineer. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The QCM shall sign and furnish to the Engineer, a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each item of work for which welding was performed. The certificate shall state that all of the materials and workmanship incorporated in the work, and all required tests and inspections of this work, have been performed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

PAYMENT

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 9. DESCRIPTION OF BRIDGE WORK

The bridge work to be done consists, in general, of constructing retrofit elements for the following structure:

**SAN FRANCISCO-OAKLAND BAY BRIDGE
YERBA BUENA TUNNEL
(Bridge No. 34-0004)**

This bridge is a tunnel concrete girder continuous concrete arch approximately 546 meters long and approximately 18 meters wide.

Retrofit elements to be constructed include concrete beam seat extensions, concrete abutment seat extensions and diaphragm bolsters, concrete column and footing encasements, concrete bent cap bolsters, a new concrete exterior girder, and concrete infill walls.

SECTION 10. CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

SECTION 10-1. GENERAL

10-1.01 ORDER OF WORK

Order of work shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.05, "Order of Work," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages," of these special provisions.

Before demolition of the Caltrans Substation and Maintenance Facility servicing the existing bridge begins, the Contractor shall complete construction of the new Caltrans Substation and the power supply servicing the new bridge including testing of the power supply and approval by the Engineer.

The first order of work shall be to place the order for the electrical engineered and miscellaneous equipments, 12.47 kV unit substation, LVCCs, battery charger and 125 VDC battery system, cable trays, conduits and consumable materials. The Engineer shall be furnished a statement from the vendor that the order for the said systems has been received and accepted by the vendor.

No electrical work shall be performed on any system within the project site until all Contractor-furnished electrical materials for that individual system have been tested and delivered to Contractor.

Attention is directed to "Obstructions" of these special provisions, regarding the relocation of water main, and the relocation/removal of existing electrical overhead/underground lines at the new substation building, retrofit/relocation of existing conduits and lighting fixtures at Bents 39 through 42, and the relocation of the existing communication coaxial cable.

Furthermore, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer, and Hetch-Hetchy Water & Power at (415) 807-9610, at least 10 working days in advance prior to any work being performed on all electrical services.

The uppermost layer of new pavement shall not be placed until all underlying conduits and loop detectors have been installed.

Temporary railing (Type K) and temporary crash cushions shall be secured in place prior to commencing work for which the temporary railing and crash cushions are required.

Attention is directed to "Environmental Work Restrictions" and "Environmentally Sensitive Areas (General)" of these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Maintaining Traffic" and "Temporary Pavement Delineation" of these special provisions and to the stage construction sheets of the plans.

Attention is directed to "Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)" of these special provisions regarding the submittal of a general time-scaled logic diagram within 10 days after approval of the contract. The diagram shall be submitted prior to performing any work that may be affected by any proposed deviations to the construction staging of the project.

The work shall be performed in conformance with the stages of construction shown on the plans. Nonconflicting work in subsequent stages may proceed concurrently with work in preceding stages, provided satisfactory progress is maintained in the preceding stages of construction.

In each stage, after completion of the preceding stage, the first order of work shall be the removal of existing pavement delineation as directed by the Engineer. Pavement delineation removal shall be coordinated with new delineation so that lane lines are provided at all times on traveled ways open to public traffic.

Before obliterating any pavement delineation (traffic stripes, pavement markings, and pavement markers) that is to be replaced on the same alignment and location, as determined by the Engineer, the pavement delineation shall be referenced by the Contractor, with a sufficient number of control points to reestablish the alignment and location of the new pavement

delineation. The references shall include the limits or changes in striping pattern, including one- and 2-way barrier lines, limit lines, crosswalks and other pavement markings. Full compensation for referencing existing pavement delineation shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for new pavement delineation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Prior to applying asphalt concrete paving, the Contractor shall cover all manholes, valve and monument covers, grates, or other exposed facilities located within the area of application, using a plastic or oil resistant construction paper secured to the facility being covered by tape or adhesive. The covered facilities shall be referenced by the Contractor, with a sufficient number of control points to relocate the facilities after the asphalt concrete paving has been placed. After completion of the asphalt concrete paving operation, all covers shall be removed and disposed of in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Full compensation for covering manholes, valve and monument covers, grates, or other exposed facilities, referencing, and removing temporary cover shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete (Type A), and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

At the end of each working day if a difference in excess of 0.05-meter exists between the elevation of the existing pavement and the elevation of excavations within 1.5 m of the traveled way, material shall be placed and compacted against the vertical cuts adjacent to the traveled way. During excavation operations, native material may be used for this purpose; however, once placing of the structural section commences, structural material shall be used. The material shall be placed to the level of the elevation of the top of existing pavement and tapered at a slope of 1:4 (vertical:horizontal) or flatter to the bottom of the excavation. Treated base shall not be used for the taper. Full compensation for placing the material on a 1:4 slope, regardless of the number of times the material is required, and subsequent removing or reshaping of the material to the lines and grades shown on the plans shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the materials involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor. No payment will be made for material placed in excess of that required for the structural section.

Within 5 days after the contract has been approved, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a statement from the vendor that the order for the seed required for this contract has been received and accepted by the vendor. The statement from the vendor shall include the names and quantity of seed ordered and the anticipated date of delivery.

Attention is directed to "Fiber Rolls" of these special provisions regarding the installation of fiber rolls prior to the start of erosion control (Type D) work.

Attention is directed to "Erosion Control (Netting)" of these special provisions regarding the installation of erosion control (netting) prior to the start of erosion control (Type D) work.

10-1.02 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

Water pollution control work shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

This project lies within the boundaries of the San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB).

The State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) has issued a permit to the Department which governs storm water and non-storm water discharges from its properties, facilities and activities. The Department's Permit is entitled: "Order No. 99-06-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000003, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit, Storm Water Permit and Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) for the State of California, Department of Transportation Properties, Facilities, and Activities." Copies of the Department's Permit are available for review from the SWRCB, Storm Water Permit Unit, 1001 "I" Street, P.O. Box 1977, Sacramento, California 95812-1977, Telephone: (916) 341-5254, and may also be obtained from the SWRCB Internet website at: <http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/stormwtr/caltrans.html>.

The Department's Permit references and incorporates by reference the current Statewide General Permit issued by the SWRCB entitled "Order No. 99-08-DWQ, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit No. CAS000002, Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) for Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Construction Activity," which regulates discharges of storm water and non-storm water from construction activities disturbing 2 or more hectares of soil in a common plan of development. Sampling and analysis requirements as specified in SWRCB Resolution No. 2001-46 are added to the Statewide General Permit. Copies of the Statewide General Permit and modifications thereto are available for review from the SWRCB, Storm Water Permit Unit, 1001 "I" Street, P.O. Box 1977, Sacramento, California 95812-1977, Telephone: (916) 341-5254 and may also be obtained from the SWRCB Internet website at: <http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/stormwtr/construction.html>.

The NPDES permit that regulate this project, as referenced above, are hereafter collectively referred to as the "Permits."

This project shall conform to the Permits and modifications thereto. The Contractor shall maintain copies of the Permits at the project site and shall make the Permits available during construction.

The Permits require the preparation of a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). The SWPPP shall be prepared in conformance with the requirements of the Permits, the Department's "Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and Water Pollution Control Program (WPCP) Preparation Manual," and the Department's "Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual," including addenda issued up to and including the date of advertisement of the

project. These manuals are hereinafter referred to, respectively, as the "Preparation Manual" and the "Construction Site BMPs Manual," and collectively, as the "Manuals." Copies of the Manuals may be obtained from the Department of Transportation, Material Operations Branch, Publication Distribution Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, California 95815, Telephone: (916) 445-3520, and may also be obtained from the Department's Internet website at: <http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/stormwater.html>.

The Contractor shall know and fully comply with applicable provisions of the Permits and all modifications thereto, the Manuals, and Federal, State, and local regulations and requirements that govern the Contractor's operations and storm water and non-storm water discharges from both the project site and areas of disturbance outside the project limits during construction. Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.01, "Laws to be Observed," and 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

The Permits shall apply to storm water and certain permitted non-storm water discharges from areas outside the project site which are directly related to construction activities for this contract including, but not limited to, asphalt batch plants, material borrow areas, concrete plants, staging areas, storage yards and access roads. The Contractor shall comply with the Permits and the Manuals for those areas and shall implement, inspect and maintain the required water pollution control practices. Installing, inspecting and maintaining water pollution control practices on areas outside the highway right of way not specifically arranged and provided for by the Department for the execution of this contract, will not be paid for.

The Contractor shall be responsible for penalties assessed or levied on the Contractor or the Department as a result of the Contractor's failure to comply with the provisions in this section "Water Pollution Control" including, but not limited to, compliance with the applicable provisions of the Permits, the Manuals, and Federal, State and local regulations and requirements as set forth therein.

Penalties as used in this section, "Water Pollution Control," shall include fines, penalties and damages, whether proposed, assessed, or levied against the Department or the Contractor, including those levied under the Federal Clean Water Act and the State Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act, by governmental agencies or as a result of citizen suits. Penalties shall also include payments made or costs incurred in settlement for alleged violations of the Permits, the Manuals, or applicable laws, regulations, or requirements. Costs incurred could include sums spent instead of penalties, in mitigation or to remediate or correct violations.

RETENTION OF FUNDS

Notwithstanding any other remedies authorized by law, the Department may retain money due the Contractor under the contract, in an amount determined by the Department, up to and including the entire amount of Penalties proposed, assessed, or levied as a result of the Contractor's violation of the Permits, the Manuals, or Federal or State law, regulations or requirements. Funds may be retained by the Department until final disposition has been made as to the Penalties. The Contractor shall remain liable for the full amount of Penalties until such time as they are finally resolved with the entity seeking the Penalties.

Retention of funds for failure to conform to the provisions in this section, "Water Pollution Control," shall be in addition to the other retention amounts required by the contract. The amounts retained for the Contractor's failure to conform to provisions in this section will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date when an approved SWPPP has been implemented and maintained, and when water pollution has been adequately controlled, as determined by the Engineer.

When a regulatory agency identifies a failure to comply with the Permits and modifications thereto, the Manuals, or other Federal, State or local requirements, the Department may retain money due the Contractor, subject to the following:

- A. The Department will give the Contractor 30 days notice of the Department's intention to retain funds from partial payments which may become due to the Contractor prior to acceptance of the contract. Retention of funds from payments made after acceptance of the contract may be made without prior notice to the Contractor.
- B. No retention of additional amounts out of partial payments will be made if the amount to be retained does not exceed the amount being withheld from partial payments pursuant to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications.
- C. If the Department has retained funds, and it is subsequently determined that the State is not subject to the entire amount of the Costs and Liabilities assessed or proposed in connection with the matter for which the retention was made, the Department shall be liable for interest on the amount retained for the period of the retention. The interest rate payable shall be 6 percent per annum.

During the first estimate period that the Contractor fails to conform to the provisions in this section, "Water Pollution Control," the Department may retain an amount equal to 25 percent of the estimated value of the contract work performed.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately upon request from the regulatory agencies to enter, inspect, sample, monitor, or otherwise access the project site or the Contractor's records pertaining to water pollution control work.

The Contractor and the Department shall provide copies of correspondence, notices of violation, enforcement actions or proposed fines by regulatory agencies to the requesting regulatory agency.

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN PREPARATION, APPROVAL AND AMENDMENTS

As part of the water pollution control work, a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) is required for this contract. The SWPPP shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications, the requirements in the Manuals, the requirements of the Permits, and these special provisions. Upon the Engineer's approval of the SWPPP, the SWPPP shall be considered to fulfill the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications for development and submittal of a Water Pollution Control Program.

No work having potential to cause water pollution, shall be performed until the SWPPP has been approved by the Engineer. Approval shall not constitute a finding that the SWPPP complies with applicable requirements of the Permits, the Manuals and applicable Federal, State and local laws, regulations, and requirements.

The Contractor shall designate a Water Pollution Control Manager. The Water Pollution Control Manager shall be responsible for the preparation of the SWPPP and required modifications or amendments, and shall be responsible for the implementation and adequate functioning of the various water pollution control practices employed. The Contractor may designate different Water Pollution Control Managers to prepare the SWPPP and to implement the water pollution control practices. The Water Pollution Control Managers shall serve as the primary contact for issues related to the SWPPP or its implementation. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a statement of qualifications, describing the training, previous work history and expertise of the individual selected by the Contractor to serve as Water Pollution Control Manager. The Water Pollution Control Manager shall have a minimum of 24 hours of formal storm water management training or certification as a Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC). The Engineer will reject the Contractor's submission of a Water Pollution Control Manager if the submitted qualifications are deemed to be inadequate.

Within 21 working days after the approval of the contract, the Contractor shall submit 3 copies of the draft SWPPP to the Engineer. The Engineer will have 20 working days to review the SWPPP. If revisions are required, as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall revise and resubmit the SWPPP within 11 working days of receipt of the Engineer's comments. The Engineer will have 6 working days to review the revisions. Upon the Engineer's approval of the SWPPP, 4 approved copies of the SWPPP, incorporating the required changes, shall be submitted to the Engineer. In order to allow construction activities to proceed, the Engineer may conditionally approve the SWPPP while minor revisions are being completed. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for resulting losses, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The SWPPP shall apply to the areas within or outside of the highway right of way that are directly related to construction including, but not limited to, asphalt batch plants, material borrow areas, concrete plants, staging areas, storage yards, and access roads.

The SWPPP shall incorporate water pollution control practices in the following categories:

- A. Soil stabilization.
- B. Sediment control.
- C. Wind erosion control.
- D. Tracking control.
- E. Non-storm water management.
- F. Waste management and materials pollution control.

The Contractor shall develop and include in the SWPPP the Sampling and Analysis Plan(s) as required by the Permits, and modifications thereto, and as required in "Sampling and Analytical Requirements" of this section.

The Contractor shall develop a Water Pollution Control Schedule that describes the timing of grading or other work activities that could affect water pollution. The Water Pollution Control Schedule shall be updated by the Contractor to reflect changes in the Contractor's operations that would affect the necessary implementation of water pollution control practices.

The Contractor shall complete the "Construction Site BMPs Consideration Checklist" presented in the Preparation Manual and shall incorporate water pollution control practices into the SWPPP. Water pollution control practices include the "Minimum Requirements" and other Contractor-selected water pollution control practices from the "Construction Site BMPs Consideration Checklist" and the "Project-Specific Minimum Requirements" identified in the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down of this section.

The following contract items of work shall be incorporated into the SWPPP as "Temporary Water Pollution Control Practices": Temporary Concrete Washout Facility, Temporary Construction Entrance, Temporary Cover, Temporary Silt

Fence, Temporary Drainage Inlet Protection and Temporary Soil Stabilizer. The Contractor's attention is directed to the special provisions provided for Temporary Water Pollution Control Practices.

The following contract items of work, as shown on the project plans or as specified elsewhere in these special provisions, shall be identified in the SWPPP as permanent water pollution control practices: Erosion Control Netting, Fiber Rolls and Erosion Control (Type D). These permanent water pollution control practices shall be constructed as specified in these special provisions, and utilized during the construction period. The Contractor shall maintain and protect the permanent water pollution control practices throughout the duration of the project and shall restore these controls to the lines, grades and condition shown on the plans prior to acceptance of the contract.

The SWPPP shall include, but not be limited to, the items described in the Manuals, Permits and related information contained in the contract documents.

The Contractor shall prepare an amendment to the SWPPP when there is a change in construction activities or operations which may affect the discharge of pollutants to surface waters, ground waters, municipal storm drain systems, or when the Contractor's activities or operations violate a condition of the Permits, or when directed by the Engineer. Amendments shall identify additional water pollution control practices or revised operations, including those areas or operations not identified in the initially approved SWPPP. Amendments to the SWPPP shall be prepared and submitted for review and approval within a time approved by the Engineer, but in no case longer than the time specified for the initial submittal and review of the SWPPP.

The Contractor shall keep one copy of the approved SWPPP and approved amendments at the project site. The SWPPP shall be made available upon request by a representative of the Regional Water Quality Control Board, State Water Resources Control Board, United States Environmental Protection Agency, or the local storm water management agency. Requests by the public shall be directed to the Engineer.

COST BREAK-DOWN

The Contractor shall include a Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down in the SWPPP which itemizes the contract lump sum for water pollution control work. The Contractor shall use the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down provided in this section as the basis for the cost break-down submitted with the SWPPP. The Contractor shall use the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down to identify items, quantities and values for water pollution control work, excluding Temporary Water Pollution Control Practices for which there are separate bid items. The Contractor shall be responsible for the accuracy of the quantities and values used in the cost break-down submitted with the SWPPP. Partial payment for the item of water pollution control will not be made until the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down is approved by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to "Time-Related Overhead" of these special provisions regarding compensation for time-related overhead.

Line items indicated in the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down in this section with a specified Estimated Quantity shall be considered "Project-Specific Minimum Requirements." The Contractor shall incorporate Project-Specific Minimum Requirements with Contractor-designated quantities and values into the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down submitted with the SWPPP.

Line items indicated in the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down in this section without a specified Estimated Quantity shall be considered by the Contractor for selection to meet the applicable "Minimum Requirements" as defined in the Manuals, or for other water pollution control work as identified in the "Construction Site BMPs Consideration Checklist" presented in the Preparation Manual. In the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down submitted with the SWPPP, the Contractor shall list only those water pollution control practices selected for the project, including quantities and values required to complete the work for those items.

The sum of the amounts for the items of work listed in the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down shall be equal to the contract lump sum price bid for water pollution control. Overhead and profit, except for time-related overhead, shall be included in the individual items listed in the cost break-down.

WATER POLLUTION CONTROL COST BREAK-DOWN

Contract No. 04-0120G4

ITEM	ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT	ESTIMATED QUANTITY	VALUE	AMOUNT
SS-1	Scheduling	LS			
SS-2	Preservation of Existing Vegetation	LS			

Contract No. 04-0120G4

ITEM	ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT	ESTIMATED QUANTITY	VALUE	AMOUNT
SC-7	Street Sweeping and Vacuuming	LS			
WE-1	Wind Erosion Control	LS			
NS-3	Paving and Grinding Operations	LS	LUMP SUM		
NS-6	Illicit Connection/Illegal Discharge Detection and Reporting	LS			
NS-8	Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning	LS			
NS-9	Vehicle and Equipment Fueling	LS			
NS-10	Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance	LS			
WM-1	Material Delivery and Storage	LS			
WM-2	Material Use	LS			
WM-4	Spill Prevention and Control	LS			
WM-5	Solid Waste Management	LS			
WM-6	Hazardous Waste Management	LS	LUMP SUM		
WM-9	Sanitary/Septic Waste Management	LS			

TOTAL _____

Adjustments in the items of work and quantities listed in the approved cost break-down shall be made when required to address amendments to the SWPPP, except when the adjusted items are paid for as extra work.

No adjustment in compensation will be made to the contract lump sum price paid for water pollution control due to differences between the quantities shown in the approved cost break-down and the quantities required to complete the work as shown on the approved SWPPP. No adjustment in compensation will be made for ordered changes to correct SWPPP work resulting from the Contractor's own operations or from the Contractor's negligence.

The approved cost break-down will be used to determine partial payments during the progress of the work and as the basis for calculating the adjustment in compensation for the item of water pollution control due to increases or decreases of quantities ordered by the Engineer. When an ordered change increases or decreases the quantities of an approved cost break-down item, the adjustment in compensation will be determined in the same manner specified for increases and decreases in the quantity of a contract item of work in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications. If an ordered change requires a new item which is not on the approved cost break-down, the adjustment in compensation will be determined in the same manner specified for extra work in conformance with Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

If requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, changes to the water pollution control practices listed in the approved cost break-down, including addition of new water pollution control practices, will be allowed. Changes shall be included in the approved amendment of the SWPPP. If the requested changes result in a net cost increase to the lump sum price for water pollution control, an adjustment in compensation will be made without change to the water pollution control item. The net cost increase to the water pollution control item will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

SWPPP IMPLEMENTATION

Unless otherwise specified, upon approval of the SWPPP, the Contractor shall be responsible throughout the duration of the project for installing, constructing, inspecting, maintaining, removing, and disposing of the water pollution control practices specified in the SWPPP and in the amendments. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, the Contractor's responsibility for SWPPP implementation shall continue throughout temporary suspensions of work ordered in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications. Requirements for installation, construction, inspection, maintenance, removal, and disposal of water pollution control practices shall conform to the requirements in the Manuals and these special provisions.

If the Contractor or the Engineer identifies a deficiency in the implementation of the approved SWPPP or amendments, the deficiency shall be corrected immediately unless requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer in writing, but shall be corrected prior to the onset of precipitation. If the Contractor fails to correct the identified deficiency by the date agreed or prior to the onset of precipitation, the project shall be in nonconformance with this section, "Water Pollution Control." Attention is directed to Section 5-1.01, "Authority of Engineer," of the Standard Specifications, and to "Retention of Funds" of this section for possible nonconformance penalties.

If the Contractor fails to conform to the provisions of this section, "Water Pollution Control," the Engineer may order the suspension of construction operations until the project complies with the requirements of this section.

Implementation of water pollution control practices may vary by season. The Construction Site BMPs Manual and these special provisions shall be followed for control practice selection of year-round, rainy season and non-rainy season water pollution control practices.

Year-Round Implementation Requirements

The Contractor shall have a year-round program for implementing, inspecting and maintaining water pollution control practices for wind erosion control, tracking control, non-storm water management, and waste management and materials pollution control.

The National Weather Service weather forecast shall be monitored and used by the Contractor on a daily basis. An alternative weather forecast proposed by the Contractor may be used if approved by the Engineer. If precipitation is predicted, the necessary water pollution control practices shall be deployed prior to the onset of the precipitation.

Disturbed soil areas shall be considered active whenever the soil disturbing activities have occurred, continue to occur or will occur during the ensuing 21 days. Non-active areas shall be protected as prescribed in the Construction Site BMPs Manual within 14 days of cessation of soil disturbing activities or prior to the onset of precipitation, whichever occurs first.

In order to provide effective erosion control, the Contractor may be directed by the Engineer to apply permanent erosion control in small or multiple units. The Contractor's attention is directed to "Erosion Control (Type D)" and "Move-In/Move-Out (Erosion Control)" of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall implement, maintain and inspect the following temporary sediment control practices on a year-round basis. The listed practices shall remain in place until their use is no longer needed, as determined by the Engineer.

YEAR-ROUND SEDIMENT CONTROL PRACTICES	LOCATION USED
SC-7 Street Sweeping and Vacuuming	Temporary Construction Entrances

Rainy Season Implementation Requirements

Soil stabilization and sediment control practices conforming to the requirements of these special provisions shall be provided throughout the rainy season, defined as between October 15 and April 15.

An implementation schedule of required soil stabilization and sediment control practices for disturbed soil areas shall be completed no later than 20 days prior to the beginning of each rainy season. The implementation schedule shall identify the soil stabilization and sediment control practices and the dates when the implementation will be 25 percent, 50 percent and 100 percent complete, respectively. For construction activities beginning during the rainy season, the Contractor shall implement applicable soil stabilization and sediment control practices. The Contractor shall implement soil stabilization and sediment control practices a minimum of 10 days prior to the start of the rainy season.

Throughout the defined rainy season, the active disturbed soil area of the project site shall be not more than 2 hectares. The Engineer may approve, on a case-by-case basis, expansions of the active disturbed soil area limit. Soil stabilization and sediment control materials shall be maintained on site sufficient to protect disturbed soil areas. A detailed plan for the mobilization of sufficient labor and equipment shall be maintained to deploy the water pollution control practices required to protect disturbed soil areas prior to the onset of precipitation.

Non-Rainy Season Implementation Requirements

The non-rainy season shall be defined as days outside the defined rainy season. The Contractor's attention is directed to the Construction Site BMPs Manual for soil stabilization and sediment control implementation requirements on disturbed soil areas during the non-rainy season. Disturbed soil areas within the project shall be protected in conformance with the requirements in the Construction Site BMPs Manual with an effective combination of soil stabilization and sediment control.

MAINTENANCE

To ensure the proper implementation and functioning of water pollution control practices, the Contractor shall regularly inspect and maintain the construction site for the water pollution control practices identified in the SWPPP. The construction site shall be inspected by the Contractor as follows:

- A. Prior to a forecast storm.
- B. After a precipitation event which causes site runoff.
- C. At 24 hour intervals during extended precipitation events.
- D. Routinely, a minimum of once every 10 working days outside of the defined rainy season.
- E. Routinely, a minimum of once every 7 calendar days during the defined rainy season.

The Contractor shall use the Storm Water Quality Construction Site Inspection Checklist provided in the Preparation Manual or an alternative inspection checklist provided by the Engineer. One copy of each site inspection record shall be submitted to the Engineer within 24 hours of completing the inspection.

REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

Report of Discharges, Notices or Orders

If the Contractor identifies discharges into surface waters or drainage systems in a manner causing, or potentially causing, a condition of pollution, or if the project receives a written notice or order from a regulatory agency, the Contractor shall immediately inform the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a written report to the Engineer within 7 working days of the discharge event, notice or order. The report shall include the following information:

- A. The date, time, location, nature of the operation, and type of discharge, including the cause or nature of the notice or order.
- B. The water pollution control practices deployed before the discharge event, or prior to receiving the notice or order.

- C. The date of deployment and type of water pollution control practices deployed after the discharge event, or after receiving the notice or order, including additional measures installed or planned to reduce or prevent reoccurrence.
- D. An implementation and maintenance schedule for affected water pollution control practices.

Report of First-Time Non-Storm Water Discharge

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 3 working days in advance of first-time non-storm water discharge events, excluding exempted discharges. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the operations causing non-storm water discharges and shall obtain field approval for first-time non-storm water discharges. Non-storm water discharges shall be monitored at first-time occurrences and routinely thereafter.

Annual Certifications

By June 15 of each year, the Contractor shall complete and submit an Annual Certification of Compliance, as contained in the Preparation Manual, to the Engineer.

SAMPLING AND ANALYTICAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor is required to implement specific sampling and analytical procedures to determine whether BMPs implemented on the construction site are: (a) preventing further impairment by sediment in storm waters discharged into water bodies listed as impaired for sediment, siltation or turbidity and (b) preventing other pollutants that are known or should be known by permittees to occur on construction sites that are not visually detectable in storm water discharges, from causing or contributing to exceedances of water quality objectives.

The project has the potential to discharge non-visible pollutants in storm water from the construction site. The project SWPPP shall contain a Sampling and Analysis Plan (SAP) that describes the sampling and analysis strategy and schedule to be implemented on the project for monitoring non-visible pollutants in conformance with this section.

The SAP shall identify potential non-visible pollutants that are known or should be known to occur on the construction site associated with the following: (1) construction materials, wastes or operations; (2) known existing contamination due to historical site usage; or (3) application of soil amendments, including soil stabilization products, with the potential to alter pH or contribute toxic pollutants to storm water. Planned material and waste storage areas, locations of known existing contamination, and areas planned for application of soil amendments shall be shown on the SWPPP Water Pollution Control Drawings.

The SAP shall identify a sampling schedule for collecting a sample down gradient from the applicable non-visible pollutant source and a sufficiently large uncontaminated control sample during the first two hours of discharge from rain events during daylight hours which result in a sufficient discharge for sample collection. If run-on occurs onto the non-visible pollutant source, a run-on sample that is immediately down gradient of the run-on to the Department's right of way shall be collected. A minimum of 72 hours of dry weather shall occur between rain events to distinguish separate rain events.

The SAP shall state that water quality sampling will be triggered when any of the following conditions are observed during the required storm water inspections conducted before or during a rain event:

- A. Materials or wastes containing potential non-visible pollutants are not stored under watertight conditions.
- B. Materials or wastes containing potential non-visible pollutants are stored under watertight conditions, but (1) a breach, leakage, malfunction, or spill is observed; and (2) the leak or spill has not been cleaned up prior to the rain event; and (3) there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or drainage system.
- C. Construction activities such as Portland cement concrete grinding or saw cutting, or the application of fertilizer, pesticide, herbicide, or curing compound have occurred during a rain event or within 24 hours preceding a rain event, and there is the potential for discharge of pollutants to surface waters or drainage system.
- D. Soil amendments, including soil stabilization products, with the potential to alter pH levels or contribute toxic pollutants to storm water runoff have been applied, and there is the potential for discharge of pollutants to surface waters or drainage system (unless independent test data are available that demonstrate acceptable concentration levels of non-visible pollutants in the soil amendment).
- E. Storm water runoff from an area contaminated by historical usage of the site is observed to combine with storm water, and there is the potential for discharge of pollutants to surface waters or drainage system.

The SAP shall identify sampling locations for collecting down gradient and control samples, and the rationale for their selection. The control sampling location shall be selected where the sample does not come into contact with materials, wastes or areas associated with potential non-visible pollutants or disturbed soil areas. Sampling locations shall be shown on the SWPPP Water Pollution Control Drawings. Only trained personnel shall collect water quality samples and be identified

in the SAP. Qualifications of designated sampling personnel shall describe training and experience, and shall be included in the SWPPP. The SAP shall state monitoring preparation, sample collection procedures, quality assurance/quality control, sample labeling procedures, sample collection documentation, sample shipping and chain of custody procedures, sample numbering system, and reference the construction site health and safety plan.

The SAP shall identify the analytical method to be used for analyzing down gradient and control samples for potential non-visible pollutants on the project. For samples analyzed in the field by sampling personnel, collection, analysis, and equipment calibration shall be in conformance with the Manufacturer's specifications. For samples that will be analyzed by a laboratory, sampling, preservation, and analysis shall be performed by a State-certified laboratory in conformance with 40 CFR 136. The SAP shall identify the specific State-certified laboratory, sample containers, preservation requirements, holding times, and analysis method to be used. A list of State-certified laboratories that are approved by the Department is available at the following internet site: http://www.dhs.ca.gov/ps/ls/elap/html/lablist_county.htm.

The Contractor shall submit a hard copy and electronic copy of water quality analytical results and quality assurance/quality control data to the Engineer within 5 days of sampling for field analyses and within 30 days for laboratory analyses. Analytical results shall be accompanied by an evaluation from the Contractor to determine if down gradient samples show elevated levels of the tested parameter relative to levels in the control sample. If down gradient or downstream samples, as applicable, show increased levels, the Contractor will assess the BMPs, site conditions, and surrounding influences to determine the probable cause for the increase. As determined by the assessment, the Contractor will repair or modify BMPs to address increases and amend the SWPPP as necessary. Electronic results (in one of the following file formats: .xls, .txt, .csv, .dbs, or .mdb) shall have at a minimum the following information: sample identification number, contract number, constituent, reported value, method reference, method detection limit, and reported detection limit. The Contractor shall document sample collection during rain events.

Water quality sampling documentation and analytical results shall be maintained with the SWPPP on the project site until a Notice of Completion has been submitted and approved.

If construction activities or knowledge of site conditions change, such that discharges or sampling locations change, the Contractor shall amend the SAP in conformance with this section, "Water Pollution Control."

PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals for doing all the work involved in developing, preparing, obtaining approval of, revising, and amending the SWPPP, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," and Section 9-1.07, "Payment After Acceptance," of the Standard Specifications. Payments for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan will be made as follows:

- A. After the SWPPP has been approved by the Engineer, 75 percent of the contract item price for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan will be included in the monthly partial payment estimate.
- B. After acceptance of the contract in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications, payment for the remaining 25 percent of the contract item price for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan will be made in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.07.

The contract lump sum price paid for water pollution control shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing, constructing, removing, and disposing of water pollution control practices, including non-storm water management, and waste management and materials pollution water pollution control practices, except those for which there is a contract item of work as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Storm water sampling and analysis will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications. No payment will be made for the preparation, collection, analysis, and reporting of storm water samples required where appropriate BMPs are not implemented prior to a rain event, or if a failure of a BMP is not corrected prior to a rain event.

For items identified on the approved Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down, the cost of maintaining the temporary water pollution control practices shall be divided equally by the State and the Contractor as follows:

Soil Stabilization

Temporary water pollution control practices except:

SS-1 Scheduling

SS-2 Preservation of Existing Vegetation

Sediment Control

Temporary water pollution control practices except:
SC-7 Street Sweeping and Vacuuming

Wind Erosion Control

No sharing of maintenance costs will be allowed.

Tracking Control

TC-1 Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit.

Non-Storm Water Management

No sharing of maintenance costs will be allowed.

Waste Management & Materials Pollution Control

No sharing of maintenance costs will be allowed.

The division of cost will be made by determining the cost of maintaining water pollution control practices in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost. Cleanup, repair, removal, disposal, improper installation, and replacement of water pollution control practices damaged by the Contractor's negligence, shall not be considered as included in the cost for performing maintenance.

The provisions for sharing maintenance costs shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility for providing appropriate maintenance on items with no shared maintenance costs.

Full compensation for non-shared maintenance costs of water pollution control practices, as specified in this section, "Water Pollution Control," shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for water pollution control and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Water pollution control practices for which there is a contract item of work, will be measured and paid for as that contract item of work.

10-1.03 NON-STORM WATER DISCHARGES

This work shall consist of performing, installing, monitoring, maintaining, and removing when no longer required, non-storm water discharge facilities and waste management devices in accordance to the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications and in "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

Conformance with the requirements of this section shall not relieve the Contractor's from his responsibilities, as provided in Sections 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," and 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

EXCAVATION DEWATERING

In the event that dewatering is necessary, the Contractor shall graphically depict the dewatering process in an amendment to the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), as specified in "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions. The graphic shall show both a sectional and plan view that details the removal techniques for suspended solids, in conformance with the "Construction Site Best Management Practices Manual." The graphic shall define the flow path and placement of pipes, hoses, pumps, and other equipment used to convey the discharge. In addition, the Contractor shall provide a drawing that depicts the general position of the dewatering measures relative to the excavations undergoing dewatering and the point of effluent discharge. The written descriptions of the dewatering operation shall include, but are not limited to, an estimate of the discharge volume, flow rate, and frequency; location of discharge; performance capabilities of treatment measures; and the inspection and monitoring procedures related to the discharge. The Contractor shall prevent the flow of surface runoff from entering excavations.

STOCKPILE DEWATERING

The Contractor shall prevent the flow of water, including ground water, surface runoff and tidal flow from entering any temporary stockpiles on land.

Attention is directed to "Temporary Cover" of these special provisions.

In the event that free liquids are present in the stockpile, the Contractor shall depict and describe in an amendment to the SWPPP, as specified in "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions, the methods and measures that will be used to dewater the temporary stockpiles, to seal the sides and bottom of the temporary stockpiles, and to prevent the flow of water into the stockpiles.

All water removal from temporary stockpiles shall be handled in accordance with the permits specified in "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions. The Contractor is responsible for all work, records, reports, and costs involved in handling the water in accordance with the permits.

INSPECTION

The Contractor shall conduct a daily inspection of the dewatering equipment, when in use, to ensure that all components are functional and routinely maintained to prevent leakage prior to removal of groundwater contaminants including suspended solids. Observations indicating that the dewatering equipment is not functioning properly shall be immediately reported to the Engineer. The discharge activity shall immediately cease, and corrective actions shall be undertaken to repair, modify, or replace the equipment. The commencement of discharge activities shall be allowed upon approval by the Engineer.

SPILL CONTINGENCY

The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer a contingency plan for the management of spills or leaks of any materials or wastes that may impact the water quality of the San Francisco Bay. The spill contingency plan shall be incorporated within the SWPPP, as specified in "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions. The contingency plan shall include instructions and procedures for reporting spills, and a list of spill containment and collection materials and equipment to be maintained onsite. The contingency plan shall be reviewed and updated at least every 90 calendar days.

LIQUIDS, RESIDUES AND DEBRIS

The control and disposal of liquids, residues, and debris associated with all activities shall be described within the SWPPP, as specified in "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions. The SWPPP shall, at a minimum, depict and describe the procedural and structural methods of detaining, collecting, and disposing of all slurries, liquids, residues, and debris associated with the operations. Sufficient redundancy shall be incorporated into the procedural and structural methods such that the liquids, residues, and debris are not conveyed into or become present in drainage systems, San Francisco Bay, or other water bodies.

PAYMENT

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of non-storm water discharges of these special provisions shall be considered as included in the lump sum price paid for water pollution control no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.04 TEMPORARY SOIL STABILIZER

Temporary soil stabilizer shall be applied to control the amount of bare active and non active disturbed areas as described in "Water pollution Control" elsewhere in these special provisions. Temporary soil stabilizer shall be applied in conformance with these special provisions.

Temporary soil stabilizer shall consist of applying a bonded fiber matrix soil stabilizer to active and non-active disturbed areas

Preparation shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-3.02, "Preparation," of the Standard Specifications.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

MATERIALS

Materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications and the following requirements for soil stabilizers:

Emulsion Material (Solids)

A. Stabilizing emulsion (solids) shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.11, "Stabilizing Emulsion," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Stabilizing emulsion (solids) shall be nonflammable, non-toxic to plants and animals, shall have no growth or germination inhibiting factors, and shall have an effective life of at least one year.

B. Stabilizing emulsion (solids) shall be an organic bonding tackifier of high viscosity colloidal polysaccharide with activating agents, or a blended hydrocolloid-based binder. The stabilizing emulsion (solids)

shall not dissolve or disperse upon rewetting. The stabilizing emulsion (solids) shall be bonded to the fiber or prepackaged with the fiber by the manufacturer. The stabilizing emulsion (solids), including activating agents and additives, shall be 10 percent by weight, minimum, of the fiber.

Fiber

Fiber shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.07, "Fiber," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Fiber shall be long strand, virgin wood fibers, thermo-mechanically defibrated from clean whole wood chips, containing a minimum of 25% of the fibers averaging 10mm long, with a minimum of 50% or more retained on a #24 mesh screen. The wood chips shall be processed in such manner to contain no lead paint, printing ink, varnish, petroleum products, or seed germination inhibitors. Fiber shall not be produced from recycled material such as sawdust, paper, cardboard, or chlorine bleached paper mill residue. A coloring agent shall be included and shall be biodegradable and non-toxic.

APPLICATION

Temporary soil stabilizer shall be applied in conformance with the Construction Contractors Guide and Specifications of the Caltrans Storm Water Quality Handbooks. The material shall be applied in successive layers to avoid slumping and aid drying. Materials shall be applied from two or more directions to avoid shadowing effects and to cover 100% of the soil surface, not less than 3mm deep and as follows:

The first application shall consist of applying water to all areas, with hydro-seeding equipment, to be treated with the soil stabilizer. Water shall be applied uniformly and with the proper nozzle to disperse the flow such that the soil surface is thoroughly wet but not to the extent to where excessive runoff is generated. All soil areas to be stabilized must be wet prior to the application of stabilizing emulsion.

Successive applications shall follow consisting of applying the following mixture with hydro-seeding equipment:

Material	Kilograms Per Hectare (Slope measurement)
Bonded Fiber*	4000

*Includes fiber and stabilizing emulsion (solids).

The dilution of stabilizing emulsion (solids) to water (liter) per hectare shall be as required to facilitate even application of material. Several applications may be required to apply all specified materials.

The application of soil stabilizer will be applied in a down slope direction to provide uniform coverage when possible. Application of material shall be performed during dry weather with a minimum of 8 hours. of dry weather predicted following application prior to any anticipated rain.

Any areas disturbed or displaced by construction operations or equipment following application shall be replaced by the Contractor at no cost to the State.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Temporary soil stabilizer will be measured and paid for by the square meter.

Temporary soil stabilizer placed at locations other than as shown on the project plans or directed by the Engineer, in conformance with the Contractor's Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will not be measured and will be paid for as specified in "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

The contract price paid per square meter for temporary soil stabilizer shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing temporary soil stabilizer, complete in place, including furnishing and applying bonded fiber matrix as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.05 TEMPORARY COVER

Temporary cover shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and later removed in conformance with the details as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall use temporary cover as one of the various measures to prevent water pollution. The Storm Water Pollution Control program shall include the use of temporary cover.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions. Temporary cover is used as a temporary soil stabilization control. Temporary cover used to cover materials other than exposed soil shall not be allowed unless approved in advance by the Engineer.

MATERIALS

Temporary Cover Fabric

Temporary cover fabric shall be either a geomembrane (plastic sheeting) or a geotextile (engineering fabric) conforming to one of the following requirements:

- A. The geotextile shall be a woven, slit film fabric which is also known as woven tape. The fabric shall be non-biodegradable, resistant to deterioration by sunlight, and inert to most soil chemicals. Edges of the woven, slit film fabric shall be selvaged or serged to prevent unraveling. The temporary cover fabric shall also conform to the following requirements:

Specification	Requirements
Grab tensile strength (25-mm grip), kilonewtons, minimum ASTM Designation: D4632*	0.89
Elongation at break, percent, minimum ASTM Designation: D4632*	15
Toughness, kilonewtons, minimum (percent elongation x grab tensile strength)	13.3
Permittivity, l/sec, maximum, (liters per minute per square meter) ASTM Designation: D 4491	0.08 (244)
Ultraviolet light stability, percent tensile strength retained after 500 hours, minimum ASTM Designation: D 4355 (xenon arc lamp method)	70

* or appropriate test method for specific polymer

- B. Geomembrane shall consist of 0.25-mm thick, single-ply material in conformance to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 5199.

The geomembrane or geotextile shall be manufactured from polyethylene or polypropylene, or comparable polymers in conformance with these special provisions. The polymer materials may be virgin, recycled, or a combination of virgin and recycled materials. No virgin or recycled polymer materials shall contain biodegradable filler materials that can degrade the physical or chemical characteristics of the finished fabric. The Engineer may order tests to confirm the absence of biodegradable filler materials in conformance to the requirements in ASTM Designation: E 204 (Fourier Transformed Infrared Spectroscopy-FTIR).

Restrainers

Restrainers for securing the temporary cover fabric on the slope and stockpile shall consist of one or a combination of the following:

- A. Gravel-filled bags, when used as restrainers, shall be knotted, roped, and placed at a maximum of 2 m apart on the temporary cover fabric as shown on the plans. Gravel-filled bags shall be between 600 mm and 800 mm in length, and between 400 mm and 500 mm in width. The gravel bag fabric shall be non-woven polypropylene geotextile with a minimum unit weight of 235 g/m². The fabric shall have a minimum grab tensile strength (25-mm grip) of 0.89 kN in conformance to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4632, and an ultraviolet (UV) stability of 70 percent tensile strength retained after 500 hours in conformance to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4355, xenon arc lamp method. Gravel shall consist of non-cohesive material between 5 mm and 75 mm in diameter, free of clay balls, organic matter, and other deleterious material. The opening of filled gravel bags shall be secured to prevent escape of gravel. Each filled gravel bag shall be between 13 kg and 22 kg in mass.
- B. Restrainers consisting of steel anchor with wooden lath shall be fabricated and placed as shown on the plans. Wooden lath shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.12, "Lumber," of the Standard Specifications and shall be fir or pine, 38 mm x 89 mm in size, and 2.4 m in length. The wooden lath shall be secured to the temporary cover with steel anchors placed 1.2 m apart along the lath.

The Contractor may use an alternative restrainer if approved by the Engineer in writing. The Contractor shall submit details for an alternative restrainer to the Engineer prior to installation. Any increase in cost for the alternative restrainer

shall be borne by the Contractor. The alternative restrainer shall be installed and maintained in conformance with these special provisions.

INSTALLATION

Temporary cover shall be installed as follows:

- A. Temporary cover fabric shall be placed and anchored as shown on the plans.
- B. Abutting edges of the temporary cover fabric shall overlap a minimum length of 0.6-m. Non-abutting edges shall be embedded in the soil a minimum length of 150 mm.
- C. Restrainers shall be placed at the overlap area and along the toe of the slope. Restrainers outside the overlap areas shall be placed at a maximum spacing of 2.4 m apart.
- D. Steel anchors shall be installed to allow the leg of the steel anchor to pierce through the temporary cover fabric into the slope with the crown section securing the wooden lath firmly against the slope.
- E. Earthen berm, a linear sediment barrier, shall be constructed adjacent to the toe of the slope with a minimum height of 200 mm and a minimum width of 940 mm. The earthen berms shall be hand or mechanically compacted. Alternative linear sediment barrier may be used at the Contractor's expense if approved by the Engineer in writing.

Temporary cover that is damaged as a result of the Contractor's operations shall be replaced by the Contractor at his expense.

When no longer required as determined by the Engineer, temporary cover shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way" of the Standard Specifications.

MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall maintain the temporary cover throughout the contract to prevent displacement or migration of the stockpiled material.

Temporary cover shall be maintained to minimize exposure of the protected area. Restrainers shall be relocated and secured as needed to restrain the temporary cover fabric in place. Temporary cover that breaks free shall be immediately secured. Holes, tears, and voids in the temporary cover fabric shall be replaced, or patched and repaired. When patches or repairs are unacceptable as determined by the Engineer, the temporary cover shall be replaced.

PAYMENT

The contract price paid per square meter for temporary cover shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing, maintaining, and removing the temporary cover, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer. If the Contractor removes the temporary cover in order to facilitate other works, the temporary cover shall be replaced and secured by the Contractor at no additional cost to the State.

10-1.06 TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY

Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be constructed, maintained, and later removed in conformance with the details as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be used as one of the various measures to prevent water pollution. The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan shall include the use of temporary concrete washout facilities.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

MATERIALS

Plastic Liner

Plastic liner shall be single ply, new polyethylene sheeting, a minimum of 0.25-mm thick and shall be free of holes, punctures, tears or other defects that compromise the impermeability of the material. Plastic liner shall not have seams or overlapping joints.

Gravel-filled Bags

Gravel-filled bag fabric shall be non-woven polypropylene geotextile (or comparable polymer), with a minimum unit weight of 235 g/m². The fabric shall have a minimum grab tensile strength of 0.89-kilonewtons in conformance to the

requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4632, 25-mm grip, and an ultraviolet (UV) stability of 70 percent tensile strength retained after 500 hours in conformance to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4355, xenon arc lamp method.

Gravel-filled bags shall be between 600 mm and 800 mm in length, and between 400 mm and 500 mm in width.

Gravel shall be between 5 mm and 75 mm in diameter, and shall be clean and free from clay balls, organic matter, and other deleterious materials. The opening of filled gravel-filled bags shall be secured such that gravel does not escape. Gravel-filled bags shall be between 13 kg and 22 kg in mass.

Straw Bales

Straw for straw bales shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.06, "Straw," of the Standard Specifications.

Straw bales shall be a minimum of 360 mm in width, 450 mm in height, 900 mm in length and shall have a minimum mass of 23 kg. The straw bale shall be composed entirely of vegetative matter, except for binding material.

Straw bales shall be bound by either wire, nylon or polypropylene string. Jute or cotton binding shall not be used. Wire shall be a minimum 1.57 mm (16-gage) baling wire. Nylon or polypropylene string shall be approximately 2 mm in diameter with 360 N of breaking strength.

Stakes

Stakes shall be 50 mm x 50 mm wood posts. Metal stakes may be used as an alternative, and shall be a minimum 13 mm in diameter. Stakes shall be a minimum 1200 mm in length. The tops of metal stakes shall be bent at a 90-degree angle or capped with an orange or red plastic safety cap that fits snugly to the metal stake. The Contractor shall submit a sample of the metal stake and plastic cap, if used, to the Engineer prior to installation.

Staples

Staples shall be as shown on the plans.

Signs

Signs shall be constructed as shown on the plans. Wood posts shall conform to the provisions in Section 56-2.02B, "Wood Posts," of the Standard Specifications. Lag screws shall conform to the provisions in Section 56-2.02D, "Sign Panel Fastening Hardware," of the Standard Specifications.

Plywood shall be freshly painted for each installation with not less than 2 applications of flat white paint. Sign letters shown on the plans shall be stenciled with commercial quality exterior black paint. Testing of paint will not be required.

INSTALLATION

Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be installed on grade or below grade as shown on the plans and as follows:

- A. Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be installed prior to beginning placement of concrete and located a minimum of 15 m from storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, and water courses unless determined infeasible by the Engineer. Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be located away from construction traffic or access areas at a location determined by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer.
- B. A sign shall be installed adjacent to each washout facility at a location determined by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. Signs shall be installed in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-2.03, "Construction," and Section 56-2.04, "Sign Panel Installation," of the Standard Specifications and as shown on the plans.
- C. The length and width of a temporary concrete washout facility may be increased from the minimum dimensions shown on the plans, at the Contractor's expense and upon approval of the Engineer.
- D. Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be constructed in sufficient quantity and size to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations for all concrete wastes. These facilities shall be constructed to contain all liquid and concrete waste without seepage, spillage or overflow.
- E. Berms for below grade temporary concrete washout facilities shall be constructed from compacted native material. Gravel may be used in conjunction with compacted native material

The Contractor may use an alternative temporary concrete washout facility if approved by the Engineer in writing. The Contractor shall submit details for an alternative temporary concrete washout facility to the Engineer at least 7 days prior to installation. All increase in cost, including maintenance costs, for the alternative temporary concrete washout facility shall be borne by the Contractor. Increases in the quantity for temporary concrete washout facility will be calculated by dividing the total concrete waste capacity of the installed alternative facilities by the total concrete waste capacity of the quantity of temporary concrete washout facility shown in the Engineer's estimate. The alternative temporary concrete washout facility shall be installed and maintained in conformance with these special provisions.

When temporary concrete washout facilities are no longer required for the work, as determined by the Engineer, the hardened concrete and liquid residue shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-3.02, "Removal Methods," of the Standard Specifications. Material used to construct temporary concrete washout facilities shall become the property of the Contractor, shall be removed from the site of the work, and shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Holes, depressions or other ground disturbance caused by the installation and removal of the temporary concrete washout facilities shall be backfilled and repaired in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

MAINTENANCE

Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be maintained to provide adequate holding capacity with a minimum freeboard of 300 mm. Maintaining temporary concrete washout facilities shall include removing and disposing of hardened concrete and returning the facilities to a functional condition. Hardened concrete materials shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-3.02, "Removal Methods," of the Standard Specifications. Holes, rips, and voids in the plastic liner shall be patched and repaired by taping or the plastic liner shall be replaced. Plastic liner shall be replaced when patches or repairs compromise the impermeability of the material as determined by the Engineer.

PAYMENT

The contract unit price paid for temporary concrete washout facilities shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing temporary concrete washout facilities, complete in place, including maintenance, removal of materials, and backfilling and repairing holes, depressions and other ground disturbance, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.07 TEMPORARY SILT FENCE

Temporary silt fence shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and later removed in conformance with the details as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall use temporary silt fence as one of the various measures to prevent water pollution. The Storm Water Pollution Control program shall include the use of temporary silt fence.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions. Temporary silt fence is used as a temporary linear barrier for sediment control.

MATERIALS

Temporary silt fence shall be either prefabricated or shall consist of separate components of silt fence fabric, posts, and fasteners.

Silt Fence Fabric

Silt fence fabric shall be geotextile and manufactured from woven polypropylene or polymer material. Silt Fence Fabric may be virgin or recycled, or a combination of virgin and recycled polymer materials. No virgin or recycled polymer materials shall contain biodegradable filler materials that can degrade the physical or chemical characteristics of the finished fabric. The Engineer may order tests to confirm the absence of biodegradable filler materials in conformance to the requirements in ASTM Designation: E 204 (Fourier Transformed Infrared Spectroscopy-FTIR).

Silt fence fabric shall conform to the following requirements:

Specification	Requirements
Width, mm, minimum.	900
Grab tensile strength (25 mm grip), kilonewtons, minimum in each direction ASTM Designation: D 4632	0.45
Elongation, percent, minimum in each direction ASTM Designation: D 4632 (25 mm grip)	15
Ultraviolet stability, percent tensile strength retained after 500 hours, minimum ASTM Designation: D 4355 (xenon-arc lamp and water spray weathering device)	70

Posts

Posts for temporary silt fence shall be one of the followings:

- A. Posts shall be fir or pine, a minimum 34 mm x 40 mm in size, and 1.2 m in length. One end of the post shall be pointed. Wood preservative treatment will not be required for wood posts.
- B. Posts shall be steel and have a "U", "T", "L" or other cross sectional shape that can resist failure by lateral loads. The steel posts shall have a minimum mass per length of 1.1 kg/m and a minimum length of 1.2 m. One end of the steel posts shall be pointed and the other end shall be capped with an orange or red plastic safety cap which fits snugly to the steel post. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a sample of the capped steel post prior to installation.

Fasteners

Fasteners for attaching silt fence fabric to posts shall be as follows:

- A. When prefabricated silt fence is used, posts shall be inserted into sewn pockets.
- B. Silt fence fabric shall be attached to wooden posts with nails or staples as shown on the plans or as recommended by the manufacturer or supplier. Tie wire or locking plastic fasteners shall be used to fasten the silt fence fabric to steel posts. Maximum spacing of fasteners shall be 200 mm along the length of the steel post.

INSTALLATION

Temporary silt fence shall be installed approximately parallel to the slope contour in reaches not to exceed 150 m. A reach is considered a continuous run of temporary silt fence from end to end or from an end to an opening, including joined panels. Each reach shall be constructed so that the elevation at the base of the fence does not deviate from the contour more than one third of the fence height.

The silt fence fabric shall be installed on the side of the posts facing the slope. The silt fence fabric shall be anchored in a trench as shown on the plans. The trench shall be backfilled and mechanically or hand tamped to secure the silt fence fabric in the bottom of the trench.

Mechanically pushing 300 mm of the silt fence fabric vertically through the soil may be allowed if the Contractor can demonstrate to the Engineer that the silt fence fabric will not be damaged or will not slip out of the soil, resulting in sediment passing under the silt fence fabric.

At the option of the Contractor, the maximum post spacing may increase to 3 m if the fence is reinforced by a wire or plastic material by prefabrication or by field installation. The field-assembled reinforced temporary silt fence shall be able to retain saturated sediment without collapsing.

Temporary silt fence shall be joined as shown on the plans. The tops of the posts shall be tied together by minimum 2 wraps of tie wire of a minimum 1.5 mm diameter. The silt fence fabric shall be attached to the posts at the joint as specified in these special provisions.

When no longer required as determined by the Engineer, temporary silt fence shall be removed from the site of the work. Trimming the silt fence fabric and leaving it in place will not be allowed.

Holes, depressions or any other ground disturbance caused by the removal of the temporary silt fence shall be backfilled and repaired in conformance with the provisions in the second paragraph of Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

MAINTENANCE

Temporary silt fence shall be maintained to provide a sediment holding capacity of approximately one-third the height of the silt fence fabric above ground. When sediment exceeds this height, or when directed by the Engineer, sediment shall be removed. The removed sediment shall be deposited within the project limits in such a way that the sediment is not subject to erosion by wind or by water.

Temporary silt fence shall be repaired or replaced at the expense of the Contractor on the same day when the damage occurs.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Temporary silt fence shall be measured in the same manner as specified for permanent fences in Section 80, "Fences", of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for providing and installing the wire or plastic reinforcing material shall be considered to be included in the contract price paid for the temporary silt fence and no separate payment will be made therefor.

The contract price paid per meter for temporary silt fence shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing and maintaining temporary silt fence, complete in place, including trench excavation and backfill, post replacement during installation regardless of the cause, and removal of temporary silt fence, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.08 TEMPORARY DRAINAGE INLET PROTECTION

Temporary drainage inlet protection shall be installed, maintained and later removed as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall select the appropriate drainage inlet protection shown on the plans to meet the field condition around the drainage inlet. For all other drainage inlets within the project limits that do not conform to the details shown on the plans, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, provisions for providing temporary drainage inlet protection.

Special attention shall be given to existing and new drainage inlets adjacent to traffic. The Engineer shall review the need for drainage inlet protection at each location. Each proposed drainage inlet protection shall be approved by the Engineer to ensure safety.

Temporary drainage inlet protection types 2a and 4 shall have a continuous physical barrier separating the drainage inlet from traffic. Temporary drainage inlet protection types 2b and 3 do not require a barrier installed between the drainage inlet and traffic.

Throughout the duration of the Contract, the Contractor shall be required to provide protection to meet with the changing condition of the drainage inlet.

Some conditions may require combining materials outlined in the special provision to address conditions that cannot be anticipated in advance. The Contractor shall submit temporary drainage inlet protection drawings for such cases to the Engineer for approval prior to installation.

The Contractor shall use temporary drainage inlet protection as one of the various measures to prevent water pollution. The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan shall graphically show the use of temporary drainage inlet protection in relation to other water pollution control work specified elsewhere in these special provisions.

MATERIALS

Materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

- A. **ROCK BAG.**—Rock bag fabric shall be non-woven polypropylene, with a minimum unit weight of 250g/m². The fabric shall have a mullen burst strength of at least 2500 kPa, per ASTM Designation D3786 and an ultraviolet (UV) stability exceeding 70 percent at 500 hours. Rock bags shall have a length of 600 mm to 800 mm, width of 400 mm to 500 mm, thickness of 150 mm to 200 mm, and shall be filled to a weighted mass ranging from 13 kg to 22 kg. Rock bag fill material shall be non-cohesive, gravel, free from deleterious material. After filling the opening shall be secured such that rock shall not escape from the bag.
- B. **TEMPORARY FLEXIBLE DIKE.**—Temporary flexible dike fabric cover and skirt shall be a woven polypropylene fabric with a minimum tensile strength of 0.44-kN, conforming to ASTM Designation: D 4632. The prefabricated fabric shall be high visibility orange in color that is integral to the fabric; painting shall not be allowed. The fabric shall have an ultraviolet (UV) stability exceeding 70 percent.

Temporary flexible dike inner material shall be urethane foam and shall be shaped and dimensioned as shown on the plans.

Adhesive for temporary flexible dike shall be a solvent free rubber modified asphalt emulsion. The color of the emulsion shall be brown when wet and shall have a drying period of not more than 3 hours.

Anchoring nails for temporary flexible dike shall be capable of penetrating concrete and asphalt surfaces.

- C. **SEDIMENT BAG.**—Sedimentation control fabric for sediment bags shall be a prefabricated sedimentation control fabric envelop with a woven polypropylene fabric and sewn with a double stitched seam using nylon thread. The fabric shall have a grab tensile strength of at least 120 kg and grab elongation of 20 percent, per ASTM Designation: D4632. The fabric shall have a mullen burst strength of at least 2895 kPa, per ASTM Designation: D3786 and an ultraviolet (UV) stability exceeding 90 percent. The sedimentation control fabric shall be capable of a flow rate of 70.3 L/minute/m², per ASTM Designation: D4491.

The sediment bag shall be sized to fit the catch basin or drainage inlet and be complete with lifting loops and dump straps attached at the bottom to facilitate emptying of the sediment bag. The sediment bags shall have a restraint cord approximately halfway up the bag to keep the sides away from the catch basin walls.

INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

Temporary flexible dike consists of individual sections of dike installed in conjunction with one another adjacent to existing drainage inlets as shown on the plans. The spacing and angle of placement shall be in accordance with the table shown on the plans. Temporary flexible dike shall be installed flush against the sides of concrete or asphalt curbs, dikes and pavement with the inner material and fabric cover cut smoothly and evenly to provide a tight flush joint.

Temporary flexible dike and rock bag dike installed as part of temporary drainage inlet protection shall be maintained to provide for adequate sediment holding capacity. Sediment deposits shall be removed when the deposit reaches one-half of the temporary flexible dike height. Removed sediment shall be deposited within the project in such a way that it is not subject to erosion by wind or water, or as directed by the Engineer.

Temporary rock bag dike consisting of filled rock bags placed in multiple layers shall be installed as shown on the plans.

When no longer required for the purpose, as determined by the Engineer, temporary drainage inlet protection facilities shall be removed. Removed facilities shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work.

Temporary drainage inlet protection damaged due to storms or as a result of the Contractor's operations shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Sediment bags shall be installed by removing the drainage inlet grate, placing the sediment bag in the opening, and replacing the grate to secure the sediment bag in place. Removal of the bag shall be facilitated by the use of 25 mm steel reinforcing bars placed through the lifting loops.

Sediment bags installed as part of temporary drainage inlet protection shall be emptied when the restraint cords are no longer visible. Emptying of the bag shall be facilitated by the use of 25mm steel reinforcing bars placed through the lifting loops. The sediment bag shall be emptied of material and rinsed before replacement in the catch basin or drainage inlet.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The quantity of temporary drainage inlet protection to be paid for will be determined from each drainage inlet protected conforming to the details shown on the plans or as approved by the Engineer. The protection is measured one time only additional measurement is recognized and no additional compensation made if the temporary drainage inlet protection changes during the course of construction.

Temporary Drainage Inlet Protection Type 2A, 2B, 3 and 4 shall be measured and paid for as Temporary Drainage Inlet Protection.

The contract price paid per temporary drainage inlet protection shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing temporary drainage inlet protection, complete in place, including excavation and backfill, all modifications occurring during the course of construction, and maintenance and removal of temporary drainage inlet protection, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Temporary drainage inlet protection for protection at drainage inlets other than as shown on the project plans or directed by the Engineer, in accordance with the Contractor's Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will not be measured as temporary drainage inlet protection. Payment for drainage inlet protection that is required as part of the SWPPP, but is not shown on the project plans, will be paid for as specified in "Water Pollution Control" elsewhere in these special provisions.

10-1.09 EROSION CONTROL (NETTING)

Erosion control (netting) shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 20-3, "Erosion Control," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Erosion control (netting) work shall consist of installing erosion control netting at locations shown on the plans. .

Following the installation of erosion control netting, erosion control materials shall be applied onto the netting face as specified in Erosion Control (Type D) of these specifications.

MATERIALS

Materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions:

A. Erosion Control Netting

Erosion control netting shall consist of 100 percent spun coir fiber and shall conform to the following:

Specification	Requirement
Weight, grams per square meter ASTM Designation: D 3776	400
Minimum Tensile Strength, kilonewtons, ASTM Designation: D 4595-86	9.0 to 11.3 kN/m in longitudinal direction (dry) 5.0 to 10.7 kN/m in cross-direction (dry) 6.0 to 9.8 kN/m in longitudinal direction (wet) 4.0 to 9.4 kN/m in cross- direction (wet)
Roll Width, meters, min.	4
Area/Roll, square meters, min.	200
Open Area, percent	63-70

B. Staples

Staples for erosion control netting shall be made of 3.05-mm minimum steel wire and shall be U-shaped with 200-mm legs and 50-mm crown.

INSTALLATION

Erosion control (netting) materials shall be installed as shown on the plans and as follows:

Erosion control netting installed on slopes, shall be placed longitudinally in strips and anchored. . Longitudinal and transverse joints of netting shall be overlapped and stapled as shown on the plans. Staples shall be driven perpendicular to the netting such that the top of the staple is flush with the ground surface. Slope stapling pattern shall be located and spaced as shown on the plans.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The quantity of erosion control (netting) will be determined by the square meter from actual measurement of the area covered by the erosion control netting.

The contract price paid per square meter for erosion control (netting) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing and anchoring erosion control netting, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.10 TEMPORARY FENCE AND GATE

Temporary fence shall be furnished, constructed, maintained, and later removed as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

Except as otherwise specified in this section, temporary fence and gate shall conform to the plan details and the specifications for permanent fence of similar character as provided in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Used materials may be installed provided the used materials are good, sound and are suitable for the purpose intended, as determined by the Engineer.

Materials may be commercial quality provided the dimensions and sizes of the materials are equal to, or greater than, the dimensions and sizes shown on the plans or specified herein.

Galvanizing and painting of steel items will not be required.

Concrete footings for metal posts will not be required.

Temporary fence and gate that is damaged during the progress of the work shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

When no longer required for the work, as determined by the Engineer, temporary fence and gate shall be removed. Removed facilities shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work, except as otherwise provided in this section.

Removed temporary fence and gate materials that are not damaged may be constructed in the permanent work provided the materials conform to the requirements specified for the permanent work and such materials are new when used for the temporary fence.

Holes caused by the removal of temporary fence shall be backfilled in conformance with the provisions in the second paragraph of Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

The temporary fence and gate will be measured and paid for in the same manner specified for permanent fence of similar character as provided in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for maintaining, removing, and disposing of temporary fence shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per meter for the various types of temporary fence and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.11 TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE ESA)

Temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and later removed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

MATERIALS

Used materials may be installed provided the used materials conform to these special provisions. Materials for temporary fence (Type ESA) shall conform to the following:

High Visibility Fabric

High visibility fabric shall be machine produced mesh manufactured from polypropylene or polyethylene and shall be orange in color. High visibility fabric may be virgin or recycled polymer materials, or a combination of virgin and recycled polymer materials. No virgin or recycled polymer materials shall contain biodegradable filler materials that degrade the physical or chemical characteristics of the finished fabric. High visibility fabric shall be fully stabilized ultraviolet (UV) resistant. High visibility fabric shall be a minimum of 1.22 m in width with a maximum mesh opening of 50 mm x 50 mm. High visibility fabric shall be furnished in one continuous width and shall not be spliced to conform to the specified width dimension.

Posts

Posts for temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be of one of the following:

- A. Posts shall be fir or pine, a minimum of 38 mm x 50 mm in size, and a minimum 1.6 m in length. One end of the post shall be pointed. Posts shall not be treated with wood preservative.
- B. Posts shall be steel and have a "U", "T", "L" or other cross sectional shape that resists failure by lateral loads. Steel posts shall have a minimum mass per length of 1.1 kg/m and a minimum length of 1.6 m. One end of the steel posts shall be pointed and the other end shall be capped with an orange or red plastic safety cap which fits snugly to the steel post. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a sample of the capped steel post prior to installation.

Fasteners

Fasteners for attaching high visibility fabric to the posts shall be as follows:

- A. The high visibility fabric shall be attached to wooden posts with commercial quality nails or staples or as recommended by the manufacturer or supplier, as determined by the Engineer.
- B. Tie wire or locking plastic fasteners shall be used for attaching the high visibility fabric to steel posts. Maximum spacing of tie wire or fasteners shall be 600 mm along the length of the steel post.

INSTALLATION

Temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be installed as follows:

- A. Posts shall be driven into the soil a minimum of 400 mm. Posts shall be spaced at 2m on center minimum and shall at all times support the fence in a vertical, upright position.
- B. Temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be constructed prior to any clearing and grubbing work and a sufficient distance from protected plants to enclose all of the foliage canopy and not encroach upon visible roots of the plants.
- C. Temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be located to be unobstructed from view, as determined by the Engineer.

When no longer required for the work, as determined by the Engineer, temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be removed. Removed temporary fence (Type ESA) shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work, except when reused as provided in this section.

Holes caused by the removal of temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be backfilled in conformance with the provisions in the second paragraph of Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

MAINTENANCE

Temporary fence (Type ESA) that is damaged during the progress of the work shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor the same day the damage occurred.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be measured in the manner specified for permanent fences in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications.

The contract price paid per meter for temporary fence (Type ESA) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing temporary fence (Type ESA) complete in place, including maintenance and removal and disposal of materials, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.12 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

Temporary construction entrance shall be constructed, maintained, and later removed in conformance with the details as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

Temporary construction entrance shall be either Type 1 or Type 2 at the option of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use temporary construction entrance as one of the various measures to prevent water pollution. The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan shall include the use of temporary construction entrance.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions. Temporary construction entrance is used as a temporary sediment tracking control.

MATERIALS

Temporary Entrance Fabric

Temporary entrance fabric shall be manufactured from polyester, nylon or polypropylene material or any combination thereof. Temporary entrance fabric shall be a nonwoven, needle-punched fabric, and free of any needles which may have broken off during the manufacturing process. Temporary entrance fabric shall be permeable and shall not act as a wicking agent.

Temporary entrance fabric shall be manufactured from virgin or recycled, or a combination of virgin and recycled polymer materials. No virgin or recycled materials shall contain biodegradable filler materials that can degrade the physical or chemical characteristics of the finished fabric. The Engineer may order tests to confirm the absence of biodegradable filler materials in conformance to the requirements in ASTM Designation: E 204 (Fourier Transformed Infrared Spectroscopy-FTIR).

Temporary entrance fabric shall conform to the following requirements:

Specification	Requirements
Mass per unit area, grams per square meter, minimum ASTM Designation: D 5261	235
Grab tensile strength (25-mm grip), kilonewtons, minimum ASTM Designation: D4632*	0.89
Elongation at break, percent, minimum, ASTM Designation: D4632*	50
Toughness, kilonewtons, minimum (percent elongation x grab tensile strength)	53

* or appropriate test method for specific polymer

Rocks

Rocks shall be angular to subangular in shape, and shall conform to the material requirements in Section 72-2.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications for apparent specific gravity, absorption, and durability index. Rocks used for the temporary entrance shall conform to the following sizes:

Square Screen Size (mm)	Percentage Passing
150	100
75	0-20

Corrugated Steel Panels

Corrugated steel panels shall be prefabricated and shall be pressed or shop welded as shown on the plans, with a slot or hooked section to facilitate coupling at the ends of the panels.

INSTALLATION

Temporary construction entrance shall be installed as follows:

- A. Prior to placing the temporary entrance fabric, the areas shall be cleared of all trash and debris. Vegetation shall be removed to the ground level. Trash, debris, and removed vegetation shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way", of the Standard Specifications.
- B. A sump shall be constructed within 6 m of each temporary construction entrance as shown on the plans. The exact location of the sump will be determined by the Engineer.
- C. Before placing the temporary entrance fabric, the ground shall be graded to a uniform plane with a minimum 90 percent compaction. The ground surface shall be free of sharp objects that may damage the temporary entrance fabric, and shall be graded to drain to the sump as shown on the plans.
- D. Temporary entrance fabric shall be positioned longitudinally along the alignment of the entrance, as directed by the Engineer.
- E. The adjacent ends of the fabric shall be overlapped a minimum length of 300 mm.
- F. During spreading of the rocks, vehicles or equipment shall not be driven directly on the fabric. A minimum of 150 mm thick layer of rocks will be required between the fabric and the spreading equipment to prevent damage to the fabric.
- G. Fabric damaged during rock placement shall be repaired by placing a new piece of fabric over the damaged area. The piece of fabric shall be large enough to cover the damaged area and provide a minimum 450 mm overlap on all edges.
- H. For Type 2 temporary construction entrance, a minimum of 6 coupled panel sections shall be installed for each temporary construction entrance. Prior to installing the panels, the ground surface shall be cleared of all debris to ensure uniform contact with the ground surface.

Damage to the fabric resulting from the Contractor's vehicles, equipment, or operations shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

While a temporary construction entrance is in use, the existing pavement of the adjacent traveled roadway shall be cleaned and sediment removed at least once a day, and as often as necessary when directed by the Engineer. Soil and sediment or other extraneous material tracked onto existing pavement shall not be allowed to enter drainage facilities.

The Contractor may use an alternative temporary construction entrance if approved by the Engineer in writing. The Contractor shall submit details for an alternative temporary construction entrance to the Engineer at least 7 days prior to installation. Any increase in cost for the alternative temporary construction entrance shall be borne by the Contractor. The alternative temporary construction entrance shall be installed and maintained in conformance with these special provisions.

MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall maintain temporary construction entrance throughout the contract or until removed. The Contractor shall prevent displacement or migration of the rock surfacing or corrugated steel panels. Any significant depressions resulted from settlement or heavy equipment shall be repaired by the Contractor, as directed by the Engineer.

Temporary construction entrance shall be maintained to minimize tracking of soil and sediment onto existing public roads. If buildup of soil and sediment impedes the function of the temporary construction entrance, the Contractor shall immediately remove and dispose of the soil and sediment, and install additional corrugated steel panels and spread additional rocks to increase the capacity of the temporary construction entrance.

When the temporary construction entrances are no longer required, the rocks, temporary entrance fabric, as well as soil and sediment shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications. Corrugated steel panels used in the construction of temporary construction entrance shall become the property of the Contractor.

Holes, depressions or other ground disturbance caused by the removal of the temporary construction entrance, including the sumps, shall be backfilled and repaired in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

PAYMENT

The contract unit price paid for temporary construction entrance shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing, maintaining, and removing the temporary construction entrance, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The cost of maintaining the temporary construction entrance will be divided equally by the State and the Contractor.

The division of cost will be made by determining the cost of maintaining temporary construction entrance in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications. Clean-up, repair, removal, disposal, replacement because of improper installation, and replacement of temporary construction entrance damaged as a result of the Contractor's negligence will not be considered as included in the cost for performing maintenance.

10-1.13 TEMPORARY SHUTTLE VAN SERVICE

The Contractor shall provide a temporary shuttle van service for transporting general public and passengers on Yerba Buena Island (YBI) to reduce number of personal vehicles and to facilitate the construction of the bridge. The service will operate as follows:

- A. The Contractor shall furnish 16-passenger ADA compliant/lift-equipped vans and qualified and experienced operators, as required.
- B. The shuttle route and the planned stops shall be along Macalla Rd. and Treasure Island Road, as shown on the plans and as approved by the Engineer. The shuttle will service passengers on YBI and depart from the Treasure Island (TI) Main Gate, proceeding along Macalla Road, with proposed turnaround point noted as the U.S. Coast Guard Station Gate at the end of Macalla Road. A round trip is approximately 2.3 miles long and takes approximately 16 minutes.
- C. The shuttle route and the schedule shall connect and conform to the existing San Francisco Municipal Railway (Muni) Route 108 motor coach service, which operates a bus service on YBI and TI from the Transbay Terminal in downtown San Francisco. Based on the existing Muni Route 108 schedule, it is estimated that two vans will be needed when 15 minute service is provided on Muni Route 108 and one van would be needed at all other times. The Contractor shall notify San Francisco MUNI's Planning and External Affairs Department at (415) 934-3953, at 10 working days prior to commencing service.
- D. Any schedule changes in the SF Muni Route 108 Motor Coach Service shall be incorporated in the Temporary Shuttle Van Service provided by the Contractor.
- E. The shuttle shall provide a timed transfer with Muni Route 108 at the TI Main Gate.
- F. The service shall operate 24 hours a day, seven days a week, for the duration of the Contract.
- G. The service shall be free to the public/passengers.
- H. The Contractor shall maintain required insurances applicable to operate such service as required, and provide a copy to the Engineer.
- I. The Contractor shall pay for and secure all permits and licenses to operate the service for the duration of the contract.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Temporary Shuttle Van Service will be paid for at the contract price per month. The contract price paid for Temporary Shuttle Van Service shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, equipment, including vans, operators, tools, and incidentals; and for operating and maintaining the vans and the service for the duration indicated, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.14 COOPERATION

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.14, "Cooperation," and Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

It is anticipated that work by other contractors may be in progress adjacent to or within the limits of this project during progress of the work on this contract. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating with other contractors performing work within these contract limits.

Contracts which may be in progress during the working period of this contract, include, but are not necessarily limited to the following:

1. Contract No. 04-012024 constructing San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge structures, Route 80, in the City and County of San Francisco and Alameda County, between KP 1.6 (PM 1.0) and KP 1.6 (PM 1.0).
2. Contract No. 04-0120E4 constructing Piers E2 and T1 foundations of Main Span Bridge structures, in the City and County of San Francisco, on Route 80, at Yerba Buena Island at KP 13.4 (PM 8.3) and at KP 13.8 (PM 8.6)
3. Contract No. 04-0120G4 providing San Francisco-Oakland viaduct retrofit, demolition of the existing Substation and garage, and construction of the new substation and garage, in the City and County of San Francisco, on Route 80, at Yerba Buena Island, between KP 12.6 (PM 7.8) and KP 12.8 (PM 7.9)
4. Contract No. 04-0120F4 constructing Self-Anchored Suspension Bridge Superstructure, in the City and County of San Francisco, on Route 80, between Yerba Buena Island at KP 13.2 (PM 8.2) and the west end of Contract 04-012024 at KP 13.9 (PM 8.7)
5. Contract No. 04-0120H4 reconstructing YBI structures and providing demolition of Building No. 75, in the City and County of San Francisco, on Route 80, at Yerba Buena Island, between KP 12.6 (PM 7.8) and KP 13.2 (PM 8.2)
6. Contract No. 04A1701 providing demolition of YBI Buildings No. 30, 40, 270 and 277, in the City and County of San Francisco, adjacent to Route 80, at Yerba Buena Island, between KP 12.8 (PM 7.9) and KP 13.0 (PM 8.0)
7. Contract No. 04-012044 constructing San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge approach structure and roadway on Route 80, between the east end of Contract 04-012024 at KP 1.6 (PM 1.0) and San Francisco-Oakland Toll Plaza at KP 3.2 (PM 2.0).
8. Contract No. 04-002974 constructing Toll Operation Building, and ramps, at the south side of the San Francisco-Oakland Toll Plaza, on Route 80, between KP 1.6 (PM 1.0) and KP 3.7 (PM 2.3), in Alameda County.
9. Contract No. 04-014004 constructing Maintenance Buildings and Maintenance roadway access and reconstructing ramps, on Route 80, between KP 1.6 (PM 1.0) and San Francisco-Oakland Toll Plaza at KP 3.7 (PM 2.3), in Alameda County.
10. Contract No. 04-0435V4 providing Seismic Retrofit by Replacement, on Route 80 from West Anchorage San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge at KP 7.9 (PM 4.9) to 5th Street On/Off-Ramps at KP 9.5 (PM 5.9), in the City and County of San Francisco.
11. Contract 04-0435C4 providing Seismic Retrofit and Archeology Investigation, on Route 80, on Route 80 from West Anchorage San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge at KP 7.9 (PM 4.9) to 5th Street On/Off-Ramps at KP 9.5 (PM 5.9), in the City and County of San Francisco.
12. Contract No. 04-0435S4 providing Seismic Retrofit, on Route 80 from 0.2 Mile East of San Francisco Anchorage San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge at PM 5.8 (KP 9.3) to Yerba Buena Anchorage San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge at PM 7.6 (KP 12.2), in the City and County of San Francisco.
13. Contract No. 04-0435U4 providing Seismic Retrofit, on Route 80 from 0.2 Mile West of San Francisco Anchorage San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge at PM 5.5 (KP 8.9) to East End of Yerba Buena Tunnel at PM 7.8 (KP 12.6), in the City and County of San Francisco.
14. Contract No. 04-0120C4 constructing Piers W2 of San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge, in the City and County of San Francisco, on Route 80, on Yerba Buena Island at KP 13.2 (PM 8.2)

Progress schedules for the above contracts, when available, may be inspected by the Contractor, such progress schedules are tentative and no guarantee can be made by the State that such work will actually be performed as indicated by the schedules.

Furthermore, the Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating with other contractors, agencies or their authorized personnel or representative performing work within these contract limits. It includes:

Work by State forces will be in progress within the contract limits during the working period of this contract.

10-1.15 PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH)

Progress schedules will be required for this contract. Progress schedules shall utilize the Critical Path Method (CPM). Attention is directed to "Cooperation," and "Obstructions" of these special provisions. Nothing in these special provisions shall be construed as relieving the Contractor from the responsibilities specified in Section 7, "Legal Relations and Responsibility," of the Standard Specifications.

DEFINITIONS

The following definitions apply to this section "Progress Schedule (Critical Path)":

- A. Activity: Any task, or portion of a project, which takes time to complete.
- B. Baseline Schedule: The initial CPM schedule representing the Contractor's original work plan, as accepted by the Engineer.
- C. Controlling Operation: The activity considered at the time by the Engineer, within that series of activities defined as the critical path, which if delayed or prolonged, will delay the time of completion of the contract.
- D. Critical Path: The series of activities, which determines the earliest completion of the contract (Forecast Completion Date). This is the longest path of activities having the least amount of float.
- E. Critical Path Method: A mathematical calculation to determine the earliest completion of the contract represented by a graphic representation of the sequence of activities that shows the interrelationships and interdependencies of the elements composing a project.
- F. Current Contract Completion Date: The extended date for completion of the contract shown on the weekly statement of working days furnished by the Engineer in accordance with Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," of the Standard Specifications.
- G. Early Completion Time: The difference in time between the current contract completion date and the Contractor's scheduled early forecast completion date as shown on the accepted baseline schedule, or schedule updates and revisions.
- H. Float: The amount of time between the early start date and the late start date, or the early finish date and the late finish date, of any activity or group of activities in the network.
- I. Forecast Completion Date: The completion date of the last scheduled work activity identified on the critical path.
- J. Fragnet: A section or fragment of the network diagram comprised of a group of activities.
- K. Free Float: The amount of time an activity can be delayed before affecting a subsequent activity.
- L. Hammock Activity: An activity added to the network to span an existing group of activities for summarizing purposes.
- M. Milestone: A marker in a network, which is typically used to mark a point in time or denote the beginning or end of a sequence of activities. A milestone has zero duration, but will otherwise function in the network as if it were an activity.
- N. Revision: A change in the future portion of the schedule that modifies logic, adds or deletes activities, or alters activities, sequences, or durations.
- O. Tabular Listing: A report showing schedule activities, their relationships, durations, scheduled and actual dates, and float.
- P. Total Float: The amount of time that an activity may be delayed without affecting the total project duration of the critical path.
- Q. Update: The modification of the CPM progress schedule through a regular review to incorporate actual progress to date by activity, approved time adjustments, and projected completion dates.
- R. Time Scaled Logic Diagram: A schematic display of the logical relationships of project activities, drawn from left to right to reflect project chronology with the positioning and length of the activity representing its duration.
- S. Bar Chart (Gantt Chart): A graphic display of scheduled-related information, activities or other project elements are listed down the left side of the chart, dates are shown across the top, and activity durations are shown as date-placed horizontal bars.
- T. State Owned Float Activity: The activity documenting time saved on the critical path by actions of the Engineer.
- U. Near Critical Path: A path having 30 working days or less of total float.

PRECONSTRUCTION SCHEDULING CONFERENCE

The Engineer shall schedule and conduct a Preconstruction Scheduling Conference with the Contractor's Project Manager and Construction Scheduler within seven days after the bidder has received the contract for execution. At this meeting, the requirements of this section of the special provisions will be reviewed with the Contractor. The Contractor shall be prepared to discuss its schedule methodology, proposed sequence of operations, the activity identification system for labeling all work activities, the schedule file numbering system, and deviations it proposes to make from the Stage Construction Plans. Periodically the Engineer may request the Contractor to utilize additional filters, or layouts to be able to further group or summarize work activities.

Also, the Engineer and the Contractor shall review the requirements for all submittals applicable to the contract and discuss their respective preparation and review durations. All submittals and reviews are to be reflected on the Interim Baseline Schedule and the Baseline Schedule.

INTERIM BASELINE SCHEDULE

Within 15 days after approval of the contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer an Interim Baseline Project Schedule which will serve as the progress schedule for the first 120 days of the project, or until the Baseline Schedule is

accepted, whichever is sooner. The Interim Baseline Schedule shall utilize the critical path method. The Interim Baseline Schedule shall depict how the Contractor plans to perform the work for the first 120 days of the contract. Additionally, the Interim Baseline Schedule shall show all submittals required early in the project, and shall provide for all permits, and other non-work activities necessary to begin the work. The Interim Baseline Schedule submittal shall include a 3 1/2 inch floppy diskette which contains the data files used to generate the schedule.

The Engineer shall be allowed 10 days to review the schedule and to provide comments, including the Contractor's application of the supplied scope breakdown structure. The Interim Baseline Schedule does not require Caltrans acceptance but all comments are to be implemented into the Baseline Schedule. Re-submittal of the Interim Baseline Schedule is not required. Late review of the Interim Baseline Schedule shall not restrain the submittal of the Baseline Schedule.

BASELINE SCHEDULE

Within 30 days, after approval of the contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a Baseline Project Schedule including the incorporation of all comments provided to the Interim Baseline Schedule. The Baseline Schedule shall have a data date of the day prior to the first working day of the contract. The schedule shall not include any actual start dates, actual finish dates, or constraint dates (except for Contract Milestone dates.) The Baseline Schedule shall meet interim milestone dates, contract milestone dates, stage construction requirements, internal time constraints, show logical sequence of activities, and must not extend beyond the number of days originally provided for in the contract.

All task activities shall be assigned to a project calendar. Each calendar shall identify a workweek, and holidays. Use different calendars for work activities that occur on different work schedules. Activities for the preparation and the review of submittals plus fabrication are to be assigned to the same calendar.

The Contractor shall not add job inefficiencies or weather days to a project calendar without prior approval by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall not assign negative lags to any activities.

The Baseline CPM Schedule submitted by the Contractor shall have a sufficient number of activities to assure adequate planning of the project and to permit monitoring and evaluation of progress and the analysis of time impacts. The Baseline Schedule shall depict how the Contractor plans to complete the whole work involved, and shall show all activities that define the critical path. Each activity shall have durations of not more than 20 working days, and not less than one working day unless permitted otherwise by the Engineer. All activities in the schedule, with the exception of the first and last activities, shall have a minimum of one predecessor and a minimum of one successor. Multiple critical paths and near-critical paths shall be kept to a minimum, as determined by the Engineer. A total of not more than 50 percent of the baseline schedule activities shall be critical or near-critical, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The Baseline Schedule shall not attribute negative float to any activity. State owned float shall be considered a resource for the exclusive use of the State. The Engineer may accrue State owned float by the early completion of review of any type of required submittal when it saves time on the critical path. The Contractor shall conduct a time impact analysis, when directed by the Engineer, to determine the effect of the action as described in "Time Impact Analysis" specified herein. The Engineer will document State owned float by directing the Contractor to update the State owned float activity on the next schedule update. The Contractor shall include a log of the action on the State owned float activity and include a discussion of the actions in the narrative report. The Engineer may use State owned float to mitigate past or future State delays by offsetting potential time extensions for contract change work orders.

The Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that all work sequences are logical and the network shows a coordinated plan for complete performance of the work. Failure of the Contractor to include any element of work required for the performance of the contract in the network shall not relieve the Contractor from completing all work within the time limit specified for completion of the contract. If the Contractor fails to define any element of work, activity or logic, the Contractor in the next monthly update or revision of the schedule shall correct it.

The Baseline Schedule shall be supplemented with resource allocations for every task activity to a level of detail that facilitates report generation based on labor craft and equipment class for the Contractor and subcontractors. The Contractor shall use average composite crews to display the labor loading of on-site construction activities. On the P3 resource dictionary, each resource should have the normal and maximum limits for the specified period of time. Based on the resource limits, the Contractor shall optimize and level labor to reflect a reasonable plan for accomplishing the work of the contract and to assure that resources are not duplicated in concurrent activities. Along with the baseline progress schedule, the Contractor shall also submit to the Engineer time-scaled resource histograms of the labor crafts and equipment classes to be utilized on the contract.

The Contractor shall not create hammock activities for the purpose of resources loading.

The Contractor shall require each subcontractor to submit in writing a statement certifying that the subcontractor has concurred with the Contractor's CPM, including major updates, and that the subcontractor's related schedule has been incorporated accurately, including the duration of activities, labor and equipment loading. Should the Baseline Schedule or schedule update, submitted for acceptance, show variances from the requirements of the contract, the Contractor shall make

specific mention of the variations in the letter of transmittal, in order that, if accepted, proper adjustments to the project schedule can be made. The Contractor will not be relieved of the responsibility for executing the work in strict accordance with the requirements of the contract documents. In the event of a conflict between the requirements of the contract documents and the information provided or shown on an accepted schedule, the requirements of the contract documents shall take precedence.

Each schedule submitted to the Engineer shall comply with all limits imposed by the contract, with all specified intermediate milestone and contract completion dates, and with all constraints, restraints or sequences included in the contract. The degree of detail shall include factors including, but not limited to:

- A. Physical breakdown of the project;
- B. Contract milestones and completion dates, substantial completion dates, constraints, restraints, sequences of work shown in the contract, the planned substantial completion date, and the final completion date;
- C. Type of work to be performed, the sequences, and the major subcontractors involved;
- D. All purchases, submittals, submittal reviews, manufacture, fabrication, tests, delivery, and installation activities for all major materials and equipment, including submittal of requests for audits of manufacturers and fabricators in conformance with "Manufacturing and Fabrication Qualification Audit for Materials" of these special provisions;
- E. Preparation, submittal and approval of shop and working drawings and material samples, showing time, as specified elsewhere, for the Engineer's review. The same time frame shall be allowed for at least one resubmittal on all major submittals so identified in the contract documents;
- F. Identification of interfaces and dependencies with preceding, concurrent and follow-on contractors, railroads, and utilities as shown on the plans or specified in the specifications;
- G. Identification of each and every utility relocation and interface as a separate activity, including activity description and responsibility coding that identifies the type of utility and the name of the utility company involved;
- H. Actual tests, submission of test reports, and approval of test results;
- I. All start-up, testing, training, and assistance required under the Contract;
- J. Punchlist and final clean-up;
- K. Identification of any manpower, material, or equipment restrictions, as well as any activity requiring unusual shift work, such as double shifts, 6-day weeks, specified overtime, or work at times other than regular days or hours;
- L. Identification of each and every ramp closing and opening event as a separate one-day activity, including designation by activity coding and description that it is a north-bound, south-bound, east-bound, west-bound, and entry or exit ramp activity;
- M. Separate resources graphs for the Contract's labor, equipment and critical path labor, with an accompanying analysis of each and explanation for any variances (i.e., example front-end resource loading of schedules); and
- N. Equipment and labor shall be differentiated by a cost account code within the resource dictionary.
- O. State owned float as the last activity in the schedule, at the end of which is the Scheduled Completion Date.

The Baseline Schedule submittal shall include a 3 1/2 inch floppy diskette which contains the data files used to generate the schedule, a schedule narrative describing the critical path, narratives providing additional schedule detail as requested by the Engineer and all schedule reports.

The Engineer shall be allowed 15 days to review and accept or reject the baseline project schedule submitted. Rejected schedules shall be resubmitted to the Engineer within 5 days, at which time a new 15 day review period by the Engineer will begin.

PROJECT SCHEDULE REPORTS

Schedules submitted to the Engineer including Interim Baseline, Baseline, and update schedules shall include time scaled network diagrams in a layout format requested by the Engineer. The network diagrams submitted to the Engineer shall also be accompanied by four computer-generated mathematical analysis tabular reports for each activity included in the project schedule. The reports (8 1/2" x 11" size) shall include a network diagram report showing the activity columns only, a predecessor and successor report, a resource report (Interim Baseline and Baseline Schedules), and a scheduling and leveling calculation report. The network diagram reports shall include, at a minimum, the following for each activity:

- A. Activity number and description;
- B. Activity codes;
- C. Original, actual and remaining durations;
- D. Early start date (by calendar date);
- E. Early finish date (by calendar date);
- F. Actual start date (by calendar date);

- G. Actual finish date (by calendar date);
- H. Late start date (by calendar date);
- I. Late finish date (by calendar date);
- J. Identify activity calendar ID;
- K. Total Float and Free Float, in work days; and
- L. Percentage complete.

Network diagrams shall be sorted and grouped in a format requested by the Engineer reflecting the project breakdown per the Caltrans scope breakdown structure codes. They shall show a continuous flow of information from left to right per the project sorting and grouping codes. E.g., project milestones, submittals sub-grouped by description, and the construction activities sub-grouped by the scope breakdown structure. The primary paths of criticality shall be clearly and graphically identified on the networks. The network diagram shall be prepared on E-size sheets (36" x 48"), shall have a title block in the lower right-hand corner, and a timeline on each page. Exceptions to the size of the network sheets and the use of computer graphics to generate the networks shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

Schedule network diagrams the tabular reports shall be submitted to the Engineer for acceptance in the following quantities:

- A. 2 sets of the Network Diagrams;
- B. 2 copies of the tabular reports (8 1/2" x 11" size); and
- C. 3 computer diskettes.

WEEKLY SCHEDULE MEETINGS

The Engineer and the Contractor shall hold weekly scheduling meetings to discuss the near term schedule activities, to address any long-term schedule issues, and to discuss any relevant technical issues. The Contractor shall develop a rolling 4-week schedule identifying the previous week worked and a 3-week look ahead. It shall provide sufficient detail to include the actual and planned activities of the Contractor and all the subcontractors for offsite and construction activities, addressing all activities to be performed and to identify issues requiring engineering action or input.

Each activity in the 4 week rolling schedule should be identified by an associated CPM schedule activity ID numbering system. This schedule should not be hand written. To create the 4 weeks rolling schedules, the Contractor should utilize the use of EXCEL spreadsheet, or Primavera scheduling software, as acceptable by the Engineer. The Engineer will provide the format of the schedule. This schedule should be electronically submitted to the Engineer one day prior to the scheduled meeting date.

MONTHLY UPDATE SCHEDULES

The Contractor shall submit a Monthly Update Schedule to the Engineer once in each month within 5 days of the data date. The proposed update schedule prepared by the Contractor shall include all information available as of the 20th calendar day of the month, or other data date as established by the Engineer. A detailed list of all proposed schedule changes such as logic, duration, lead/lag, forecast completion date, additions and deletions shall be submitted with the update.

The monthly update of the schedule shall focus on the period from the last update to the current cut-off data date. Changes to activities or logic beyond the data date are classified as revisions and need to be addressed per the schedule revision section of this specification. Activities that have either started or finished shall be reported as they actually occurred and designated as complete, if actually completed. For activities in progress that are forecasted to complete longer than planned, the remaining durations shall be revised, not the original durations. All out of sequence activities are to be reviewed and their relationships either verified or changed.

The Monthly Update Schedule submitted to the Engineer shall be accompanied by a Schedule Narrative Report. The report shall describe the physical progress during the report period, plans for continuing the work during the forthcoming report period, actions planned to correct any negative float, and an explanation of potential delays or problems and their estimated impact on performance, milestone completion dates, forecast completion date, and the overall project completion date. In addition, alternatives for possible schedule recovery to mitigate any potential delay or cost increases shall be included for consideration by the Engineer. The report shall follow the outline set forth below:

Contractor's Schedule Narrative Report Outline:

- A. Contractor's Transmittal Letter;
- B. Work completed during the period;
- C. Description of the current critical path;
- D. Description of current problem areas;
- E. Current and anticipated delays;

1. Cause of the delay;
 2. Corrective action and schedule adjustments to correct the delay; and
 3. Impact of the delay on other activities, milestones, and completion dates;
- F. Changes in construction sequences;
- G. Pending items and status thereof;
1. Permits;
 2. Change Orders;
 3. Time Extensions; and
 4. Non-Compliance Notices;
- H. Contract completion date(s) status;
1. Ahead of schedule and number of days; and
 2. Behind schedule and number of days; and
- I. Include updated Network Diagram and Reports.

The Contractor shall provide to the Engineer a 3 1/2" electronic disk of the schedule, together with printed copies of the network diagrams and tabular reports described under "Project Schedule Reports", and the Schedule Narrative Report.

Portions of the network diagram on which all activities are complete need not be reprinted and submitted in subsequent updates. However, the electronic disk file of the submitted schedule and the related reports shall constitute a clear record of progress of the work from award of contract to final completion.

On a date determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall meet with the Engineer to review the monthly schedule update. At the monthly progress meeting, the Contractor and the Engineer shall review the updated schedule and shall discuss the content of the Narrative Report. The Engineer shall be allowed 10 days after the meeting to review and accept or reject the update schedule submitted. Rejected schedules shall be resubmitted to the Engineer within 5 days, at which time a new 5 day review period by the Engineer will begin. All efforts shall be made between the Engineer and the Contractor to complete the review and the acceptance process prior to the next update schedule data date. To expedite the process a second meeting between the Engineer and the Contractor shall be held.

SCHEDULE REVISIONS

If the Contractor desires to make a change to the accepted schedule, the Contractor shall request permission from the Engineer in writing, stating the reasons for the change, and proposed revisions to activities, logic and duration. The Contractor shall submit for acceptance an analysis showing the effect of the revisions on the entire project. The analysis shall include:

- A. An updated schedule not including the revisions. The schedule shall have a data date just prior to implementing the proposed revisions and includes a project completion date;
- B. A revised schedule that includes the proposed revisions. The schedule will have the same data date as the updated schedule and include a project completion date;
- C. The Contractor should add resources for all new activities, also adjust resources for those activities that their remaining duration were changed;
- D. A narrative explanation of the revisions and their impact to the schedule; and
- E. Computer files of the updated schedule and the revised schedule sequentially numbered or renamed for archive (record) purposes.

The Engineer will provide a response within 10 days to Contractor proposed schedule revisions.

Within 15 calendar days, the Contractor shall submit a revised CPM network for approval when requested by the Engineer, or when any of the following occurs:

- A. there is a significant change in the Contractor's operations that will affect the critical path;
- B. the current updated schedule indicates that the contract progress is 4 weeks or more behind the planned schedule, as determined by the Engineer; or
- C. the Engineer determines that an approved or anticipated change will impact the critical path, milestone or completion dates, contract progress, or work by other contractors.

The Engineer shall be allowed 10 days to review and accept or reject a schedule revision. Rejected schedule revisions shall be revised and resubmitted to the Engineer within 10 days, at which time a new 10 day review period by the Engineer will begin. Only upon approval of a change by the Engineer shall it be reflected in the next schedule update submitted by the Contractor. The revised schedule shall also include a narrative explanation of the revisions and their impact to the schedule.

SCHEDULE TIME

When the Contractor requests a time adjustments due to contract change orders or delays, or if the Contractor or the Engineer considers that an approved or anticipated change will impact the critical path or contract progress, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a written Time Impact Analysis illustrating the impact of each change or delay on the current scheduled completion date or milestone completion date, utilizing the current accepted schedule. Each Time Impact Analysis shall include a schedule update and schedule revision, both with the same data dates, demonstrating how the Contractor proposes to incorporate the Change Order or delay into the current schedule. The schedule revision shall include the sequence of activities and any revisions to the existing activities to demonstrate the impact of the delay, or change into the schedule.

Each Time Impact Analysis shall demonstrate the estimated time impact based on the events of delay, the anticipated or actual date of the contract change order work performance, the status of construction at that point in time, and the event time computation of all activities affected by the change or delay. The event times used in the analysis shall be those included in the latest update of the current schedule in effect at the time the change or delay was encountered.

Time extensions will be granted only to the extent that equitable time adjustments for the activity or activities affected exceed the total or remaining float along the critical path of activities at the time of actual delay, or at the time the contract change order work is performed. Time extensions will not be granted nor will delay damages be paid unless:

- A. the delay is beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor and its subcontractors or suppliers, at any tier; and
- B. the delay extends the actual performance of the work beyond the applicable scheduled contract completion date and the most recent date predicted for completion of the project on the accepted schedule update current as of the time of the delay or as of the time of issuance of the contract change order.

Time Impact Analyses shall be submitted in triplicate within 15 days after the delay occurs or after issuance of the contract change order. A schedule file diskette is also to be submitted.

Acceptance or rejection of each Time Impact Analysis by the Engineer will be made within 15 days after receipt of the Time Impact Analysis, unless subsequent meetings and negotiations delay the review. A copy of the Time Impact Analysis accepted by the Engineer shall be returned to the Contractor and the accepted schedule revisions illustrating the impact of the contract change orders or delays shall be incorporated into the project schedule during the first update after acceptance. Until such time that the Contractor provides the analysis, the Engineer may, at his option, construct and utilize the project as-built schedule or other recognized method to determine adjustments in contract time.

FINAL SCHEDULE UPDATE

Within 15 days after the acceptance of the contract by the Director, the Contractor shall submit a final update of the schedule with actual start and actual finish dates for all activities. This schedule submission shall be accompanied by a certification, signed by an officer of the company and the Contractor's Project Manager stating "To the best of my knowledge, the enclosed final update of the project schedule reflects the actual start and completion dates of the activities contained herein."

EQUIPMENT AND SOFTWARE

The Contractor shall provide for the State's exclusive possession and use a complete computer system specifically capable of creating, storing, updating and producing CPM schedules. Before delivery and setup of the computer system, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a detailed list of all computer hardware and software the Contractor proposes to furnish. The minimum computer system to be furnished shall include the following:

- A. Complete computer system, including keyboard, mouse, 20 inch color SVGA monitor (1024x768 pixels), Intel Pentium 350 MHz microprocessor chip, or equivalent;
- B. Computer operating system software, compatible with the selected processing unit, for Windows 95 or later or equivalent;
- C. Minimum sixty-four (64) megabytes of random access memory (RAM);
- D. A 3.2 gigabytes minimum hard disk drive, a 1.44 megabyte 3 1/2 inch floppy disk drive, 32x speed minimum CD-ROM drive, Ethernet card and 56k modem;
- E. A color-ink-jet plotter with a minimum 36 megabyte RAM, capable of 300 dots per inch color, 600 dots per inch monochrome, or equivalent, capable of printing fully legible, timescaled charts, and network diagrams, in four colors, with a minimum size of 36 inches by 48 inches (E size) and is compatible with the selected system, an HP

Design Jet 1055 CM or equivalent, plotter stand, roll paper assembly and automatic paper cutter, and provide plotter paper and ink cartridges throughout the contract;

- F. CPM software shall be Primavera Project Planner, the latest version for Windows 95, or later;
- G. Scheduler Analyzer Pro or equivalent (a suite of programs to assist in schedule analysis) in the latest version for Windows 95, Windows NT or later; and
- H. Microsoft Office Software, the latest version for Windows 95, Windows NT or later and McAfee Virus software or equivalent.

The computer hardware and software furnished shall be compatible with that used by the Contractor for the production of the CPM progress schedule required by the Contract, and shall include original instruction manuals and other documentation normally provided with the software.

The Contractor shall furnish, install, set up, maintain and repair the computer hardware and software ready for use at a location determined by the Engineer. The hardware and software shall be installed and ready for use by the first submission of the baseline schedule. The Contractor shall provide 24 hours of formal training for the Engineer, and three other agents of the department designated by the Engineer, in the use of the hardware and software to include schedule analysis, reporting, and resource and cost allocations. An authorized vendor of Project Primavera shall perform the training.

All computer hardware and software furnished shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor upon acceptance of the contract when no claims involving contract progress are pending. When claims involving contract progress are pending, computer hardware or software shall not be removed until the final estimate has been submitted to the Contractor.

PAYMENT

Progress schedule (critical path) will be paid for at a lump sum price. The contract lump sum price paid for progress schedule (critical path) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including computer hardware and software), tools, equipment, and incidentals; and for doing all the work involved in preparing, furnishing, updating and revising CPM progress schedules. Also for maintaining and repairing the computer hardware and training the Engineer in the use of the computer hardware and software as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Payments for progress schedule (critical path) will be made as follows:

- A. Interim baseline schedule accepted, then 10 percent payment for progress schedule (critical path) will be made.
- B. Baseline schedule accepted, then 10 percent payment for progress schedule (critical path) will be made.
- C. Monthly update schedules accepted, then 75 percent payment for progress schedule (critical path) will be made equally for each update.
- D. Final schedule update accepted, then 5 percent payment for progress schedule (critical path) will be made.

The Department will retain an amount equal to 25 percent of the estimated value of the work performed during the first estimate period in which the Contractor fails to submit an interim baseline, baseline, revised or updated CPM schedule conforming to the requirements of this section, as determined by the Engineer. Thereafter, on subsequent successive estimate periods the percentage the Department will retain will be increased at the rate of 25 percent per estimate period in which acceptable CPM progress schedules have not been submitted to the Engineer. Retention's for failure to submit acceptable CPM progress schedules shall be additional to all other retention's provided for in the contract. The retention for failure to submit acceptable CPM progress schedules will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date that acceptable CPM progress schedules are submitted to the Engineer.

The adjustment provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications, shall not apply to the item of progress schedule (critical path). Adjustments in compensation for the project schedule will not be made for any increased or decreased work ordered by the Engineer in furnishing project schedules.

10-1.16 TIME-RELATED OVERHEAD

The Contractor will be compensated for time-related overhead in conformance with these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages," "Force Account Payment," and "Progress Schedule (Critical Path)" of these special provisions.

The provisions in Section 9-1.08, "Adjustment of Overhead Costs," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

Time-related overhead shall consist of those overhead costs, including field and home office overhead, that are in proportion to the time required to complete the work. Time-related overhead shall not include costs that are not related to time, including but not limited to, mobilization, licenses, permits, and other charges incurred only once during the contract.

Field office overhead expenses include time-related costs associated with the normal and recurring operations of the construction project, and shall not include costs directly attributable to the work of the contract. Time-related costs of field office overhead include, but are not limited to, salaries, benefits, and equipment costs of project managers, general superintendents, field office managers and other field office staff assigned to the project, and rent, utilities, maintenance, security, supplies, and equipment costs of the project field office.

Home office overhead or general and administrative expenses refer to the fixed costs of operating the Contractor's business. These costs include, but are not limited to, general administration, insurance, personnel and subcontract administration, purchasing, accounting, and project engineering and estimating. Home office overhead costs shall exclude expenses specifically related to other contracts or other businesses of the Contractor, equipment coordination, material deliveries, and consultant and legal fees.

The amount of time-related overhead associated with a reduction in contract time for cost reduction incentive proposals accepted and executed in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications shall be considered a construction cost attributable to the resultant estimated net savings due to the cost reduction incentive.

If the final increased amount of time-related overhead exceeds 149 percent of the contract lump sum price bid, the Contractor shall, within 60 days of the Engineer's written request, submit to the Engineer an audit examination and report performed by an independent Certified Public Accountant of the Contractor's actual overhead costs. The independent Certified Public Accountant's audit examination shall be performed in conformance with the requirements of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Attestation Standards. The audit examination and report shall depict the Contractor's project and company-wide financial records and shall specify the actual overall average daily rates for both field and home office overhead for the entire duration of the project, and whether the costs have been properly allocated. The rates of field and home office overhead shall exclude unallowable costs as determined in the Federal Acquisition Regulations, 48 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 31. The audit examination and report shall determine if the rates of field office overhead and home office overhead are:

- A. Allowable in conformance with the requirements of the Federal Acquisition Regulations, 48 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 31.
- B. Adequately supported by reliable documentation.
- C. Related solely to the project under examination.

Within 20 days of the Engineer's written request, the Contractor shall make its financial records available for audit by the State for the purpose of verifying the actual rate of time-related overhead specified in the audit submitted by the Contractor. The actual rate of time-related overhead specified in the audit, submitted by the Contractor, will be subject to approval by the Engineer.

If the Engineer requests the independent Certified Public Accountant audit, or if it is requested in writing by the Contractor, the contract lump sum payment for time-related overhead, in excess of 149 percent of the lump sum price bid, will be adjusted to reflect the actual rate.

The cost of performing an independent Certified Public Accountant audit examination and submitting the report, requested by the Engineer, will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The division of the cost will be made by determining the cost of providing an audit examination and report in conformance with the provisions of Section 9-1.03B, "Work Performed by Special Forces or Other Special Services" of the Standard Specifications, and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost. The cost of performing an audit examination and submitting the independent Certified Public Accountant audit report for overhead claims other than for the purpose of verifying the actual rate of time-related overhead shall be entirely borne by the Contractor.

Time-related overhead will be paid for at a lump sum price. The contract lump sum price bid for time-related overhead will be increased or decreased only as a result of suspensions or adjustments of contract time which revise the current contract completion date and which satisfy any of the following criteria:

- A. Suspensions of work ordered in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications, except:
 - 1. Suspensions ordered due to weather conditions being unfavorable for the suitable prosecution of the controlling operation or operations.
 - 2. Suspensions ordered due to the failure on the part of the Contractor to carry out orders given, or to perform the provisions of the contract.
 - 3. Other suspensions that mutually benefit the State and the Contractor.

- B. Extensions of contract time granted by the State in conformance with the provisions in the fifth paragraph in Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Standard Specifications and set forth in approved contract change orders, in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications.
- C. Reductions in contract time set forth in approved contract change orders, in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications.

For each day the number of working days bid to complete the contract, in conformance with the provisions in "Beginning Of Work, Time Of Completion And Liquidated Damages," of these special provisions, is increased or decreased due to suspensions or adjustments of contract time as specified above, the lump sum price for time-related overhead will be increased or decreased by an amount equal to the contract lump sum price bid for time-related overhead divided by the number of working days bid to complete the contract.

In the event an early completion progress schedule, as defined in "Progress Schedule (Critical Path)" of these special provisions, is submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, the amount of time-related overhead eligible for payment will be based on the total number of working days for the project, in conformance with the provisions in "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages" of these special provisions, rather than the Contractor's early completion progress schedule.

The contract lump sum price paid for time-related overhead shall include full compensation for time-related overhead, including the Contractor's share of costs of an independent Certified Public Accountant audit of overhead costs requested by the Engineer, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The provisions in Sections 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," and 4-1.03C, "Changes in Character of the Work," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the contract item of time-related overhead.

Full compensation for additional overhead costs incurred during days of inclement weather when the contract work is extended into additional construction seasons due to delays caused by the State shall be considered as included in the time-related overhead paid during the contract working days, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for additional overhead costs involved in performing additional contract item work that is not a controlling operation shall be considered as included in the contract items of work involved, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for overhead, other than time-related overhead measured and paid for as specified above, and other than overhead costs included in the markups specified in "Force Account Payment" of these special provisions, shall be considered as included in the various items of work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Overhead costs incurred by joint venture partners, subcontractors, suppliers or other parties associated with the Contractor shall be considered as included in the various overhead costs for which the Contractor is compensated, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

For the purpose of making partial payments pursuant to the provisions in Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications, the amount of time-related overhead in each monthly partial payment will be based on the number of working days that occurred during that monthly estimate period, including compensable suspensions and right of way delays. Working days granted by contract change order due to extra work or changes in character of work, will be compensated upon completion of the contract. The amount earned per working day for time-related overhead shall be the lesser of the following amounts:

- A) The contract lump sum price for time-related overhead, divided by the number of working days bid to complete the contract, in conformance with the provisions in "Beginning Of Work, Time Of Completion And Liquidated Damages," of these special provisions.
- B) Twenty percent of the original total contract amount, divided by the number of working days bid to compete the contract, in conformance with the provisions in "Beginning Of Work, Time Of Completion And Liquidated Damages," of these special provisions.

After acceptance of the contract in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications, the amount of the contract lump sum price for time-related overhead not yet paid, will be included for payment in the first estimate made after acceptance of the contract in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.07, "Payment After Acceptance," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.17 OBSTRUCTIONS

Attention is directed to Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," and Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to the existence of certain underground facilities that may require special precautions be taken by the Contractor to protect the health, safety and welfare of workers and of the public. Facilities requiring special precautions

include, but are not limited to: conductors of petroleum products, oxygen, chlorine, and toxic or flammable gases; natural gas in pipelines greater than 150 mm in diameter or pipelines operating at pressures greater than 415 kPa (gage); underground electric supply system conductors or cables, with potential to ground of more than 300 V, either directly buried or in a duct or conduit which do not have concentric grounded or other effectively grounded metal shields or sheaths.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the appropriate regional notification center for operators of subsurface installations at least 2 working days, but not more than 14 calendar days, prior to performing any excavation or other work close to any underground pipeline, conduit, duct, wire or other structure. Regional notification centers include, but are not limited to, the following:

Notification Center	Telephone Number
Underground Service Alert-Northern California (USA)	1-800-642-2444 1-800-227-2600
Underground Service Alert-Southern California (USA)	1-800-422-4133 1-800-227-2600

The Contractor shall coordinate with the San Francisco Public Utilities Commission/Water Department (SFWD), when installing the water mains, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall make the necessary arrangements with the SFWD, through the Engineer, and shall submit a schedule of work, verified by a representative of the SFWD, to the Engineer. The schedule of work shall provide not less than the following number of working days, as defined in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," of the Standard Specifications for the SFWD to complete their work:

Utility (address)	Work Performed by the SFWD	Working Days
Water Main	Making a connection to an existing main	5
	Chlorination test including laboratory results	5
	Service change over for services larger than 50-mm (per each service)	5
	Service change over for services less than 50-mm (for up to 6 services)	1
	Excavation Safety Plans review	15
	Furnishing and Installing a water meter at Substation	1

The Contractor shall notify in writing the Engineer and SFWD, at least 15 working days in advance before any work to be performed by SFWD forces for disconnecting, and connecting of the water main, and installing water meters. Furthermore, the Contractor shall confirm the scheduled work with the Engineer, and SFWD at (415) 550-4956, at least 3 working days before the actual field work by SFWD.

Furthermore, the Contractor shall apply for the new service to Substation and send the request to SFWD at 425 Mason Street, San Francisco, CA 94102-1722, Telephone No. (415) 923-2520, within 45 working days after approval of the contract.

Attention is directed to the existing communication coaxial cable at the existing substation. The relocation of the existing communication coaxial cable, between the dish mounted on the electrical pole directly above the existing YBI substation and the control box in the substation building, will be done by the State forces. The work will include replacing the existing communication coaxial cable with the new coaxial cable and rerouting the communication coaxial cable to the new YBI substation building. The Contractor shall coordinate and notify Electrical Maintenance Senior at (510) 286-4502 at least 15 working days, prior to the demolition of the substation building.

In the event that the utility facilities mentioned above are not removed or relocated by the date specified and, if in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's operations are delayed or interfered with by reason of the utility facilities not being removed or relocated by the date specified, the State will compensate the Contractor for the delays to the extent provided in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications, and not otherwise, except as provided in Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.18 DUST CONTROL

Dust control shall conform to the provisions in Section 10, "Dust Control," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Water Conservation" of these special provisions regarding the use of a dust palliative to control dust.

10-1.19 MOBILIZATION

Mobilization shall conform to the provisions in Section 11, "Mobilization," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.20 ELECTRONIC MOBILE DAILY DIARY SYSTEM DATA DELIVERY

Attention is directed to Sections 5-1.10, "Equipment and Plants," and 7-1.01A(3), "Payroll Records," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a list of each piece of equipment and its identifying number, type, make, model and rate code in accordance with the Department of Transportation publication entitled "Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rate" which is in effect on the date the work is performed, and the names, labor rates and work classifications for all field personnel employed by the Contractor and all subcontractors in connection with the public work, together with such additional information as is identified below. This information shall be updated and submitted to the Engineer weekly through the life of the project.

This personnel information will only be used for this mobile daily diary computer system and it will not relieve the Contractor and subcontractors from all the payroll records requirements as required by Section 7-1.01A(3), "Payroll Records," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall provide the personnel and equipment information not later than 11 days after the contract award for its own personnel and equipment, and not later than 5 days before start of work by any subcontractor for the labor and equipment data of that subcontractor.

The minimum data to be furnished shall comply with the following specifications:

DATA CONTENT REQUIREMENTS.--

- A. The Contractor shall provide the following basic information for itself and for each subcontractor that will be used on the contract:

Caltrans contract ID	Alphanumeric; up to 15 characters.
Company name.	Alphanumeric; up to 30 characters.
Federal tax ID	Alphanumeric; up to 10 characters.
State contractor license	Alphanumeric; up to 20 characters.
Company type (prime or sub)	Alphanumeric; up to 10 characters.
Address (line 1).	Alphanumeric; up to 30 characters.
Address (line 2).	Alphanumeric; up to 30 characters.
Address (city).	Alphanumeric; up to 30 characters.
Address (2-letter state code).	Alphanumeric; up to 2 characters.
Address (zip code)	Alphanumeric; up to 14 characters.
Contact First Name.	Alphanumeric; up to 15 characters
Contact Last Name	Alphanumeric; up to 20 characters
Telephone number (with area code).	Alphanumeric; up to 20 characters.
Company code: short company name.	Alphanumeric; up to 10 characters.
Type of work (Department-supplied codes)	Alphanumeric; up to 30 characters
DBE status (Department-supplied codes)	Alphanumeric; up to 20 characters.
Ethnicity for DBE status (Department-supplied codes).	Alphanumeric; up to 20 characters.
List of laborers to be used on this contract (detail specified below).	
List of equipment to be used on this contract (detail specified below).	

For example, one such set of information for a company might be:

04-072359
XYZ CONSTRUCTION, INC.
94-2991040
AL1649T
SUB
1240 9TH STREET
SUITE 600
OAKLAND

CA
94612
JOHN
SMITH
(510) 834-9999
XYZ
PAVING
MBE
BLACK

B. The Contractor shall provide the following information for each laborer who will be used on the contract:

Caltrans contract ID	Alphanumeric; up to 15 characters.
Company code (as defined above).	Alphanumeric; up to 10 characters.
Employee ID	Alphanumeric; up to 10 characters.
Last name.	Alphanumeric; up to 20 characters.
First name.	Alphanumeric; up to 15 characters.
Middle name.	Alphanumeric; up to 15 characters.
Suffix	Alphanumeric; up to 15 characters
Labor trade (Department-provided codes).	Alphanumeric; up to 10 characters.
Labor classification (Department-provided codes).	Alphanumeric; up to 10 characters.
Regular hourly rate.	Alphanumeric; up to (6,2)
Overtime hourly rate.	Alphanumeric; up to (6,2)
Doubletime hourly rate	Alphanumeric; up to (6,2)
Standby hourly rate.	Alphanumeric; up to (6,2)
Ethnicity (Department-provided codes).	Alphanumeric; up to 20 characters.
Gender.	Alphanumeric; up to 1 characters.

For example, one such set of information might be:

04-072359
XYZ
1249
GONZALEZ
HECTOR
VINCENT
JR.
OPR
JNY
12.50
18.75
25.00
0.00
HISPANIC
M

C. The Contractor shall provide the following information for each piece of equipment that will be used on the contract:

Caltrans contract ID	Alphanumeric; up to 15 characters.
Company code (as defined above).	Alphanumeric; up to 10 characters.
Company's equipment ID number.	Alphanumeric; up to 10 characters.
Company's equipment description.	Alphanumeric; up to 60 characters.
Equipment type (from Department ratebook).	Alphanumeric; up to 60 characters.
Equipment make (from Department ratebook).	Alphanumeric; up to 60 characters.
Equipment model (from Department ratebook).	Alphanumeric; up to 60 characters.
Equipment rate code (from Department ratebook).	Alphanumeric; up to 10 characters

Regular hourly rate.	Alphanumeric; up to (6,2)
Overtime hourly rate.	Alphanumeric; up to (6,2)
Standby hourly rate	Alphanumeric; up to (6,2)
Idle hourly rate.	Alphanumeric; up to (6,2)
Rental flag.	Alphanumeric; up to 1 character.

For example, one such set of information might be:

04-072359
 XYZ
 B043
 CAT TRACTOR D-6C
 TRACC
 CAT
 D-6C
 3645
 75.00
 75.00
 0.00
 0.00
 N

DATA DELIVERY REQUIREMENTS

- A. All data described in "Data Requirements" of this section shall be delivered to the Department electronically, on 3 1/2" floppy disks compatible with the Microsoft Windows operating system. The Contractor shall provide a weekly disk and hard copy of the required correct updated personnel and equipment information for the Contractor and all the subcontractors and verified correct by the Engineer.
- B. Data of each type described in the previous section (contractor, labor, and equipment information) will be delivered separately, each type in one or more files on floppy disk. Any given file may contain information from one contractor or from multiple contractors, but only one type of data (contractor, labor, or equipment information).
- C. The file format for all files delivered to Caltrans shall be standard comma-delimited, plain text files. This type of file (often called "CSV") is the most standard type for interchange of formatted data; it can be created and read by all desktop spreadsheet and desktop database applications. Characteristics of this type of file are:
 1. All data is in the form of plain ASCII characters.
 2. Each row of data (company, person, equipment) is delimited by a carriage return character.
 3. Within rows, each column (field) of data is delimited by a comma character.
- D. The files shall have the following columns (i.e., each row shall have the following fields):
 1. Contractor info: 17 columns (fields) as specified in "Data Requirements #1", above.
 2. Labor info: 15 columns (fields) as specified in "Data Requirements #2", above.
 3. Equipment info: 13 columns (fields) as specified in "Data Requirements #3", above.

For every one type of file, columns (fields) must be in the order specified under "Data Requirements", above. All columns (fields) described under "Data Requirements" must be present for all rows, even if some column (field) values are empty. The first row of each file must contain column headers (in plain text).

- E. Column (field) contents must conform to the data type and length requirements described in the "Data Requirement" section, above. In addition, column (field) data must conform to the following restrictions:
 1. All data shall be uppercase.
 2. Company type shall be either "PRIME" or "SUB".
 3. Labor trade and classification codes must conform to a list of standard codes that will be supplied by Department.
 4. Contractor type of work codes and DBE status codes must conform to a list of standard codes that will be supplied by Department.

5. Ethnicity codes must conform to standard codes that will be supplied by Department.
 6. Data in the "gender" column must be either "M" or "F".
 7. Data in the "rental equipment" column must be either "Y" or "N".
 8. Equipment owner's description may not be omitted. (The description, together with the equipment number, is how the equipment will be identified in the field.) Include manufacturer, rated capacity & trade description
 9. Equipment type, make, model, and ratebook code shall conform to the Department of Transportation Publication entitled "Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rate", which is in effect on the date the work is performed. If the equipment in question does not have an entry in the book then alternate, descriptive entries may be made in these fields as directed by the Engineer.
- F. The name of each file must indicate its contents, e.g., "labor.csv" for laborers, "equipment.csv" for equipment, and "contractor.csv" for contractors. Each floppy disk supplied to Caltrans must be accompanied by a printed list of the files it contains with a brief description of the contents of each file.

PAYMENT.-- Payment for providing electronic mobile daily diary computer system data delivery will be made on a lump sum basis. The lump sum price for electronic mobile daily diary computer system data delivery will be made according to the following schedule:

- A. The Contractor will receive not more than 6 percent per month of the total bid price for electronic mobile daily diary computer system data delivery. After the completion of the work, 100 percent payment will be made for electronic mobile daily diary computer system data delivery less the permanent deduction, if any, for failure to deliver complete weekly electronic mobile daily diary computer system data in each month.
- B. The contract lump sum price paid for electronic mobile daily diary computer system data delivery shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in electronic mobile daily diary computer system data delivery as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The Department of Transportation will retain an amount equal to 25 percent of the estimated value of the work performed during the first estimate period in which the Contractor fails to submit electronic mobile daily diary computer system data delivery conforming to the requirements of this section, as determined by the Engineer. Thereafter, on subsequent successive estimate periods the percentage the Department will retain will be increased at the rate of 25 percent per estimate period in which acceptable electronic mobile daily diary computer system data have not been submitted to the Engineer. Retentions for failure to submit acceptable electronic mobile daily diary computer system data shall be additional to all other retentions provided for in the contract. The retention for failure to submit acceptable electronic mobile daily diary computer system data will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date that acceptable electronic mobile daily diary computer system data is submitted to the Engineer.

The adjustment provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications, shall not apply to the item of electronic mobile daily diary computer system data delivery. Adjustments in compensation for electronic mobile daily diary computer system data delivery will not be made for any increased or decreased work ordered by the Engineer in furnishing electronic mobile daily diary computer system data.

10-1.21 CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

Flagging, signs, and all other traffic control devices furnished, installed, maintained, and removed when no longer required shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Category 1 traffic control devices are defined as those devices that are small and lightweight (less than 45 kg), and have been in common use for many years. The devices shall be known to be crashworthy by crash testing, crash testing of similar devices, or years of demonstrable safe performance. Category 1 traffic control devices include traffic cones, plastic drums, portable delineators, and channelizers.

If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide written self-certification for crashworthiness of Category 1 traffic control devices. Self-certification shall be provided by the manufacturer or Contractor and shall include the following: date, Federal Aid number (if applicable), expenditure authorization, district, county, route and kilometer post of project limits; company name of certifying vendor, street address, city, state and zip code; printed name, signature and title of certifying person; and an indication of which Category 1 traffic control devices will be used on the project. The Contractor may obtain a standard form for self-certification from the Engineer.

Category 2 traffic control devices are defined as those items that are small and lightweight (less than 45 kg), that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change, but may otherwise be potentially hazardous. Category 2 traffic control devices include: barricades and portable sign supports.

Category 2 devices purchased on or after October 1, 2000 shall be on the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Acceptable Crashworthy Category 2 Hardware for Work Zones list. This list is maintained by FHWA and can be located at the following internet address: <http://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/fourthlevel/hardware/listing.cfm?code=workzone>. The Department maintains a secondary list at the following internet address: <http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/traffops/signtech/signdel/pdf.htm>.

Category 2 devices that have not received FHWA acceptance, and were purchased before October 1, 2000, may continue to be used until they complete their useful service life or until January 1, 2003, whichever comes first. Category 2 devices in use that have received FHWA acceptance shall be labeled with the FHWA acceptance letter number and the name of the manufacturer by the start of the project. The label shall be readable. After January 1, 2003, all Category 2 devices without a label shall not be used on the project.

If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a written list of Category 2 devices to be used on the project at least 5 days prior to beginning any work using the devices. For each type of device, the list shall indicate the FHWA acceptance letter number and the name of the manufacturer.

Full compensation for providing self-certification for crashworthiness of Category 1 traffic control devices and for providing a list of Category 2 devices used on the project and labeling Category 2 devices as specified shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work requiring the use of the Category 1 or Category 2 traffic control devices and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.22 CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS

Construction area signs shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and removed when no longer required in conformance with the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. Type II retroreflective sheeting shall not be used on construction area sign panels.

The Contractor shall notify the appropriate regional notification center for operators of subsurface installations at least 2 working days, but not more than 14 calendar days, prior to commencing excavation for construction area sign posts. The regional notification centers include, but are not limited to, the following:

Notification Center	Telephone Number
Underground Service Alert-Northern California (USA)	1-800-642-2444 1-800-227-2600
Underground Service Alert-Southern California (USA)	1-800-422-4133 1-800-227-2600

Excavations required to install construction area signs shall be performed by hand methods without the use of power equipment, except that power equipment may be used if it is determined there are no utility facilities in the area of the proposed post holes.

Sign substrates for stationary mounted construction area signs may be fabricated from fiberglass reinforced plastic as specified under "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

The Contractor may be required to cover certain signs during the progress of the work. Signs that are no longer required or that convey inaccurate information to the public shall be immediately covered or removed, or the information shall be corrected. Covers for construction area signs shall be of sufficient size and density to completely block out the complete face of the signs. The retroreflective face of the covered signs shall not be visible either during the day or at night. Covers shall be fastened securely so that the signs remain covered during inclement weather. Covers shall be replaced when they no longer cover the signs properly.

The Contractor's attention is directed to construction area signs for the detour of eastbound Route 80 off-ramp (Right), as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall leave them in place and in good condition, before leaving the project site after construction completion, and shall cover them in conformance with the provisions in Section 12-3.06, "Construction Area Signs," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Full compensation for maintaining, covering and leaving the construction area signs of the detour of eastbound Route 80 off-ramp (Right) as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for construction area signs and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.23 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC

Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," 7-1.09, "Public Safety," and 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and to the provisions in "Public Safety" of these special provisions and these special provisions. Nothing in these special provisions shall be construed as relieving the Contractor from the responsibilities specified in Section 7-1.09.

Attention is directed to "Cooperation," of these special provisions, regarding other contractors' activities, and State forces during the progress of the work under this contract.

Traffic control system for lane closures on San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge, Route 80, as specified in the lane closure charts of these specifications will be provided by others, under Contract No. 04-0435U4.

Additional lane closures shall be provided by the Contractor, as directed by the Engineer and shall conform to the provisions in "Traffic Control System for Lane Closure," of these special provisions. Any such additional lane closures will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Personal vehicles of the Contractor's employees shall not be parked within the right of way.

Personal vehicles of the Contractor's employees shall not be parked within the right of way, on the traveled way or shoulders including any section closed to public traffic, except in the area proposed by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. Vehicles outside areas designated as Temporary Construction Easements will be ticketed by local parking authorities.

The Contractor shall notify United States Coast Guard Officer, at (415) 399-3504 of the Contractor's intent to begin work at least 5 working days before work is begun. The Contractor shall cooperate with United States Coast Guard relative to handling traffic on Macalla Rd., which leads to USCG access Rd., through the area and shall make arrangements relative to keeping the working area clear of parked vehicles.

Within the project limits, the Contractor shall provide access to and maintain Macalla Rd., which is the primary access to United States Coast Guard (USCG), United States Navy facilities, University of California-Berkeley (UCB) Seismographic Stations, and other project sites on Yerba Buena Island, in the vicinity of the contract, at all times.

Full compensation for providing and maintaining the above access shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Lanes shall be closed only during the hours shown on the charts included in this section "Maintaining Traffic." Except work required under Sections 7-1.08 and 7-1.09, work that interferes with public traffic shall be performed only during the hours shown for lane closures.

Furthermore, the Contractor shall coordinate traffic control system for lanes closure on Route 80 with the Contractor, who provides the seismic retrofit work on San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge, under Contract No. 04-0435U4, on Route 80 from 0.2 Mile West of San Francisco Anchorage San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge at PM 5.5 (KP 8.9) to East End of Yerba Buena Tunnel at PM 7.8 (KP 12.6), in the City and County of San Francisco.

Any lane closures on the day of major events at Candlestick Park, PacBell Park, Downtown San Francisco, Treasure Island, Oakland Coliseum, and Downtown Oakland must be approved by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to "Bridge Tolls" of these special provisions. The access of the Contractor's trucks hauling material and surplus materials to and from the project site, from Westbound Route 80, westbound and eastbound on and off-ramps to and from Treasure Island/Yerba Buena Island, shall not be allowed, during the peak periods from 5:00 a.m. to 10:00 a.m., and 3:00 p.m. to 7:00 p.m., on weekdays. Furthermore, the access of the Contractor's trucks hauling materials the project site from westbound Route 80 through the bus and carpool lanes, at San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge toll plaza, shall not be allowed, during the peak periods from 5:00 a.m. to 10:00 a.m., and 3:00 p.m. to 7:00 p.m., on weekdays. The Westbound Route 80 on-ramp, eastside of the Tunnel will be closed to traffic, during construction.

The Contractor is encouraged to organize carpool, vanpool, boat, or other modes of mass transit for transport of manpower, materials and equipment to the maximum extent, practical, from San Francisco/Oakland to and from the project site.

Designated legal holidays are: January 1st, the last Monday in May, July 4th, the first Monday in September, November 11th, Thanksgiving Day, and December 25th. When a designated legal holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be a designated legal holiday.

Minor deviations from the requirements of this section concerning hours of work which do not significantly change the cost of the work may be permitted upon the written request of the Contractor, if in the opinion of the Engineer, public traffic will be better served and the work expedited. These deviations shall not be adopted by the Contractor until the Engineer has approved the deviations in writing. All other modifications will be made by contract change order.

Chart No. 1 Multilane Lane Requirements																									
Location: Eastbound Route 80, between eastbound off-ramp (Lt) KP 12.4 and Southgate Road																									
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.												p.m.												
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	2	2	1	1	1	2	4																		3
Fridays	3	2	2	1	1	2	4																		
Saturdays	4	4	3	3	1	2	2	3	4																
Sundays	4	3	3	2	1	1	2	2	3	4													4	3	
Day before designated legal holiday	3	2	2	1	1	2	4																		
Designated legal holidays	4	3	3	2	1	1	2	2	3	4													4	3	
Legend:																									
1	One lane open in direction of travel																								
2	Two adjacent lanes open in direction of travel																								
3	Three adjacent lanes open in direction of travel																								
4	Four adjacent lanes open in direction of travel																								
	No lane closure allowed																								
REMARKS:																									

Chart No. 2 Multilane Lane Requirements																									
Location: Westbound Route 80, between Southgate Road and westbound on-ramp (Rt) at KP 12.3																									
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.												p.m.												
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	2	1	1	1	2																4	4	4	3	
Fridays	2	1	1	1	2																	4	4	3	
Saturdays	2	2	1	1	1	2	3	4																4	
Sundays	2	2	1	1	1	2	2	3	3													4	4	3	
Day before designated legal holiday	2	1	1	1	2																	4	4	3	
Designated legal holidays	2	2	1	1	1	2	2	3	3													4	4	3	
Legend:																									
1 One lane open in direction of travel																									
2 Two adjacent lanes open in direction of travel																									
3 Three adjacent lanes open in direction of travel																									
4 Four adjacent lanes open in direction of travel																									
No lane closure allowed																									
REMARKS:																									

10-1.24 CLOSURE REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

Lane closures shall conform to the provisions in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions and these special provisions.

The Engineer will have the authority to disapprove any closure schedule request, deny or abort any closure on any portion of the traveled way, when deemed necessary for the safe and efficient operation of public traffic or when necessary to resolve conflicts in closure schedules' among contractors or other State forces performing work within the State right of way

The term closure, as used herein, is defined as the closure of a traffic lane or lanes, including ramp or connector lanes, within a single traffic control system.

CLOSURE SCHEDULE

By noon Monday, the Contractor shall submit a written schedule of planned closures for the following week period, defined as Friday noon through the following Friday noon.

The Closure Schedule shall show the locations and times when the proposed closures are to be in effect. The Contractor shall use the Closure Schedule request forms furnished by the Engineer. Closure Schedules submitted to the Engineer with incomplete, unintelligible or inaccurate information will be returned for correction and resubmittal. The Contractor will be notified of disapproved closures or closures that require coordination with other parties as a condition of approval.

Amendments to the Closure Schedule, including adding additional closures, shall be submitted to the Engineer, in writing, at least 3 working days in advance of a planned closure. Approval of amendments to the Closure Schedule will be at the discretion of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall confirm, in writing, all scheduled closures by no later than 8:00 a.m. 3 working days prior to the date on which the closure is to be made. Approval or denial of scheduled closures will be made no later than 4:00 p.m. 2 working days prior to the date on which the closure is to be made. Closures not confirmed or approved will not be allowed.

Confirmed closures that are cancelled due to unsuitable weather may be rescheduled at the discretion of the Engineer for the following working day.

CONTINGENCY PLAN

The Contractor shall prepare a contingency plan for reopening closures to public traffic. The Contractor shall submit the contingency plan for a given operation to the Engineer within one working day of the Engineer's request.

LATE REOPENING OF CLOSURES

If a closure is not reopened to public traffic by the specified time, work shall be suspended in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall not make any further closures until the Engineer has accepted a work plan, submitted by the Contractor, that will insure that future closures will be reopened to public traffic at the specified time. The Engineer will have 2 working days to accept or reject the Contractor's proposed work plan. The Contractor will not be entitled to any compensation for the suspension of work resulting from the late reopening of closures.

For each 10-minute interval, or fraction thereof past the time specified to reopen the closure, the Department will deduct \$8,500 per interval from moneys due or that may become due the Contractor under the contract.

COMPENSATION

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of any delay in the Contractor's operations due to the following conditions, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of those conditions, and the Contractor's loss due to that delay could not have been avoided by rescheduling the affected closure or by judicious handling of forces, equipment and plant, the delay will be considered a right of way delay within the meaning of Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," and compensation for the delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09:

- A. The Contractor's proposed Closure Schedule is denied and his planned closures are within the time frame allowed for closures in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions, except that the Contractor will not be entitled to any compensation for amendments to the Closure Schedule that are not approved.
- B. The Contractor is denied a confirmed closure.

Should the Engineer direct the Contractor to remove a closure prior to the time designated in the approved Closure Schedule, any delay to the Contractor's schedule due to removal of the closure will be considered a right of way delay within the meaning of Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," and compensation for the delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09.

10-1.25 TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR LANE CLOSURE

TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM ON SAN FRANCISCO-OAKLAND BAY BRIDGE

A traffic control system shall consist of closing traffic lanes in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications, the provisions under "Maintaining Traffic" and "Construction Area Signs" of these special provisions, and these special provisions.

The provisions in this section will not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to provide additional devices or take measures as may be necessary to comply with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

The traffic control required for work on the bridge deck of San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge within the limits of this contract will be provided only by another State contractor. Attention is directed to "Maintaining Traffic" and "Closure Requirements and Conditions" elsewhere in these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Cooperation," of these special provisions, regarding other contractors' activities, and State forces during the progress of the work under this contract. Maintenance work by State forces shall be permitted where such work will not impact the Contractor's operations or when emergency work by State forces is required. The Contractor shall coordinate his operations with maintenance forces and other contractors performing work within the contract limits of this contract. If the provided freeway lane closure is not used by the Contractor for the approved scheduled work for lane closure, the cost for providing a freeway lane closure will be deducted from the money due to the Contractor.

The Contractor shall coordinate the lane closure schedule with the State contractor providing the traffic control at the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge. The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs incurred to other contractors and State forces in the event that the work for this contract is not finished as scheduled and the lane closures cannot be removed per the approved closure schedule.

All access to the work from either the upper or lower deck of the bridge, which may be contemplated by the Contractor, will be subject to coordination with other contracts, which may be in progress during this contract. The determination of

which of the lanes will be closed for access to the work will be made in accordance with these special provision, subsections "Closure Requirements and Conditions".

Each vehicle used to place, maintain and remove components of a traffic control system on multilane highways shall be equipped with a Type II flashing arrow sign which shall be in operation when the vehicle is being used for placing, maintaining or removing components. Vehicles equipped with Type II flashing arrow sign not involved in placing, maintaining or removing components when operated within a stationary lane closure shall only display the caution display mode. The sign shall be controllable by the operator of the vehicle while the vehicle is in motion. The flashing arrow sign shown on the plans shall not be used on vehicles which are being used to place, maintain and remove components of a traffic control system and shall be in place before a lane closure requiring its use is completed.

If components in the traffic control system are displaced or cease to operate or function as specified, from any cause, during the progress of the work, the Contractor shall immediately repair the components to the original condition or replace the components and shall restore the components to the original location.

When lane closures are made for work periods only, at the end of each work period, components of the traffic control system, except portable delineators placed along open trenches or excavation adjacent to the traveled way, shall be removed from the traveled way and shoulder. If the Contractor so elects, the components may be stored at selected central locations designated by the Engineer within the limits of the highway right of way.

Full compensation for conforming to these provisions shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Traffic control system required by work which is classed as extra work, as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications, will be paid for as a part of the extra work.

TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM ON LOCAL STREET, MACALLA ROAD

A traffic control system shall consist of closing traffic lanes in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications, the provisions under "Maintaining Traffic" and "Construction Area Signs" of these special provisions, and these special provisions.

The provisions in this section will not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to provide additional devices or take measures as may be necessary to comply with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

If components in the traffic control system are displaced or cease to operate or function as specified, from any cause, during the progress of the work, the Contractor shall immediately repair the components to the original condition or replace the components and shall restore the components to the original location.

When lane closures are made for work periods only, at the end of each work period, components of the traffic control system, except portable delineators placed along open trenches or excavation adjacent to the traveled way, shall be removed from the traveled way and shoulder. If the Contractor so elects, the components may be stored at selected central locations designated by the Engineer within the limits of the highway right of way.

One-way traffic shall be controlled on Maccala Rd., in conformance with the plan entitled "Traffic Control System for Lane Closure on Two Lane Conventional Highways" and these special provisions.

Additional advance flaggers will be required.

Utilizing a pilot car will be at the option of the Contractor. If the Contractor elects to use a pilot car, the cones shown along the centerline on the plan need not be placed. The pilot car shall have radio contact with personnel in the work area. The maximum speed of the pilot car through the traffic control zone shall be 40 kilometers per hour (25 mph).

The contract lump sum price paid for traffic control system (Macalla Road) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor (except for flagging costs), materials (including signs), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing, removing, storing, maintaining, moving to new locations, replacing, and disposing of the components of the traffic control system and for furnishing and operating the pilot car, (including driver, radios, other equipment, and labor required), as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer. Flagging costs will be paid for as provided in Section 12-2.02, "Flagging Costs," of the Standard Specifications.

The adjustment provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the item of traffic control system. Adjustments in compensation for traffic control system will be made only for increased or decreased traffic control system required by changes ordered by the Engineer and will be made on the basis of the cost of the increased or decreased traffic control necessary. The adjustment will be made on a force account basis as provided in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications for increased work and estimated on the same basis in the case of decreased work.

Traffic control system required by work which is classed as extra work, as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications, will be paid for as a part of the extra work.

10-1.26 TEMPORARY RAILING

Temporary railing (Type K) shall be placed as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications or these special provisions or where ordered by the Engineer and shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Reflectors on temporary railing (Type K) shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Temporary railing (Type K) shall conform to the details shown on Standard Plan T3. Temporary railing (Type K) fabricated prior to January 1, 1993, and conforming to 1988 Standard Plan B11-30 may be used, provided the fabrication date is printed on the required Certificate of Compliance.

Attention is directed to "Public Safety" and "Order of Work" of these special provisions.

Temporary railing (Type K) placed in conformance with the provisions in "Public Safety" of these special provisions will be neither measured nor paid for.

10-1.27 CHANNELIZER

Channelizers shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Channelizers shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

When no longer required for the work as determined by the Engineer, channelizers (except channelizers to be left in place, on Westbound Route 80) and underlying adhesive used to cement the channelizer bases to the pavement shall be removed. Removed channelizers and adhesive shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of work.

10-1.28 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and maintaining sand filled temporary crash cushion modules in groupings or arrays at each location shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions or where designated by the Engineer. The grouping or array of sand filled modules shall form a complete sand filled temporary crash cushion in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Public Safety", "Order of Work", and "Temporary Railing" of these special provisions.

Whenever the work or the Contractor's operations establishes a fixed obstacle, the exposed fixed obstacle shall be protected with a sand filled temporary crash cushion. The sand filled temporary crash cushion shall be in place prior to opening the lanes adjacent to the fixed obstacle to public traffic.

Sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be maintained in place at each location, including times when work is not actively in progress. Sand filled temporary crash cushions may be removed during a work period for access to the work provided that the exposed fixed obstacle is 4.6 m or more from a lane carrying public traffic and the temporary crash cushion is reset to protect the obstacle prior to the end of the work period in which the fixed obstacle was exposed. When no longer required, as determined by the Engineer, sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be removed from the site of the work.

At the Contractor's option, the modules for use in sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be either Energite III Inertial Modules, Fitch Inertial Modules or TraFFix Sand Barrels manufactured after March 31, 1997, or equal:

A. Energite III and Fitch Inertial Modules, manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., One East Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60601-2076. Telephone 1-312-467-6750, FAX 1-800-770-6755

1. Distributor (North): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828. Telephone 1-800-884-8274, FAX 1-916-387-9734
2. Distributor (South): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1881 Betmor Lane, Anaheim, CA 92805. Telephone 1-800-222-8274, FAX 1-714-937-1070

B. TraFFix Sand Barrels, manufactured by TraFFix Devices, Inc., 220 Calle Pintoresco, San Clemente, CA 92672. Telephone 1-949 361-5663, FAX 1-949 361-9205

1. Distributor (North): United Rentals, Inc., 1533 Berger Drive, San Jose, CA 95112. Telephone 1-408 287-4303, FAX 1-408 287-1929
2. Distributor (South): Statewide Safety & Sign, Inc., P.O. Box 1440, Pismo Beach, CA 93448. Telephone 1-800-559-7080, FAX 1-805 929-5786

Modules contained in each temporary crash cushion shall be of the same type at each location. The color of the modules shall be the standard yellow color, as furnished by the vendor, with black lids. The modules shall exhibit good workmanship free from structural flaws and objectionable surface defects. The modules need not be new. Good used undamaged modules conforming to color and quality of the types specified herein may be utilized. If used Fitch modules requiring a seal are furnished, the top edge of the seal shall be securely fastened to the wall of the module by a continuous strip of heavy duty tape.

Modules shall be filled with sand in conformance with the manufacturer's directions, and to the sand capacity in kilograms for each module shown on the plans. Sand for filling the modules shall be clean washed concrete sand of commercial quality. At the time of placing in the modules, the sand shall contain not more than 7 percent water as determined by California Test 226.

Modules damaged due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired immediately by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. Modules damaged beyond repair, as determined by the Engineer, due to the Contractor's operations shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

Temporary crash cushion modules shall be placed on movable pallets or frames conforming to the dimensions shown on the plans. The pallets or frames shall provide a full bearing base beneath the modules. The modules and supporting pallets or frames shall not be moved by sliding or skidding along the pavement or bridge deck.

A Type R or P marker panel shall be attached to the front of the crash cushion as shown on the plans, when the closest point of the crash cushion array is within 3.6 m of the traveled way. The marker panel, when required, shall be firmly fastened to the crash cushion with commercial quality hardware or by other methods determined by the Engineer.

At the completion of the project, temporary crash cushion modules, sand filling, pallets or frames, and marker panels shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work. Temporary crash cushion modules shall not be installed in the permanent work.

Temporary crash cushion modules placed in conformance with the provisions in "Public Safety" of these special provisions will not be measured nor paid for.

10-1.29 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION (ADIEM)

Temporary crash cushion (Type ADIEM) shall be furnished and installed, maintained and later removed as shown on the plans and in conformance with the provisions in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Crash cushion shall be an ADIEM II-350 as manufactured by Trinity Industries, Inc., and shall include the items detailed for crash cushion shown on the plans.

The successful bidder can obtain the crash cushion from the manufacturer, Trinity Industries, Inc., P.O. Box 99, 950 West 400S, Centerville, Utah 84014, telephone 1-800-772-7976.

The price quoted by the manufacturer for ADIEM II-350, FOB Centerville, Utah is \$12,000, not including sales tax.

The above price will be firm for orders placed on or before July 31, 2003, provided delivery is accepted within 90 days after the order is placed.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer one copy of the manufacturer's plan and parts list.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall certify that the crash cushion conforms to the contract plans and specifications, conforms to the prequalified design and material requirements, and was manufactured in conformance with the approved quality control program.

Crash cushion shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Attention is directed to "Public Safety," and "Order of Work," of these special provisions.

Temporary crash cushion (Type ADIEM) shall be in place prior to opening the lanes adjacent to the fixed obstacle to public traffic.

Temporary crash cushion (Type ADIEM) shall be maintained in place at each location, including times when work is not actively in progress.

Temporary crash cushion (Type ADIEM) installed on eastbound Route 80 (Left), under Stage 2 - Phase 1, shall be moved and reset on eastbound Route 80 (Right), under Stage 2 - Phase 2 as shown on the plans.

When no longer required for the work, as determined by the Engineer, temporary crash cushion (Type ADIEM) shall be removed. Removed crash cushion and material shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of work.

Holes in the existing pavement caused by the removal of the temporary crash cushion (Type ADIEM) shall be backfilled and compacted to match the existing pavement grade, as directed by the Engineer.

A Type P marker panel shall be attached to the front of the crash cushion as shown on the plans, when the closest point of the crash cushion array is within 3.6 m of the traveled way. The marker panel, when required, shall be firmly fastened to the crash cushion with commercial quality hardware or by other methods determined by the Engineer.

At the completion of the project, Temporary crash cushion (Type ADIEM), and marker panels shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work. Temporary crash cushion (Type ADIEM) shall not be installed in the permanent work.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Temporary crash cushion (Type ADIEM) will be measured by the unit as determined from actual count in place at each location as shown on the plans, and as directed by the Engineer.

Temporary crash cushion (Type ADIEM) placed in conformance with the provisions in "Public Safety," of these special provisions will not be paid for.

The contract unit price paid for temporary crash cushion (Type ADIEM) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including anchor bolts, nuts, washers, and marker panels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing the ADIEM type crash cushion, complete in place, including drilling holes, and backfilling holes, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for maintaining and removing of temporary crash cushion (Type ADIEM) when no longer required shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per for temporary crash cushion (Type ADIEM) and additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Repairing temporary crash cushion (Type ADIEM) damaged by public traffic will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. Temporary crash cushion (Type ADIEM) damaged beyond repair shall be removed and replaced immediately by the Contractor. Temporary crash cushion (Type ADIEM) replaced due to damage by public traffic, as determined by the Engineer, will be measured by the unit and paid for as temporary crash cushion (Type ADIEM).

10-1.30 EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES

The work performed in connection with various existing highway facilities shall conform to the provisions in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Environmentally Sensitive Areas (General)," of these special provisions, regarding ESA 3, Building No. 10 and grounds, and ESA 4, Building No. 267 and grounds, as shown on the plans.

Attention is directed to "Project Information" of these special provisions.

Plans of the existing bridges are available for inspection, upon written request, at the following office of the Department of Transportation:

The office of the Duty Senior at the District 4 Office, 111 Grand Avenue, Oakland, CA 94612, email: , telephone (510) 286-5209.

Plans of the existing bridges available at these above locations are original contract plans with significant changes noted and working drawings and do not necessarily show normal construction tolerances and variances. Where dimensions of new construction required by this contract are dependent on the dimensions of the existing bridges, the Contractor shall verify the controlling field dimensions and shall be responsible for adjusting dimensions of the work to fit existing conditions.

Existing footing concrete which is below and outside of the footing limits shown on the contract plans or original contract plans shall be removed as directed by the Engineer and such as work will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

REMOVE CHANNELIZERS

Existing channelizers (surfaced mounted) along southbound Macalla Rd., where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER

Existing pavement markers, including underlying adhesive, when no longer required for traffic lane delineation as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed and disposed of.

REMOVE TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING

Traffic stripe and pavement marking shall be removed at the locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

Waste from removal of yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking contains lead chromate in average concentrations greater than or equal to 5 mg/L Soluble Lead or 1000 mg/kg Total Lead. Yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking exist as shown on plans. Residue produced from when yellow thermoplastic and yellow paint are removed may contain heavy metals in concentrations that exceed thresholds established by the California Health and Safety Code and may produce toxic fumes when heated.

The removed yellow thermoplastic and yellow paint shall be disposed of at a Class 1 disposal facility or a Class 2 disposal facility permitted by the Regional Water Quality Control Board in conformance with the requirements of the disposal facility operator within 90 days after accumulating 100 kg of residue and dust. The Contractor shall make necessary arrangements with the operator of the disposal facility to test the yellow thermoplastic and yellow paint residue as required by the facility and these special provisions. Testing shall include, at a minimum, (1) Total Lead and Chromium by EPA Method 7000 series and (2) Soluble Lead and Chromium by California Waste Extraction Test. From the first 3360 L of waste or portion thereof, if less than 3360 L of waste are produced, a minimum of four randomly selected samples shall be taken and analyzed. From each additional 840 L of waste or portion thereof, if less than 840 L are produced, a minimum of one additional random sample shall be taken and analyzed. The Contractor shall submit the name and location of the disposal facility and analytical laboratory along with the testing requirements to the Engineer not less than 5 days prior to the start of removal of yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking. The analytical laboratory shall be certified by the Department of Health Services Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program. Test results shall be provided to the Engineer for review prior to signing a waste profile as requested by the disposal facility, prior to issuing an EPA identification number, and prior to allowing removal of the waste from the site.

The Contractor shall prepare a project specific Lead Compliance Plan to prevent or minimize worker exposure to lead while handling removed yellow thermoplastic and yellow paint residue. Attention is directed to Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1, "Lead," for specific Cal-OSHA requirements when working with lead.

The Lead Compliance Plan shall contain the elements listed in Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1(e)(2)(B). Before submission to the Engineer, the Lead Compliance Plan shall be approved by an Industrial Hygienist certified in Comprehensive Practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. The Plan shall be submitted to the Engineer at least 7 days prior to beginning removal of yellow thermoplastic and yellow paint.

Prior to removing yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking, personnel who have no prior training, including State personnel, shall complete a safety training program provided by the Contractor that meets the requirements of Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1, "Lead," and the Contractor's Lead Compliance Program.

Personal protective equipment, training, and washing facilities required by the Contractor's Lead Compliance Plan shall be supplied to State personnel by the Contractor. The number of State personnel will be 25.

Where grinding or other methods approved by the Engineer are used to remove yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking, the removed residue, including dust, shall be contained and collected immediately. Sweeping equipment shall not be used. Collection shall be by a high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter equipped vacuum attachment operated concurrently with the removal operations or other equally effective methods approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a written work plan for the removal, storage, and disposal of yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking to the Engineer for approval not less than 15 days prior to the start of the removal operations. Removal operations shall not be started until the Engineer has approved the work plan.

The removed yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking residue shall be stored and labeled in covered containers. Labels shall conform to the provisions of Title 22, California Code of Regulations, Sections 66262.31 and 66262.32. Labels shall be marked with date when the waste is generated, the words "Hazardous Waste", composition and physical state of the waste (for example, asphalt grindings with thermoplastic or paint), the word "Toxic", the name and address of the Engineer, the Engineer's telephone number, contract number, and Contractor or subcontractor. The containers shall be a type approved by the United States Department of Transportation for the transportation and temporary storage of the removed residue. The containers shall be handled so that no spillage will occur. The containers shall be stored in a secured enclosure at a location within the project limits until disposal, as approved by the Engineer.

If the yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe and pavement marking residue is transported to a Class 1 disposal facility, a manifest shall be used, and the transporter shall be registered with the California Department of Toxic Substance Control. The Engineer will obtain the United States Environmental Protection Agency Identification Number and sign all manifests as the generator within 2 working days of receiving sample test results and approving the test methods.

Nothing in these special provisions shall relieve the Contractor of the Contractor's responsibilities as specified in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for providing a written work plan for the removal, storage, and disposal of yellow pavement marking shall be considered as included in the contract item paid per square meter for remove yellow painted pavement marking and no separate payment will be made therefor.

REMOVE INLET

Existing inlet, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be completely removed and disposed of.

RESET ROADSIDE SIGN

Existing roadside signs, where shown on the plans to be reset, shall be removed and reset.

Each roadside sign shall be reset on the same day that the sign is removed.

Two holes shall be drilled in each existing post as required to provide the breakaway feature shown on the plans.

ADJUST INLET

Existing pipe inlets and concrete drainage inlets shall be adjusted as shown on the plans.

Portland cement concrete shall be minor concrete or may be produced from commercial quality concrete containing not less than 350 kilograms of cement per cubic meter.

Where inlets are located in areas to be paved or surfaced, no individual structure shall be constructed to final grade until the paving or surfacing has been completed immediately adjacent to the structure.

COLD PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

Existing asphalt concrete pavement shall be cold planed at the locations and to the dimensions shown on the plans.

Planing asphalt concrete pavement shall be performed by the cold planing method. Planing of the asphalt concrete pavement shall not be done by the heater planing method.

Cold planing machines shall be equipped with a cutter head not less than 750 mm in width and shall be operated so that no fumes or smoke will be produced. The cold planing machine shall plane the pavement without requiring the use of a heating device to soften the pavement during or prior to the planing operation.

The depth, width, and shape of the cut shall be as shown on the typical cross sections or as designated by the Engineer. The final cut shall result in a uniform surface conforming to the typical cross sections. The outside lines of the planed area shall be neat and uniform. Planing asphalt concrete pavement operations shall be performed without damage to the surfacing to remain in place.

Planed widths of pavement shall be continuous except for intersections at cross streets where the planing shall be carried around the corners and through the conform lines. Following planing operations, a drop-off of more than 45 mm will not be allowed between adjacent lanes open to public traffic.

Where transverse joints are planed in the pavement at conform lines no drop-off shall remain between the existing pavement and the planed area when the pavement is opened to public traffic. If asphalt concrete has not been placed to the level of existing pavement before the pavement is to be opened to public traffic a temporary asphalt concrete taper shall be constructed. Asphalt concrete for temporary tapers shall be placed to the level of the existing pavement and tapered on a slope of 1:30 (Vertical: Horizontal) or flatter to the level of the planed area.

Asphalt concrete for temporary tapers shall be commercial quality and may be spread and compacted by any method that will produce a smooth riding surface. Temporary asphalt concrete tapers shall be completely removed, including the removal of loose material from the underlying surface, before placing the permanent surfacing. The removed material shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Operations shall be scheduled so that not more than 7 days shall elapse between the time when transverse joints are planed in the pavement at the conform lines and the permanent surfacing is placed at the conform lines.

The material planed from the roadway surface, including material deposited in existing gutters or on the adjacent traveled way, shall be removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications. Removal operations of cold planed material shall be concurrent with planing operations and follow within 15 m of the planer, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Cold plane asphalt concrete pavement will be measured by the square meter. The quantity to be paid for will be the actual area of surface cold planed irrespective of the number of passes required to obtain the depth shown on the plans.

The contract price paid per square meter for cold plane asphalt concrete pavement (45 mm) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in cold planing asphalt concrete surfacing and disposing of planed material, including furnishing the asphalt concrete for and constructing, maintaining, removing, and disposing of temporary asphalt concrete tapers, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

REMOVE CONCRETE

Concrete, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed.

The pay quantities of concrete to be removed will be measured by the cubic meter, measured before and during removal operations.

Concrete removed shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION)

Removing bridges or portions of bridges shall conform to the provisions in Section 15-4, "Bridge Removal," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

This work includes removing portions of the existing Route 80 concrete viaduct and related appurtenances from the east tunnel portal to Bent 42. Components to be removed include portions of concrete barriers, metal railings, concrete deck, passenger shelter, retaining walls, concrete gutters and other miscellaneous items as shown on the plans.

Full compensation for extending existing drain pipe riser, including coring hole, clamping, relocating collector pipe outlet, and sealing hole with epoxy mortar shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for bridge removal (portion), and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for removing anchor bolts or other anchorage devices below the finished concrete surface shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for bridge removal (portion), and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Removed materials that are not to be salvaged or used in the reconstruction shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

At locations where conduits, fixtures, drainage pipes, or other miscellaneous utilities or appurtenances are removed from portions of existing structures that are to remain, any remaining anchor bolts or other anchorage devices shall be removed 25 mm below the finished concrete surface, and the hole filled with epoxy mortar. Any open holes remaining after removal of concrete anchorage devices shall be filled with epoxy mortar as specified elsewhere in these special provisions.

The Contractor shall submit a complete bridge removal plan to the Engineer for each bridge listed above, detailing procedures, sequences, and all features required to perform the removal in a safe and controlled manner.

The bridge removal plan shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- A. The removal sequence, including staging of removal operations.
- B. Equipment locations on the structure during removal operations.
- C. Temporary support shoring or temporary bracing.
- D. Details, locations, and types of protective covers to be used.
- E. Measures to assure that people, property, utilities, and improvements will not be endangered.
- F. Details and measures for preventing material, equipment, and debris from falling onto public traffic.

Temporary support shoring and temporary bracing, as required, shall be designed and constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.06, "Falsework," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The assumed horizontal load to be resisted by the temporary support shoring and temporary bracing, for removal operations only, shall be the sum of the actual horizontal loads due to equipment, construction sequence or other causes, and an allowance for wind, but in no case shall the assumed horizontal load to be resisted in any direction be less than 5 percent of the total dead load of the structure to be removed.

The bridge removal plan shall conform to the provisions in "Working Drawings," of these special provisions. The number of sets of drawings, design calculations, and the time for reviewing bridge removal plans shall be the same as specified for falsework working drawings in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications.

DEMOLISH BUILDING

Scope

This work shall consist of demolition, and disposal of existing buildings, electrical substation and Caltrans maintenance garage buildings, including structures, foundations, footings, and backfilling of resultant excavations and depressions, as shown on plans and as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Extent of demolition and disposal work shall be as follows:

- A. Demolish existing Electrical Substation completely including removal of all structures, sheds, foundations, footings, utilities, sidewalks, paved areas, curbs, gutters, and other structures at-grade and below grade from the building site.

- B. Demolish existing Caltrans Maintenance Building completely including removal of all structures, sheds, foundations, footings, utilities, sidewalks, paved areas, curbs, gutters, and other structures at-grade and below grade from the building site.

Temporary facilities, such as fences, barricades, warning lights, and other temporary safety measures, are specified in Section 7, "Legal Relations and Responsibility," of the Standard Specifications.

Dust control is specified in Section 10, "Dust Control," of the Standard Specifications.

Removal of vegetation and trees is specified in Section 16, "Clearing and Grubbing," of the Standard Specifications.

SALE OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

All materials resulting from the demolition of improvements shall become the property of the Contractor, except the materials and equipment to be salvaged. The Contractor shall remove said materials from the premises with his/her own organization. The Contractor shall not dispose of the improvements or material therefrom by sale, gift, or in any manner whatsoever to the general public at the site; provided however, that this provision shall not be construed as limits or prohibiting the sale or disposal of such improvements or materials at the site to duly licensed Contractors or material men, provided that the materials are removed by the Contractor. Removal of buildings as unit, or in sections capable of reassembly as a structure, is expressly prohibited.

INFORMATION AVAILABLE TO THE CONTRACTOR

No surveys were conducted by an independent firm specializing in hazardous wastes to assess the presence of asbestos and lead, and therefore, no such reports are available for the following buildings/structures:

- A. Existing Electrical Substation
- B. Existing Caltrans Maintenance Building

REFERENCES

The regulatory requirements which govern the work of this Section include the following governing Codes and Standards:

- A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): ANSI A10.6 Safety Requirements for Demolition
- B. State of California, Department of Transportation (Caltrans), Standard Specifications, Section 15, Existing Highway Facilities.

REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the foregoing referenced standards, the regulatory requirements which govern the work of this Section include the following governing codes:

- A. California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 8, Chapter 4, Subchapter 4 – Construction Safety Orders.
- B. California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 24, Part 2, California Building Code, Chapter 33, "Site Work, Demolition and Construction."

PERMITS

The Contractor shall obtain all special permits and licenses and give all notices required for performance and completion of the demolition and removal work, hauling, and disposal of debris. Conform to the provisions of Section 7-1.04, "Permits and Licenses," of the Standard Specifications.

QUALITY CONTROL

Contractor Qualifications

- A. The Contractor or its subcontractor shall have, at time of the Contract Award and for the duration of the Contract, a valid, current C-21, Building Moving/Demolition Contractor license issued by the California Contractor's State License Board, for the type of work to be performed.

The Bid will be considered non-responsive unless the licensing requirements are met. An invalid license will result in cancellation of the award. Positive verification of a valid license issued by the California Contractor's State License Board will be performed by the Department.

- B. The Contractor must have a Division of Occupational Safety and Health (CAL-OSHA) permit(s) as outlined in the California Labor Code Sections 6500 and 6705, prior to the initiation of any practices, work method, operation, or process related to the demolition of any building, structure, falsework, or scaffold more than three stories high or the equivalent height 11.0-m; or, any construction or excavations of trenches which are 1.5-m or deeper.

SUBMITTALS

General.--Refer to "Working Drawings," of these special provisions, for general submittal requirements and procedures.

Demolition Plan.--Submit a comprehensive demolition plan, describing the proposed sequence, methods, and equipment for demolition, removal, and disposal of structure(s); include salvage if required. Do not proceed with demolition until the Engineer has given written approval of the demolition plan.

Permits.--Submit copies of demolition, hauling, and debris disposal permits and notices for record purposes. Include description of proposed haul routes.

Utility Severance Certificates.--Provide certificates, issued by the utility owners, of severance of utility services for record purposes.

Private Property Owner's Release.--If material demolished and removed from the site will be deposited on private property, submit two copies of written releases not more than 15 days before the start of work. Releases shall absolve the State from responsibility in connection with the depositing of material on private property, and shall be signed by the owners of such property on which the material will be deposited.

Record Documents.--Provide copies of all approved submittals, specified herein, for record purposes.

SITE CONDITIONS

General

Conform to the applicable provisions of Section 7, "Legal Relations and Responsibility," of the Standard Specifications for safety and health of persons; public safety; air pollution, water pollution, and sound control; and preservation of property.

With the exception of the equipment and materials to be salvaged as specified herein, the equipment and materials inside the buildings/structures will belong to the Contractor once the Contractor starts the demolition. This equipment shall not be sold on the Site.

Existing Electrical Substation Building

Type of Building: One story concrete structure with foundations and footings

Roof Covering: Flat, Concrete

Approximate Age: 40 to 50 years

Basement: None

Total Building Area: 170 square meters

How Used: Electrical Substation

Contents: The building is filled with equipment.

Building Site (Plot) Area: Approximately 400 square meters

Site Improvements: Presence of Detached Structures, Trees, Sheds, Pavements, ACP/Concrete Driveways Concrete Pads, Sidewalks, Curbs, Gutters, Walls, Fences, Stairs/Steps, Debris, Rubbish

Site Topographic Conditions: Level Lot

Utilities Present: Water, Sewer, Electricity, Gas, Telephone, Cable

Attention is directed to "Project Information," of the special provisions, regarding "Asbestos and Lead Survey Report" on the existing electrical substation.

There is no asbestos containing materials identified. The lead paint (and ceramic tile) has been identified at the gray painted exterior door, all of the interior structural steel, the restroom door and the door frame, and the large air tank.

Existing Caltrans Maintenance Building

Type of Building: One story concrete Structure with foundations and footings

Roof Covering: Flat, Concrete
Approximate Age: 40 to 50 years
Basement: None? (To Be Determined.)
Total Building Area: 175 square meters
How Used: As a Maintenance Facility and storage of Caltrans vehicles.
Contents: The building is empty.
Building Site (Plot) Area: Approximately 290 square meters
Site Improvements: Detached Structures, Trees, Sheds, Pavements, ACP/Concrete Driveways Concrete Pads, Sidewalks, Curbs, Gutters, Walls, Fences, Stairs/Steps, Debris, Rubbish
Site Topographic Conditions: Level Lot
Utilities Present: Water, Electricity and Telephone

Attention is directed to "Project Information," of the special provisions, regarding "Asbestos and Lead Survey Report" on the existing garage, Caltrans Maintenance Building.

There is no asbestos containing materials identified. The lead paint (and ceramic tile) has been identified at the metal windows, the metal edges on the wall in the garage portion of the building, the lower portion of the front wall in the garage painted gray, the yellow painted front office wall, ceilings and black baseboard, the abandoned door, stair railing and the baseboard on the stairway, and the ceramic wall tile in the bathroom.

Protection of Persons and Property

Install chain link fencing around the area of demolition work as specified in Section 80-4.01, "Chain Link Fence," of the Standard Specifications.

Erect and maintain temporary bracing, shoring, lights, barricades, signs, and other measures as necessary to protect the public, workers, and adjoining property from damage from demolition work, all in accordance with applicable codes and regulations.

Open depressions and excavations occurring as part of this work shall be barricaded and posted with warning lights when accessible through adjacent property or through public access. Conform to the provisions of Section 7-1.01E, "Trench Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

Operate warning lights during hours from dusk to dawn each day and as otherwise required.

Protect utilities, pavements, and facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by demolition operations.

Protect from weather at all times the salvageable materials and equipment and the interior of buildings to remain.

Protection of Trees

Protect by a 1.8 m (6 feet) high fence the trees within the project site which might be damaged during demolition, and which are indicated to be left in place. Securely erect the fence a minimum of 1.5 m (5 feet) from the trunk of individual trees or follow the outer perimeter of branches or clumps of trees. Replace in kind or as approved by the Engineer any tree designated to remain that is damaged during the work of this contract.

Protection of Utilities

Protect active sewer, water, gas, electric, and other utilities; and drainage and irrigation lines indicated or, when not indicated, found or otherwise made known to the Contractor before or during demolition work. If utility is damaged, immediately notify the utility owner for corrective action.

Arrange with and perform work required by utility companies and municipal departments for discontinuance or interruption of utility services due to demolition work.

Noise and Dust Abatement

Conform to the provisions of Section 7-1.01I, "Sound Control Requirements," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

- A. Provide continuous noise and dust abatement as required to prevent disturbance and nuisance to the public and workers and to the occupants of adjacent premises and surrounding areas. Dampen or cover areas affected by demolition operations as necessary to prevent dust nuisance.
- B. When a certain level of noise is unavoidable because of the nature of the work or equipment involved, and such noise is objectionable to the occupants of adjacent premises, make arrangements with the jurisdictional authorities to perform such work or operate such equipment at the most appropriate time periods of the day.

- C. Control the amount of dust resulting from demolition to prevent the spread of dust to occupied portions of the construction site and to avoid creation of a nuisance in the surrounding area. Use of water will not be permitted when it will result in, or create, hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding and pollution.

Unknown Conditions

The Plans and related documents may not represent all surface conditions at the site and adjoining areas. The known surface conditions are as indicated, and shall be compared with actual conditions before commencement of work.

Existing utilities and drainage systems below grade are located from existing documents and from surface facilities such as manholes, valve boxes, area drains, and other such surface fixtures.

If existing active services encountered are not indicated or otherwise made known to the Contractor and interfere with the permanent facilities under construction, notify the Engineer in writing, requesting instructions on their disposition. Take immediate steps to ensure that the service provided is not interrupted, and do not proceed with the work until written instructions are received from the Engineer.

Thicknesses of existing pavements are from previous construction documents, and do not imply the actual depth or thickness of the total pavement or base material, where it occurs. Remove pavement of whatever thickness as required.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, AND FACILITIES

The Contractor shall furnish all materials, tools, equipment, devices, appurtenances, facilities, and services as required for performing the demolition and removal work.

Materials used for backfill shall conform to the requirements for backfill of Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Materials forming portions of the structure indicated to be removed shall become the Contractor's property, and the Contractor shall be responsible for their removal from the site.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

PRESERVATION OF REFERENCE MARKERS

Record the locations and designation of survey markers and monuments prior to their removal. Provide three reference points for each survey marker and monument removed, established by a licensed civil engineer or land surveyor currently registered in the State of California.

Store removed markers and monuments during demolition work, and replace them upon completion of the work. Re-establish survey markers and monuments in conformance with the recorded reference points. Forward to the Engineer a letter verifying re-establishment of survey markers and monuments, signed by a licensed civil engineer or land surveyor currently registered in the State of California.

INSPECTION

Prior to starting demolition operations, perform a thorough inspection of the building and premises, and report to the Engineer any defects and structural weaknesses of existing construction and of improvements to remain.

Examine areas affected by the Work of this Section and verify the following conditions:

- A. Disconnection of utilities as required.
- B. That utilities serving occupied portions of adjacent or surrounding facilities will not be disturbed, except as otherwise indicated.

If unsatisfactory conditions exist, notify the Engineer, and do not begin demolition operations until such conditions have been corrected.

PREPARATION

The limits of the site are shown on the plans. The Contractor shall confine its operations within the site limits indicated.

Lay out cutting work at the site and coordinate with related Work for which cutting is required.

Review the proposed layout with the Engineer prior to performing cutting operations.

Prior to beginning demolition work, make all arrangements with the serving utilities for disconnecting, removing, capping and plugging all utility services.

DEMOLITION

Explosives.--Use of explosives **will not** be permitted.

Operational Procedures and Methods

Perform demolition in accordance with the approved Demolition Plan. Perform demolition work in accordance with ANSI A10.6 and the California Code of Regulations, Title 8 and Title 24, as applicable.

Operational procedures shall be optional with the Contractor insofar as procedures do not infringe on the approved work schedule or salvage requirements. Conduct demolition and removal work in a manner which will minimize the spread of dust and flying particles.

Remove items indicated for demolition within the limits of the Work and as required to complete the Work of this Contract. Do not remove anything beyond the limits of Work indicated without prior written approval of the Engineer. If in doubt whether to remove an item, obtain written approval of the Engineer prior to proceeding.

Remove materials carefully, to the extent indicated and as required, providing for neat and orderly junctions between existing and new materials.

Protect existing structures, facilities, and landscaping from damage. Items damaged as a result of demolition operations shall be repaired or replaced, as required, at no increase in the Contract Price.

Perform work so as to provide the least interference and most protection to existing facilities and improvements to remain.

Demolish concrete and masonry in small sections. Perform demolition with small tools as much as possible.

Cap or plug utilities in accordance with the utility owner's standard details and instructions. Cap and plug pipe and other conduits abandoned due to demolition, with approved type caps and plugs as required by the utility owners.

Remove existing utilities as indicated. When utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the plans, notify the Engineer prior to further work in that area.

Backfill and compact depressions caused by excavations, demolition, and removal in accordance with applicable requirements of Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications.

Jackhammering

Jackhammering will be permitted only to a limited degree with prior approval of the Engineer.

Do not jackhammer within 50 mm of reinforcing or structural steel to remain. Remove final 50 mm of material with a chipping gun.

CUTTING

Cut new openings neat, as close as possible to profiles indicated.

Do not cut or alter structural members without the prior written approval of the Engineer.

Remove concrete and masonry whenever possible by saw cutting or similar approved method.

REMOVAL

Remove existing pavements, structures, and site improvements which interfere with new construction, where demolition is not indicated. Coordinate as required with the work of Section 16, "Clearing and Grubbing," of the Standard Specifications.

Remove walls and masonry construction to a minimum depth of 1 meter below existing ground level in areas where such items do not interfere with new construction.

Remove concrete and asphaltic concrete paving and slabs including aggregate base, as indicated, to a depth of 1 meter below existing adjacent or new finish grade, as applicable. Provide neat sawcuts at limits of pavement removal as indicated.

Slabs may be broken for drainage and left in place where they are below grade and are not detrimental to the structural integrity of the fill or structure to be placed above, as determined by the Engineer.

SALVAGE

Certain items, as indicated on the plans and as specified in these special provisions, shall be salvaged and reused in the Work or delivered to a State storage facility as directed.

Where salvaging is required, procedures shall be such that the maximum amount of salvage will result.

Coordinate the Work of this Section closely with the Work of other Sections of these Specifications requiring salvage and reuse of materials.

Protect metallic coatings on salvaged items. Remove adhering concrete from salvaged items.

Repair, or replace with new material, salvaged material damaged or destroyed due to Contractor's negligence, as determined by the Engineer.

Items to be salvaged include, but not limited to, the following:

- A. Dry-type transformers
- B. Oil-filled transformers
- C. Fifteen kV switchgear, complete with three 15-kV circuit breakers, current and potential transformers, metal panels, relays, metering devices and other devices in the switchgear.
- D. All 480 V circuit breakers.

Salvaged electrical materials and equipment shall be hauled to Mole Station, on Burma Road, in Oakland, CA 94607, at (510) 286-1092 and stockpiled.

The Contractor shall provide the equipment, as necessary, to safely unload and stockpile the material. A minimum of 2 working days notice shall be given prior to delivery.

DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS AND DEBRIS

Dispose of removed materials, waste, trash, and debris in a safe, acceptable manner, in accordance with applicable laws and ordinances and as prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction.

Burying of trash and debris on the site will not be permitted. Burning of trash and debris at the site will not be permitted.

Remove trash and debris from the site at frequent intervals so that their presence will not delay the progress of the work or cause hazardous conditions for workers and the public.

Removed materials, trash, and debris shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site and disposed of in a legal manner. Location of disposal site and length of haul shall be the Contractor's responsibility.

RESTORATION OF EXISTING STRUCTURES AND FACILITIES

All damage to existing structures and facilities, which are to remain in place, shall be repaired to a condition equal to that existing prior to the beginning of demolition and removal operations. The cost of repairing existing structures and facilities damaged by the Contractor's operations shall be at the Contractor's expense.

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Following performance of the Work, perform an inspection of the premises and report defects and structural weaknesses of structures partially demolished, cut, or removed; of adjacent structures; and of improvements remaining.

The Engineer will accompany the Contractor before and after performance of the Work to confirm the physical condition of the structures and improvements involved.

CLEAN UP

Remove debris and rubbish from basement and similar excavations. Remove and transport debris in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Comply with Local and State regulations regarding hauling and disposal of debris.

Prior to final inspection, thoroughly clean the entire site and put it into a clean and neat, acceptable condition. Remove from the site all construction waste and unused materials, dunnage, loose rock and stones, excess earth, and debris of any description resulting from the Work.

Hose down and scrub clean where necessary all pavement and paved walks.

Thoroughly remove mortar droppings from concrete slabs and pavement where they occur. Hose down and scrub clean all concrete flatwork and exposed vertical surfaces of concrete and masonry.

Free and clear all new and existing drainage systems.

Clean and protect all conduit openings.

PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for demolish building shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, temporary facilities, such as warning lights, and other temporary safety measures, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for performing all the work involved in demolition of site, site structures including utilities, building and building components, excavation and backfill, salvaging of materials and equipment, and disposal of debris, complete, as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for any incidental materials and labor, not shown on the plans or specified, which are necessary to complete the demolition work shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for demolish building and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

LEAD ABATEMENT

PART 1.- GENERAL

SUMMARY

Scope.--The work shall consist of procedures for removal and disposal of lead based materials which are designated on the plans or specified in these special provisions to be removed and disposed of.

Where existing lead based materials are to be removed during demolition, construction or alterations, such material shall be treated as hazardous waste, and shall be removed, hauled and disposed of in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local laws and ordinances.

SUBMITTALS

Health and safety.--A Code of Safe Practices, an Injury and Illness Prevention Program, and a Hazard Communication Program in accordance with the provisions of Construction Safety Orders 1509 and 1510 shall be submitted for approval.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Codes and standards.--Codes which govern removal and disposal of materials containing lead include, but are not limited to the following:

- A. California Health and Safety Code, Division 20, Chapter 6.5, "Hazardous Waste Control Act."
- B. California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Division 4, Chapter 30, "Minimum Standards for Management of Hazardous and Extremely Hazardous Material."
- C. California Code of Regulations, Title 8, General Industry Safety Order, Section 1532.1, Lead.
- D. Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Part 26 (amended), of Title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

Compliance program.--The Contractor shall submit the compliance programs required in subsection (e)(2), "Compliance Program," of said Section 1532.1, "Lead," to the Engineer for approval before starting removal work on the project and at such times when revisions to the program are ordered by the Engineer. The compliance programs shall be prepared by an industrial hygienist certified by the American Council of Industrial Hygiene. The Engineer will notify the Contractor of the approval or rejection of any submitted or revised compliance program in not more than 10 working days.

If measures being taken by the Contractor are inadequate to provide for worker safety and the containment and collection of residue from existing paint systems, the Engineer will direct the Contractor to revise his operations and the compliance program. Such directions will be in writing and will specify the items of work for which the Contractor's compliance programs are inadequate. No further work shall be performed on said items until the compliance programs are adequate and, if required, a revised compliance program has been approved.

The State will not be liable to the Contractor for failure to approve all or any portion of an originally submitted or revised compliance program for worker safety and the containment and collection of residue from existing paint systems, nor for any delays to the work due to the Contractor's failure to submit an acceptable compliance program.

Field sampling.--The Contractor shall furnish sampling and testing programs for air and soil as applicable. The programs shall be prepared and carried out by an industrial hygienist certified by the American Council of Industrial Hygiene. The number and location of the samples shall be designated by the Engineer.

Air samples, if required, shall be collected during removal operations to measure concentrations of heavy metals and total particulate matter in the ambient air as PM-10 (particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 micrometers). Air samples shall be collected and analyzed in accordance with the Code of Federal Regulations 40 CFR PART 50. Appendix J, except as follows:

- A. Air samples shall be Reference or Equivalent Method PM-10 Samplers as designated by the U. S. Environmental Agency and in accordance with requirements of 40 CFR PART 53.

- B. Sampling time each day shall coincide with the time of removal operations but the duration of sampling shall be not less than 8 hours.
- C. Immediately following analysis for PM-10, all samples will be analyzed for heavy metal content in accordance with 40 CFR PART 50, Appendix G.

A minimum of 4 soil samples shall be collected before start of work, which disturbs the existing paint system, and a minimum of 4 soil samples shall be collected within 36 hours following completion of the work which disturbs the existing paint system. A soil sample shall consist of 5 plugs, each 20 mm diameter and 15 mm deep, taken at each corner and center of a 0.30 meter square area. Soil samples shall be analyzed for total lead, total chromium and total zinc in accordance with Method 3050 in "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods, SW-846" by the United States Environmental Protection Agency.

Sample analysis results shall be submitted in triplicate to the Engineer within 10 days after sampling. Sample analysis reports shall be prepared by the certified hygienist and include the following information:

- A. For both air and soil sample analysis results, the date and sample location of sample collection, sample number, contract number, and facility name as shown on the contract plans will be required.
- B. For air sample analysis results, the following will be required:
 - 1. Start time, end time and duration of sample collection.
 - 2. Start time and end times of cleaning on the day of sample collection.
 - 3. Concentrations of PM-10 expressed as micrograms PM-10 per standard cubic meter of air.
 - 4. Concentrations of heavy metals expressed as micrograms per standard cubic meter of air.
- C. For soil sample analysis results, the concentrations of heavy metal expressed as parts million will be required.

PART 2.- PRODUCTS (Not applicable.)

PART 3.- EXECUTION

REMOVAL

Notification.--The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 3 working days in advance of commencement of removal operations of material containing lead or lead based materials.

Method of removal.--Painted materials shall be removed using the wet process removal equipment and methods, to a depth required to remove all paint and provide clean substrate suitable for a new finish.

Removed material and water used for removal shall be collected. Removed material shall be separated from water using approved filters.

Handling.--The Contractor shall comply with all Federal, State, and local regulations for the removal of material containing lead prior to demolition, shall place such removed material in approved plastic containers (double ply, 0.15 mm minimum thickness, plastic bags) with caution labels affixed to said bags. Such caution labels shall have conspicuous, legible lettering which spells out the following, or equivalent warning:

CAUTION CONTAINS LEAD

Temporary storage on the ground of material and residue produced when the existing paint system is disturbed will not be permitted. Material and residue shall be stored in leak proof containers and shall be handled in such a manner that no spillage will occur.

At the option of the Contractor, the removed lead based materials may be placed directly into a roll off or drop box which shall have the same caution label affixed on all sides.

Safety measures.--The Contractor shall comply with all Federal, State and local requirements for safety which shall include providing employees with coveralls (preferably disposable plastic coated), rubber gloves (to be discarded after use), rubber boots (to be washed thoroughly after use), and respirators.

The Contractor shall be responsible for verifying that all employees, who are involved in removal operations, wear the required protective devices during removal operations.

DISPOSAL

Transporting.--All haulers of hazardous waste material shall be currently registered with the State Department of Health Services (DOHS), and shall have a U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Identification Number (U.S. EPA I.D. Number). All vehicles used to transport hazardous waste material shall have affixed to the vehicle a valid Certificate of Compliance issued by DOHS. If a roll off or drop box is utilized, both the drop box and the transporting vehicle must have a valid Certificate of Compliance issued by DOHS.

Disposal.--The Engineer will obtain the required EPA generator identification numbers, and will sign the hazardous waste manifests.

All material and residue produced during removal operations shall be tested and disposed of by the Contractor in California at an approved Class 1 disposal facility in accordance with the requirements of the disposal facility operator.

The Contractor shall notify the proper authorities at the disposal site in advance of delivery of hazardous waste containing lead to the disposal site.

PAYMENT

Full compensation for lead abatement shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price for demolish building and no separate payment will be made therefor.

REMOVE WATER MAIN

Existing water lines, shown on the plans to be removed, shall be completely removed and disposed of.

10-1.31 PHOTO SURVEY OF EXISTING FACILITIES

The work shall consist of performing two photo surveys, pre-construction and post-construction of the following existing facilities, which might be damaged by the operations of the Contractor, during construction on Yerba Buena Island:

1. Buildings 8, 10, 206 and 267.
2. Bridge No 34-0004, Yerba Buena Tunnel, San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge Viaduct, between Bents 30 and 43, upper and lower deck structures

The Contractor shall perform the pre-construction photo survey prior to performing construction work on Yerba Buena Island. Photo surveys shall be conducted in conformance with the requirements in these special provisions. The scope of the examination will include cracks in structures, settlement, leakage, and the like. Crack monitoring shall be performed on all existing cracks with initial crack-gauge installation as part of the photo survey project, as directed by the Engineer. Such monitoring shall include recording gauge readings once or twice a week as determined by the Engineer. A report detailing such readings shall be provided to the Engineer.

Pre-construction photo survey of any listed facility shall be completed prior to start of construction, and post-construction shall be completed after the project construction has been completed.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a complete description of the work to be completed for each surveyed location. The work to be completed shall consist of records of observations, video tapes, and photographs.

The photograph prints shall be 12.7 cm x 17.8 cm (5 inches x 7 inches). All negative shall be provided. All photos shall be identified by date, location, orientation, and labeled with a detailed description. All photos shall be submitted in a 3-ring binder and shall include the following protective photo sleeves, building layout (including layout of each floor as necessary), and a summary sheet indexing all photos.

Digital photos may be submitted in lieu of print film photographs noted above. All other requirements as referenced above shall also apply. In addition, requirements for digital photos are as follows:

- A. Photos shall have a minimum resolution of 1280 x 960 pixels with no compression.
- B. Digital prints shall be on a Disublimation Printer (a magazine quality printer capable of color fusion and continuous tone) or a laser printer utilizing photo quality paper.
- C. All digital photos shall be stored with TIFF File formats on a CD ROM and provided to the Engineer.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with 6 copies of approved photo survey records.

The above records, video tapes and photographs are intended for use as indisputable evident in ascertaining the extent damage which may occur as a result of the Contractor's operations and are for the protection of the listed property owners, the Contractor, and the State, and will be means of determining whether and to what extend damage, resulting from the Contractor's operations occurred during the contract work.

PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for photo survey of existing facilities, shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in conducting photo surveys as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer, complete in place, including crack monitoring, and furnishing 6 set of the approved photo survey records, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Additional photo surveys of existing facilities other than those facilities listed under this special provisions will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.32 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

Clearing and grubbing shall conform to the provisions in Section 16, "Clearing and Grubbing," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Environment Work Restrictions," of these special provisions, regarding removal of vegetation and trees on YBI.

Vegetation shall be cleared and grubbed only within the excavation and embankment slope lines.

The Contractor shall not remove trees outside these following limits without the Engineer's approval:

- A. Within the limits of structure excavation, including the 2.4-meter area around and outside the structure excavation limits, as shown on the plans.
- B. Within the limits of culvert excavation, and the 1.2-meter area outside of the edge of the culvert excavation.

Existing vegetation outside the areas to be cleared and grubbed shall be protected from injury or damage resulting from the Contractor's operations. Existing vegetation and trees within the limits of the Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESA), shall be protected throughout the duration of the contract.

Activities controlled by the Contractor, except cleanup or other required work, shall be confined within the graded areas of the roadway.

Nothing herein shall be construed as relieving the Contractor of the Contractor's responsibility for final cleanup of the highway as provided in Section 4-1.02, "Final Cleaning Up," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.33 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall conform to the provisions in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.02A, "Trench Excavation Safety Plans," of the Standard Specifications.

Attention is directed to "Hazardous Material Excavation," elsewhere in these special provisions regarding hazardous materials.

Surplus excavated material shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Where a portion of the existing surfacing is to be removed, the outline of the area to be removed shall be cut on a neat line with a power-driven saw to a minimum depth of 50 mm before removing the surfacing. Full compensation for cutting the existing surfacing shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for roadway excavation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Reinforcement or metal attached to reinforced concrete rubble placed in embankments shall not protrude above the grading plane. Prior to placement within 0.6-m below the grading plane of embankments, reinforcement or metal shall be trimmed to no greater than 20 mm from the face of reinforced concrete rubble. Full compensation for trimming reinforcement or metal shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per cubic meter for the types of excavation shown in the Engineer's estimate, or the contract prices paid for furnishing and placing imported borrow or embankment material, as the case may be, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

HAZARDOUS MATERIAL EXCAVATION

Hazardous material excavation shall consist of excavating hazardous material from the upper 600 mm within structure excavation limits for concrete collars and footing encasements at Bents 34 through 38 and Bents 39 through 42 as shown on

the plans, specified in the Standard Specifications, or specified or directed by the Engineer and stockpiling and disposing of the material as specified in this section.

Excavated hazardous material shall be managed as follows:

Hazardous material – Haul and dispose of the material at a permitted hazardous waste management facility in conformance with Section 2521 of Title 23 of the California Code of Regulations, Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Hazardous materials shall be transferred directly from the excavation to a registered transport vehicle, a storage container approved for transport of hazardous waste by the United States Department of Transportation, or a stockpile location approved by the Engineer. Stockpile locations for hazardous material shall be maintained as follows:

- A. The material shall not contain free liquids that separate readily from the material. The presence or absence of free liquids shall be demonstrated by United States Environmental Protection Agency Method 9095 as modified by Section 66264.314 of Title 22 of the California Code of Regulations.
- B. The material shall be stored on undamaged 1.5-mm high-density polyethylene or an equivalent impermeable barrier unless the stockpiling location is on a paved surface. If the location is on a paved surface the thickness of the barrier can be reduced to 0.5-mm high-density polyethylene or its equivalent. The dimensions of the barrier shall exceed the dimensions of the stockpile at all times. Any seams in the barrier shall be sealed to prevent leakage.
- C. At the end of each day or prior to a storm event the material shall be covered with undamaged 0.3-mm polyethylene or an equivalent impermeable barrier to prevent windblown dispersion and precipitation run-off and run-on. When more than one sheet is required to cover the material, the sheets shall be overlapped a minimum of 0.45-m in a manner that prevents water from flowing onto the material. The cover shall be secured in a manner that keeps it in place at all times. Driven anchors shall not be used except at the perimeter of the stockpile. The cover shall be inspected and maintained in conformance with the provisions in "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

These stockpiling requirements apply to temporary storage outside of an excavation or a transport container including, but not limited to, staging of excavated material next to the excavation prior to pick up by loading equipment, accumulating material for full transport loads, and awaiting test results required by a disposal facility. The removal of hazardous material stockpiles shall begin within 90 days of accumulating 100 kg of hazardous material. After final removal has occurred the Contractor shall be responsible for any cleanup deemed necessary by the Engineer.

Hazardous material on exteriors of transport vehicles shall be removed and placed either into the current transport vehicle or the excavation prior to the vehicle leaving the loading area. No hazardous material shall be deposited on public roads. The Contractor shall indemnify the State from any costs due to spillage during the transport of the hazardous material to the disposal facility.

Attention is directed to "Hazardous Material, General" of these special provisions.

Hazardous material will be measured in conformance with the Standard Specifications and these special provisions for the type of excavation involved.

Full compensation for excavating, loading, hauling, and disposing of hazardous material shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structure excavation (Type H) and no further compensation will be allowed therefor.

If structure excavation or structure backfill involved in bridges is not otherwise designated by type, and payment for the structure excavation or structure backfill has not otherwise been provided for in the Standard Specifications or these special provisions, the structure excavation or structure backfill will be paid for at the contract price per cubic meter for structure excavation (bridge) or structure backfill (bridge).

STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (ROCK)

Structure excavation (rock) shall conform to the provisions in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.02A, "Trench Excavation Safety Plans," of the Standard Specifications.

Structure excavation (rock) shall be performed using mechanical expansion devices and mechanical impact equipment. The use of explosives or chemical expansion devices will not be allowed.

The Contractor shall submit a rock excavation plan to the Engineer for approval a minimum of 20 working days prior to commencing rock excavation operations. The Contractor shall not perform rock excavation prior to approval of the rock excavation plan. The rock excavation plan shall, at a minimum, include a list of materials and equipment to be used,

methods to be used to control and confine the excavated materials, and proposed haul routes to remove the excavated materials from the site.

The Contractor shall remove overburden soil and loose weathered rock for a distance that will be adequate to prevent caving of these materials during rock excavation. The removal of the overburden, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various types of excavation involved and no separate payment will be made therefor.

When footing concrete or masonry is to rest upon rock, the rock shall be fully uncovered and the surface thereof shall be removed to a depth sufficient to expose sound (moderately hard) rock. The rock shall be roughly leveled or cut to steps, and shall be roughened. Seams in the rock shall be grouted under pressure or treated as the Engineer may direct and the cost thereof will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

For footing construction on or in rock adjacent to existing footings or other structures, excavation limits shall match the limits shown on the plans as closely as possible. Rock shall not be overexcavated beneath existing footings or closer to existing footings than shown on the plans.

Where groundwater is encountered during rock excavation, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to provide adequate means for groundwater control and removal as necessary to accomplish construction of the work.

Full compensation for removal of material entering the excavation as a result of slides or slip-outs shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for structure excavation (rock) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.34 MOVE-IN/MOVE-OUT (TEMPORARY SOIL STABILIZER/EROSION CONTROL)

Move-in/move-out (temporary soil stabilizer / erosion control) shall include moving onto the project when an area is ready to receive erosion control as determined by the Engineer, setting up all required personnel and equipment for the application of erosion control materials and moving out all personnel and equipment when erosion control in that area is completed.

When areas are ready to receive applications of temporary soil stabilizer or erosion control (Type D), as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall begin erosion control work in that area within 5 working days of the Engineer's notification to perform the erosion control work.

Attention is directed to the requirements of temporary soil stabilizer and erosion control (Type D) elsewhere in these special provisions.

Quantities of move-in/move-out (temporary soil stabilizer / erosion control) will be determined as units from actual count as determined by the Engineer. For measurement purposes, a move-in followed by a move-out will be considered as one unit.

The contract unit price paid for move-in/move-out (erosion control) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (excluding erosion control materials), tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in moving in and removing from the project all personnel and equipment necessary for application of temporary soil stabilizer and erosion control (Type D), as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.35 EROSION CONTROL (TYPE D)

Erosion control (Type D) shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-3, "Erosion Control," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions and shall consist of applying erosion control materials to erosion control netting areas, embankment and excavation slopes and other areas disturbed by construction activities.

Erosion control (Type D) shall be applied when an area is ready to receive erosion control as determined by the Engineer and in conformance with the provisions in "Move-in/Move-out (Erosion Control)" of these special provisions.

If the slope on which the erosion control is to be placed is finished during the rainy season as specified in "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions, the erosion control shall be applied immediately to the slope.

Prior to installing erosion control materials, soil surface preparation shall conform to the provisions in Section 19-2.05, "Slopes," of the Standard Specifications, except that rills and gullies exceeding 50 mm in depth or width shall be leveled. Vegetative growth, temporary erosion control materials, and other debris shall be removed from areas to receive erosion control.

Erosion Control (Type D) shall be applied upon completion of erosion control (netting), and Fiber Roll installation as described in these special provisions.

MATERIALS

Materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Seed

Seed shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.10, "Seed," of the Standard Specifications. Individual seed species shall be measured and mixed in the presence of the Engineer.

Seed shall be delivered to the project site in unopened separate containers with the seed tag attached. Containers without a seed tag attached will not be accepted.

A sample of approximately 30 g of seed will be taken from each seed container by the Engineer.

Legume Seed

Legume seed shall be pellet-inoculated or industrial-inoculated and shall conform to the following:

- A. Inoculated seed shall be inoculated in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-2.10, "Seed," of the Standard Specifications.
- B. Inoculated seed shall have a calcium carbonate coating.
- C. Industrial-inoculated seed shall be inoculated with Rhizobia and coated using an industrial process by a manufacturer whose principal business is seed coating and seed inoculation.
- D. Industrial-inoculated seed shall be sown within 180 calendar days after inoculation.
- E. Legume seed shall consist of the following:

LEGUME SEED		
Botanical Name (Common Name)	Percent Germination (Minimum)	Kilograms Pure Live Seed Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Trifolium incarnatum (Crimson clover)	50	10.0
Lupinus succulentus (Arroyo Lupine)	50	7.0

Non-Legume Seed

Non-legume seed shall consist of the following:

NON-LEGUME SEED		
Botanical Name (Common Name)	Percent Germination (Minimum)	Kilograms Pure Live Seed Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Hordeum vulgare 'UC 337' (Cereal Barley)	80	45.0
Eschscholzia californica (California Poppy)	50	6.0
Collinsia heterophyllus (Chinese houses)	40	2.0
Hordeum californicum (California Barley)	50	14.0
Achillea millefolium (White Yarrow)	35	1.0

Compost

Compost shall be derived from green material consisting of chipped, shredded or ground vegetation or clean processed recycled wood products or a Class A, exceptional quality biosolids composts, as required by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), 40 CFR, Part 503c regulations or a combination of green material and biosolids compost. The compost shall be processed or completed to reduce weed seeds, pathogens and deleterious material, and shall not contain paint, petroleum products, herbicides, fungicides or other chemical residues that would be harmful to plant or animal life. Other deleterious material, plastic, glass, metal or rocks shall not exceed 0.1 percent by weight or volume. A minimum internal temperature of 57°C shall be maintained for at least 15 continuous days during the composting process. The compost shall be thoroughly turned a minimum of 5 times during the composting process and shall go through a minimum 90-day curing period after the 15-day thermophilic compost process has been completed. Compost shall be screened through a maximum 9.5-mm screen. The moisture content of the compost shall not exceed 35 –40 percent. Compost products with a higher moisture content may be used provided the weight of the compost is increased to equal the compost with a moisture

content of 35–40 percent. Moist samples of compost on an as received basis shall be dried in an oven at a temperature between 105°C and 115°C until a constant dry weight of the sample is achieved. The percentage of moisture will be determined by dividing the dry weight of the sample by the moist weight of the sample and then multiplying by 100. Compost will be tested for maturity and stability with a Solvita test kit. The compost shall measure a minimum of 5-6 on the maturity and stability scale.

Stabilizing Emulsion

Stabilizing emulsion shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.11, "Stabilizing Emulsion," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Stabilizing emulsion shall be in a dry powder form, may be reemulsifiable, and shall be a processed organic adhesive derivative of *Plantago ovata* used as a soil tackifier.

APPLICATION

Erosion control materials shall be applied in separate applications as follows:

- A. The following mixture in the proportions indicated shall be applied with hydro-seeding equipment within 60 minutes after the seed has been added to the mixture:

Material	Kilograms Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Legume Seed	17.0
Non-Legume Seed	68.0
Fiber	310
Compost	940

- B. Straw shall be applied at the rate of 4.0 tonnes per hectare based on slope measurements. Incorporation of straw will not be required. Straw shall be distributed evenly without clumping or piling.
- C. The following mixture in the proportions indicated shall be applied with hydro-seeding equipment:

Material	Kilograms Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Fiber	310
Compost	940
Stabilizing Emulsion (Solids)	140

Hydraulic application of materials for erosion control (netting) areas shall be by hose, from the ground. Erosion control materials shall be applied at close range onto the slope face such that the materials are well integrated into the erosion control materials and in close contact with the ground surface. Application shall be perpendicular to the slope face such that erosion control (netting) materials are not damaged or displaced. Any erosion control materials that are damaged or displaced shall be immediately be repaired by the Contractor at his expense.

The ratio of total water to total stabilizing emulsion in the mixture shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

The proportions of erosion control materials may be changed by the Engineer to meet field conditions.

Compost (erosion control) will be measured by the kilogram, whichever unit is designated in the Engineer's Estimate. The weight will be as determined by the Engineer from marked mass and sack count or from scale weighings.

The contract price paid per kilogram for compost (erosion control) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying compost for erosion control, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.36 FIBER ROLLS

Fiber rolls shall conform to the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

MATERIALS

Fiber rolls shall consist of one of the following:

- A. Fiber rolls shall be constructed with manufactured blankets consisting of one material or a combination of materials consisting of wood excelsior, rice or wheat straw, or coconut fibers. Blankets shall measure approximately 2.0 to 2.4 m wide by 20 m to 29 m in length. Wood excelsior material shall have individual fibers, 80 percent of which shall be 150 mm or longer in fiber length. Blankets shall have a photodegradable plastic netting or biodegradeable jute, sisal or coir fiber netting on at least one side. The blanket shall be rolled on the blanket's width and secured with jute twine spaced 2 m apart along the roll for the full length and 150 mm from each end of the individual rolls. The finished roll diameter shall be a minimum of 200 mm and a maximum of 250 mm and shall weigh not less than 0.81 kg/m. Overlapping of more than one blanket may be required to achieve the finished roll diameter. When overlapping is required, blankets shall be longitudinally overlapped 150 mm along the length of the fabric.
- B. Fiber rolls shall be pre-manufactured rice or wheat straw, wood excelsior or coconut fiber rolls encapsulated within a photodegradable plastic or biodegradeable jute, sisal or coir fiber netting. Each roll shall be a minimum of 200 mm and a maximum of 250 mm in diameter, 3 m to 6 m in length and shall weigh not less than 1.6 kg/m. The netting shall have a minimum durability of one year after installation. The netting shall be secured tightly at each end of the individual rolls.
- C. Stakes shall be fir or pine and shall be a minimum of 19 mm x 38 mm x 450 mm in length. Metal stakes may be used as an alternative. The Contractor shall submit a sample of the metal stake to the Engineer prior to installation. The tops of the metal stakes shall be bent over at a 90-degree angle. No additional compensation will be allowed for the use of a metal stake.

INSTALLATION

Fiber rolls shall be joined tightly together to form a single linear roll that is installed as shown on the plans. Fiber rolls shall be installed prior to the application of other erosion control materials.

Furrows shall be constructed at a slight angle to the slope contour to a depth of 50 mm to 100 mm, and at a sufficient width to hold the fiber rolls. The bedding area for the fiber roll shall be cleared of obstructions including, but not limited to, rocks, clods and debris greater than 25 mm in diameter prior to installation. Fiber rolls shall be installed as shown on the plans.

Stakes shall be installed 600 mm apart along the total length of the rolls and 125 mm from the end of each individual roll. Stakes shall be driven flush or a maximum of 50 mm above the roll.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Fiber rolls will be measured by the meter from end to end along the centerline of the installed rolls.

The contract price paid per meter for fiber rolls shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing fiber rolls, complete in place, including stakes, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.37 AGGREGATE BASE

Aggregate base shall be Class 3 and shall conform to the provisions in Section 26, "Aggregate Bases," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The restriction that the amount of reclaimed material included in Class 3 aggregate base not exceed 50 percent of the total volume of the aggregate used shall not apply. Aggregate for Class 3 aggregate base may include or consist of material processed from reclaimed asphalt concrete, portland cement concrete, lean concrete base, cement treated base, reclaimed glass or a combination of any of those materials. Aggregate base incorporating reclaimed glass shall not be placed at locations where surfacing will not be placed over the aggregate base.

Aggregate for Class 3 aggregate base shall conform to the following requirements:

Grading Requirements (Percentage Passing)

Sieve Sizes	19-mm Maximum	
	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
50-mm		
37.5-mm		
25-mm	100	100
19-mm	90-100	57-100
4.75-mm	35-60	30-65
600- μ m	10-30	5-35
75- μ m	2-11	0-14

Grading Requirements (Percentage Passing)

Sieve Sizes	37.5-mm Maximum	
	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
50-mm	100	100
37.5-mm	90-100	87-100
25-mm	-	-
19-mm	50-80	45-90
4.75-mm	25-45	20-50
600- μ m	10-25	6-29
75- μ m	2-11	0-14

Quality Requirements

Tests	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
Sand Equivalent	25 Min.	22 Min.
Resistance (R-value)	-	78 Min.
Durability Index	-	35 Min.

The aggregate shall not be treated with lime, cement or other chemical material before the Durability Index test is performed. Untreated reclaimed asphalt concrete and portland cement concrete will not be considered to be treated with lime, cement or other chemical material for purposes of performing the Durability Index test.

10-1.38 ASPHALT CONCRETE

Asphalt concrete shall be Type A and shall conform to the provisions in Section 39, "Asphalt Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The amount of asphalt binder used in asphalt concrete placed in dikes, shall be increased one percent by mass of the aggregate over the amount of asphalt binder determined for use in asphalt concrete placed on the traveled way.

Aggregate for asphalt concrete dikes shall be in conformance with the provisions for 9.5-mm Maximum grading in Section 39-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications.

In addition to the provisions in Section 39-5.01, "Spreading Equipment," of the Standard Specifications, asphalt paving equipment shall be equipped with automatic screed controls and a sensing device or devices.

When placing asphalt concrete to the lines and grades established by the Engineer, the automatic controls shall control the longitudinal grade and transverse slope of the screed. Grade and slope references shall be furnished, installed, and maintained by the Contractor. Should the Contractor elect to use a ski device, the minimum length of the ski device shall be 9 m. The ski device shall be a rigid one piece unit and the entire length shall be utilized in activating the sensor.

When placing the initial mat of asphalt concrete on existing pavement, the end of the screed nearest the centerline shall be controlled by a sensor activated by a ski device not less than 9 m long. The end of the screed farthest from centerline shall be controlled by an automatic transverse slope device set to reproduce the cross slope designated by the Engineer.

When paving contiguously with previously placed mats, the end of the screed adjacent to the previously placed mat shall be controlled by a sensor that responds to the grade of the previously placed mat and will reproduce the grade in the new mat within a 3-mm tolerance. The end of the screed farthest from the previously placed mat shall be controlled in the same way it was controlled when placing the initial mat.

Should the methods and equipment furnished by the Contractor fail to produce a layer of asphalt concrete conforming to the provisions, including straightedge tolerance, of Section 39-6.03, "Compacting," of the Standard Specifications, the

paving operations shall be discontinued and the Contractor shall modify the equipment or methods, or furnish substitute equipment.

Should the automatic screed controls fail to operate properly during a day's work, the Contractor may manually control the spreading equipment for the remainder of that day. However, the equipment shall be corrected or replaced with alternative automatically controlled equipment conforming to the provisions in this section before starting another day's work.

10-1.39 TIEDOWN ANCHORS

Tiedown anchors in bridge footings, consisting of steel bars with anchorage assemblies that are grouted in formed and drilled holes, shall conform to the provisions in Section 50, "Prestressing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications, these special provisions and the details shown on the plans.

Whenever "member" is referred to in Section 50, "Prestressing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications it shall be considered to mean tiedown anchor.

Foundation recommendations are included in the "Materials Information" available to the Contractor in conformance with the provisions in Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Difficult tiedown installation is anticipated due to the presence of caving soils, hazardous and contaminated materials, high ground water, cobbles and boulders, subsurface concrete debris, rock cuttings, timber piles, low overhead clearance, underground utilities, overhead utilities, and the requirements of tiedown embedment into rock.

The Contractor shall determine the bond length necessary to meet acceptance criteria specified herein.

The submittal of microfilms will not be required for tiedown anchor installations.

Alternative details for the anchorage enclosure device may be submitted to the Engineer for approval if necessary to accommodate the anchorage assembly being used.

MATERIALS

The steel tube and bearing plate of the anchorage assembly and the anchorage enclosure assembly shall conform to the provisions of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications. The steel tube and bearing plate and the anchorage enclosure shall be galvanized after fabrication.

Grout shall conform to the provisions in Section 50-1.09, "Bonding and Grouting," of the Standard Specifications. The grout will not be required to pass through a screen with a 1.7 mm maximum clear opening prior to being introduced into the grout pump. Fine aggregate may be added to the grout mixture of portland cement and water outside of the grouted sheathing in drilled holes that are 200 mm or greater in diameter, but only to the extent that the cement content of the grout is not less than 500 kg/m³ of grout. Fine aggregate, if used, shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2, "Materials," and Section 90-3, "Aggregate Gradings," of the Standard Specifications.

When a bond breaker is shown on the plans near the bearing plate, the bond breaker shall be a 6 mm premolded joint filler conforming to the provisions in Section 51-1.12C, "Premolded Expansion Joint Fillers," of the Standard Specifications.

Smooth and corrugated plastic sheathing, including joints, shall be watertight. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sheathing shall conform to ASTM Designation: D 1784, Class 13464-B. High density polyethylene (HDPE) sheathing shall have a density between 0.940 and 0.960-g/cm³ as measured in accordance with ASTM Designation: D 792, A-2. Corrugated plastic sheathing shall be PVC or HDPE.

The transition between the corrugated plastic sheathing and the anchorage assembly shall be an approved detail that allows stressing to the design force without evidence of distress in the corrugated plastic sheathing.

Corrugated sheathing for bar tendons shall have a nominal wall thickness of 1.0 mm.

Strand type tendons shall not be used.

CONSTRUCTION

Tiedown anchors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In case of a conflict between the manufacturer's recommendations and these special provisions, these special provisions shall prevail.

Water and grout from tiedown anchor construction operations shall not be permitted to fall on public traffic, to flow across shoulders or lanes occupied by public traffic, or to flow into landscaping, gutters or other drainage facilities. Excessive amounts of water shall not be used in any of the drilling and the tiedown anchor installation procedures.

The holes drilled in the foundation materials shall be drilled to a depth sufficient to provide the necessary bond length beyond the minimum unbonded length shown on the plans. The diameter of the hole shall be large enough to provide a minimum of 25 mm grout cover over the corrugated plastic sheathing for the full-length of the tendon. Centralizers shall be used full-length of the tendon.

Tiedown anchor holes in foundation material shall be drilled by either the rotary or percussion drilling method.

Prior to installing each tiedown anchor into the anchor hole, the anchor shall be clean and free of oil, grease, dirt or other extraneous substance.

The transition between the corrugated plastic sheathing and the anchorage assembly shall be an approved detail that allows stressing to the design force without evidence of distress in the corrugated plastic sheathing.

Tiedown anchor steel shall be protected prior to completion of all grouting against rust, corrosion, and physical damage in conformance with the provisions in Section 50, "Prestressing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications. In addition, there shall be no evidence of distress in the plastic sheathing or crushing of the cement grout within the sheathing.

Pregrouting shall occur at least 48 hours before placing the tendon in the drilled hole.

Tiedown anchor grout placed in the drilled hole shall be placed using grout tubes.

Grout for all stages shall be injected at the low end of the void being filled and shall be expelled at the high end until there is no evidence of entrapped air, water or diluted grout.

After initial grouting, the tiedown anchor shall remain undisturbed until the grout has reached a strength sufficient to provide anchorage during load testing.

Secondary grouting shall be completed after the tiedown anchor has been locked off at the required load.

Bars for multiple bar tendons shall be stressed simultaneously.

The bar tendons in the unbonded area shall be sheathed with smooth plastic that extends into the steel tube of the permanent tiedown anchorage assembly, as shown on the plans. For this portion of smooth sheathing there is no minimum wall thickness and the sheathing shall be either PVC or HDPE.

In addition, bar tendons shall be sheathed full-length with corrugated plastic where shown on the plans. The annular space between the bar and the corrugated sheathing shall be pregouted prior to placing the tendons in the drilled hole.

There shall be a seal between the smooth sheathing and the corrugated sheathing at the top and bottom of the length of smooth sheathing.

For bar tendons, the initial grout in the drilled hole may be placed before or after insertion of the bar tendons.

For drilled holes 150 mm in diameter or less, the initial grouting outside of the corrugated plastic sheathing shall extend to 600 mm below the end of the steel tube of the anchorage assembly. For drilled holes greater than 150 mm in diameter the initial grouting outside of the corrugated plastic sheathing shall be within the limits of the bonded length.

Testing

All tiedowns shall be load tested by either a performance test or a proof test. The magnitude of applied test loads shall be determined with a calibrated pressure gauge or a load cell. Movements of the end of the tiedown anchor, relative to an independent fixed reference point, shall be measured and recorded to the nearest 0.025-mm at each load increment during the load tests. The Contractor shall perform the measuring and recording.

At the completion of testing tiedown anchors, or when requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer complete test results for each tiedown anchor tested. Data for each test shall list key personnel, test loading equipment, tiedown anchor location, hole diameter, method of drilling, and bonded and unbonded length of tiedown anchor. Test data shall also list quantity of grout and grout pressure used within the bonded length of the tiedown anchor, amount of ground water encountered, the time and dates of drilling, tiedown anchor installation, grouting, and testing. The tiedown anchor end movements at each increment of load or at each increment of time during the load hold period of the loading schedule shall be included in the test data.

Load testing shall be performed against temporary bearing yokes that bear directly against the permanent bearing plate. Tiedown anchors shall not be stressed against new footing concrete until the concrete has attained a compressive strength of 18 MPa. Temporary yokes shall remain the property of the Contractor.

A minimum of 10 percent of the total number of tiedown anchors, but not less than two anchors shall be performance tested at each footing. The Engineer shall determine the location of the tiedown anchors to be performance tested.

The performance test or proof test shall be conducted by measuring the test load applied to the tiedown anchor and recording the tiedown anchor end movement (measured at the end of the tiedown anchor) during incremental loading and unloading the tiedown anchor in accordance with the loading schedule. The test load shall be held constant for 10 minutes. During the load hold, the movement of the end of the tiedown anchor shall be measured at 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 10 minutes. If the total recorded movement between one minute and 10 minutes exceeds 1.0 mm, the test load shall be held for an additional 50 minutes. Total movement shall be measured at 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, and 60 minutes. If the load is held for 60 minutes, a creep curve showing the creep movement between one minute and 60 minutes shall be plotted as a function of the logarithm of time.

LOADING SCHEDULES		
PERFORMANCE TEST		PROOF TEST
	(CONT'D)	
AL	AL	AL
0.25T	0.25T	0.25T
AL	0.50T	0.50T
0.25T	0.75T	0.75T
0.50T	1.00T	1.00T
AL	1.25T	1.25T
0.25T	AL	1.50T (TEST LOAD)
0.50T	0.25T	AL
0.75T	0.50T	
AL	0.75T	
0.25T	1.00T	
0.50T	1.25T	
0.75T	1.50T (TEST LOAD)	
1.00T (CONT'D)	AL	
T = Design force for the anchor shown on the plans		
AL = Alignment load		

For performance and proof tests, each increment of load shall be applied in less than one minute and held for at least one minute but not more than 2 minutes or as specified above. The observation period for the load hold shall start when the pump begins to apply the last increment of load.

The jacking equipment, including the tiedown anchor movement measuring system, shall be stable during all phases of the tiedown anchor loading operations.

All tiedown anchors not performance tested shall be proof tested. If 1.5 times the design force cannot be obtained, the tiedown anchor shall be replaced. Tiedown anchors shall not be retested, unless the tiedown bond length is post-grouted after the unacceptable test.

A performance tested or proof tested tiedown anchor shall conform to the following acceptance criteria:

- A. The measured elastic movement of the end of the tiedown tendon exceeds 0.80 of the theoretical elongation of the unbonded length plus the jacking length at the maximum test load, and
- B. The creep movement of the end of the tiedown anchor, between one and 10 minutes, is less than 1.0 mm.

Lock-off

After successful testing of the tiedown anchors, the tiedown anchors shall be locked off at the force shown on the plans. The lock-off force is the load on the jacks that is maintained while the tiedown anchor head or anchor nuts on the tiedown anchor are permanently set. Immediately after lock-off, a lift-off test shall be performed to demonstrate that the specified lock-off force was obtained. Adjustments in the shim thickness shall be made if required to achieve the specified lock-off force.

After lock-off, the grout shall be extended to the secondary grout level shown on the plans. At least 24 hours after the secondary grout has set, the remaining void in the steel tube and bearing plate shall be filled with grout. Grout shall be injected at the low end and expelled at the high end until there is no evidence of entrapped air or water. A minimum grout head of 600 mm shall be maintained until the grout has set.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No payment will be made for tiedown anchors that do not pass the specified testing requirements.

Tiedown anchors will be measured and paid for by the unit, and the number for payment will be determined by the requirements of the details shown on the plans.

The contract unit price paid for tiedown anchor shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the tiedown anchors (including testing), complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.40 CONCRETE STRUCTURES

Portland cement concrete structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Shotcrete shall not be used as an alternative construction method for reinforced concrete members unless otherwise specified.

When a roughened concrete surface is shown on the plans, the existing concrete surface shall be roughened to a full amplitude of approximately 6 mm by abrasive blasting, water blasting, or mechanical equipment.

Epoxy mortar shall conform to the requirements of "Epoxy Mortar" of these special provisions.

Epoxy grout shall conform to the requirements of "Epoxy Grout" of these special provisions.

AGGREGATE GRADINGS

The aggregate grading of concrete for injectable concrete shall be the 12.5-mm maximum combined aggregate grading and shall conform to the requirements in Section 90-3, "Aggregate Gradings," of the Standard Specifications.

INJECTABLE CONCRETE

Injectable concrete shall be used to construct corbels, bolsters and in-fill walls at locations where the tops of new concrete elements are to be placed in contact with existing horizontal or inclined concrete surfaces. Injectable concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

At least two weeks before starting the work the Contractor shall submit, to the Engineer for approval, details of the procedure to be used to assure that placement of the injectable concrete will provide complete bearing at the existing concrete surface.

The nominal penetration of injectable concrete shall be from 90 mm to 115 mm with a maximum value of 125 mm. The nominal and maximum penetrations given shall be used in lieu of the penetrations listed in the table in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration," of the Standard Specifications. Type F or Type G chemical admixtures may be required to achieve the specified penetration. When admixtures are used in accordance with the requirements in Section 90-4, "Admixtures," the penetration of the concrete will be measured after the admixture is added.

Injectable concrete will be measured and paid for as structural concrete, bridge.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement and payment for concrete in structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.22, "Measurement," and Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for roughening existing concrete surfaces to a full amplitude of approximately 6 mm, where shown on the plans, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, bridge and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing waterstop shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, bridge and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.41 DRILL AND BOND DOWEL (EPOXY CARTRIDGE)

Drilling and bonding dowels with epoxy cartridges shall conform to the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Reinforcing steel dowels shall conform to the provisions in "Reinforcement" of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall select an epoxy cartridge system which has passed the testing requirements of the International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO) document - AC58 and additional test requirements as specified in the Caltrans Augmentation/Revisions to ICBO AC58. Testing shall be performed by an independent testing facility and the results will be reviewed and approved by the Transportation Laboratory. The Caltrans Augmentation/Revisions to ICBO AC58 document may be obtained by contacting the Transportation Laboratory, telephone: (916) 227-7000.

The epoxy cartridge system used shall be appropriate for the ambient concrete temperature and installation conditions at the time of installation in conformance with the manufacturer's specifications.

Epoxy cartridges shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The certificate shall state that the material complies in all respects to the requirements of ICBO AC58 and Caltrans Augmentation/Revisions to ICBO AC58.

Each epoxy cartridge shall be clearly and permanently marked with the manufacturer's name, model number of the epoxy cartridge system, manufacturing date, and lot number. Each carton of epoxy cartridges shall contain the manufacturer's recommended installation procedures, minimum cure time, and such warning or precautions concerning the contents as may be required by State or Federal Laws and Regulations.

The Contractor shall locate prestressing steel in existing concrete at locations shown on the plans using non-destructive testing methods prior to commencement of drilling operations.

The holes shall be drilled by methods that will not shatter or damage the concrete adjacent to the holes. If bar reinforcement or prestressing steel is encountered during drilling, before the specified depth is attained, the Engineer shall be notified. Unless the Engineer approves, in writing, coring through the reinforcement or prestressing steel, the hole will be rejected and a new hole, in which reinforcement or prestressing steel is not encountered, shall be drilled adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth recommended by the manufacturer. All rejected holes shall be filled with mortar. Mortar shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," of the Standard Specifications.

The drilled holes shall be cleaned in conformance with the manufacturer's instructions and shall be dry at the time of placing the epoxy cartridge bonding material and the steel dowels. The bonding material shall be a 2-component epoxy system contained in a cartridge having 2 separate chambers and shall be inserted into the hole using a dispensing gun and replaceable mixing nozzle approved by the manufacturer. Unless otherwise specified, the depth of hole and the installation procedure shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. A copy of the manufacturer's recommended installation procedure shall be provided to the Engineer at least 2 days prior to the start of work.

Immediately after inserting the dowels into the epoxy, the dowels shall be supported as necessary to prevent movement during curing and shall remain undisturbed until the epoxy has cured a minimum time as specified by the manufacturer. Dowels that are improperly bonded, as determined by the Engineer, will be rejected. Adjacent new holes shall be drilled, and new dowels shall be placed and securely bonded to the concrete. All work necessary to correct improperly bonded dowels shall be performed at the Contractor's expense.

Unless otherwise provided, dowels to be bonded into drilled holes will be measured and paid for as bar reinforcing steel (bridge).

Unless otherwise provided, drilling and bonding dowels with epoxy cartridges will be measured and paid for by the unit as drill and bond dowel (epoxy cartridge). The number of units to be paid for will be determined from actual count of the completed units in place.

The contract unit price paid for drill and bond dowel (epoxy cartridge) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (except dowels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in drilling the holes and bonding dowels with epoxy cartridges, including coring through reinforcement when approved by the Engineer, locating existing prestressing steel using non-destructive testing methods and patching rejected holes, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.42 DRILL AND BOND DOWELS

Drilling and bonding dowels shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Dowels shall conform to the provisions for bar reinforcement in "Reinforcement" of these special provisions.

If reinforcement is encountered during drilling before the specified depth is attained, the Engineer shall be notified. Unless the Engineer approves coring through the reinforcement, the hole will be rejected and a new hole, in which reinforcement is not encountered, shall be drilled adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth shown on the plans. All rejected holes shall be filled with mortar. Mortar shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," of the Standard Specifications.

Unless otherwise provided, dowels to be bonded into drilled holes will be paid for as bar reinforcing steel (bridge).

Unless otherwise provided, drilling and bonding dowels will be measured and paid for by the meter determined by the number and the required depth of holes as shown on the plans or as ordered by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per meter for drill and bond dowel shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (except reinforcing steel dowels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in drilling the holes, including coring through reinforcement when approved by the Engineer, patching rejected holes, and bonding the dowels, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.43 CORE CONCRETE

Coring concrete shall consist of coring holes through reinforced concrete bridge members as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

The holes shall be cored by methods that will not shatter or damage the concrete adjacent to the holes.

Water for core drilling operations shall be from the local domestic water supply or shall not contain more than 1000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, nor more than 1300 parts per million of sulfates as SO₄, nor shall the water contain any impurities in a sufficient amount that would cause discoloration of the concrete or produce etching of the surface.

Water from core drilling operations shall not be permitted to fall on public traffic, to flow across shoulders or lanes occupied by public traffic, or to flow into gutters or other drainage facilities or to enter bay waters.

Full compensation for coring concrete including furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in coring the holes, including control of water from core drilling, as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.44 DRILL AND PRESSURE GROUT DOWELS

Drilling and pressure grouting dowels shall consist of drilling holes through concrete, placing dowels, and filling the holes with pressurized grout, as shown on the plans and in conformance with the requirements in these special provisions.

Dowels to be placed in the drilled holes shall conform to the provisions for bar reinforcement in "Reinforcement" of these special provisions.

Dowels to be pressure grouted in drilled holes will be paid for as bar reinforcing steel (bridge).

The Contractor shall locate prestressing tendons in existing concrete at locations shown on the plans using non-destructive testing methods prior to commencement of drilling operations.

If reinforcement or prestressing steel is encountered during drilling before the specified depth is attained, the Engineer shall be notified. Unless the Engineer approves coring through the reinforcement or prestressing steel, the hole will be rejected and a new hole, in which reinforcement or prestressing steel is not encountered, shall be drilled adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth shown on the plans. All rejected holes shall be filled with mortar. Mortar shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," of the Standard Specifications.

The holes shall be drilled by methods that will not shatter or damage the concrete adjacent to the holes. The diameter of the drilled hole shall be 13 mm larger than the nominal diameter of the dowels.

Concrete areas and steel surfaces to be in contact with the grout shall be cleaned of all loose or foreign material that would in any way prevent bonding, and concrete holes shall be flushed with water and allowed to dry to a surface dry condition immediately prior to grouting.

Grout shall conform to the requirements of either ASTM Designation: C 1107, Grade B, or ASTM Designation: C 845, Type K, and shall provide a minimum compressive strength of 34.5 MPa at 28 days when tested by California Test 551. The grout shall be mixed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Water shall conform to the provisions for water for prestressed concrete work in Section 90-2.03, "Water," of the Standard Specifications.

Admixtures shall not contain more than 500 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested by California Test 422, and shall not contain more than 2500 parts per million of sulfates as SO₄, when tested by California Test 417.

After dowel placement, the ends of the drilled hole containing the dowel shall be sealed. A vent tube shall be placed at one end and one injection feed tube at the other end. The vent tube and injection feed tube shall be placed in the same end for drilled holes that have only one end. The tubes shall be placed in the hole in a manner which will allow the air to vent and the hole to be completely filled with grout. Sufficient pressure shall be achieved to ensure that the hole is free of voids. Grout shall be pumped into the holes and continually wasted until no visible slugs or other visible evidence of water or air are ejected.

Grout or water shall not be permitted to flow into any waterway, on to public traffic, across shoulders or lanes occupied by public traffic, or into gutters or other drainage facilities or to enter bay waters.

Drilling and pressure grouting dowels will be measured and paid for by the meter. The drilled concrete will be measured along the centerline of the hole.

The contract price paid per meter for drill and pressure grout dowels shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials except dowels, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in drilling and pressure grouting the holes, including coring through reinforcement when approved by the Engineer, locating existing prestressing steel using non-destructive methods and patching rejected holes, as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.45 REFINISHING BRIDGE DECKS

Surfaces of bridge decks that are exposed when existing barriers, curbs, or sidewalks are removed shall be prepared and refinished flush with the adjoining deck surface with polyester concrete to the limits, as shown on the plans, and in conformance with these special provisions.

The adjoining bridge deck consists of concrete overlaid with epoxy asphalt concrete.

The exact area to be refinished will be designated by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to "Public Safety" of these special provisions.

When work is being performed within 3 m of a traffic lane or performed over traffic, dust and residue from deck preparation and cleaning shall be removed or controlled by vacuum, water spray, or shield methods approved by the Engineer.

Concrete shall be removed without damage to concrete that is to remain in place. Damage to concrete which is to remain in place shall be repaired to a condition satisfactory to the Engineer.

The concrete in deck areas to be refinished shall be removed to a depth of approximately 10 mm below the existing concrete surface. A saw cut shall be made along the perimeter of areas prior to removing the concrete. The saw cut shall provide a neat edge along the existing epoxy asphalt concrete overlay boundary and shall extend the full depth of concrete removal.

Existing areas of the deck more than 10 mm below the existing concrete surface shall be prepared by removing not less than 6 mm of surface material to expose sound aggregates.

Concrete removal may be done by abrasive blast cutting, abrasive sawing, impact tool cutting, machine rotary abrading, or by other methods, all to be approved by the Engineer. Cut areas shall be cleaned free of dust and all other loose and deleterious materials by brooming, abrasive blast cleaning, and high pressure air jets. Equipment shall be fitted with suitable traps, filters, drip pans or other devices to prevent oil or other deleterious matter from being deposited on the deck.

Existing reinforcement, exposed during the removal of concrete, that is to remain in place shall be protected from damage.

Steel dowels shall be cut off flush with the existing concrete or cut off at the bottom of concrete removal, whichever is lower. Patching around or over dowels in sound concrete will not be required. Existing voids around dowels, where refinishing is not required, shall be chipped back to sound concrete, the dowels removed 25 mm below the finished surface, and the hole filled with epoxy mortar.

Refinishing isolated high areas in the existing deck may be accomplished by cutting the concrete down to be flush with the plane of the adjoining deck surface by abrasive sawing, grinding, impact tool cutting, or by other methods to be approved by the Engineer. When grinding is performed to bring the deck concrete flush with the adjoining deck surface, the resulting surface shall have a coefficient of friction of not less than 0.35 as determined by California Test 342.

POLYESTER CONCRETE OVERLAY

GENERAL

This work shall consist of constructing a polyester concrete overlay, including application of a prime coat, at locations where bridge deck refinishing is specified, in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Before starting deck overlay work on the project, the Contractor shall submit for approval by the Engineer, a program for public safety associated with the use of methacrylate resin and polyester concrete during the construction of the project. This program shall identify materials, equipment, and methods to be used. The Contractor shall not perform any deck overlay work on the project, other than that specifically authorized in writing by the Engineer, until the program has been approved.

If the measures being taken by the Contractor are inadequate to provide for public safety associated with the use of methacrylate resin and polyester concrete, the Engineer will direct the Contractor to revise the operations and public safety program. These directions will be in writing and will specify the items of work for which the Contractor's program for public safety associated with the use of methacrylate resin and polyester concrete is inadequate. No further work shall be performed on these items until the public safety measures are adequate, and if required, a revised program for public safety associated with the use of methacrylate resin and polyester concrete has been approved.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor in writing of the approval or rejection of any submitted or revised program for public safety associated with the use of methacrylate resin and polyester concrete in not more than 10 working days following submittal.

The State will not be liable to the Contractor for failure to approve all or any portion of an originally submitted or revised program for public safety associated with the use of methacrylate resin and polyester concrete, nor for any delays to the work due to the Contractor's failure to submit an acceptable program for public safety associated with the use of methacrylate resin and polyester concrete.

A certified industrial hygienist shall furnish an airborne emissions monitoring plan. The emissions shall be monitored at a minimum of 4 points including the point of mixing, application, and the point of nearest public contact, as determined by the Engineer. At the completion of work, a report by the certified industrial hygienist with results of the airborne emissions monitoring plan shall be furnished to the Engineer. The airborne emissions monitoring work, including planning, monitoring, and reporting, performed by the certified industrial hygienist will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

MATERIALS

Polyester concrete shall consist of polyester resin binder and dry aggregate. The resin shall be an unsaturated isophthalic polyester-styrene co-polymer conforming to the following:

POLYESTER RESIN BINDER		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST METHOD
* Viscosity	0.075 to 0.200 Pa·s (RVT, No. 1 Spindle, 20 RPM at 25°C)	ASTM D 2196
* Specific Gravity	1.05 to 1.10 at 25°C	ASTM D 1475
Elongation	35 percent, minimum Type I at 11.5 mm/min. Thickness= 6.5±1 mm	ASTM D 638
	Sample Conditioning: 18/25/50 + 5/70	ASTM D 618
Tensile Strength	17.5 MPa, minimum Type I at 11.5 mm/min. Thickness= 6.5±1 mm	ASTM D 638
	Sample Conditioning: 18/25/50 + 5/70	ASTM D 618
* Styrene Content	40 percent to 50 percent (by weight)	ASTM D 2369
Silane Coupler	1.0 percent, minimum (by mass of polyester styrene resin)	
PCC Saturated Surface-Dry Bond Strength	3.5 MPa, minimum at 24 hours and 21±1°C	California Test 551
* Static Volatile Emission	60 gram per square meter, loss, maximum	South Coast Air Quality Management District, Standard Method
* Test shall be performed prior to adding initiator.		

The silane coupler shall be an organosilane ester, gammamethacryloxypropyltrimethoxysilane. The promoter shall be compatible with suitable methyl ethyl ketone peroxide (MEKP) and cumene hydroperoxide (CHP) initiators.

Aggregate for polyester concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.02, "Aggregates," of the Standard Specifications and either of the following combined aggregate gradings:

COMBINED AGGREGATE		
Sieve Size	Percentage Passing	
	9.5-mm Max.	4.75-mm Max.
12.5-mm	100	100
9.5-mm	83 - 100	100
4.75-mm	65 - 82	62 - 85
2.36-mm	45 - 64	45 - 67
1.18-mm	27 - 48	29 - 50
600-µm	12 - 30	16 - 36
300-µm	6 - 17	5 - 20
150-µm	0 - 7	0 - 7
75-µm	0 - 3	0 - 3

Aggregate retained on the 2.36-mm sieve shall have a maximum of 45 percent crushed particles when tested in conformance with California Test 205. Fine aggregate shall consist of natural sand.

The polyester resin binder in the concrete shall be approximately 12 percent by mass of the dry aggregate; the exact percentage will be determined by the Engineer.

The average of coarse and fine aggregate absorption shall not exceed one percent as determined by California Tests 206 and 207.

At the time of mixing with the resin, the moisture content of the aggregate, as determined by California Test 226, shall not exceed one half of the aggregate absorption.

The prepared surface shall receive a wax-free, low odor, high molecular weight methacrylate prime coat. The prime coat shall be a resin, and prior to adding initiator, the resin shall have a maximum volatile content of 30 percent when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 2369, and shall conform to the following:

High Molecular Weight Methacrylate (HMWM) Resin		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST METHOD
* Viscosity	0.025 Pa·s, maximum, (Brookfield RVT with UL adaptor, 50 RPM at 25°C)	ASTM D 2196
* Specific Gravity	0.90, minimum, at 25°C	ASTM D 1475
* Flash Point	82°C, minimum	ASTM D 3278
* Vapor Pressure	1.0 mm Hg, maximum, at 25°C	ASTM D 323
Tack-free time	400 minutes, maximum at 25°C	California Test 551
PCC Saturated Surface-Dry Bond Strength	3.5 MPa, minimum at 24 hours and 21±1°C	California Test 551
* Test shall be performed prior to adding initiator.		

The promoter/initiator system for the methacrylate resin shall consist of a metal drier and peroxide. If supplied separately from the resin, at no time shall the metal drier be mixed with the peroxide directly. The containers shall not be stored in a manner that will allow leakage or spillage from one material to contact the containers or material of the other.

A Material Safety Data Sheet shall be furnished prior to use for each shipment of polyester resin binder and high molecular weight methacrylate resin.

The Contractor shall allow 14 days for sampling and testing of the polyester resin binder and high molecular weight methacrylate resin prior to proposed use.

If bulk resin is to be used, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing 10 days prior to the delivery of the bulk resin to the jobsite. Bulk resin is any resin that is stored in containers in excess of 209 liters.

When magnesium phosphate concrete is placed prior to the deck overlay, the magnesium phosphate concrete shall be placed at least 72 hours prior to placing the prime coat.

When modified high alumina based concrete is placed prior to the deck overlay, the prime coat shall not be placed on the concrete until at least 30 minutes after final set.

Expansion joints shall be adequately isolated prior to overlaying or may be sawed within 4 hours after overlay placement, as approved by the Engineer. The exact time of sawing will be determined by the Engineer.

Prior to applying the prime coat, the area to receive the prime coat shall be dry and blown clean by compressed air to remove accumulated dust and any other loose material. The surface temperature shall be at least 10°C and the relative humidity less than 85 percent when the prime coat is applied.

The prime coat shall be uniformly applied to completely cover the surface to receive the polyester concrete. The rate of spread shall be approximately 1.5 square meters per liter.

The prime coat shall be allowed to cure a minimum of 15 minutes before placing polyester concrete. If the primed surface becomes contaminated, the contaminated area shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting and reprimed at the Contractor's expense.

Polyester concrete shall be placed within 120 minutes after the prime coat has been applied.

Polyester concrete shall be mixed in mechanically operated mixers. Mixer size shall be limited to a 0.25-cubic meter capacity, unless approved by the Engineer.

A continuous mixer, employing an auger screw/chute device, may be approved for use by the Engineer upon demonstrating its ability to produce a satisfactory product. The continuous mixer shall 1) be equipped with a metering device that automatically measures and records the aggregate volumes and the corresponding resin volumes, and 2) have a readout gage, visible to the Engineer at all times, that displays the volumes being recorded. The volumes shall be recorded at no greater than 5 minute intervals along with the time and date of each recording. A printout of the recordings shall be furnished to the Engineer at the end of each workshift.

The amount of initiator used in polyester concrete shall be sufficient to produce an initial set time between 30 and 120 minutes during placement. The initial set time will be determined by using an initial-setting time Gillmore needle in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 266. Accelerators or inhibitors may be required to achieve proper set times and shall be used as recommended by the resin supplier.

The resin binder shall be initiated and thoroughly blended just prior to mixing with aggregate. The polyester concrete shall be mixed a minimum of 2 minutes prior to placing.

Polyester concrete shall be placed prior to gelling and within 15 minutes following addition of initiator, whichever occurs first. Polyester concrete that is not placed within this time shall be discarded.

The surface temperature of the area to receive polyester concrete shall be the same as specified above for the prime coat.

The finishing equipment used shall strike off the polyester concrete to the established grade and cross section. Finishing equipment shall be fitted with vibrators or other means of consolidating the polyester concrete to the required compaction.

The polyester concrete shall be consolidated to a relative compaction of not less than 97 percent in conformance with California Test 552.

The finished surface of the polyester concrete overlay shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The smoothness of the polyester concrete surface will be tested with a straightedge. The surface shall not vary more than 6-mm from the lower edge of a 3.6-m±0.06-m long straightedge placed in any direction. Any surfaces which fail to conform to the above tolerance shall be removed by grinding in conformance with the provisions in Section 42, "Groove and Grind Pavement," of the Standard Specifications until the above tolerance is met.

Polyester concrete surfaces shall receive an abrasive sand finish. The sand shall be commercial quality blast sand conforming to the quality and dryness requirements for polyester concrete aggregate as specified in these special provisions. Ninety-five percent of the sand shall pass the 2.36-mm sieve, and 95 percent shall be retained on the 850-µm sieve.

The sand finish shall be uniformly applied immediately after overlay strike-off and before gelling occurs to provide a minimum uniform coverage of 0.4-kilogram per square meter.

The surface texture of polyester concrete overlay surfaces shall be uniform and shall have a coefficient of friction of not less than 0.35 as measured by California Test 342. Any portions of surfaces that do not meet the above provision shall be ground or grooved parallel to the centerline in conformance with the provisions of Section 42, "Groove and Grind Pavement," of the Standard Specifications until the above tolerance is met.

Traffic and equipment shall not be permitted on the overlay for a minimum of 4 hours following final finishing. Overlays shall be protected from moisture for not less than 4 hours after finishing.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No adjustment of compensation will be made for any increase or decrease in the quantity of refinish bridge deck, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the contract item of refinish bridge deck.

The quantity in square meters of refinish bridge deck to be paid for will be determined from the lengths and widths of the refinished areas, measured horizontally, plus 0.02-m^2 for patching around each dowel.

The contract price paid per square meter for refinish bridge deck shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in refinishing areas of the existing bridge deck including cutting steel dowels, preparing and cleaning concrete, and furnishing and placing polyester concrete overlay, but excluding the airborne emissions monitoring work done by the certified industrial hygienist, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for compliance with the requirements for a program for public safety associated with use of methacrylate resin and polyester concrete shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the items of work involving polyester concrete overlay and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.46 EPOXY MORTAR

Epoxy mortar shall conform to the details shown on the plans, and the requirements in these special provisions.

The work consists of preparing and cleaning concrete surfaces and placing epoxy mortar at the locations shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions.

Epoxy mortar shall consist of a mixture of epoxy binder and aggregate. The epoxy binder shall conform to the provisions in Sections 95-1, "General," and 95-2.10, "Binder (Adhesive) Epoxy Resin Base, Fast Setting Low Viscosity," of the Standard Specifications, and to the requirements in this section.

Aggregate shall conform to the requirements for aggregate for portland cement concrete in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications. The amount of moisture in the aggregate when mixed with binder shall not exceed 0.50-percent, as determined by California Test 226.

The aggregate size and proportions and the exact proportions of binder to aggregate shall be as ordered by the Engineer, in conformance with the location, temperature and dimensions of the work. The aggregate size and proportions will be fine aggregate, as provided for typical epoxy mortar.

For typical epoxy mortar, aggregate gradation shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-3.03, "Fine Aggregate Grading," of the Standard Specifications.

The minimum temperature of the epoxy mortar after mixing shall be 10°C , except that when the ambient temperature is below 10°C , the minimum temperature of the concrete or mortar shall be 18°C .

The temperature of the aggregate at the time of mixing shall not be more than 32°C .

The mix proportions of epoxy mortar shall be one part of binder to approximately 4 parts of aggregate, by volume.

The aggregate shall be stored and proportioned so as to give a uniformly combined material. The aggregate and the epoxy binder shall be mixed in equipment and by methods that result in a homogeneous mixture.

In addition to the provisions in Sections 95-1.03, "Packaging, Labeling and Storing," and 95-1.04, "Directions for Use," of the Standard Specifications, the following shall apply:

The components may be delivered in containers larger than 20 L in volume provided the containers have removable type lids with seals that prevent leakage. Containers previously opened and containing unused materials shall be resealed and stored in a protected environment to prevent the intrusion of water or other contaminants. The labels on the containers shall be kept intact and clean to permit positive identification of the contents.

The components may be delivered in the tanks of 2-component metering, mixing, and application equipment having removable type lids with seals when the equipment has previously been approved for use.

Immediately before withdrawing material from the container or application by the 2-component equipment, each component shall be thoroughly mixed in the container or tank by power driven paddles or devices.

Each container shall be labeled as required in Section 95-1.03. Each delivery of material in the tanks of 2-component equipment shall be accompanied by a ticket containing all the label data listed in Section 95-1.03.

Prior to placing epoxy mortar, the entire areas to be filled, covered, or reconstructed, shall be prepared and cleaned free of all rust, paint, grease, asphalt, and loose and deleterious materials by abrasive blasting the concrete and exposed reinforcement. Clean aggregate shall be exposed. The areas shall be cleaned of residue by sweeping and pressure jetting with air or by other suitable means.

Equipment shall be fitted with suitable traps, filters, drip pans or other devices to prevent oil or other deleterious matter from being deposited on the deck.

Structurally unsound concrete shall be removed as ordered by the Engineer, and payment will be made as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

The areas to be covered shall be surface dry and the surface temperature shall be 10°C or above when the epoxy mortar, or epoxy adhesive is applied. Methods proposed to heat the surface are subject to approval by the Engineer.

The areas to be filled or covered, including reinforcement, shall be coated with the same epoxy binder used in producing epoxy mortar, applied at the approximate rate of one liter for each 0.6-m^2 of area. The exact rate of applying epoxy adhesive

shall be as ordered by the Engineer. The adhesive shall be worked onto the surface with stiff brushes, or other approved methods. The filling or covering material shall be applied before the adhesive begins to set.

Epoxy mortar shall be placed in lifts not exceeding the following thicknesses. Successive lifts shall be placed before the adhesive in the lower lift begins to set:

25 mm above exposed reinforcing steel.

50 mm total thickness.

Immediately after placing each lift, the epoxy mortar shall be thoroughly tamped into place with sufficient force to minimize air voids and bring any excess of binder to the surface. Surfaces shall be struck off to the required grade.

Whenever the top surface of epoxy mortar is to be covered with asphalt concrete or will be the exposed surface of a roadway or sidewalk, a non-skid, toothy surface finish shall be provided by sprinkling sharp, coarse sand onto the top surface of the epoxy mortar. The sand shall conform to the quality and dryness requirements specified in this section for aggregate.

When forms are required to produce the lines and grades shown on the plans, the forms shall conform to the requirements in Section 51-1.05, "Forms," of the Standard Specifications. Forms shall be coated with paraffin, silicone grease, or polyethylene sheet.

Where removal of unsound concrete extends entirely through the deck slab, installation and removal of temporary forms needed to support deck slab patches will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for furnishing and placing epoxy mortar shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per square meter for refinish bridge deck and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.47 EPOXY GROUT

Epoxy grout shall conform to the details shown on the plans, and the requirements in these special provisions.

The work consists of preparing and cleaning concrete surfaces and placing epoxy grout at the locations shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions.

Epoxy grout shall consist of a mixture of epoxy binder and aggregate. The epoxy binder shall conform to the provisions in Sections 95-1, "General," and 95-2.10, "Binder (Adhesive) Epoxy Resin Base, Fast Setting Low Viscosity," of the Standard Specifications, and to the requirements in this section.

Aggregate shall conform to the requirements for aggregate for portland cement concrete in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications. The amount of moisture in the aggregate when mixed with binder shall not exceed 0.50-percent, as determined by California Test 226.

The aggregate size and proportions and the exact proportions of binder to aggregate shall be as ordered by the Engineer, in conformance with the location, temperature and dimensions of the work. The aggregate size and proportions will be fine aggregate, as provided for typical epoxy grout.

For typical epoxy grout, aggregate gradation shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-3.03, "Fine Aggregate Grading," of the Standard Specifications.

The minimum temperature of the epoxy grout after mixing shall be 10°C, except that when the ambient temperature is below 10°C, the minimum temperature of the concrete or grout shall be 18°C.

The temperature of the aggregate at the time of mixing shall not be more than 32°C.

The mix proportions of epoxy grout shall be one part of binder to approximately 4 parts of aggregate, by volume.

The aggregate shall be stored and proportioned so as to give a uniformly combined material. The aggregate and the epoxy binder shall be mixed in equipment and by methods that result in a homogeneous mixture.

In addition to the provisions in Sections 95-1.03, "Packaging, Labeling and Storing," and 95-1.04, "Directions for Use," of the Standard Specifications, the following shall apply:

The components may be delivered in containers larger than 20 L in volume provided the containers have removable type lids with seals that prevent leakage. Containers previously opened and containing unused materials shall be resealed and stored in a protected environment to prevent the intrusion of water or other contaminants. The labels on the containers shall be kept intact and clean to permit positive identification of the contents.

The components may be delivered in the tanks of 2-component metering, mixing, and application equipment having removable type lids with seals when the equipment has previously been approved for use.

Immediately before withdrawing material from the container or application by the 2-component equipment, each component shall be thoroughly mixed in the container or tank by power driven paddles or devices.

Each container shall be labeled as required in Section 95-1.03. Each delivery of material in the tanks of 2-component equipment shall be accompanied by a ticket containing all the label data listed in Section 95-1.03.

Prior to placing epoxy grout, the entire areas to be filled, covered, or reconstructed, shall be prepared and cleaned free of all rust, paint, grease, asphalt, and loose and deleterious materials by abrasive blasting the concrete and exposed

reinforcement. Clean aggregate shall be exposed. The areas shall be cleaned of residue by sweeping and pressure jetting with air or by other suitable means.

Equipment shall be fitted with suitable traps, filters, drip pans or other devices to prevent oil or other deleterious matter from being deposited on the deck.

Structurally unsound concrete shall be removed as ordered by the Engineer, and payment will be made as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

The areas to be covered shall be surface dry and the surface temperature shall be 10°C. or above when the epoxy grout, or epoxy adhesive is applied. Methods proposed to heat the surface are subject to approval by the Engineer.

The areas to be filled or covered, including reinforcement, shall be coated with the same epoxy binder used in producing epoxy grout, applied at the approximate rate of one liter for each 0.6-m² of area. The exact rate of applying epoxy adhesive shall be as ordered by the Engineer. The adhesive shall be worked onto the surface with stiff brushes, or other approved methods. The filling or covering material shall be applied before the adhesive begins to set.

Epoxy grout shall be placed in lifts not exceeding the following thicknesses. Successive lifts shall be placed before the adhesive in the lower lift begins to set:

25 mm above exposed reinforcing steel.

50 mm total thickness.

Immediately after placing each lift, the epoxy grout shall be thoroughly tamped into place with sufficient force to minimize air voids and bring any excess of binder to the surface. Surfaces shall be struck off to the required grade.

Whenever the top surface of epoxy grout is to be covered with asphalt concrete or will be the exposed surface of a roadway or sidewalk, a non-skid, toothy surface finish shall be provided by sprinkling sharp, coarse sand onto the top surface of the epoxy grout. The sand shall conform to the quality and dryness requirements specified in this section for aggregate.

When forms are required to produce the lines and grades shown on the plans, the forms shall conform to the requirements in Section 51-1.05, "Forms," of the Standard Specifications. Forms shall be coated with paraffin, silicone grease, or polyethylene sheet.

Where removal of unsound concrete extends entirely through the deck slab, installation and removal of temporary forms needed to support deck slab patches will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for furnishing and placing epoxy grout shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices paid for the various items of work involved and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.48 REINFORCEMENT

Reinforcement shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Couplers, where shown on the plans, shall conform to the requirements for the sleeve-threaded type of mechanical butt splices in Section 52-1.08C(2), "Sleeve-Threaded Mechanical Butt Splices," of the Standard Specifications.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement and payment for reinforcement in structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 52-1.10, "Measurement," and Section 52-1.11, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for field bending of reinforcement as shown on the plans shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per kilogram for bar reinforcing steel (bridge) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for couplers shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per kilogram for bar reinforcing steel (bridge) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.49 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE

Reinforced concrete pipe shall conform to the provisions in Section 65, "Reinforced Concrete Pipe," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Except as otherwise designated by classification on the plans or in the specifications, joints for culvert and drainage pipes shall conform to the plans or specifications for standard joints.

When solid rock or other unyielding material is encountered at the planned elevation of the bottom of the bedding, the material below the bottom of the bedding shall be removed to a depth of 1/50 of the height of the embankment over the top of the culvert, but not less than 150 mm nor more than 300 mm. The resulting trench below the bottom of the bedding shall be backfilled with structure backfill material in conformance with the provisions in Section 19-3.06, "Structure Backfill," of the Standard Specifications.

The excavation and backfill below the planned elevation of the bottom of the bedding will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.50 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

Concrete gutter shall conform to the provisions in Section 73, "Concrete Curbs and Sidewalks," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for concrete gutter shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, bridge and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.51 MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL

Miscellaneous iron and steel shall conform to the provisions in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.52 CHAIN LINK FENCE

Chain link fence shall be Type CL 1.8 and shall conform to the provisions in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.53 CHAIN LINK FENCE, AND GATE (TYPE CL-2.4, BLACK VINYL-CLAD)

Chain link fence, and gate shall be (Type CL-2.4, Black Vinyl-Clad) with barbed wire extension arms, and shall conform to the provisions in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Barbed wire supporting arms (extension arms) shall extend upwards from the tops of the fence posts at an approximate angle of 45 degrees and shall be fitted with clips or other suitable means for attaching 3 lines of barbed wire. The top outside wire shall be attached to the extension arm at a point approximately 300 mm above the top of the chain link fabric and 300 mm out from the fence line. The other wires shall be attached to the arm uniformly between the top of the fence and the top outside wire.

The chain link fabric shall be 9-gage (3.76 mm), Type IV, Class B, bonded vinyl coated fabric, conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 181. The color shall be black.

The strength of the bond between the coating material and steel of the bonded vinyl coated chain link fabric shall be equal to or greater than the cohesive strength of the polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coating material.

10-1.54 MARKERS AND DELINEATORS

Markers and delineators shall conform to the provisions in Section 82, "Markers and Delineators," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Retroreflective sheeting for metal and flexible target plates shall be the retroreflective sheeting designated for channelizers, markers, and delineators conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4956-95 and in conformance with the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

10-1.55 METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING

Metal beam guard railing shall be constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 83-1, "Railings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Line posts and blocks shall be wood.

Metal beam guard railing elements and required backup plates, terminal sections, end sections, and return sections shall conform to the requirements of Type 2 W-Beam as shown in AASHTO Designation: M 180.

TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE SRT)

Terminal system (Type SRT) shall be furnished and installed as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

Terminal system (Type SRT) shall be a SRT-350 Slotted Rail Terminal (8 post system) as manufactured by Trinity Industries, Inc., and shall include all the items detailed for terminal system (Type SRT) shown on the plans.

The 5 mm x 44 mm x 75 mm plate washer shown on the elevation view and in Section D-D at Wood Post No. 1 shall be omitted.

Arrangements have been made to insure that any successful bidder can obtain the SRT-350 Slotted Rail Terminal (8 post system) from the manufacturer, Trinity Industries, Inc., P.O. Box 99, 950 West 400S, Centerville, UT 84014, Telephone 1-800-772-7976. The price quoted by the manufacturer for the SRT-350 Slotted Rail Terminal (8 post system), FOB Centerville, Utah is \$845, not including sales tax.

The above price will be firm for orders placed on or before July 31, 2003, provided delivery is accepted within 90 days after the order is placed.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall certify that terminal systems (Type SRT) conform to the contract plans and specifications, conform to the prequalified design and material requirements and were manufactured in conformance with the approved quality control program.

The terminal system (Type SRT) shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and these requirements. The steel foundation tubes with soil plates attached, shall be, at the Contractor's option, either driven, with or without pilot holes, or placed in drilled holes. Space around the steel foundation tubes shall be backfilled with selected earth, free of rock, placed in layers approximately 100 mm thick and each layer shall be moistened and thoroughly compacted. Wood terminal posts shall be inserted into the steel foundation tubes by hand. Before the wood terminal posts are inserted, the inside surfaces of the steel foundation tubes to receive the wood posts shall be coated with a grease which will not melt or run at a temperature of 65°C or less. The edges of the wood terminal posts may be slightly rounded to facilitate insertion of the post into the steel foundation tubes.

Surplus excavated material remaining after the terminal system (Type SRT) has been constructed shall be disposed of in a uniform manner along the adjacent roadway where designated by the Engineer.

10-1.56 CHAIN LINK RAILING

Chain link railing shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-1, "Railings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The chain link fabric shall be 9-gage (3.76 mm), Type IV, Class B, bonded vinyl coated fabric, conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 181.

The strength of the bond between the coating material and steel of the bonded vinyl coated chain link fabric shall be equal to or greater than the cohesive strength of the polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coating material.

10-1.57 CABLE RAILING

Cable railing shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-1, "Railings," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.58 CONCRETE BARRIER

Concrete barriers shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-2, "Barriers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

If reinforcement is encountered during drilling before the specified depth is attained, the Engineer shall be notified. Unless the Engineer approves coring through the reinforcement, the hole will be rejected and a new hole, in which reinforcement is not encountered, shall be drilled adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth shown on the plans.

Concrete barrier (Type 60SE Modified) transition will be measured and paid for as concrete barrier (Type 60SE Modified).

10-1.59 CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE K)

Concrete barrier (Type K) shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-2, "Barriers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Concrete barrier (Type K) shall consist of precast units conforming to the provisions for temporary railing (Type K) in Section 12-3.08, "Temporary Railing (Type K)," of the Standard Specifications, except that removable panels shall not be used and the concrete barrier (Type K) shall remain in place at the completion of the contract.

Temporary railing (Type K) reflectors on concrete barrier (Type K) shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Full compensation for installing dowels as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer, furnishing and installing temporary railing (Type K) reflectors on concrete barrier (Type K) shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for concrete barrier (Type K) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.60 CRASH CUSHION, SAND FILLED

Sand filled crash cushions shall be furnished and installed as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Public Safety", "Order of Work", and "Temporary Railing" of these special provisions.

Whenever the work or the Contractor's operations establishes a fixed obstacle, the exposed fixed obstacle shall be protected with a sand filled temporary crash cushion. The sand filled temporary crash cushion shall be in place prior to opening the lanes adjacent to the fixed obstacle to public traffic.

A sand filled crash cushion shall consist of a grouping of sand filled modules.

Crash cushions shall be installed at the following locations:

on westbound Route 80, at Rt, Station W 51+60.

At the Contractor's option, modules for use in sand filled crash cushions shall be either Energite III Inertial Modules, Fitch Inertial Modules or Traffix Sand Barrels manufactured after March 31, 1997, or equal:

A. Energite III and Fitch Inertial Modules, manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., One East Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60601-2076. Telephone 1-312-467-6750, FAX 1-800-770-6755

1. Distributor (North): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828. Telephone 1-800-884-8274, FAX 1-916-387-9734
2. Distributor (South): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1881 Betmor Lane, Anaheim, CA 92805. Telephone 1-800-222-8274, FAX 1-714-937-1070

B. Traffix Sand Barrels, manufactured by Traffix Devices, Inc., 220 Calle Pintoresco, San Clemente, CA 92672. Telephone 1-949 361-5663, FAX 1-949 361-9205

1. Distributor (North): United Rentals, Inc., 1533 Berger Drive, San Jose, CA 95112. Telephone 1-408 287-4303, FAX 1-408 287-1929
2. Distributor (North): Statewide Safety & Sign, Inc., P.O. Box 1440, Pismo Beach, CA 93448. Telephone 1-800-559-7080, FAX 1-805 929-5786

Modules contained in the crash cushion shall be of the same type at each location. The color of the modules shall be the standard yellow color as furnished by the vendor, with black lids. The exterior components of the modules shall be formulated or processed to resist deterioration from ambient ultraviolet rays. The modules shall exhibit good workmanship free from structural flaws and objectionable surface defects.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall certify that the crash cushions comply with the contract plans and specifications, conform to the prequalified design and material requirements, and were manufactured in conformance with the approved quality control program.

Sand for filling the modules shall be clean washed concrete sand of commercial quality. At the time of placing in the modules, the sand shall contain not more than 7 percent water, as determined by California Test 226.

Modules placed on bridge decks shall be provided with positioning blocks fastened to the deck surface. Positioning blocks shall be shaped as segments of a ring and placed along the inner or outer periphery of the module wall. A minimum of 2 blocks, a minimum of one-sixth of a ring in length shall be provided for each module. Positioning blocks and fasteners shall be of a material that is corrosion and water resistant.

Module cylinders shall be filled with sand in conformance with the manufacturer's directions and to the sand capacity in kilograms for each module shown on the plans.

Lids shall be securely attached as recommended by the manufacturer.

A Type R or Type P marker panel shall be attached to the front of the crash cushion as shown on the plans, when the closest point of the crash cushion array is within 3.6 m of the traveled way. The marker panel, when required, shall be firmly fastened to the crash cushion with commercial quality hardware or by other methods approved by the Engineer.

Sand filled crash cushions, regardless of the number of modules required in each sand filled crash cushion, will be measured and paid for by the unit as crash cushion, sand filled. The quantity to be paid for will be determined from actual count of the units in place in the completed work.

PAYMENT

The contract unit price paid for crash cushion, sand filled shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including sand and marker panels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in

furnishing and installing crash cushions, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Repairing modules damaged by public traffic will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. Modules damaged beyond repair by public traffic, when ordered by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced immediately by the Contractor. Modules replaced due to damage by public traffic will be measured and paid for as temporary crash cushion module.

10-1.61 THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING

Thermoplastic traffic stripes (traffic lines) and pavement markings shall be applied in conformance with the provisions in Section 84, "Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Where striping joins existing striping, as shown on the plans, the Contractor shall begin and end the transition from the existing striping pattern into or from the new striping pattern a sufficient distance to ensure continuity of the striping pattern.

Thermoplastic material shall conform to the requirements in State Specification 8010-19A.

Thermoplastic material for traffic stripes shall be applied at a minimum thickness of 2.0 mm.

10-1.62 WATER MAINS

PART 1-GENERAL

SUMMARY

Scope.--This work shall consist of furnishing and installing water mains, complete with pipes, fittings, valves, accessories and incidentals necessary to complete the work for a ready to operate domestic water distribution system.

The work includes excavating, trenching, backfilling, pavement restoration and testing with the exception of disinfection, in accordance with the details shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

For the City and County of San Francisco, the San Francisco Public Utilities Commission/Water Department (SFWD) is the jurisdictional water utility district.

Attention is directed to "Obstructions," of these special provisions, regarding schedule and coordination for the installation of SFWD water mains.

SFWD Work

SFWD will make all connections and disconnections to and from the existing water mains, connections of existing service pipes to new mains (retap), connections of Contractor installed new service pipes to existing meters and all other work that involves cutting or otherwise disturbing the existing water system.

SFWD will furnish and install one water meter for the Substation.

SFWD will also provide disinfection of the new lines by chlorination as specified in these special provisions.

For all work to be done by SFWD, the Contractor shall perform all excavation and backfill, steel plating/removal and pavement restoration.

REFERENCE STANDARDS

The regulatory requirements which govern the work of this Section include the following governing Codes and Standards, and the State water work standards:

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM Designation B88 Seamless Copper Water Tube
2. ASTM Designation D1557 Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10-lb (4.54-kg) Rammer and 18-in. (457-mm) Drop

B. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

1. AWWA C104 Cement Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
2. AWWA C105 Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
3. AWWA C110 Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids

4. AWWA C151 Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids
5. AWWA C153 Errata Nov 1996) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings, 3 In. through 24 In. (76 mm through 610 mm) and 54 In. through 64 In. (1,400 mm through 1,600 mm) for Water Service
6. AWWA C111 Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
7. AWWA C504 Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves
8. AWWA C509 Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
9. AWWA C600 Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
10. AWWA C800 Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings

- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): ASME B16.26 Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes.

SUBMITTALS

General Submittals:

General.--Submit listed submittals in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

Product Data.--Submit respective manufacturer's product data including catalog cuts, descriptive drawings, and literature, with all exceptions to the Specifications noted for each equipment item to be furnished under this Section including, but not limited to, ductile iron pipe, copper tubing, fittings, gaskets, valves, polyethylene encasement material and appurtenances.

Shoring Plans.--Submit Shoring Plans and calculations for excavation depths greater than 1.5 meters. Shoring plans shall be signed and stamped by a licensed Civil or Structural Engineer if plans deviate from Caltrans Standards.

Construction Schedule:

Attention is directed to "Obstructions" of these special provisions, regarding duration and work to be performed by SFWD personnel, regarding to the water mains relocation.

The Contractor shall submit Construction Schedule that will include time for the SFWD personnel to complete their work as specified herein. The Contractor shall incorporate the SFWD required times in his/her schedule. The Contractor shall confer with the Engineer in the preparation of the schedule that needs to satisfy the water distribution operation and minimize disruption of the services. No construction for water work shall be started until the Engineer approves the schedule.

The Contractor shall complete the excavation of the trench and install appropriate shoring to the satisfaction of the Engineer before SFWD personnel can do any work.

Quality Assurance Submittals:

Test Reports.--Certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

Manufacturer's Instructions.--Manufacturer's installation instructions.

Closeout Submittals:

Record Drawings.--Record actual location of distribution mains, valves, connections, and invert elevations for review.

DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

Ordering.--Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.

Storage and Protection.--Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by manufacturer.

SITE CONDITIONS

Excavations in which products will be buried shall be dry.

Coordinate the installation of the water supply system with the SFPUC/SFWD.

PART 2. – PRODUCTS

MATERIALS

Pipe.--Pipe sizes of 100 mm and larger in diameter, shall be ductile iron, Class 53 with Tyton bell and spigot ends conforming to ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, latest editions. Pipe sizes of less than 100 mm in diameter shall be copper tubing, conforming to ASTM Designation: B88, Type K, annealed. Pipe sizes of less than 100 mm in diameter shall be copper tubing, conforming to ASTM Designation: B 88, Type K, annealed.

Fittings

1. Fittings for pipe 100 mm and larger.--Ductile Iron Push-On Tyton compact fittings shall conform to the applicable requirements of ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10, or ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53, latest revisions, unless otherwise specified herein. Fittings shall accommodate a "Field-Lok" type gasket.
2. Fittings for pipe less than 100 mm in diameter shall be bronze/copper conforming to ASME B16.26. Fittings shall accommodate a "Field-Lok" type gasket.

Lining and Coating.--Ductile iron pipe, and fittings shall be lined with double cement-mortar lining with an asphaltic seal coating, 0.03 mm (1 mil), in accordance with AWWA C104. The exterior of ductile iron pipe, specials, and fittings shall be coated with a 0.03-mm (1-mil) asphaltic coating in accordance with AWWA C151, Section 51-9.

Pipe Joints

Joint for ductile iron pipe 100 mm and larger, "Field-Lok" type of gaskets shall be used. Joints for less than 100 mm in diameter copper tubing shall be sweated, flared, flanged or screw-in as required per SFWD Standards.

Valves

Valves 100 mm and larger in size shall be push-on (Tyton by Tyton ends) and can accommodate "Field-Lok" gaskets, resilient seated, non-rising stem, right turn open and nut operated.

Service Valves and fittings less than 100 mm in size shall be bronze/brass and shall comply with AWWA C800. Connections shall be screw-in, flared, or flanged as required.

Corporation Stops.--Corporation Stops shall be brass, in compliance with AWWA C800, copper tubing flare connection.

Polyethylene Encasement.--Polyethylene encasement for pipe and fittings shall conform to AWWA C105. Polyethylene tubes shall be used.

Backflow Preventers

Backflow preventer shall be factory assembled with 2 check valves, one pressure differential relief valve, 2 ball valves and 4 test cocks. Backflow preventers shall be of the approved type reduced pressure principle devices approved by the USC Hydraulics Foundation.

Backflow preventer assembly shall include a wye strainer, backflow preventer, fittings and pipe. Assembly components shall be the same size as the pipe in which they are installed unless otherwise shown on the plans.

MISCELLANEOUS METAL

All connecting devices, including Tie Rods, Rod Couplings, Pipe Clamps, Restraints and related hardware shall be as shown on plans.

Saddle shall feature brass body with stainless steel straps and hardware.

TRENCH BEDDING AND BACKFILL

Sand Bed.--All pipe shall be constructed on a prepared or natural sand bed the width of which shall be at least 300 mm plus the full width of the pipe, and not less than 300 mm thick below the pipe after installation.

Sand Backfill.--Backfill around all pipes from the bottom of the trench to a height 150 mm above the top of pipes for the full width of the trench shall be sand only. Sand backfill material shall be in accordance with the applicable requirements of the Standard Specifications.

Backfill Above Required Sand.--Backfill material above the required sand shall be in accordance with the applicable Standard Specifications.

PART 3. - EXECUTION

MAINTAINING WATER SERVICES

Maintain water service and conduct operations at times selected to minimize the duration and inconvenience of service interruption.

Keep existing water mains that will be replaced by new water mains in service until new water mains are ready for service.

Water valves in service shall be operated only by SFWD personnel.

CUTTING OF PIPE

Cutting of pipe shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner without damage to the pipe. Unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer and authorized by the Engineer, cutting shall be done with an approved type mechanical cutter. Wheel cutter shall be used when practicable.

PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. No pipe shall be installed before the street or roadway sub-base is built.
- B. Before any trench is excavated, the Contractor shall make openings in the roadway or sidewalk as directed by the Engineer to verify a suitable alignment of the main.
The trench shall be excavated so that a 100 mm thick layer of sand bedding can be installed beneath the pipe bottom such that the barrel of the pipe will have an even bearing along its entire length and with sufficient clearance provided for any necessary operations in connection with the laying of the pipe. Bell holes shall be excavated for each pipe bell or joint.
- C. Before any pipe may be installed, the grade of the trench bottom shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Immediately prior to installing the pipe, the Contractor shall remove all loose rocks and other objectionable material from the bottom of the trench and bell holes. When the trench is properly prepared, the pipe shall be lowered therein, singly, without jar or strain, and assembled by piece inside the trench.
- D. Joints for ductile iron pipe shall be fastened by use of "Field-Lok" gaskets, in accordance with AWWA C600, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.
- E. The pipe shall be joined in strict adherence to the pipe manufacturer's printed installation instructions.
- F. When the pipe is cut in the field, the outside of the cut end shall be beveled about 6 mm at an angle of about 30 degrees and the leading edge rounded. The prepared cut end shall be marked at 84 mm for a 300 mm water line and 83 mm for a 200 mm water line.
- G. If the joint assembly is not accomplished with the application of reasonable force, the plain end of the pipe shall be removed to check the proper position of the gasket. At the end of each day, the Contractor shall plug the end of the laid pipe.
- H. All connections to existing water mains will be made by SFWD. Contractor shall coordinate with SFWD to facilitate connection of the new and existing system.
- I. Contractor shall provide locating/marketing tape in the trench continuously over the centerline of the pipe per applicable requirements of these Specifications
- J. The entire piping system (main and service) shall be encased with polyethylene tubes or sheets in accordance with AWWA C105. Tapes shall be used to seal the wrapping at joints and tees.
- K. The Contractor shall paint all tie rods, lugs, restraining rings assembly and all miscellaneous metal attached to the pipeline installed by the Contractor and SFWD with two coats of Koppers Bitumastic No. 505 or two coats of Proteco Wrap CA160 or approved equal, applied in accordance with the manufacturer's directions.
- L. Insulating flanges and/or couplings shall be installed to electrically isolate the newly installed portion of pipeline from existing metallic pipeliness.
- M. Water lines shall not be laid in the same trench with sewer lines, gas lines, fuel lines, or electric wiring. Water lines shall be 3.3 m horizontally and 0.3 m vertically from sewer lines. Water lines shall in all cases cross above sewage force mains or inverted siphons and shall be not less than 0.3 m above the sewer main. Submit proposals for the Engineer's approval if these requirements cannot be met due to field conditions.
- N. The maximum allowable joint deflection shall be as given by the pipe manufacturer. If the alignment requires deflection in excess of the above limitations, a sufficient number of shorter lengths of pipe shall be installed to provide angular deflections within the limit set forth.
- O. Valves shall be securely anchored or shall be provided with restrained joints to prevent movement. All joints on lateral and dead end of 100 mm in diameter or larger pipes shall be restrained.

- P. The Contractor shall complete the excavation of the pit and install appropriate shoring to the satisfaction of the Engineer before SFWD personnel can do any work.

IDENTIFICATION OF PUSH-ON GASKET JOINTS

The Contractor shall identify all joints with Push-On gaskets by spraying white marking paint on top of each bell and also by taping a direct burial tape around the spigot end of each pipe just in front of the bell.

INSTALLING PIPE FITTINGS

The Contractor shall include the procurement, placing, restraining, and protecting of all fittings, valves, joint restraints, and all other appurtenances to be incorporated in the work, as indicated in the Contract Documents or as directed by the Engineer.

Installation.-- Bends, tees, and gates of 100 mm and larger in diameter shall be fastened to the pipe or to each other by use of "Field-Lok" type gaskets. Caps shall be fastened to the pipe by use of tie rods and lugs or restrainers as shown on plans or directed by the Engineer. Additional lug and tie rod joint restraints shall be installed at locations directed by the Engineer.

Valve Boxes.-- Over each valve, a piece of ductile iron pipe of such size as may be required by SFWD shall be placed vertically to form a valve box. A suitable cover shall be placed on top of the pipe or box. The bottom of the box shall rest on a steel plate so placed as to prevent the box from bearing on the gate. Contractor shall cut the box to such lengths that the top of the gate cover will be flush with the surface of the finished pavements shown on plans. The word "WATER" shall be cast in the cover. The box length shall adapt, without full extension, to the depth of cover required over the pipe at the valve location.

Backflow Preventers.-- Backflow preventer shall be installed a minimum of 300 mm above ground and shall be the same size as the pipe in which it is installed unless otherwise shown on the plans.

INSTALLING SHORING

The Contractor shall install an approved shoring system for all excavations 1.5 meters or more in depth, in conformance with "Excavation Safety Plans," of these special provisions.

In locations where the SFWD crews will install service lines or connections to other lines, regardless of depth, the Contractor shall install a solid sheeting type shoring system, approved by the Engineer, that is capable of protecting all excavations from excessive water that may be present and give ample access to the crews to perform the installation. This shoring system is more stringent than Cal/OSHA standards.

Shoring materials and equipment shall be removed from the excavation prior to completion of work.

INSTALLATION OF SCREW TAPS

The Contractor shall drill, tap, and install all screw taps and risers as indicated or as required by the Engineer.

Screw taps not satisfactorily installed in the opinion of the Engineer shall be removed and replaced at the expense of the Contractor. Where the screw tap installation is unsatisfactory, it shall be removed and replaced with a solid cast iron plug. The Contractor shall relocate screw taps at locations as directed by the Engineer.

FIELD QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall obtain a relative compaction of not less than 95 percent throughout each layer of all backfill constructed within 1 meter of pavement subgrade, or adjacent ground. Below the top 1 meter of backfill, the relative compaction shall not be less than 90 percent. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove such work, replace, and retest at no additional cost to the State.

The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, accessories and incidentals for the hydrostatic tests including temporary anchoring devices.

TESTS

- A. Protection from Flooding: Provide positive measures to protect exposed, installed pipe and compacted pipe bedding from flooding during testing.
- B. Notice of Hydrostatic Pressure Test:

1. Give 72 hours notice of intention of hydrostatic pressure test to SFWD.
2. Designate largest sections feasible for hydrostatic pressure test. Pressure test shall be performed by the Contractor; at Contractor's expense. The SFWD will perform chlorination.

C. Testing Requirements:

Perform hydrostatic tests in accordance with the requirements of the SFWD. All such tests shall be witnessed by the representative of the SFWD. The Contractor shall provide all labor and materials required for the tests and shall be responsible for making all such arrangements.

Prior to backfilling, isolate the system by use of approved valves, caps and plugs, or other acceptable methods. Maintain such isolation throughout the performance of pressure testing.

Where valves are used for isolation, eliminate leakage through such valves if it occurs. Maintain new work isolated from existing water mains, except for test connections, until testing and chlorination have been completed.

Provide temporary anchorage as required for the test.

Install the water source connection for testing the isolated section. The Engineer may permit the use of a tap which will be furnished and installed by SFWD.

Where leakage occurs, perform necessary corrective measures.

Remove and replace defective pipes, joints, fittings, valves, and other appurtenances. Reset such items if displaced.

The Contractor shall test the line to a hydrostatic pressure of 1.55 MPa. The actual pressure test of 1.55 MPa shall be maintained for not less than two (2) hours.

If any section of the pipe under test develops a leak evidenced by a test pressure drop, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective portion of the pipe as directed by the Engineer at no additional cost. After all repairs are made, the pipe shall be retested.

DISINFECTION

Upon completion of satisfactory hydrostatic test, SFWD will disinfect the main. For disinfection scheduling purposes, refer to "Obstructions" of these special provisions. The SFWD will supply and install all piping, fittings, and other materials necessary to chlorinate the main, except screw taps and risers, which shall be installed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall not backfill the site of such work until the satisfactory disinfection of the main is verified by the Engineer.

BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow preventers shall be tested at the completion of the water mains installation for proper operation by a certified Backflow Preventer Tester.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 5 working days prior to testing backflow preventers. Such tests shall be satisfactorily completed after installation of the backflow preventer assemblies and before operation of the systems.

Testing for proper operation shall conform to the procedures of the City and County of San Francisco.

The tester shall hold a valid certificate as a Backflow Preventer Tester from the City and County of San Francisco or, if the county does not have a certification program for Backflow Preventer Testers, the tester shall have a certificate from one of the following:

1. The American Water Works Association.
2. A county which has a certification program for Backflow Preventer Testers. The certification under which the tester has been certified shall be acceptable to SFWD.

One copy of all test results for each backflow preventer shall be furnished to the Engineer.

REMOVAL OF SFWD -OWNED BOX AND COVER

The Contractor shall remove all existing valve boxes and valve covers, if any, that are to be abandoned in this contract or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall saw cut, excavate, remove and dispose of pavement; excavate the hole to the dimensions indicated (or required); remove the box at least 45cm below grade (removal of the plate below the box is optional) and dispose of as his/her property; place and maintain all traffic routing and public safety requirements; furnish and place sand backfill; restore pavement, sidewalk, and other roadway structures that have been removed during the progress of the work, unless otherwise specified herein, and clean the site of the work together with all other work necessary or incidental thereto.

The Contractor shall return all box covers to the SFWD Corporation Yard at 1990 Newcomb Avenue, San Francisco, or at the location indicated by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall notify the City and County of San Francisco, SFWD in writing 5 working days prior to scheduling the removal of abandoned valve boxes and valve covers for SFWD Inspector approval. The Contractor shall identify the abandoned valve boxes and covers that are to be removed by marking them in the field for the SFWD Inspector for approval. Removal work shall be completed before surrounding finish grade work.

Restoring Pavement

Vehicular travel over backfilled but unpaved and unabridged trenches and other excavations will not be permitted. The Contractor shall construct, before use of pavement by vehicular traffic, and thereafter satisfactorily maintain, a smooth, regular asphalt pavement, not less than 150 mm thick, Type A asphalt concrete, and a 345 mm thick aggregate base, Class 2, over backfilled areas for the safe passage of vehicular traffic. All excess materials shall, at the same time, be removed and the street cleaned. The asphalt surfacing shall be in accordance with the applicable requirements of the Standard Specifications.

Cleanup

Upon completion of the installation of water lines, and appurtenances, all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work shall be removed.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Water main will be measured along the centerline of the line, including fittings and valves, and paid for per meter for various sizes in the same manner specified for welded steel pipe in Section 70-1.04, "Measurement," and Section 70-1.05, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

The contract price paid per meter for the various sizes water mains involved shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing the different sizes and types of pipe, fittings and valves, complete in place, including structure excavation structure backfill, installing valve boxes, polyethylene encasement, shoring for all excavation by the Contractor or SFWD for connecting and disconnecting of water mains, and testing in as shown on the plans, and as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer. Any related work shall be considered as incidental and no separate payment shall be made therefor.

10-1.63 VITRIFIED CLAY PIPE SEWERS

PART 1.- GENERAL

SUMMARY

Scope.--This work shall consist of furnishing and installing vitrified clay pipe sewers including excavating, lagging, backfilling, and other incidental work, necessary or required for a complete, satisfactory sewer installation, in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

REFERENCES

The regulatory requirements which govern the work of this Section include the following codes and standards:

- A. ASTM Designation: C700.- Standard Specifications for Extra Strength Clay Pipe
- B. ASTM Designation: C425 - Tentative Specification for Compression Couplings for Vitrified Clay Plain-End Pipe

SUBMITTALS

Test Reports: The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer for approval prior to shipment of the VCP pipes copies of the certified test results indicating that the pipe furnished meets the requirements of ASTM Designation: C700. Also the Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer for approval copies of the certificate of compliance with ASTM Designation: C700 and design details of the rubber compression couplings.

HANDLING AND STORAGE

Pipes shall be handled and stored so as to prevent damage thereto, or to existing improvements. Pipes, when stored, shall be properly locked to prevent rolling.

PART 2.- PRODUCTS

PIPE

Vitrified Clay Pipes (VCP) shall conform to the ASTM Designation: C700 "Standard Specifications for Extra Strength Clay Pipe," except as modified by the plans and these special provisions.

The minimum thickness of the pipe barrel shall conform to the Regional Western Standard of the Clay Pipe Institute.

JOINTS

Joints for VCP plain-end pipe sewers 300 mm or smaller in diameter may be rubber compression couplings with stainless steel bands TYPE 316. Rubber compression couplings with Class 316 stainless steel bands shall be in accordance with the requirements of ASTM Designation: C425. Composition couplings with Class 316 stainless steel bands shall be in accordance with the requirements of ASTM Designation: C425 "Tentative Specification for Compression Couplings for Vitrified Clay Plain-End Pipe".

PART 3.- EXECUTION

TRENCH EXCAVATION

Trench excavations shall conform "Trench Excavation Safety Plans," of the Standard Specifications.

In excavations where sand or other non-cohesive material is encountered, placing of the necessary protective systems shall commence before a depth of 1.5 meter is attained. The protective systems shall conform to "Trench Excavation Safety Plans," of the Standard Specifications.

Tunneling or jacking shall not be used unless specified or approved in writing by the Engineer.

During construction, the Contractor shall construct and maintain satisfactory, substantial, and appropriate barricades and steel plates at all excavations, at locations where materials are stored, and at other hazards. All such enclosures shall have warning lights adequate for public safety.

High rise warning flag units, to provide advance warning for traffic approaching excavations, will be required in all cases where motorists' visibility of the work is limited or obscured. Where required, the Contractor shall provide and maintain safe and adequate passage for vehicular and pedestrian traffic over and adjacent to trenches and other excavations by the use of barricades, bridges and other approved means.

The Contractor shall take adequate measures, commensurate with the danger involved, to prevent unauthorized entry by children or others upon the area of excavation operations. The measures shall include the provision of proper and adequate guard railing, solid or chain link fence, and the placement of a difficult to remove weighted cover on each deep shaft excavation.

The use of vibratory hammers and other vibratory equipment will be subject to the approval of the Engineer. However, such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any damages or injuries resulting from the use thereof.

The use of high frequency vibrating equipment, or sonic equipment, for the driving or withdrawal of sheet piling, is prohibited.

EXCAVATIONS TO BE KEPT DRY

The Contractor shall protect the work from water damage, keep excavations dry and, by proper diversion and pumping, remove there from and dispose of all water and sewage that enter upon the work. He shall provide, maintain and operate all pumping equipment required for such purpose during the time concrete or other work is being placed and thereafter as required for the protection of the work. The aforesaid requirements shall be observed as necessary or required prior to the completion of drainage facilities specified or ordered to be constructed under the contract.

Dewatering and the rate and manner of lowering the water table shall be such as to minimize any settlement that might be caused thereby.

Pumping operations for excavations shall be continuous and satisfactory from the time drawdown is first accomplished until all the concrete has been placed. The Contractor shall not allow his pumping operations to be interrupted; shall take adequate precautions to such end; and shall assume full responsibility for any damage that occurs due to fluctuating water table in the area influenced by the dewatering.

Pumping from the interior of the excavation shall be done in such a manner that there will be no movement of water through any fresh concrete, and for a period of 24 hours after a pour shall be done from a suitable sump separated from the concrete work by a watertight wall or by other effective means.

The Contractor shall at all times, by the institution of proper precautions, prevent hydrostatic uplift and flotation of the work.

MINIMUM AND MAXIMUM LENGTH OF TRENCH

The Contractor shall prepare trench subgrade for sewers not less than 9 linear meters in advance of such sewer construction.

TRENCH BACKFILL

The Contractor shall do all backfilling necessary, or required, to satisfactorily complete the work, and he shall backfill all excavations to the elevations of the required subgrade or adjacent ground, as the case may be.

Backfilling shall not commence until after sewers placed in trench or similar excavations have been properly constructed, or installed as applicable, inspected, and if required, tested.

Backfill shall be placed in a manner not to disturb, damage, nor subject such facilities to unbalanced loads or forces.

Sand Bed.--All pipe sewers shall be constructed on a prepared or natural sand bed the width of which shall be at least the full width of the pipe, and not less than 100 mm thick below the pipe after installation.

Sand Backfill.--Backfill around all sewers from the bottom of the trench to a height 150 mm above the top of pipes for the full width of the trench shall be sand only. Sand backfill material shall be in accordance with the applicable requirements of Standard Specifications.

Backfill Above Required Sand.--Backfill material above the required sand shall be in accordance with applicable the Standard Specifications.

Backfill Layer

Each layer of backfill shall be compacted both during placement and following the withdrawal of sheet piling and lagging to the top of the layer being compacted. Withdrawal of sheet piles or other trench support systems shall be done such that voids are not created from loose material under the adjacent pavement entering the trench. After the placing of backfill has been started, the Contractor shall proceed as soon as practicable with densification. All sand backfill to be densified by water shall be jetted, unless flooding is specified or otherwise authorized by the Engineer. Flooding of sand will be prohibited where sewers might be damaged, or adjacent materials softened, by the applied water. The Contractor shall make his own determination that flooding or jetting will not result in damage. Any resulting damage shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense. Sand backfill jetted, flooded, or compacted by other approved means, shall be done in horizontal layers not more than 1.5 meters thick.

Jetting of backfill shall be done in accordance with the following requirements:

1. The jet pipe shall consist of a minimum of 25 mm diameter pipe to which a minimum 38 mm diameter hose is attached at the upper end. The jet shall be of sufficient length to project to within 300 mm of the bottom of the lift being densified.
2. The Contractor shall jet to within 300 mm of the bottom of the lift and apply water in a manner, quantity and at a rate sufficient to thoroughly saturate the thickness of the lift being densified. The jet pipe shall not be moved until the backfill has collapsed and the water has been forced to the surface.
3. Voids left by the removal of sheeting, piles and similar sheeting supports shall be immediately backfilled with clean sand which shall be jetted into place to ensure dense and complete filling of the voids.

All backfill other than sand shall be placed in horizontal layers not more than 200 mm thick before compaction, and each layer shall be satisfactorily compacted by mechanical means. Flooding or jetting, in this case, will not be allowed.

Compact each layer of backfill material to not less than 95 percent relative compaction as determined by ASTM Designation: D1557.

INSTALLATION OF SEWER PIPES

Pipe sections of the sewers shall be ordered in short lengths, as necessary if "T" or "Y" branches will be used, in order that such branches will be located opposite or within 0.6 m down downstream of existing side sewer locations.

Pipe sewers shall be so constructed and the sections so installed that the sections of pipe laid together form a continuous uniform line of pipe with a smooth regular interior surface. Pipe shall be laid uphill from structure to structure. Each pipe shall be laid in the proper position, on a firm 100 mm deep sand bed, and shall have uniform support and bearing for its entire length.

Pipe sewers shall be laid in conformity to the prescribed lines and grades, which shall be obtained for each pipe by measuring from a tightly stretched line running parallel with the grade and supported over the center line of the sewer by bars placed across the trench. The pipe sections shall be tightly fitted together. All adjustments of pipe to line and grade shall be made by scraping away or filling in and tamping the earth under the body of the pipe, not by blocking or wedging up. Supporting blocks shall not be used under the pipe. Pipe shall not be laid within 100 mm of any rock or other rigid object.

The Contractor shall not lay pipe in water and shall use crushed rock or some other method approved by the Engineer to maintain an appropriately dry trench.

Crushed rock bedding for pipe sewers shall be uniformly graded from No. 4 to 19 mm sieve size. Compaction shall be obtained by shovel slicing, using care not to disturb the pipe. Jetting will not be allowed to get proper compaction of the crushed rock bedding.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

VCP sewer pipes will be measured in meters along center line of the pipes.

The contract price paid per meter for 150 mm vitrified clay pipe sanitary sewer shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing the pipe, complete in place, including structure excavation and structure backfill and connecting new pipe to existing or new facilities, as shown on the plans, and as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.64 VITRIFIED CLAY PIPE SIDE SEWER CLEANOUT

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing vitrified clay pipe side sewer cleanout including excavating, lagging, concrete pads backfilling, and other incidental work, necessary or required for a complete, satisfactory sewer installation, in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Pipe and Joint shall conform to "Vitrified Clay Pipe Sewers," of these special provisions.

Horizontal and vertical bends in side sewer runs shall not exceed 45 degrees (1/8 bend), using approved mitered joints. Normal joints shall not be deflected greater than that recommended by the manufacturer.

Side sewers shall be laid on a straight grade, which shall in no case be less than 2 percent.

The upper end of each side sewer shall be 300 mm behind the curb line at a depth sufficient to provide adequate sewerage for the property served. In no case shall the depth of the invert of a side sewer at the curb line be less than 1.2 meter below curb grade.

In connecting new side sewer to existing side sewer, the new side sewer shall be laid on a straight grade from the main sewer to the point of junction with the existing side sewer. The deflection angle at the junction shall not exceed 45 degrees, using approved mitered joints.

PAYMENT

The contract price paid per unit for vitrified clay pipe side sewer cleanout shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing the VCP pipe side sewer cleanout, complete in place, including structure excavation and structure backfill and connecting new pipe to existing or new facilities, including concrete pads, as necessary, as shown on the plans, and as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.65 COMPRESSED AIR PIPE

Compressed air pipe, underground 150-mm compressed air pipe, shall be furnished and installed as shown on the plans in accordance with the provisions in "Pipe, Fittings and Valves," of "Mechanical," of these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

PAYMENT

The contract price paid per meter for compressed air pipe shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing compressed air pipe, complete in place, including furnishing and installing fittings, pipe wrapping tape and epoxy adhesives, testing and checking, as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

SECTION 10-2. (BLANK)

SECTION 10-3. ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

10-3.01 DESCRIPTION

The following work shall conform to the provisions in Section 86, "Signals, Lighting and Electrical Systems," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions:

A. Existing West and East Span Structures (see E-31 to E-50 and E-281 to E-282) shall include, but not be limited to the following:

1. Install conduit, conduit supports, 600 V pull boxes, junction boxes, splice boxes, and 15 kV splice box as shown on the plans.
2. Install and terminate cables as shown on the plans and temporary cable schedule.
3. Install and terminate cable itemized under "Cost Break-down" elsewhere in these special provisions.
4. Relocate existing lighting fixtures and conduits at the viaduct as shown on the plans.
5. Conduct functional test for call boxes and west span call box relay cabinet.

B. YBI Substation (see E-76 to E-119) shall include, but not be limited to the following:

1. Install engineered items such as, Unit Substation, 480 V Low Voltage Control Centers (LVCC), battery charger, 60 cells battery rack and 125 VDC panel.
2. Install utility panel UP-001, lighting transformers, west span lighting control panel and safety disconnect switch.
3. Install all above ground conduits, cable trays, junction boxes, splice boxes, pull boxes, including anchors, fittings, and supports.
4. Install and terminate cables as shown on the plans and cable schedule.
5. Install and terminate cable itemized under "Cost Break-down" elsewhere in these special provisions.
6. Install firestopping and smokeproofing materials.
7. Terminate equipment ground to the equipments.
8. Install west span call box relay cabinet.

C. SCADA REMOTE TERMINAL UNIT SYSTEM (see E-226 to E-253.) shall include, but not be limited to the following:

1. Install all SCADA panels, communication box, telephone backboard, and associated components.
2. Install and terminate cables as shown on the plans and cable schedule.
3. Conduct a functional test of all remote terminal units (RTUs) and communication equipment.
4. Subcontract fabrication and configuration of SCADA cabinets.
5. Relocate existing RTU No. 7 into YBI substation.

D. TRAFFIC OPERATION SYSTEM (see E-261) shall include, but not be limited to the following:

1. Install and test all cables.
2. Install all State-furnished controller cabinet assemblies.

E. ELECTRICAL UTILITY RELOCATION (see E-10 to E-15.) shall include, but not be limited to relocate existing underground 208-volt line as shown on the plans.

Attention is directed to "Building Work (Architectural Substation)," of these special provisions, regarding electrical works, which are related to the building work, and are other than the electrical works as specified in "Electrical System," of these special provisions.

10-3.02 ABBREVIATIONS

The following abbreviations are added to those listed in Section 1-1.02, "Abbreviations," of the Standard Specifications:

BNC	Bayonet Nut Connector
CCD	Charge Coupled Device
CCITT	International Telegraph and Telephone Consultative Committee
CE Mark	European proof of conformity to standards, "CE" is French for "Conformite Europeenne"
CPU	Central Processing Unit
CSA	Canadian Standards Association
C-UL	Canadian Underwriters Laboratories
DLCI	Data Link Control Identifier
DMA	Direct Memory Access
EEMAC	Electrical Equipment Manufactures Advisory Council
EEPROM	Electrically Erasable Programmable Read-Only Memory
EMI/RFI	Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference
EPR	Ethylene propylene rubber
ESO	Electrical Safety Orders of the Division of Industrial Relations, State of California
FCC	Federal Communications Commission
GFCI	Ground Fault Current Interrupter
THD	Total Harmonic Distortion
IACK	Interrupt Acknowledge
IDC	Insulation Displacement Connector
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineering Association
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission
I/O	Input / Output
IP-##	Ingress Protection (IP) Rating
ISDN	Integrated Services Digital Network
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
IS/OS	Individual Shield/Overall Shield
JEDEC	Joint Electron Device Engineering Council
JIS	Japanses Industrial Standard
NEC	National Electrical Code
NETA	International Electrical Testing Association Inc.
NO	Normally Open
NC	Normally Closed
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NTSC	National Television Systems Committee
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
OSI	Open Systems Interconnect
PVC	Polyvinyl Chloride
REA	Rural Electrification Administration
RTD	Resistance Temperature Detector
SCADA	Supervisory Control And Data Acquisition
SCSI	Small Computer Systems Interface
SDLC	Serial Data Link Control
TELCO	Telephone company
TIA	Telecommunications Industry Association
VME	Versa Module Eurocard
XLPE	Cross Linked Polyethelene
YBI	Yerba Buena Island

10-3.03 COST BREAK-DOWN

Cost break-downs shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-1.03, "Cost Break-Down," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Engineer shall be furnished a cost break-down for each contract lump sum item of work described in this Section 10-3.

The cost break-down shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval within 30 days after the contract has been approved. The cost break-down shall be approved, in writing, by the Engineer before any partial payment for the items of electrical work will be made.

The cost break-down shall be divided in the following categories. Within each category, each item of work shall be broken down, as a minimum, to include the following listed items in addition to those listed in the Standard Specifications:

A. Existing West and East Span Structures. Electrical installation is shown on the plans (see E-31 to E-50 and E-281 to E-282) and shall include, but not be limited to the following additional items of the cost break-down:

1. Cables and cable terminations – list each size and type.
2. Conduits, conduit anchors, fittings and supports – list each size and type.
3. Termination, splice/pull/junction boxes – list each size and type.
4. Equipment grounding conductors – list size and type.
5. Equipment rental - list each over \$500.00 – list size and type.
6. Light fixtures - list size and type.
7. Electrical hardware – list size and type.

B. YBI Substation. Electrical installation is shown on the plans (see E-76 to E-119.) and shall include, but not be limited to the following additional items of the cost break-down:

1. Cables and cable terminations – list each size and type.
2. Termination and splice – list each size and type.
3. Conduits, conduit anchors, fittings and supports – list each size and type.
4. Cable trays – list each size and type.
5. Cable tray supports, hangers and anchors – list each size and type.
6. Cable tray straps – list each size and type.
7. Fire stopping and smoke proofing – list each type.
8. Equipment grounding system – list size and type conductor.
9. Pull/junction/splice boxes – list each size and type.
10. Unit substation – list size and type.
11. 480 V Low Voltage Control Centers (LVCC-A, B and C) – list size and type.
12. Battery charger – list size and type.
13. 125 V(dc) battery – list size and type.
14. Safety switch for battery – list size and type.
15. 125 V(dc) panel – list size and type.
16. 45 kVA lighting and 30 kVA utility transformers – list size and type.
17. Utility panel – list size and type.
18. Equipment required for functional testing – list size and type.
19. Equipment rental – list each over \$500.00 – list size and type.
20. Electrical hardware – list size and type.

C. SCADA Remote Terminal Unit System. Electrical installation is shown on the plans (see E-226 to E-253.) and shall include, but not be limited to the following additional items of the cost break-down:

1. Remote Terminal Units– list size and type.
2. Telephone terminal boxes – list size and type.
3. SCADA communication terminal boxes – list size and type.
4. Telephone and SCADA cables – list each size and type.
5. Equipment required for functional testing – list size and type.
6. Equipment rental - list each over \$500.00 – list size and type.
7. Termination and splice - list each size and type.

D. Traffic Operations System. Electrical installation is shown on the plans (see E-261) and shall include, but not be limited to the following additional items of the cost break-down:

1. Cable – list each size and type.
2. Cabinet equipment – list type.
3. Equipment required for functional testing – list size and type.

E. Electrical Utility Relocation. Electrical utility relocation is shown on the plans (see E-10 to E-15) and shall include, but not be limited to the following additional items of the cost break-down:

1. Cables- list each size and type.
2. Conduits, conduit anchors, fittings and supports- list each size and type.
3. Splice boxes- list each size and type.
4. Pull boxes- list each size and type.
5. Duct banks- list each size and type.
6. Pad mounted transformer- list size and type.

10-3.04 NUMBERING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

The placement of numbers on electrical equipment will be done by others.

10-3.05 MAINTAINING EXISTING AND TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Before commencing the work, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer a description and detailed schedule of the intended operations relative to keeping the Yerba Buena tunnel lighting system in continuous operation. Such schedule shall be part of the progress schedule.

Regardless of construction procedure, methods and equipment selected, the Contractor shall have all materials and equipment on the site for the installation of the lighting system. Disconnection of any existing or temporary Yerba Buena tunnel lighting system will not be permitted until the new equipment has been tested and properly adjusted.

The Contractor shall provide any and all necessary temporary facilities as required to keep any and all electrical facilities in continuous operation. The Contractor is responsible for coordinating all electrical work with all other Contractors, State forces, and entities. Temporary electrical facilities shall be installed as required prior to other work that may affect the electrical facilities. Where damage to facilities is caused by the Contractor's operations, the Contractor shall, at the Contractor's expense, repair or replace damaged facilities promptly in accordance with the Standard Specifications. If the Contractor fails to complete the repairs, the repairs will be made by State forces at the Contractor's expense.

Full compensation for temporary facilities shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-3.06 CONDUIT

All conduit installed shall be Type 1 unless otherwise specified.

When a standard coupling cannot be used for joining Type 1 conduit, a UL listed threaded union coupling conforming to the provisions in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications, or a concrete-tight split coupling, or concrete-tight set screw coupling shall be used.

Pull ropes for use when installing cables in conduit shall consist of flat, woven, lubricated, soft-fiber polyester tape with a minimum tensile strength of 8000 N and shall have printed sequential measurement markings at least every meter.

After conductors have been installed, the ends of conduits terminating in pull boxes, equipment enclosures, and controller cabinets shall be sealed with an approved type of sealing compound.

RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL CONDUIT, THREADED COUPLINGS AND ELBOWS

The rigid galvanized steel (RGS) conduit, threaded couplings, and elbows shall conform to Section 86-2.05, "Conduit," of the Standard Specifications for Type 1 where shown on the plans.

POLYVINYL CHLORIDE COATED RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL CONDUIT, THREADED COUPLINGS, AND ELBOWS

The polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coated rigid galvanized steel (RGS) conduit, threaded couplings, and elbows shall conform to "Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit, Threaded Couplings, and Elbows" as specified elsewhere in these special provisions shall conform to Section 86-2.05, "Conduit," of the Standard Specifications for Type 2 where shown on the plans.

POLYVINYL CHLORIDE COATED RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL CONDUIT BODIES

The polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coated rigid galvanized steel (RGS) conduit bodies shall conform to the following requirements before the PVC coating is applied:

- A. The PVC-coated RGS conduit bodies shall conform to Federal Specification W-C-586D, and UL Standard No. 514B. The PVC-coated RGS conduit bodies zinc surfaces shall remain intact and undistributed on both the inside and outside throughout the preparation and application processing.
- B. The PVC-coated RGS conduit bodies shall be "Hot-Dipped" galvanized inside and out after fabrication with "Hot-Dipped" galvanized threads. The zinc coating for PVC-coated RGS conduit bodies will be tested in accordance with ASTM Designation: A239.
- C. The "Hot-Dipped" galvanized threads, the exterior, and the interior for the PVC-coated RGS conduit bodies shall have a urethane coated of a nominal thickness of 50 microns.
- D. The PVC-coated RGS conduit bodies shall conform to the following requirements when the PVC coating is applied:
 - 1. All PVC-coated RGS conduit bodies shall conform to NEMA Standard No. RN-1.
 - 2. The bond between the coatings and the metal shall be greater than the tensile strength of the coatings.
 - 3. All PVC-coated RGS conduit bodies shall have an exterior PVC coating of a minimum thickness of 1 mm applied by dipping in liquid plastisol.
 - 4. All Hubs on PVC-coated RGS conduit bodies shall have a PVC sleeve extending one pipe diameter or 53 mm whichever is less. The inside diameter (I.D.) of the sleeve to be equal to the outside diameter (O.D.) of the uncoated pipe.
 - 5. Stainless steel encapsulated screws shall be supplied with all form 7 and form 8 PVC-coated RGS conduit bodies.
 - 6. The PVC coating on all form 8 PVC-coated RGS conduit bodies shall form a gasket-like flange of at least 8 mm wide and 1 mm thick covering the top of the conduit body around the opening.
 - 7. The PVC coating on all form 8 conduit body covers shall form a gasket-like flange of at least 8 mm wide and 1 mm thick covering at the bottom of the cover and mating with the flange of the conduit body.
 - 8. All PVC-coated RGS conduit bodies for conduits less than 103 mm shall be form 7 conduit bodies.

LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

The liquid tight flexible metallic conduit shall conform to the following requirements:

- A. The flexible metal shall be constructed of continuously interlocked strip and shall be coated with sunlight resistant PVC jacket.
- B. The metal core shall be hot-dipped galvanized steel core with a heavy coating of zinc.
- C. The jacket shall be resistant to weather, temperature, oil and chemical breakdown.
- D. Conform to the provisions of NEC Article 351 under "Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit.
- E. UL listed for Safety 360.

10-3.07 SUPPORT HARDWARE FOR CONDUITS, CABLE TRAYS, WIREWAYS AND FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

STAINLESS STEEL POWER-STUD, ANCHOR-THREADED VERSION

Stainless steel power-stud, anchor-threaded version shall have a one-piece anchor body with the length identification code. The anchor bodies shall be manufactured from Type 316 stainless steel and shall have an expansion mechanism, which consists of a pair interlocking independent wedges.

Anchors that have less than a 40 mm hole depth can be installed anywhere in the box. If the anchor will require a hole depth of greater than 40 mm, the Engineer will consult with the Structural Engineer of Record prior to approving the location and depth of the anchor. The f'c for the superstructure is 55 MPa. The average strength of the concrete will therefor be almost 62 MPa. As a consequence it will be difficult to drill.

Anchor Component	Component Material
Anchor Body	Type 316L Stainless Steel
Nut	Type 316L Stainless Steel
Washer	Type 316L Stainless Steel
Expansion Wedge	Type 316L Stainless Steel

FIRESTOPPING AND SMOKEPROOFING

All conduits passing through a fire rated concrete or masonry walls and partitions, shall be sealed with either intumescent or endothermic materials. The sealant shall be classified by UL and tested in accordance with UL 1479 and passed ASTM C719, Adhesion /Cohesion of Elastomeric Joint Sealant under Cyclic Movement and UL 2079 Standard for Fire Tests of Joint Systems. For large wall openings, such as cable tray penetrations sealbags shall be used. The sealbags shall be classified by UL and tested in accordance ASTM E814 (UL1479).

The plans show schematic routing of conduit installed inside the new YBI substation. The Contractor shall locate, align and secure, as approved by the Engineer.

Full compensation for firestopping and smokeproofing shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for the YBI Substation bid package and no separate payment will be made thereof.

EMBED STRUT CHANNEL

Embed strut channels, as shown on the plans, shall conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Embed strut channels cast in preformed the concrete shall be installed at the time of casting and not after. Embed struts shall be manufactured from 12-gage hot-dip galvanized rolled steel. Load ratings shall have a safety factor of 3. An electro-galvanizing and dichromate finishing process shall be applied after fabrication to achieve a 13 µm electro-galvanizing plating. The channels shall be of a standard size to accommodate standard channel fittings and nuts.

ELECTRICAL HARDWARE

All electrical hardware, including but not limited to, bolts, nuts, washers, lock washers, fastening screws, expansion anchors, U-bolts and hold-down clamps shall be Type 316L stainless steel unless otherwise noted.

CONDUIT AND TRAY SUPPORTS

Conduit support brackets, as shown on the plans, shall conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The anchoring and supports of trays shown on the plans are designed to Seismic Zone 4 requirements. The Contractor shall determine the construction methods for Seismic Zone 4 conduit supports at each support location, including location and length of support channel. Once determined, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for review and approval at least 30 working days prior to ordering or fabrication of conduit supports.

The Engineer will consult with the Structural Engineer of Record prior to approving concrete anchors requiring a depth of greater than 40 mm. Therefore it is recommended that support channels be embedded in the pre-fabricated concrete girder sections, during manufacture, for all trays and all major conduit runs. The following tray and conduit weight tables shall be used by the Contractor for determining the spacing of supports. The tables show the maximum probable mass of insulated copper conductors assuming maximum tray and conduit fill.

Conduit size in mm:	41	53	63	78	103
Mass in kg/m:	6.15	9	12.9	18.75	28.5

Tray size in mm:	305	610	762
Mass in kg/m:	37.5	75	93.75

Maximum tray support span shall be 4.74 meters.

Maximum conduit support span shall be 3.0 meters.

CABLE TRAY LADDER TYPE

Cable tray systems are defined to include, but are not limited to straight sections of ladder type cable trays, bends, tees, elbows, dropouts, supports and accessories.

Quality Assurance

The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," for each cable tray ladder type. The certificate shall be signed by the manufacturer's quality control representative and shall state that all materials and workmanship comply with the specifications and approved shop plans. The manufacturer shall be a firm regularly engaged in manufacture of cable trays and fittings of types and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar services. The cable tray ladder types shall comply with the following standards NEMA VE1, NEC Article 318, Underwriters Laboratory and NFPA 70B.

Cable Tray Sections and Components

Straight section and fitting side rails and rungs shall be made of ASTM Designation: A 570 and A 611 steel. The cable tray system shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 123. The cable tray side rails shall be stamped with the manufacturer's name, part number and material type. Transverse members (rungs) or corrugated bottoms shall be welded to the side rails with steel welding wire.

Ladder type trays shall consist of two longitudinal members (side rails) with transverse members (rungs) welded to the side rails. Rungs shall be spaced 229 mm on center. Rung spacing in fittings shall be 229 mm and measured at the center of the tray's width. Rungs shall have a minimum cable-bearing surface radius edge of 25 mm. Each rung must be capable of supporting 91 kg concentrated load above the cable load at the center of the cable tray with a safety factor of 1.5. Tray sizes shall have 127-mm minimum usable load depth or as noted on the plans.

Straight tray sections shall have side rails fabricated as I-beams. Tray widths shall be as shown on plans. Tray fittings shall include all reducers, and vertical and horizontal bends. All fittings must have a minimum radius of 610 mm. Splice plates shall be the bolted type made as indicated below for each tray type. The resistance of fixed splice connections between an adjacent section of tray shall not exceed 330 $\mu\Omega$. Splice plate construction shall be such that a splice may be located anywhere within the support span without diminishing rated loading capacity of the cable tray. (The splice plate shall be able to support the full load of the tray). Splice plates shall be manufactured of high strength steel. All hardware shall be stainless steel. Cable tray shall be supported at intervals of not more than 4.74 m. All conduit terminating at trays shall provide a continuous cable route by using bushings specifically suited for attaching conduit to the tray rail and for providing ground continuity.

Cable trays shall meet NEMA Class Designations 16B. The cable trays shall be manufactured by B-Line Systems, Chalfant, or other approved manufacturer.

CABLE INSTALLATION IN CABLE TRAY

All cable installed in cable trays shall be dressed neatly, arranged in bundles by function and strapped to the cable tray at intervals no less than 600 mm using plastic ties.

10-3.08 PULL BOXES, SPLICE BOXES AND JUNCTION BOXES

NEMA TYPE 12 PULL BOXES SINGLE DOOR

The NEMA Type 12 single door pull box shall conform to the following:

Construction

- A. Enclosure bodies are either 14-gage or 16-gage steel. All doors are 14-gage steel.
- B. Seams shall be continuously welded and ground smooth, no holes or knockouts.
- C. Continuous hinge.
- D. External screw clamps are quick and easy to operate.
- E. Door shall be removed by pulling heavy gage continuous hinge pin.
- F. Oil-resistant gasket attached with oil-resistant adhesive and held in place with steel retaining strips shall be provided.
- G. The box engraving, physical size and dimensions shall be as shown on the plans drawings.
- H. Finish shall be white inside with ANSI 61 gray outside finish over phosphatized surfaces. Optional panels shall be white.

Industry Standards

- A. UL 50 Type 12.
- B. NEMA/EEMAC Type 12.
- C. JIC standard EGP-1-1967 (14-gage only).
- D. CSA Type 12.

- E. IEC 529, IP-65.

NEMA TYPE 4 SPLICE BOX SINGLE DOOR

The NEMA Type 4 single door splice box shall conform to the following:

Construction

- A. Enclosure bodies are either 14-gage or 16-gage steel. All doors are 14-gage steel.
- B. Seams shall be continuously welded and ground smooth, no holes or knockouts.
- C. Stainless steel clamps on three sides of cover assure watertight seal.
- D. Heavy gauge continuous hinge.
- E. Cover removed by pulling stainless steel hinge pin.
- F. Oil resistant gasket and adhesive.
- G. The box engraving, physical size and dimensions shall be as shown on the plans drawings.
- H. Finish shall be white inside with ANSI 61 gray outside finish over phosphatized surfaces. Optional panels shall be white.

Industry Standards

- A. UL 50 Type 4.
- B. NEMA/EEMAC Type 4.
- C. JIC standard EGP-1-1967 (14-gage only).
- D. CSA Type 4.
- E. IEC 529, IP-66.

NEMA TYPE 12 ENCLOSURES STEEL

The NEMA Type 12 steel enclosures shall be single door junction box and shall conform to the following specification:

Construction

- A. Enclosure bodies are either 14-gage or 16-gage steel. All doors are 14-gage steel.
- B. Seams continuously welded and ground smooth, no holes or knockouts.
- C. External mounting feet or wall mounted.
- D. Door and body stiffeners in larger enclosure.
- E. Rolled lip around three sides of door and all sides of enclosure opening excludes liquids and contaminants.
- F. Door clamps are quick and easy to operate.
- G. Door removed by pulling heavy gage continuous hinge pin.
- H. Hasp and staple for padlocking.
- I. Data pocket is high-impact thermoplastic.
- J. Oil-resistant gasket attached with oil-resistant adhesive and held in place with steel retaining strips.
- K. Collar studs provided for mounting panels.
- L. The box engraving, physical size and dimensions shall be as shown on the plans.
- M. Finish shall be white inside with ANSI 61 gray outside finish over phosphatized surfaces. Optional panels shall be white.

Industry Standards

- A. UL 508 Type 12.
- B. NEMA/EEMAC Type 12.
- C. JIC standard EGP-1-1967 (14-gage only).
- D. CSA Type 12.
- E. IEC 529, IP-65.

SCADA and Telephone Termination Enclosure

The cabinets shall include terminations for 50 twisted pair communications leads. Noise suppression resistors with a 1-percent tolerance shall be provided for each pair.

NEMA TYPE 4 TERMINAL CABINET ENCLOSURE STEEL

The NEMA Type 4 steel enclosures shall be single door terminal box have the following specification:

Construction

- A. Enclosure bodies are either 14-gage or 16-gage steel. All doors are 14-gage steel.
- B. Seams continuously welded and ground smooth, no holes or knockouts.
- C. Wall mounted.
- D. Door and body stiffeners in larger enclosure.
- E. Rolled lip around three sides of door and all sides of enclosure opening excludes liquids and contaminants.
- F. Door clamps are quick and easy to operate.
- G. Door removed by pulling heavy gage continuous hinge pin.
- H. Hasp and staple for padlocking.
- I. Data pocket is high-impact thermoplastic.
- J. Oil-resistant gasket attached with oil-resistant adhesive and held in place with steel retaining strips.
- K. Collar studs provided for mounting panels.
- L. The box engraving, physical size and dimensions shall be as shown on the plans.
- M. Finish shall be white inside with ANSI 61 gray outside finish over phosphatized surfaces. Optional panels shall be white.

Industry Standards

- A. UL 508 Type 4.
- B. NEMA/EEMAC Type 4.
- C. JIC standard EGP-1-1967 (14-gage only).
- D. CSA Type 4.
- E. IEC 529, IP-66.

15 kV SPLICE BOX

The high voltage splice box shall be NEMA Type 4, size as shown on the plans. The box shall conform to all applicable requirements in NEC, Article 370(D). Each cover shall be secured with at least ten stainless steel bolts. Cover markings for high voltage splice box shall read "High Voltage" and be permanently marked and readily visible. Enclosures and covers shall be steel, 14-gage minimum with seams continuously welded and ground smooth. High voltage splice box shall be installed at each high voltage cable splice location.

10-3.09 CONDUCTORS, CABLES AND WIRING

Splices shall be insulated by heat-shrink tubing of the appropriate size after thoroughly painting the spliced conductors with electrical insulating coating.

The minimum insulation thickness, at any point, for Type USE, RHH or RHW wire shall be 1.0 mm for conductor sizes No. 14 to No. 10, inclusive, and 1.3 mm for No. 8 to No. 2, inclusive. The minimum insulation thickness, at any point, for Type THW and TW wires shall be 0.69 mm for conductor sizes No. 14 to No. 10, inclusive, 1.02 mm for No. 8, and 1.37 mm for No. 6 to No. 2, inclusive.

600 VOLT SINGLE CONDUCTOR CABLE

All 600 volt single conductor cable shall be the following unless otherwise noted on the plans. The cables shall be insulated with a EPR insulation rated for 600 volts. The cables shall be UL listed as Type RHH, RHW-2, or USE-2, VW-1 600 V. All cables No. 1/0 and larger shall be UL Type TC rated.

The conductor shall be soft annealed uncoated copper Class B stranded per ASTM B-8. The EPR insulation shall meet the requirements of ICEA S-68-516, NEMA WC-8, and UL Standards 44 and 854. The composite insulation thickness shall be as follows:

Conductor Size	EPR/CSPE Thickness
No. 14 - No. 10	1.14 mm
No. 8	1.52 mm
No. 6 - No. 2	1.91 mm
No. 1 - No. 4/0	2.54 mm
250 kcmil – 500 kcmil	3.30 mm
750 kcmil – 1000 kcmil	3.68 mm

The cable surface shall be printed in a contrasting color with the following information:

- A. Manufacturers' name.
- B. Plant number.
- C. Conductor size.
- D. Cable Type .
- E. Voltage Rating.

The cable shall be manufactured by The Okonite Company, BICC Cables, Pirelli, or equal. Manufacturer shall furnish a notarized certificate of compliance to demonstrate cable furnished is in compliance with ICEA S-68-516 and UL 44.

600 VOLT MULTI-CONDUCTOR CABLE

All 600 volt rated multi-conductor cables shall be the following unless otherwise noted on the plans drawings. The cables shall be insulated with ethylene propylene rubber, assembled as a multi-conductor cable with flame resistant fillers and binder tape with an overall PVC jacket. The cables shall be capable of operating continuously in both wet and dry locations at conductor temperature of 90°C for normal operation, 130°C for emergency overload rating, and 250°C short circuit rating.

The conductors shall be soft annealed uncoated copper Class B stranded in conformance to the requirements in ASTM Designation: B 8. The single conductors shall be ethylene propylene rubber insulated meeting the requirements of UL 1581 and ICEA S-68-516. Color coding for sizes No. 10, 12, 14 and 16 AWG shall conform to the requirements in ICEA Method I Table K-2. Sizes No. 8 and larger shall be numerically coded using ICEA Method 4. The insulation thickness shall be as follows:

Conductor Size	EPR Thickness
No. 16	0.64 mm
No. 14 - No. 10	0.76 mm
No. 8 - No. 2	1.14 mm
No. 1/0 - No. 4/0	1.39 mm
250 kcmil – 500 kcmil	1.64 mm
750 kcmil - 1000 kcmil	2.03 mm

The insulated conductors (and grounding conductor if required) shall be cabled together with flame resistant fillers and binder tape. The jacket shall be extruded PVC meeting the physical and dimensional requirements of ICEA S-68-516. The cable shall pass the vertical tray flame test requirements of IEEE 383 and 1202 and UL 1277. The cable shall be UL listed as Type TC.

The cable surface shall be printed in a contrasting color with the following information:

- A. Manufacturers' name.
- B. Plant number.
- C. Number of conductors.
- D. Conductor size.
- E. Cable Type.
- F. Voltage Rating.

The cable shall be manufactured by The Okonite Company, BICC Cables, Pirelli, or equal. The manufacturer shall furnish a notarized certificate of compliance to demonstrate cable furnished is in compliance with ICEA S-68-516 and UL 1277.

SHIELDED-TWISTED PAIR CABLES

All shielded twisted pair No. 18 (0.832 mm²) multi-conductor communication cables (fifty pairs, six pairs and two pairs) shall be stranded annealed copper (per ASTM Designations: B 3 and ASTM B 8). The insulated single conductors shall be twisted into pairs. The insulation shall be flame-retardant cross-linked polyethylene with color code in conformance with the requirements in ICEA Method 1. The insulation shall be 0.76 mm nominal.

The cable components are cabled with non-hygroscopic fillers, as necessary, and an overall binder tape. The individual pairs shall be shielded with a 0.19 mm Aluminum/polymer tape with tinned copper drain wire applied helically over the pairs. The overall shield shall be a 0.19 mm Aluminum/polymer tape with tinned copper drain wire applied helically over the cable core.

The overall jacket shall be 2.8 mm flame-retardant and sunlight resistant polyvinyl chloride (PVC). A nylon ripcord shall be applied longitudinally under the overall jacket to facilitate jacket removal.

The cable shall be suitable for Cable Tray use and have the following ratings and listings:

- A. UL Type TC - 600 volt.
- B. UL Class XL.
- C. UL Subject 13 and 1277.
- D. IEEE 383 & 1202.
- E. ICEA S-66-524 - 600 volt.

The cable shall be manufactured by Belden Cable, The Okonite Company, BICC Cables, Pirelli, or equal. The manufacturer shall furnish a notarized certificate of compliance to demonstrate cable furnished is in compliance with ICEA S-68-516 and UL 44.

Communication Cable Splices

Splices shall be done only as approved by the Engineer. Splices for shielded No. 18 multi-conductor, twisted pair cables shall be as recommended by the cable manufacturer and suitable for the environment that the splice is located. The Contractor shall submit the cable manufacturer's recommended splicing method to the Engineer for approval prior to using the method. The Engineer shall approve splice locations. The splicing kits shall be manufactured by Raychem, 3M or other approved manufacturer.

15 kV CABLE

The 15 kV shielded single conductor power cable shall be 15 kV, 133 percent insulation rated power cable designed to operate at conductor temperatures of 90°C normal, 130°C emergency, and 250°C short circuit conditions as defined by ICEA S-93-639 (NEMA WC-78) and (UL) Standard 1072. The cable shall be suitable for installations above or below grade, indoors or outdoors, and in wet or dry locations. The qualifying cable shall be (UL) labeled as MV-90, Sunlight Resistant and for cable tray use in accordance with UL Standard 1072.

Conductors

The conductors shall be compressed, Class B stranded copper and shall be in accordance with the requirements of ICEA S-93-639. The copper conductors shall consist of all bare strands or tin-coated strands in the outer layer in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designations: B 3, B 8 and B 33. Conductors shall be unbroken for the full length of the reels specified in the Purchase Order. Reels containing splices will be rejected.

Conductor Shield

The conductor shielding shall consist of an extruded, black-colored, nonmetallic semiconducting EPR thermosetting compound material in conformance with the provisions in Section 2.7 of ICEA S-93-639. The minimum average thickness shall be 0.5 mm.

Insulation

The insulation shall be a discharge resistant, ethylene propylene (EP) based compound and be listed by Underwriters Laboratories. The minimum average thickness of the insulation shall be 5.59 mm. The manufacturer shall perform the Insulation Corona Discharge Resistance Test (3.9.3.3 of ICEA S-93-639) tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 2275-89, "Standard Test Method for Voltage Endurance of Solid Electrical insulating materials Subjected to Partial Discharges (Corona) on the Surface," and submit the results to the Engineer before acceptance of the cable.

Insulation Shielding

The insulation shielding shall consist of a nonmetallic semiconducting EPR material extruded directly over the insulation and a 0.12-mm bare copper tape. The nonmetallic semi conducting layer shall be black-colored with properties and thickness conforming to the requirements of Table 4a of ICEA S-68-516-93-639 and Tables 14.2 and 14.3 of UL-1072. The layer shall be free stripping from the EP insulation. The 0.12-mm bare copper tape shall be helical applied with a 15 percent overlap, directly over the nonmetallic layer.

Metallic Shield

The metallic shield shall be coated copper tape, helically applied with a minimum overlap of 12.5 percent, directly over the nonmetallic layer.

Overall Jacket

The overall jacket shall be extruded black-colored Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) material with physical properties and thickness in accordance with Section 4.4.5 and Table 4-6 of ICEA S93-639 and shall be surface printed as required by UL Standard 1072.

Production Testing

Production testing shall consist of the following:

- A. Continuous DC Spark testing of the non-conducting stress control layer prior to extrusion of the EP insulation.
- B. Mooney Viscosity, Scorch Viscosity, and Specific Gravity of each batch of the EP insulation prior to extrusion.
- C. AC Voltage Withstand test for a 5-minute duration, of each finished cable at 35 kV.
- D. Volume Resistivity of the nonmetallic shield.
- E. DC Resistance of all insulated conductors and metallic shields.
- F. Dimensional Verification of all extruded layers.
- G. Absence of water in conductors and interfaces confirmed.

Cable Accessories

The manufacturer of the splices and terminations shall have a minimum of 15 years specialized in manufacturing of heat shrinkable cable accessories. The manufacturer of the splices and terminations shall be the Raychem Corporation or approved equal.

The cable splicer shall have a minimum of five years experience and be certified by the splice and cable termination manufacturer. The splicer shall provide a resume documenting his experience and qualifications to be approved on this project.

Cable Terminations

The termination shall be IEEE 48, Class 1, heat-shrinkable cable terminations in kit form, capable of properly terminating cables specified in this section. Terminations for single-conductor cables shall consist of heat-shrinkable radiation crosslinked high dielectric constant linear stress relief material and heat-shrinkable radiation crosslinked non-tracking outer insulation. Terminations shall contain a high relative permittivity electric stress relief mastic for insulation shield cutback treatment and a heat-activated sealant for environmental sealing.

In addition to the components described above, three-conductor kits shall contain heat-shrinkable components to seal the cable jacket, phase conductors, ground wire and re-jacket phase and ground conductors.

Cable Splices

Splices of high voltage cable shall be avoided if possible. Where necessary, because of constructibility reasons, splice locations shall be approved by the Engineer. In general, splices of high voltage cables shall be scheduled so that the length of cable between splices is approximately 400 meters. All 15 kV splices shall be enclosed on a 15 kV splice box (Type PB-3A). A splice shall be scheduled at the construction boundaries. Where possible, longer cable runs are encouraged. The Splices, where necessary, shall be IEEE 404, heat shrinkable cable splices in kit form, capable of properly splicing cables specified in this section. Splice kits shall contain all necessary components to reinstate primary cable insulation, metallic shielding and grounding systems and overall jacket to the equivalent of the cable itself. Splices shall be of a uniform cross-section and shall consist of heat-shrinkable radiation crosslinked insulation. The outer insulating layer shall be bonded to a conducting layer for shielding. The splice shall be re-jacketed with a heavy-wall, heat-shrinkable sealant lined sleeve to provide a waterproof hot melt adhesive seal. Splices shall contain heat-shrinkable radiation cross-linked high dielectric constant linear stress relief material. Splices shall contain a high relative permittivity electric stress relief mastic for insulation shield cutback treatment and a heat-activated sealant for environmental sealing. Kits shall allow splicing cables with different types of insulation, conductor sizes, and shielding construction. Kits shall accommodate commercially available standard connectors.

Cable End Sealing Caps

The end seal caps shall be heat-shrinkable crosslinked polymeric end sealing caps capable of sealing cables specified in this section. End caps shall be precoated with a heat activated sealant.

DC High Potential Test

Perform DC high potential test of each conductor in accordance with NEMA WC 5.

CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CABLES

Television control (TVC) cable shall consist of 15 No. 18 copper conductors, unshielded and with an outer jacket. Each conductor shall have a minimum of 16 tinned copper strands with a minimum of 400- μ m insulation. Individual conductor insulation shall be chrome PVC with a nominal thickness of 1 mm. The outside diameter of the jacket shall not exceed 14 mm.

Color code for TVC cable shall be:

- A. Black.
- B. White.
- C. Red.
- D. Green.
- E. Orange.
- F. Blue.
- G. White/ Black.
- H. Red/ Black.
- I. Green/ Black.
- J. Orange/ Black.
- K. Blue/ Black.
- L. Black/ White.
- M. Red/ White.
- N. Green/ White.
- O. Blue/ White.

Television power (TVP) conductors shall consist of three No. 14 (120 VAC, 120 VAC neutral, equipment ground) individually insulated, stranded copper conductors in conformance with the provisions in Section 86-2.08, "Conductors," of the Standard Specifications. The conductors shall be color coded black, white, and green respectively.

Television control power (TVCP) cable shall consist of 12 No. 18 copper conductors, unshielded with an outer jacket. Each conductor shall have a minimum of 16 tinned copper strands with a minimum of 400 μ m insulation. Individual conductor insulation shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC), rated for 300 V (see color code below). The jacket shall be chrome PVC with a nominal thickness of 1 mm. The outside diameter of the jacket shall not exceed 12 mm.

Color code for TVCP cable shall be:

- A. Black.
- B. White.
- C. Red.
- D. Green.
- E. Orange.
- F. Blue.
- G. White/ Black.
- H. Red/ Black.
- I. Green/ Black.
- J. Orange/ Black.
- K. Blue/ Black.
- L. Black/ White.

Television video (TVL) cable shall be an RG-6/U coaxial cable. Each cable shall be provided with a solid No. 18 copper clad steel center conductor and shall conform to the following requirements:

Electrical	TVL
Capacitance (picofarads/m nominal)	54.1
Impedance (ohms-nominal)	75
Velocity of propagation (nominal)	84%
D.C. loop resistance (ohms/100 m)	11.7

Attenuation at 20°C:

Frequency (MHz)	TVL (Nominal dB/ 100 m)
5.0	1.90
30	3.64
108	6.40

Physical Specifications	TVL Nominal O.D. (mm)
Copper-clad steel center conductor	1.00
Foam polyethylene dielectric	4.57
Sealed APA tape with 1.6 mm overlap	4.75
Woven aluminum braid	5.39
Sealed APA tape with 1.6 mm overlap	5.49
Woven aluminum braid	6.12
Flooding compound	
PVC outer jacket	7.55

TVL cable shall be terminated with BNC plug connector at both ends.

Coaxial Cable Connectors (TVL Coaxial Cables)

Coaxial cable connectors for attaching Type TVL coaxial cable shall meet the following requirements:

A. Electrical:

Impedance	75 ohms nominal
Return loss	30 dB minimum (5 MHz to 300 MHz)
Rated working voltage	500 V rms

B. Mechanical:

Type of construction	Integral sleeve BNC
Method of attachment	Crimp-crimp
Composition	Bodies – alloy Finish - chromate conversion, silver plating, or other corrosion resistant metal

C. Environmental:

Temperature	-10°C to +50°C
Moisture	Weather resistance design

The mating connector for TVL cable in junction box shall be provided. The center contact of this connector shall be beryllium copper.

Testing

Testing of TVL cables and connectors shall be performed in accordance with the provisions in Section 86-2.14B, "Field Testing," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Cable lengths found to have faults or fail to meet the above requirements shall be replaced and re-tested. The Contractor shall dispose of the replaced cable.

Prior to the beginning of work, each length of coaxial cable shall be tested for attenuation and faults to ensure compliance with specifications contained herein using a time domain reflectometer (TDR). For the purpose of these special provisions, a fault in a long length of cable is defined by one or more of the following:

- A. Return loss measurements indicating that attenuation exceeds 3 dB at 5 MHz to 30 MHz in a portion of cable less than 3 m long.
- B. A return loss measurement indicating that there is a short in the cable.
- C. A return loss measurement indicating a cut or open circuit in the cable.
- D. A visual inspection which reveals exposure of or damage to the cable shielding.

10-3.10 SEISMIC ANCHORING

All equipment including fixtures and raceways shall be mounted and braced to withstand, without damage, seismic acceleration forces in both horizontal and vertical directions of 0.33 G, for installation in Seismic Zone 4, in accordance with the Uniform Building Code (UBC), Section 2312. The anchoring methods are to be submitted for review by the Engineer. The installation shall meet requirements of the Essential Services Building Seismic Safety Act, Senate Bill 230, Title 24.

10-3.11 STRUCTURE GROUNDING

The 500 kcmil main grounding conductor shall be installed around the YBI substation and shall be connected as shown on the plans. All bridge substation electrical components shall be grounded to this system as shown on the plans.

Grounding conductors shall be stranded soft drawn bare copper meeting the requirements of the ASTM Specifications.

The regulatory requirements which govern the work for Structure Grounding shall include the following governing Codes and Standards:

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM Designation: B-3, Soft or Annealed Copper Wire.
 - 2. ASTM Designation: B-8, Concentric-Lay Stranded Copper Conductors.
 - 3. ASTM Designation: B-33, Tinned Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes.
- B. Federal Specification QQ-W-343, latest revision, Wire, Electrical, Copper, Uninsulated.

10-3.12 TRAFFIC OPERATION SYSTEM

The traffic operation system shall include the installation of controller assemblies and associated TOS cables, as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

Prior to shipping to the project, the Contractor shall contact the Engineer and arrange for delivery. The Contractor shall submit the following items to the State of California, Department of Transportation Laboratory, 5900 Folsom Blvd., Sacramento, CA 95819 for acceptance testing:

- A. Camera control units.

Approximately 30 days will be required for the testing. The Contractor will be notified upon completion of the testing and shall arrange for delivery of the equipment to a storage location designated by the Contractor. The costs of such testing and the transportation to and from the laboratory shall be borne by the Contractor.

CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA STATION

The Contractor shall install the following closed circuit television (CCTV) equipment at each controller cabinets TOS-Y01 and TOS-Y02 as described in these special provisions and as shown on the plans:

- A. One camera control unit.
- B. One State-furnished Model 170 controller assembly (described elsewhere in these special provisions).

1. Camera Control Unit

Each part of the camera control unit (CCU) shall be electrically and physically interchangeable with the like part in any other CCU furnished under this contract. The CCU shall be installed inside State-furnished Model 334 cabinet as shown on the plans.

A. Mechanical

- (1) Each CCU shall mount in 133 mm of EIA-310 rack space with a maximum depth of 356 mm.
- (2) The front panel shall be white gloss color Number 17886 as per Federal Standard Color Chart 595B.
- (3) The front and rear panel lettering shall be black color Number 17986 of Federal Standard Color Chart 595B.
- (4) A high-impedance panel jack BNC (Bayonet Nut Connector) shall be installed on the front panel as shown on the plans. This connector shall provide video input to a test monitor without affecting the remainder of the CCTV system. This connector shall be directly connected to the video input on the rear panel.
- (5) A glass type, size 6.35 mm x 31.75 mm (AG) slow-blow fuse shall be installed on the front panel. The fuse shall be replaceable from the outside of the front panel.
- (6) Switches shall protrude no more than 25 mm from the front panel and shall be mounted as shown on the plans.
- (7) The rear panel connectors shall be mounted as shown on the plans and shall meet the following requirements:

- a. Connectors C1-C3 shall be of the following type or equivalent:

C1	AMP 206430-1
C2	AMP 206043-1
C3	AMP 206306-1

- b. The pin and socket contacts for connectors C1-C3 shall be constructed with brass contact body material and with stainless steel spring that are sub-plated with 1.27 μ m nickel and plated with 0.762 μ m gold. Pin diameter shall be 1.575 mm. Contact size shall be 16.
 - c. Each C1, C2 and C3 connector shall use the AMP No. 601105-1 or No. 91002-1 contact insertion and the AMP No. 305183 contact extraction tool.
 - d. One mating connector with a full set crimp contacts and strain relief shall be supplied with each C1, C2 and C3.
 - e. The connectors C4 and C5 shall be a DB-25 socket connector.
- (8) Serial cable assemblies (SCA1 and SCA2) with length of 3 m shall be provided to mate with C4 and C5, respectively.
 - (9) Pin and socket contacts for DB-25 connectors shall be copper alloy body; finished with 0.762 μ m gold over 1.27 μ m nickel.
 - (10) The rear and front panel BNC connectors shall be of copper material with bright nickel (tarnish resistant) finish for the body and silver finish for the contact.
 - (11) Each printed circuit board shall be vertically installed.
 - (12) Each LED shall be equal to Hewlett Packard High Intensity Red Un-tinted, Non-diffused LED (Part Number HLMP-D105). Each LED shall be mounted as shown on the plans.
 - (13) A front panel on/off switch shall turn the CCU on/off and shall also control AC power to the rear panel power output connector (C1). The indicator used for AC power shall be green when energized.
 - (14) One coaxial cable labeled "AVO" (Analog Video Output) terminated with a BNC connector on each end shall be provided. This cable shall be RG-59/U with overall length of one meter.

B. Electrical

- (1) Each CCU shall have auto-iris override.
- (2) Each CCU shall have circuitry to detect the absence and presence of video sync on its video input. Each CCU shall also have circuitry to monitor the low-pressure alarm contact closure from the camera unit. A local/remote control switch shall be provided to override the lens and pan and tilt controls through C4 when the switch is in local mode. When in local mode, the local control alarm shall be active. Alarm status shall be constantly monitored and updated. Upon receipt of a "status query" message, the CCU shall send alarm status message with data as follows:

"0"	None of the alarms active.
"1"	Local Control (LC) alarm active.
"2"	Low Pressure (LP) alarm active.
"3"	LP/LC alarms active.
"4"	Video Sync Absence (VSA) alarm active.
"5"	VSA/LC alarms active.
"6"	VSA/LP alarms active.
"7"	VSA/LP/LC alarms active.

The front panel alarm light shall be lit if any the alarms are active.

- (3) Each CCU shall have circuitry for a source character generator. The source character generator shall display 16 alphanumeric characters superimposed on the video image. Each character shall be 28 TV lines high and shall be derived from a standard 5 x 7 dot matrix. The programmed characters shall be stored in a non-volatile memory. Upon receipt of a "Set ID" message, the CCU shall position the camera ID in the video image as follows:

"1"	Upper 15% limit of the left viewing area
"2"	Upper 15% limit of the right viewing area
"3"	Lower 15% limit of the left side viewing area
"4"	Lower 15% limit of the right side viewing area

The characters shall be superimposed on the video signal using non-additive mixing techniques.

- (4) Each CCU shall be designed to prevent simultaneous operation of pan right/left, tilt up/down, zoom in/out, focus near/far or iris open/close.
- (5) Each CCU shall have power supply(ies) for camera zoom, focus, motors, control and interface circuits. The voltage for zoom, focus and iris shall be selectable internally by one jumper for 12.0 VDC, 9.0 VDC or 5.0 VDC at 100 mA. The CCU shall be pre-configured with the voltage jumper select set to 9.0 VDC. The operation of zoom, focus and iris shall be as follows:

Zoom in	+VDC
Zoom out	-VDC
Focus near	+VDC
Focus far	-VDC
Iris close	+VDC
Iris open	-VDC

- (6) The maximum power consumption for the CCU shall not exceed 450 W. Power consumption of equipment attached to pin 1 of connector C1 shall not exceed 100 W. Power consumption of equipment attached to pin 12 of connector C2 shall not exceed 200 W.
- (7) Each CCU shall have eight independently operating 24 VDC relays (options 1 to 8). Each relay shall be single pole, double throw (SPDT), with contacts rated 1.25 A at 120 VAC.
- (8) Each CCU shall be capable of a minimum of ten presets and capable of controlling camera units and pan and tilt units equipped with pre-positioning feedback potentiometers. Each CCU shall have circuitry to filter out any electrical noise interference on each of the pre-positioning feedback voltage signal for the camera unit and pan and tilt unit.
- (9) A system reset switch shall be a momentary-pushbutton type and be mounted on the front panel to function as external reset input to the microprocessor. System reset shall not cause existing pan and tilt and lens positions to change. System reset shall be executed without requiring the operator to hold the momentary-pushbutton for more than one second.
- (10) The front panel of the camera control unit shall have LEDs and switches to provide the following control functions as shown on the plans.

Function	Hardware	Indicator
Zoom (In/Off/Out)	(ON)-OFF-(ON)	2 LED
Focus (Near/Off/Far)	(ON)-OFF-(ON)	2 LED
Pan (Left/Off/Right)	(ON)-OFF-(ON)	2 LED
Tilt (Up/Off/Down)	(ON)-OFF-(ON)	2 LED
Iris (Open/Off/Close)	(ON)-OFF-(ON)	2 LED
Iris override (Manual/Auto)	ON-OFF	1 LED
Option 1 (On/Off)	ON-OFF	1 LED
Option 2 (On/Off)	ON-OFF	1 LED
Option 3 (On/Off)	ON-OFF	1 LED
Option 4 (On/Off)	ON-OFF	1 LED
Option 5 (On/Off)	ON-OFF	1 LED
Option 6 (On/Off)	ON-OFF	1 LED
Option 7 (On/Off)	ON-OFF	1 LED
Option 8 (On/Off)	ON-OFF	1 LED
Alarm (On/Off)	ON-OFF	1 LED
Control (Local/Remote)	ON-OFF	
Reset	(ON)-OFF (momentary pushbutton)	

(11)

CCU connector assignments	
C1	4 contact connector
C2	14 contact connector
C3	37 contact connector
C4, C5	DB-25 connectors

C1 -- AC Power	
Position	Function
1	AC +
2	AC -
3	Equipment Ground
4	NA

C2 -- Pan and Tilt			
Pos.	Function	Pos.	Function
1	Pan right	8	Pan feedback
2	Pan left	9	Tilt feedback
3	AC-	10	Preset –VDC
4	Tilt up	11	NA
5	Tilt down	12	AC+
6	AC-	13	AC-
7	Preset +VDC	14	Ground

C3 -- Camera			
Pos.	Function	Pos.	Function
1	Zoom	20	Option 3 N.O.
2	Z/F/I Common	21	Option 3 Common
3	Focus	22	Option 3 N.C.
4	Iris	23	Option 4 N.O.
5	Iris Override Common	24	Option 4 Common
6	Iris Override	25	Option 4 N.C.
7	Preset +VDC	26	Option 5 N.O.
8	Zoom Preset feedback	27	Option 5 Common
9	Focus Preset feedback	28	Option 5 N.C.
10	Preset -VDC	29	Option 6 N.O.
11	LP alarm	30	Option 6 Common
12	LP alarm	31	Option 6 N.C.
13	NA	32	Option 7 N.O.
14	Option 1 N.O.	33	Option 7 Common
15	Option 1 Common	34	Option 7 N.C.
16	Option 1 N.C.	35	Option 8 N.O.
17	Option 2 N.O.	36	Option 8 Common
18	Option 2 Common	37	Option 8 N.C.
19	Option 2 N.C.		

Note:

N.O. = Normally open

N.C. = Normally closed

NA = Not Available

C4, C5 -- Serial communication ports to and from external device.			
Pos.	Function	Pos.	Function
1	NA	14	NA
2	Transmit Data	15	NA
3	Receive Data	16	NA
4	NA	17	NA
5	NA	18	NA
6	NA	19	NA
7	Signal Ground	20	NA
8	NA	21	NA
9	NA	22	NA
10	NA	23	NA
11	NA	24	NA
12	NA	25	NA
13	NA		

Serial cables			
SCA1		SCA2	
DB-25 Pin	DB-25 Socket	DB-25 Pin	DB-25 Socket
2	2	2	2
3	3	3	3
7	7	7	7

C. Environmental

- (1) Each CCU shall operate in an ambient temperature environment range from -10°C to +50°C.
- (2) Each CCU shall conform to MIL-STD-810D-516.1 and MIL-STD-810D-514.1 shock and vibration test.

D. CCU Messages

- (1) Each CCU shall communicate through the C4 serial port with the following communication message codes:

DIRECTION	MESSAGE	CHARACTER		DATA
		1ST CODE	2ND CODE	
Transmit	Alarm status	A	space	"0"-"7"
Receive	Status query	Q	space	NONE
Receive	Pan stop	p	space	NONE
Receive	Tilt stop	t	space	NONE
Receive	Zoom stop	z	space	NONE
Receive	Focus stop	f	space	NONE
Receive	Iris stop	i	space	NONE
Receive	Pan left	L	space	NONE
Receive	Pan right	R	space	NONE
Receive	Tilt up	U	space	NONE
Receive	Tilt down	D	space	NONE
Receive	Zoom in	I	space	NONE
Receive	Zoom out	O	space	NONE
Receive	Focus near	N	space	NONE
Receive	Focus Far	F	space	NONE
Receive	Iris open	J	space	NONE
Receive	Iris close	K	space	NONE
Receive	Iris manual	M	space	NONE
Receive	Iris auto	m	space	NONE
Receive	Set ID word	C	"1"-"4"	16-ASCII char.
Receive	Home position 0-9	H	"0"-"9"	NONE
Receive	Home position program 0-9	P	"0"-"9"	NONE
Receive	Option on 1-8	S	"1"-"8"	NONE
Receive	Option off 1-8	s	"1"-"8"	NONE
Receive	Enter Echo mode	E	space	NONE
Receive	Exit Echo mode	^]C	This sequence is not in a communication packet	

- (2) After receiving the "enter echo" command the CCU shall pass all characters from C5 to C4 and C4 to C5. The CCU shall disable all camera movement.
- (3) When the "exit echo" mode sequence is received on C4, the CCU shall return to normal operation.

E. Serial Communications Protocol

- (1) The communication protocol shall consist of 8 data bits, 1 stop bit and no parity.
- (2) Communication handshake shall use XON/XOFF.
- (3) The communication packet shall contain the following items: ADDRESS, CODE, DATA, CHECKSUM, CR. The packet is sent as a string of ASCII printable characters. The ADDRESS, which has its \$80 bit set in order to signal the start of the packet. The CHECKSUM is generated by Exclusive-ORing the ADDRESS, CODE, and DATA. The communication byte count shall be as follows:

ADDRESS	1
CODE	2
DATA	≥0
CHECKSUM	2
CR	1

- (4) The receiver will compute the CHECKSUM. If the computed CHECKSUM is correct the receiver will send ACK, otherwise the receiver will send NAK.

2. Terminating Cables

The work to be done between the cable splicing points and the controller cabinet, as shown on the plans, as a minimum, shall consist of the following:

Install and terminate TVL, TVC, TVCP, and TVP, in the appropriate conduit, as shown on the plans.

The work to be done at each CCTV controller cabinet, as shown on the plans, as a minimum, shall consist of the following:

- A. Install CCU.
- B. Connect TVC, TVCP, TVP and TVL to CCU via their respective connectors.

The Contractor shall furnish all materials necessary to provide a complete and functional camera station in accordance with these special provisions for testing of equipment and cables installed. Miscellaneous equipment, and materials not mentioned but necessary to provide a complete and fully operational camera station shall be furnished by the Contractor as incidental to the work for which no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

All items furnished under this contract shall be new and shall be the latest version.

The Contractor shall be responsible for demonstrating proper operation of the camera station using test software and diagnostics which shall be provided to the Engineer as incidental items at no additional cost. Testing procedures are described elsewhere in these special provisions.

3. Testing

Upon completion of work, each CCU and cables shall be subjected to post-installation tests as outlined herein. All testing shall be performed by the District Electrical Systems Branch personnel, arranged by the Engineer and in the presence of the Contractor. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing fifteen days prior to the scheduled testing. Upon receipt of the notification, the Engineer shall contact the Electrical Systems Branch at Telephone: (510) 286-4770. The Contractor shall provide all necessary equipment required to access the CCTV equipment for testing.

The testing shall consist of five consecutive days of continuous satisfactory operation of each CCU and cables. If any material and equipment furnished and installed by the Contractor in this project is found defective or otherwise unsuitable, or the workmanship does not conform with the accepted standards, the Contractor shall replace such defective material and equipment at no cost to the State.

Rejected material or equipment may be offered again by the Contractor for consideration provided all non-compliance has been corrected and pre-tested by the Contractor. After all defects have been corrected, the camera station shall be re-tested until five consecutive days of continuous satisfactory operation is obtained.

The post-installation tests shall consist of, but not be limited to, inspection and functional testing in accordance with these special provisions.

Inspection shall consist of, but not be limited to, verification of correct wiring terminations, correct cable interconnections, good workmanship and compliance with these special provisions.

Functional testing shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- A. Verification of all local mode using the CCU front panel controls.
- B. Verify video signal output from CCU with a National Television Systems Committee (NTSC) monitor.
- C. Verify the correct operation of the signals in the cables installed.

STATE-FURNISHED CONTROLLER ASSEMBLIES

The Model 170 controller assemblies shall consist of two types: Type A and Type B. Type A controller assembly will include a 170 controller unit, a completely wired controller cabinet with a power distribution assembly, and an input file. Type B controller assembly will include a completely wired controller cabinet with a power distribution assembly. Model 170 controller cabinets will be State-furnished as provided under "Materials" of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall install each Model 334 controller cabinet as shown on the plans, (including furnishing and installing anchor bolts), and shall make field wiring connections to the terminal blocks in the controller cabinet.

A listing of field conductor terminations, in each State-furnished controller cabinet, will be furnished free of charge to the Contractor at the site of the work.

State forces will maintain controller assemblies. The Contractor's responsibility for controller assemblies shall be limited to conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.02, "State-Furnished Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

10-3.13 SUPERVISORY CONTROL AND DATA ACQUISITION REMOTE TERMINAL UNIT SYSTEM

GENERAL

The Contractor's attention is directed to "Order of Work" of these special provisions for the timely identification of the supplier of the remote terminal units and products to be used by the Contractor.

The Engineer will arrange for the procurement and installation of a new SCADA Master Programmable Logic Controller (PLC) including workstations. The equipment will be installed in the Administration Building. The communications protocol between all field devices, RTUs and the SCADA PLC will be MODBUS.

The Contractor shall coordinate the procurement of the SCADA remote terminal units (RTUs) with the Engineer prior to procurement and shall provide identical equipment to the Skyway Contract to assure compatibility between the SCADA RTUs and the new SCADA Master PLC.

The Contractor shall arrange for the RTU supplier to generate complete wiring diagrams, based on shop drawings, of each RTU, showing all incoming cable and wire terminations to be terminated by the Contractors. The wire, cable and circuit numbers shall match and be coordinated with the RTU requirement plans (elementary and wiring diagrams), furnished for the SCADA RTU system. This information shall be available for the Engineer to review upon request prior to installing any of the RTUs.

Submittals (For Review and Approval)

The following information shall be submitted to the Engineer:

- A. Master drawing index.
- B. Front view elevation.
- C. Floor plan.
- D. Top view.
- E. Block diagram.
- F. Schematic diagram.
- G. Nameplate schedule.
- H. Component list.
- I. Conduit entry and exit locations.
- J. Assembly ratings including:

- 1. Voltage.
- 2. Continuous current.

- K. Cable terminal sizes.

Where applicable, 10 copies of the key interlock schematic plans and sequence of operations shall be submitted to the Engineer.

Submittals (For Information)

When requested by the Engineer the following product information shall be submitted:

- A1. Descriptive bulletins.
- B2. Product data sheets.

Submittals (For Final Acceptance)

Ten copies of the following information shall be submitted for record purposes prior to final payment:

- A. Final as-built plans drawings and information for RTUs.
- B. Wiring diagrams.
- C. Certified production test reports.
- D. Installation information.
- E. Seismic certification and equipment anchorage details.

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Ten copies of the equipment operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided prior to shipment of the equipment. Operation and maintenance manuals shall include the following information:

- A. Instruction books or leaflets.
- B. Recommended renewal parts list.

1. Manufacturer's Standards

The manufacturer shall have shown high commitment to product, manufacturing and design process quality. The manufacturer shall have attained ISO9000 registration.

2. Design and Manufacture

The SCADA RTUs furnished by the Contractor, shall be part of the overall bridge SCADA system, to be furnished and installed by multiple contractors. Therefore, to assure compatibility between SCADA components, the Contractor shall procure the RTUs from the same RTU supplier that furnished the Skyway RTUs. The RTU cabinets, including all internal subcomponents, shall, where applicable, be identical to the subcomponents furnished with the Skyway RTUs.

All products shall be designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with recognized UL, C-UL, CE Mark, IEC and JIS industrial standards. The system shall be operational during and after testing.

3. Vibration

Modules are to perform well where vibration is a factor. Designs are to be shock and vibration tested to meet the following specifications when installed on a panel-mounted Type DIN rail-using clamp supplied, and panel-mounted feet secured:

Vibration: IEC68-2-6: 10 to 57 Hz 0.012 in displacement (peak to peak) 57 to 500 Hz at 2 G.

Shock: IEC68-2-27, Shock: 15 G, 11 ms, half sine wave.

4. Noise

Modules are to be resistant to noise levels found in most industrial applications when installed according to accepted practices, including proper separation of wiring by voltage and power levels, and mounting on a conductive (unpainted) Type DIN rail. Filtering and transient protection shall be coordinated with equipment, such as the unit substation feeder management relays, communicating with the RTU. The Type DIN rail is an integral part of the grounding system. Modules are to be tested to the following noise specification:

Emissions	FCC Part 15, Section J, Class A, Computing Devices CISPR11
Susceptibility	IEC 801 - 2,3,4,5,6, ANSI/IEEE C37.90 (Relay and relay system associated with Electrical Power Apparatus)

5. Temperature

Modules shall operate reliability in ambient air temperatures from 0°C up to 55°C.

Storage temperatures are to be -40°C to +85°C.

6. Humidity

Modules shall operate reliability in humidity ranging from 5 percent to 95 percent, non-condensing.

7. Quality Assurance

The manufacturer shall have a fully operational quality assurance and quality control program in place.

Complete documentation describing the quality assurance and quality control plan shall be available.

Complete product documentation describing installation and simple field maintenance shall be available.

The product shall be designed and manufactured in the USA.

8. Support

The manufacturer or its authorized representative shall provide complete technical support for all of the products. This shall include headquarters or local training, regional application centers, and local or headquarters technical assistance. A toll-free (800) number hot-line shall be available for emergency support.

An electronic Bulletin Board Service (BBS) shall be available to users for application support.
Product shall have a warranty period of at least 1-year from the date of purchase.

9. Product Hardware

The RTUs shall consist of rugged components designed specifically for industrial environments. A complete RTU shall be modular in design. There shall be three classes of modules that combine to form a RTU and each class shall contain various subclasses or interchangeable types. Class 1 shall be a bus interface unit; Class 2 shall be an I/O module; and Class 3 shall be an I/O terminal base designed to mount up to two I/O modules. The I/O terminal base shall be designed for DIN rail or panel mount in any orientation. Each RTU shall include a minimum of one bus interface unit, one to four I/O terminal bases and one to eight I/O modules. I/O terminal bases are to be connected to each other and to the bus interface unit via a short backplane extension cable.

10. Packaging

All components shall be housed in structurally secure non-ventilated stainless steel enclosures.

The bus interface unit shall be a high-speed bus.

The I/O modules shall be modular. Each module shall be fully enclosed within a durable shroud. When mounted on the I/O terminal base, each I/O module shall not occupy more than one available slot (except as necessary for some specialty modules).

There shall be at least three types of I/O terminal bases available. Each shall contain mounting space for up to two I/O modules. One type of I/O terminal base shall utilize a box type terminal, another a barrier type terminal; and another a high-density connector. There shall be others as needed by the application.

The I/O terminal bases shall be connected together via a flexible cable using pin and socket connectors. This cable shall provide vibration resistance as well as mounting variations. This cable shall be available in various lengths up to 53.3 mm.

I/O modules shall be retained in the slot by metal screws on the upper and lower edges. Removing the module shall require only a screwdriver.

I/O modules shall be installed in any available slot in one of the minimum of four I/O terminal bases.

I/O modules shall connect electrically to the I/O terminal base via a pin and socket connector.

I/O modules shall be fully enclosed in a covering to protect the electronic circuitry from exposure.

11. Durability

All components within the I/O and control system family, including switches and operator-controlled devices shall be of the size and durability for the intended use for industrial applications in Seismic Zone 4.

All signal cables furnished by the manufacturer shall be constructed so as to withstand, without damage, all normal use and handling.

12. Parts Interchange

In order to minimize spare parts stocking requirements, the I/O and control system family shall have interchange capability. The I/O terminal bases and auxiliary terminals should, as much as possible, all operate equally well regardless of the I/O module being used.

The system shall incorporate a modular design using plug-in assemblies with pin and socket connectors.

All assemblies and sub-assemblies performing similar functions shall be interchangeable.

The system design shall accommodate the replacement of I/O modules without having to disconnect field wiring.

All major assemblies and sub-assemblies, circuit boards, and devices shall be identified using permanent labels or markings each of which indicates the manufacturer's catalog number, product manufacturing date code, CE, UL and C-UL certifications.

13. Environmental Conditions

All components of the I/O and control system shall meet the following environmental specifications:

Storage temperature	-40°C to 85°C
Operating temperature	0°C to 55°C
Humidity	5 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing

14. Bus Interface Unit

The fieldbus interface module shall contain the local power supply, the central processing unit, and the communications link.

15. Power Supply

The power supply shall be a low voltage DC supply. It shall operate from a nominal 24 VDC voltage source with a voltage range from 18 VDC to 30 VDC. The maximum input power at nominal voltage shall be 16.8 W.

With a supply voltage of 18 VDC the power supply shall provide 6.5 VDC at up to 1000 mA to the I/O modules. With a supply voltage range from 21 to 30 VDC the power supply shall provide 6.5 VDC at up to 1400 mA to the I/O modules.

16. Central Processing Unit (CPU)

At least one type of CPU shall be offered, and the CPU it shall be embedded in fieldbus interface module. Each CPU shall possess the capability interface to the selected I/O communication bus and interface to the I/O system.

The bus interface unit shall maintain the I/O station configuration data in its mounting base in EEPROM. This shall allow replacement of the fieldbus interface module without loss of any configuration data or program.

17. Communications Link

The high speed bus shall be a reliable, high speed, peer-to-peer serial link. Communications speed shall not be less than 153.6 kbaud. Communications protocol shall be MODBUS.

Cyclic redundancy check (CRC) type error checking shall be used for all data communicated on this link. Communications errors (bus errors) shall not prevent the I/O system from continuing its operation. If bus errors are encountered the incorrect data shall be rejected and the bus errors reported to the controlling computer.

Isolation shall be provided between all devices connected to the communications bus. This isolation shall allow continued operation with up to 50 volts ground potential between devices. Also the communications bus shall be able to withstand 1500-volt transients between itself and the I/O circuits in each I/O station.

There shall be no active components in the serial cable path for the purpose of receiving, transmitting or amplifying the communications signal. This is required so that internal failures of any device on the communications bus do not affect communications with other devices on the same bus.

One individual communications bus shall be capable of handling at least 32 devices although the bus it shall also operate with as few as two devices. The devices may be I/O stations, call boxes, hand held monitors or interfaces to host computers.

The length of the communications bus shall be extendible up to 2300 meters. The physical configuration of the cables between devices shall be a daisy chain.

The communications bus shall provide a message service capable of up to 128 byte data packs. These messages shall be capable of being either broadcast to all stations or directed to a specific station.

The network shall offer greater distances in communications, greater immunity to electrical noise interference through the use of frequency shift key (FSK) modem (DATA-link MDL 500).

18. Redundancy

The RTU shall support at least two forms of redundancy: dual host computers and dual communications busses.

Using a hand held monitor, I/O stations shall be configurable for "hot standby", "duplex", or no redundancy.

A station configured for "hot standby" shall be able to determine which host shall control its output points.

A station configured for "duplex" redundancy shall compare the output states commanded by two controlling host computers attached to the bus. While the commanded states are the same, the physical corresponding output shall assume the commanded state. If the commanded states are different, the corresponding output shall assume a pre-configured default state. The default state shall be set by configuration.

Dual communications busses shall be supported at the controlling host computers by having one bus interface device per bus per host computer. Dual busses at the field control station shall be supported by a built-in switching device that redirects the bus signals to the station.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1. Visual Diagnostics

There shall be at least two green LEDs on the bus interface unit labeled PWR, and OK. The PWR LED shall indicate that +5 VDC power is available for logic operation. The OK LED shall indicate the bus interface unit has passed its powerup diagnostics. The OK LED shall blink to indicate that an I/O circuit fault has been detected. The OK LED shall blink to indicate there is a forced circuit.

The diagnostic status of the fuses, for those discrete I/O modules containing fuses, shall be indicated by a green PWR LED mounted on the top of the module.

2. I/O Module Modularity

Interface between the CPU and user supplied input and output field devices shall be provided by I/O modules and I/O terminal bases.

3. Configuration

An expandable I/O system shall be supported by the CPU in the bus interface unit, and shall accommodate up to four I/O terminal bases with a maximum of eight I/O modules. There shall be provision for a 533 mm cable to join any two I/O terminal bases to allow more flexibility in panel layout.

4. I/O Addressing

I/O reference addressing for each I/O module shall be assigned through the use of the PC compatible configuration and programming software or the hand held programmer. There shall be no jumpers or DIP switch settings required to address modules.

The circuit on/off status of each I/O point on a module shall be indicated by a green LED mounted at the top of the module. The circuit faults on a module shall be indicated by a yellow LED mounted at the top of the module. These LED's must be visible through a clear plastic lens.

Addressing of all references including I/O must be represented as a Decimal Based number.

I/O addressing and RTU logic will be provided by others.

5. Construction

The I/O modules shall be easily removable from the I/O terminal bases, to allow for convenient pre-wiring of field devices. There shall be a selection of at least three I/O terminal bases to accommodate the requirements of various field devices and enough field terminal positions for all field termination plus 25 percent spare capacity.

The I/O module side label shall have the module field device connection description, and catalog number, and the top label shall have a user legend space to record circuit identification information and a window to allow viewing of the status LEDs.

The top label shall have color coding for quick identification of the module as high voltage (red), low voltage (blue), or signal level (gray) type.

6. Electrical Specifications

I/O modules shall be designed for 1500-volt isolation between the field wiring and the system backplane.

7. Input Specifications

The 120 VAC input module shall accommodate an input voltage range from 0 to 132 volts.

The 24-Volt DC positive and negative logic input modules shall accommodate an input voltage range from -30 to +30 VDC.

8. Availability of Input Modules

Availability of input modules shall be as shown on the plans. As a minimum, the following discrete input modules shall be available:

Description	Points/Module
Input Simulator	8
120 VAC Input	16
240 VAC Input	16
24 VDC, Positive/Negative Logic Input	16
24 VDC, Positive/Negative Logic Fast Input	16
5/12 VDC, Positive/Negative Logic Input	16
48 VDC Positive/Negative Logic Input	16
125 VDC Positive/Negative Logic Input	16

9. Output Specifications

Discrete AC output modules shall have separate and independent commons allowing each group to be used on different phases of AC supply.

Each discrete AC output shall be provided with a RC snubber to protect against transient electrical noise on the power line.

Discrete AC outputs shall be suitable for controlling a wide range of inductive and incandescent loads by providing a high degree of inrush current (10x the rated current).

Discrete DC output modules shall be available with positive and negative logic characteristics in compliance with the IEC industry standard.

A discrete 24 VDC, 2 A resistive maximum load per output module with electronic short circuit protection shall be available.

Discrete DC output modules shall be compatible with a wide range of user-supplied load devices, such as: motor starters, solenoids, and indicators.

A 2 A relay output module shall be capable of supplying 2 A resistive maximum load per output and 4 A resistive maximum load per group of 4 outputs. The 2 A relay output module shall have six form A contacts and in addition shall have two form C contacts.

10. Availability of Output Modules

As a minimum, the following discrete output modules shall be available:

Description Point/Module	Fuse	# Fuses/Rating	Point/Mod
12 to 120 VAC, 0.5 A	3 A	2	12/16

ANALOG INPUT AND OUTPUT

1. General Specifications

When analog to digital and digital to analog conversion is required by an application, the following shall be available:

2. Module

As a minimum, the following analog modules shall be available:

Description	Channels/Module
Current Analog Input, 12 bit resolution	8
Current Analog Input, 16 bit resolution	16
Thermocouple Input, Isolated	8
RTD Input, Isolated	4
Current/Voltage Analog Output	4

3. Current Analog Input

The two analog current input module shall be capable of converting 8 and 16 channels of inputs in the range from 4 to 20 mA or from 0 to 20 mA.

Resolution of the converted analog current input signal shall be 12 bits binary or 1 part in 4096 and 16 bits binary or 1 part in 65,536.

All four of the channels of converted analog current input signals shall be updated each scan into a dedicated area of data registers in a 16-bit 2's complement format.

The 16 channel analog input module shall have 10 and 20 ms user selectable input filter times for each channel.

4. Thermocouple Input

The thermocouple input module shall be capable of converting 8 channels of at least Type J, K, T, E, B, N, G, C, D, Platinel II, S, and R thermocouples.

Resolution of the converted signal shall be 16 bits or 1 part in 65,536.

The conversion speed per input shall be 70 ms at 50 Hz and 60 ms at 60 Hz per input channel.

The thermocouple input module shall support per channel voltage spans ± 19.5 mV, ± 30 mV, ± 78.125 mV, ± 156.25 mV, ± 312.5 mV, and ± 625 mV.

5. Resistance Temperature Detector analog input

The resistance temperature detector (RTD) input module shall be capable of converting 4 channels of 3 wire RTD input of at least type 10 ohm Cu, 10 ohm Pt, 25 ohm Pt, 50 ohm Cu, 100 ohm Cu, 100 ohm Pt, 100 ohm Ni, 120 ohm Ni, 604 ohm Ni, 1 K ohm Ni, and 1 K ohm Pt.

Resolution of the converted input signal shall be 16 bits binary or 1 part in 65,536.

All four of the channels of converted RTD input signals shall be updated each scan into a dedicated area of data registers.

The conversion speed per input shall be 230 ms at 50 Hz and 210 ms at 60 Hz per input channel.

6. Current and Voltage Analog Output

The analog current output module shall be capable of converting four channels of digital data to analog outputs in the range from 4 to 20 mA or from 0 to 20 mA selectable by jumper. The module shall also provide simultaneous voltage outputs in the range from 0 to 10 V or from 0 to 12.5 V selected by the same jumper.

Resolution of the converted output signal shall be 12 bits or 1 part in 4096.

All four channels of analog output data shall be updated each scan from a dedicated area of data registers in a 16-bit 2's complement format.

The analog current outputs shall default to 0 volt in the event of a CPU failure.

7. I/O Terminal Base

The I/O terminal bases shall be generic wiring points for the I/O stations. The I/O terminal bases shall provide mounting for up to two I/O modules, backplane communications, and terminals for user connections.

Up to two I/O modules shall be installed on each I/O terminal base. I/O modules shall screw onto the terminal base for vibration resistance.

Removing the I/O module from the I/O terminal base without disturbing the field wiring shall be possible.

Each I/O terminal base shall contain:

- A. Two separate sets of module terminals forming an I/O 'slot'.
- B. A grounding screw for connecting a ground wire.
- C. Two backplane cable connectors.
- D. Two spare fuse holders.
- E. Provision for Type DIN rail and direct panel mounting.
- F. Type DIN rail latches.
- G. Two sets of keying slots with 10 slots in each set.
- H. Provision for accepting two auxiliary terminal blocks.

I/O terminal bases shall be with barrier-type terminals, for user connections. The barrier-type shall have 37 terminals. Each terminal shall accommodate one or two wires up to No. 14 AWG (average 2.1 mm cross section).

Auxiliary terminal blocks shall be attached to the I/O terminal base when additional tie points are needed for analog and high-density discrete I/O modules. The barrier-type terminal block shall contain 9 terminals. All terminals in each auxiliary terminal block shall be internally tied together and isolated from the power and point terminals. There shall be provision to separate the terminals into groups if desired. An immediate I/O update function shall be provided for the update of all or a portion of the inputs or outputs for one scan while the program is running, or to update I/O during the program in addition to the normal I/O scan.

INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Two Remote Terminal Units (RTUs) shall be installed by Contractor. The RTU's are to be installed and wired as shown on the plans.

The Contractor shall be responsible for making a complete, operational loop check of each circuit installed by the Contractor and connected to the input and output terminals of the RTU. Loop checks shall be performed by simulating a contact closure as necessary to prove the operation of each circuit. The complete functional check including the SCADA Master PLC and workstations shall be performed under different contracts.

10-3.14 SUBSTATION ELECTRICAL

UNIT SUBSTATION

The Contractor shall install one 12.47 kV/480 V unit substation consisting of medium voltage switchgear, step down transformer, low voltage switchgear and related equipment in the quantity as shown on the plans, completely assembled,

equipped, wired, and factory tested. The Contractor shall provide materials, field installation, field start-up assistance, field testing, training, plans, data, descriptive information in detail, operations and maintenance manuals as required elsewhere in these special provisions. The equipment specified herein will be installed indoors at the YBI substation. CBC design data for this facility is seismic zone 4.

The Contractor's attention is directed to "Order of Work" of these special provisions for the timely identification of the supplier of the unit substation and products to be used by the Contractor.

The equipment shall be designed, fabricated, assembled and tested in accordance with applicable codes and standards of the following organizations:

- A. ANSI - American National Standards Institute.
- B. ASTM - American Society for Testing Materials.
- C. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers.
- D. ISA - Instrument Society of America.
- E. NEC - National Electrical Code.
- F. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- G. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association.
- H. OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Administration.
- I. UL - Underwriters Laboratories.

If there is a conflict between the above referenced standards, the more stringent standard shall be used. The equipment shall consist of individual vertical sections housing medium voltage circuit breaker units, draw out fuses and potential transformers, control switches, relays, wiring, interlocks and accessories assembled to form a rigid, self-supporting, completely metal enclosed structure. The equipment shall also include 12.47 kV/480 V step down transformer equipment and consist of individual vertical section housing the base structure, cores, coils, insulation, control cabinet and accessories. The low voltage switchgear section shall consist of vertical sections, circuit breakers, current transformers, potential transformers, control switches, wiring, interlocks and accessories. A breaker transport dolly shall be furnished for substation.

Submittals (For Review and Approval)

The following information shall be submitted to the Engineer:

- A. Master drawing index.
- B. Front view elevation.
- C. Floor plan.
- D. Top view.
- E. Single line and Three line diagrams.
- F. Schematic diagram.
- G. Nameplate schedule.
- H. Component list.
- I. Conduit entry and exit locations.
- J. Assembly ratings including:
 - 1. Short-circuit rating.
 - 2. Voltage.
 - 3. Continuous current.
 - 4. Basic impulse level for equipment over 600 volts.
 - 5. kVA rating.
- K. Major component ratings including:
 - 1. Voltage.
 - 2. Continuous current.
 - 3. Interrupting ratings.
- L. Cable terminal sizes.
- M. Transformer impedance.

Where applicable, 10 copies of the key interlock schematic plans and sequence of operations shall be submitted to the Engineer.

Submittals (For Information)

When requested by the Engineer the following product information shall be submitted:

- A. Descriptive bulletins.
- B. Product data sheets.

Submittals (For Final Acceptance)

Ten copies of the following information shall be submitted for record purposes prior to final payment:

- A. Final as-built plans and information for secondary unit substation.
- B. Wiring diagrams.
- C. Certified production test reports.
- D. Installation information.
- E. Seismic certification and equipment anchorage details.

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Ten copies of the equipment operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided prior to shipment of the equipment. Operation and maintenance manuals shall include the following information:

- A. Instruction books or leaflets.
- B. Recommended renewal parts list.

Qualifications

For the primary and secondary equipment specified herein, the manufacturer shall be ISO 9000, 9001 or 9002 certified. The manufacturer of this equipment shall have produced similar electrical equipment. When requested by the Engineer, an acceptable list of installations with similar equipment shall be provided.

The finish of the switchgear shall consist of a coat of thick exterior finish spray of air drying and high-gloss gray enamel and a coat of ANSI-61, cathodic epoxy paint applied by electro-deposition process to the pre-cleaned and phosphatized steel surfaces.

The Contractor shall provide labor and equipment for unloading and installing unit substation, foundations, anchor bolts, connections to all external power and control wiring, field testing and energizing.

Inspection and Testing

Equipment furnished shall be subject to expediting and shop inspection. Units shall be completely assembled, within shipping limitations, all dimensions shall be verified, and circuits shall be checked and tested prior to shipping.

The Engineer will have the option to inspect fabrication and witness the testing of the equipment. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer a minimum of three weeks in advance of the date of scheduled tests. The manufacturer shall include the cost of transportation and lodging for up to three Department's representatives. The cost of meals and incidental expenses shall be the Department's responsibility. An authorized representative of the Engineer shall have free entry during fabrication and testing of the equipment.

UNIT SUBSTATION COMPONENTS

Unit Substation Medium Voltage Switchgear

The metal-clad switchgear is a part of the secondary unit substation and shall meet the applicable parts of that specification in these special provisions.

1. Switchgear Enclosure

The metal-clad switchgear shall be dead-front, free-standing, rigid, bolted steel frames, completely enclosed by metal sheets. Each unit, or auxiliary unit, shall have adequate facilities for removal of gases. A one piece unit steel shutter shall automatically close the opening to the insulators for the primary disconnecting devices when the circuit breaker unit is in the disconnected position or out of the cell. The switchgear assembly shall be so constructed that it is easily extendible and so all components are easily accessible for installation and maintenance. All indicating instruments, protective relays, push

buttons, indicating lights and control switches shall be mounted on the front side of cubicles. Main incoming line and feeder cables shall be bottom feed. Power cable compartments shall be large enough to accommodate cable terminations and shall include cable supports and connectors.

2. Busses

The main bus shall be insulated by flame retardant epoxy that withstands dielectric tests specified in ANSI-C37.20. The bus supports shall be flame-retardant track resistant glass polyester, which have strength suitable to withstand the forces caused by a peak short circuit asymmetrical current. Three-phase, insulated copper bus bars shall be provided with the same continuous current ratings as the main power circuit breaker. All joints shall be electrolytically silver-plated. Bus insulation shall be slip on flame retardant and tracking resistant Noryl bus sleeves. Splice, "L" bow, and boots shall be insulated with vinyl insulation. Spare boots are to be included. Power bus, connections and supports shall be of standard design and suitably spaced for the continuous current and short circuit current capacities of the main circuit breaker. Interconnecting bus segments with suitable material for insulating bus joints, including structure-connecting hardware shall be provided with each shipping section. The standard phasing within equipment housings for power circuits shall be A, B, and C from left to right, top to bottom, and front to back when facing front of the equipment.

Continuous copper grounding bus bars shall run through the assembled switchgear with all non-current-carrying metal parts effectively connected to it the grounding bus bars. The ground bus bar shall be not less than 50 mm x 6 mm in size. Connections shall be made by bolted type fittings. Mechanical lugs for conductor sizes from No. 2/0 AWG to 250 kcmil stranded bare copper wire, bolted to ground bus, shall be provided in each incoming supply cubicle and in each feeder cubicle for connection of ground wire to ground bus bar. Copper bus bar splices between shipping sections shall be provided within bolted connections having silver-plated contact surfaces and means for adequate clamping.

3. Medium Voltage Circuit Breakers

The circuit breakers shall be vacuum-break type, draw out construction, three-pole, single-throw. Minimum breaker ratings shall conform to the ratings as shown on single-line diagrams.

Each breaker shall be suitable for "local" electrical control in both operating and test positions. Provision shall also be made for "remote" electrical control. Circuit breakers shall have stored-energy closing mechanism of the motor-charged spring-wound type, which are normally electrically charged and released to close the breakers. With the breaker in closed or tripped position it shall be possible to recharge the stored-energy mechanism by hand.

An emergency mechanism trip lever shall be supplied to trip the breaker manually in the event of loss of tripping voltage. Local manual operation shall be possible from the front of the breaker by direct mechanical linkages, without use of auxiliary voltage or other auxiliary medium. The closing mechanism shall be "trip-free." The closed and open position of each breaker shall be clearly indicated by a mechanical position indicator visible from the front of the cubicles. Colors shall be RED for CLOSED and GREEN for OPEN positions of the circuit breaker. Position and connection to all main and auxiliary contacts and plugs shall be identical in each circuit breaker so that circuit breakers of equal rating shall be interchangeable. A minimum of 2 NO/2 NC breaker and 4 NO/4 NC mechanism operated control (MOC) spare electrically separate auxiliary contacts, with draw out finger connections to stationary mounted terminals, shall be furnished for each breaker in addition to those required for internal control. Breakers shall be adjustable for either normally-open (NO) or normally-closed (NC) contacts and shall be operated by the breaker in both operating and test positions. Breakers shall be truck-mounted and withdraw in the horizontal direction. Any attempt to withdraw a breaker in a closed position shall cause it to trip automatically. When the breaker is withdrawn, shutters shall automatically close off all access to live fixed contacts. There shall be a "test" position for each breaker in which, while still in the compartment with the door closed and with the power contacts disconnected, all its auxiliary wiring remains in an operating condition, permitting tests of all control functions associated with the circuit breaker. There shall be provision for padlocking the circuit breaker in the test position to prevent plug-in of the breaker. The electrical and mechanical operating mechanism shall be designed so that it is impossible to close or trip the circuit breakers unless it is in either the racked-in (operating) or the test positions.

Each circuit breaker shall contain three vacuum interrupters separately mounted as a self-contained, self-aligning pole unit which can be removed easily. The vacuum interrupter pole units shall be mounted on glass polyester supports. An integral contact wear gap indicator for each vacuum interrupter shall be easily visible. The breaker front panel shall be removable when the breaker is withdrawn for inspection and maintenance.

The switchgear shall consist of a line-up of standard factory-assembled, metal-clad draw out power circuit breaker cubicles. The switchgear assemblies, including circuit breakers and components, shall be designed and fabricated to withstand, without distortion and damage, all stresses incidental to shipping, installation and operation, including system short-circuits and earthquakes.

4. 15 kV Circuit Breaker Ratings

The 15 kV circuit breakers shall meet or exceed the following ratings:

Contract No. 04-0120G4

Continuous Current, A	1200
Nominal Voltage Class, kV	15
Nominal 3-Phase MVA Class, MVA	500
Rated Maximum Voltage, kV rms.	15
Rated Voltage Range Factor, K	1.30
Low Frequency Withstand Voltage, kV rms.	36
Basic Impulse Level, kV rms. Crest (based on a 1.2 x 50 microsecond wave)	95
Rated Short Circuit Current, kA rms. symmetrical (at rated maximum voltage)	18
Maximum Interrupting Capability, kA rms. symmetrical	23
Closing and Latching Capability, kA rms. symmetrical	37
Interrupting Time, Cycles (Max.)	5

5. Current Transformers

The current transformers shall have ratios as shown on the plans and shall be furnished with shorting terminal blocks on their secondaries. The thermal and mechanical ratings of the current transformers shall be coordinated with the circuit breakers. Their ANSI metering accuracy class shall be 0.3, B0.1 through B1.8 and their ANSI relaying accuracy class shall be T200. The line to line voltage shall not exceed the transformer insulation class voltage.

Current transformers shall be designed for the proper voltage operations as required and shall conform to requirements of ANSI Standard C57.13. Current transformers shall be dry or compound-insulated type, with a suitable means for mounting and for grounding the frame. Current transformer ratios, unless otherwise specified, shall be as indicated on the Single Line Diagram drawings and shall be multi-ratio.

6. Potential Transformers

The potential transformers shall be indoor, dry or compound-filled type with minimum insulation class and full-wave basic impulse level as specified elsewhere in these special provisions. The potential transformers shall have high and low voltage fuses and shall be trunnion-mounted in separate compartments. Shutters shall isolate primary bus stabs when drawers are withdrawn. High voltage fuses shall be current-limiting type. Accuracy shall be ANSI metering accuracy (60 Hz) of 0.3 W, X, M, Y, Z and 0.6 ZZ burdens at 120 VAC. The thermal rating for a 55°C rise shall not be less than 400 VA for potential transformers. The line-to-line voltage shall not exceed the transformer insulation class voltage.

7. Protective Relays

The switchgear manufacturer shall furnish and install, in the metal-clad switchgear, the quantity, type and rating of protection relays as shown on the plans and described hereafter in this special provision.

8. Microprocessor Three-Phase Protective Relay

Relays for phase time over-current, instantaneous over-current and ground fault protection, ANSI 50/51, 50/51G, or 50/51N, shall be incorporated into a single device. The relay shall be solid-state microprocessor-based multi-functional type that operates from the 5-ampere secondary output of the current transformers. The relay shall provide ANSI 50/51 protective functions for each of the three phases, and ANSI 50/51G or 50/51N ground fault protection functions. The relay shall be true RMS sensing of each phase and ground. Ground element shall be capable of being utilized in residual, zero sequence, or ground source connection schemes, or deactivated.

The primary current transformer rating being used for phase and ground protection feeding the device shall be programmable for current transformers with primary current ratings from 5 through 1,200 amperes. Both the phase and ground protection curves shall be independently field selectable and programmable with or without load. The relay shall have a built-in alphanumeric display capable of displaying the following information:

- A. Individual phase currents.
- B. Ground current.
- C. Cause of trip.
- D. Magnitude and phase of current causing trip.
- E. Peak current demand for each phase and ground since last reset.
- F. Current transformer primary rating.
- G. Programmed phase and ground set points.

Relay shall have the following features:

- A. Integral manual testing capability for both phase and ground.
- B. Continuous self-testing of internal circuitry.
- C. Programmable set-points for device curve selection.
- D. Programmable inputs, such as current transformer ratios.

Relays shall have provisions for future communication capability via local area network compatible to with MODBUS protocol. Relays shall be capable of transmitting all information contained in the relay such as currents, set-points, cause of trip, magnitude of trip current, and open-close trip status via the communication network. The relay shall have the ability to close and open the associated breaker with proper access code from remote location over the communication network when the relay is configured in remote close/open mode.

Relay alarm or trip contacts shall not change state if power is lost or an under-voltage occurs. These contacts shall only cause a trip upon detection of an over-current or fault condition based upon programmed settings.

9. Undervoltage Relays (Device 27)

The time undervoltage relays shall monitor three phase ac voltages and shall not require additional supply voltage. The relay shall conform to the requirements in IEEE/ANSI C37.90a and IEC 255 and 255-5 as specified for surge withstand, fast transient, and radio interference standards. The relay shall have the following features:

- A. Solid-state design, draw out construction, testable in its case, pass IEEE C37.90 for surge withstand ratings as defined for "Utility Grade".
- B. Shall not require computerized software for setup and settings shall be via front panel controls.
- C. 27 inputs that have adjustable trips set over the range from 55 V(ac) to 160 V(ac).
- D. Time delay shall be adjustable over a settable range from 0 to 9.9 second(s), in .1 s increments or less.
- E. Front panel setting and have internal switches and potentiometers.
- F. LED's to indicate when the acceptable voltage conditions and settings have occurred.
- G. UL listed.

10. Directional Overcurrent Relay (Device 67)

The directional overcurrent relays shall monitor all three phases and shall consist of three units. The directional units shall have both instantaneous and time overcurrent units. The relay shall conform to the following:

- A. Solid-state design, draw out construction, testable in its case, pass IEEE C37.90 for surge withstand ratings as defined for "Utility Grade".
- B. Shall not require computerized software for setup and settings shall be via front panel controls.
- C. The relay shall be designed for three current inputs and for three wire line–line voltage inputs.
- D. Nominal potential input shall be 208 V line to line.
- E. Current input shall be rated at 5 A nominal.
- F. Time delay shall be adjustable over a settable range from 0 to 99 second(s), in .01 s increments or less.
- G. Front panel setting and have internal switches and potentiometers.
- H. LED's to indicate when the acceptable voltage conditions and settings have occurred.
- I. Conform to the requirements in IEEE/ANSI C37.90.90.1 and IEC 255 and 255 and 255-5 as specified for surge withstand, fast transient, and radio interference standards. The relay shall be UL listed.

11. Control Power

Control power, at 125 V(DC) supplied from station batteries, shall be used to power the protective relays, auxiliary relays and control (to close and trip) the circuit breakers. The 125 V(DC) supply shall be distributed to each cubicle through dead front pull-out fuse blocks. Fuses shall independently protect breaker tripping and closing circuits for each of the cubicles. An alarm relay shall also be included in each tripping circuit to initiate remote alarm upon loss of DC tripping power. The total 125 V(DC) power requirements for each switchgear, plus close and trip currents for each breaker shall be furnished to the Engineer for review and approval.

12. Control Accessories

Red and green indicating lights shall be provided on the front door of each cubicle-red light to indicate breaker closed and green light to indicate breaker open. White and blue indicating lights shall also be provided on the front doors of each cubicle, white light to indicate circuit breaker control in local and blue light to indicate circuit breaker control in the remote. Indicating lights shall be LED type with "push to test" feature. Control switches shall be heavy duty, rotary and lockout type, rated 600 V, 20 A. Handle styles shall be pistol grip for control, round notches for instruments. Switches shall be provided with engraved escutcheons.

13. Power Monitoring

The switchgear manufacturer shall provide the power monitoring instrumentation as described in these special provisions and the appropriate voltage and current transformers required to provide sensing signals for the monitoring system. The switchgear manufacturer shall install the monitoring instruments, and wire all electrical circuits to the instrumentation package including wiring to a dedicated terminal strip for the relay outputs, digital status inputs and analog output ports. The switchgear manufacturer shall provide shorting switches or test blocks for all meter current transformer inputs. The power monitoring device shall have extensive metering, power quality analysis, remote input monitoring, control relaying, analog input/outputs and communications capability.

14. Space Heaters

Space heaters shall be provided with the unit substation to prevent moisture condensation on the inside of each compartment. The space heaters shall be sized to the latest standards and controlled by a thermostat. A terminal block shall be provided adjacent to the thermostat for power source connection. The heaters shall be protected by perforated metal guards to prevent inadvertent contact with the heater elements.

15. Wiring and Terminals

Secondary wiring in the individual switchgear units and interconnecting wires between various units shall be provided and shall consist of 600 V insulated wire. No. 14 AWG stranded copper for auxiliary wiring and No. 10 AWG stranded copper for current transformer circuits. The insulated wires shall be Type MTW, or SIS as listed in the National Electrical Code. All wiring shall be brought to terminal strips with clamp type, molded plastic terminals, preferably rail-mounted. One additional 8 terminal strip shall be supplied in each unit, for the connection of external auxiliary circuits. Terminal strips shall be preferably mounted vertically. Closed-end, crimp-type terminal lugs shall be used for all wiring connections to instruments, relays and other devices which are not provided with a clamp-type terminal. Instrument transformer secondary circuits shall be grounded at the switchgear. All leads from each individual instrument transformer shall be brought out to terminal blocks. Short circuiting type terminal blocks shall be furnished for all current transformer secondary leads and shall have provision for shorting together all leads from each current transformer without first opening any circuit. Each end of wire shall be provided with Brady sleeve heat-shrink type vinyl marker, fixed permanently to the wire, and imprinted with the wire number and identification letter or symbol corresponding to the Vendor's elementary diagrams. Suitable clamp type terminals shall be provided for all outgoing power feeder cables. All power cable terminals shall be located for both top and bottom entry and connection, and space shall be provided for cable terminations throughout. Number and size of copper conductors are shown on the plans.

16. Nameplate

A stainless steel nameplate shall be permanently fixed to an easily accessible area on the switchgear and shall include the following information:

- A. Manufacturer's name and location.
- B. Serial number.
- C. Model number.
- D. System rating, volt bus rating , Amps.
- E. Short circuit rating, MVA.
- F. Equipment number.

Nameplates shall be provide for front and rear face of each cubicle and for major devices thereon, such as instruments, control switches, relay etc. Nameplates of cubicles shall bear the description as shown on single line diagram.

Nameplates shall consist of letters and numbers engrave on laminated, thermosetting plastic material, providing black letters and numbers on a white background. Nameplates shall be attached using self-tapping screws. Size of letters and figures shall be approximately 3 mm for components nameplates and 11 mm for cubicle nameplates.

17. Shop Testing

The supplier shall perform his standard shop and quality control testing, all applicable tests required by ANSI C37 and any special tests required herein. Certified test reports shall be submitted. Shop test shall include:

- A. Dielectric tests in accordance with ANSI C37.20.2, Section 5.3.1.
- B. Mechanical Operation tests to ensure proper functioning and interchangeability, as detailed in ANSI C37.20.2, Section 5.3.2.
- C. Effectiveness of instrument transformer grounding, as detailed in ANSI C37.20.2, Section 5.3.3.
- D. Control wiring correctness and continuity check, insulation test, polarity test, and sequence test, as detailed in ANSI C37.20.2, Section 5.3.4.

Neither the satisfactory performance of the equipment in the factory nor the witnessing and approval of the test by the purchaser shall relieve the supplier from its responsibility for the design and satisfactory performance of the equipment when installed at the site.

The manufacturer shall provide certified test reports (within 30 days of shipment).

Unit Substation Transformer

The transformer is a part of a secondary unit substation and shall conform to the provisions in these special provisions. The unit substation transformer shall be a dry-type transformer with the following requirements.

1. References

The unit substation transformers and all components shall be designed, manufactured and tested in accordance with the latest applicable standards of NEMA and ANSI.

2. Delivery, Storage and Handling

Equipment shall be handled and stored in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. One copy of these instructions shall be included with the equipment at time of shipment.

3. Field Measurements

Primary and secondary voltages shall be measured with appropriate tap adjustments.

4. Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Ten copies of the equipment operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided prior to shipment of the equipment. Operation and maintenance manuals shall include the following information:

- A. Instruction books or leaflets.
- B. Recommended renewal parts list.
- C. Drawings and information required.

5. Ratings

The ratings of the transformer shall be as follows or as shown on the plans:

KVA rating	1000kVA @ AA/80°C, 1180kVA @ AA/115°C, (future) 1573 kVA @ FA/115°C
Impedance	5.75%
HV	12.47 kV Delta
HV BIL	95 kV
HV Taps	Two 2% above & Two 2% below
LV	480/277 Solidly Grounded Wye
LV BIL	30 kV

6. Construction

Transformer shall be cooled by natural air convection (AA) with provisions for future forced air. The electrical insulation system shall utilize Class H material in a fully rated 220°C system. Transformer design temperature rise shall be based on a 30°C average ambient over a 24-hour period with a maximum of 40°C. Solid insulation in the transformer shall

consist of inorganic materials such as porcelain, glass fiber, electrical grade glass polyester, or Nomex. All insulating materials must be rated for continuous 220°C duty. The insulation between the high-and-low-voltage coils shall be more than sufficient for the voltage stress without the need of a varnish.

The transformer shall be designed for a temperature rise from AA/80°C to AA/115°C –future FA/115°C at 1000 kVA, 1180 kVA and 1573 kVA. The transformer shall be designed to meet the sound level standards for dry-type transformers as defined in NEMA TR1. The transformer shall be UL labeled. The transformer shall be of explosion-resistant, fire-resistant, air-insulated, dry-type construction, and cooled by the natural circulation of air through the windings. High-voltage and low-voltage windings shall be copper. Insulation between layers of the windings shall be by Insuldur paper or equal.

The high-voltage and low-voltage coil assembly shall be vacuum pressure impregnated (VPI) polyester. The high-voltage and low-voltage coil assembly shall be preheated to evaporate any moisture, then placed into a vacuum pressure tank. The air in the tank shall be evacuated; and at extremely low absolute pressure, all air bubbles are to be drawn out of the insulating materials. The resin shall be introduced to a level that submerges all parts while the vacuum is maintained for approximately one hour. Then the vacuum shall be released and pressure applied for approximately 1/2 hour, after which the coil shall be removed and placed in an oven for several hours in order for the resin to catalyze into a composite mass, completely sealing and binding the winding.

The transformer shall be supplied in a knockdown case design, for ease in fitting through limited openings, and shall be of heavy gage sheet steel construction, equipped with removable panels for access to the core and coils. Front and rear panels shall incorporate ventilating grills.

7. Finish

Each transformer shall be painted utilizing an initial phosphatizing cleaning treatment, followed by manufacturer's standard paint process baked on to a total of 0.1 mm average thickness. Units shall be painted ANSI 61 for indoor service and shall match the primary and secondary equipment.

8. Accessories

Transformer shall include:

- A. Diagram instruction plate.
- B. Provisions for lifting and jacking.
- C. Removable case panel for access to high-voltage strap-type connector taps for de-energized tap changing.
- D. Two ground pads.

9. Terminal Compartments

The transformer unit supplied shall include high voltage terminal compartment and low voltage terminal compartment. Connections between the primary device and transformer shall be cable and between the transformer and secondary shall be flexible bus braid.

10. Space Heaters

Space heater shall be provided for each vertical section to prevent moisture condensation. The space heater shall be controlled by thermostat. A terminal block shall be provided adjacent to the thermostat for power source connection. The heater shall be protected by perforated metal guards to prevent inadvertent contact with heater element.

11. Factory Testing

The standard factory tests shall be performed on all equipment provided under this section. All tests shall be in accordance with the latest version of ANSI and NEMA standards as follows:

- A. Resistance measurements of all windings on the rated voltage connection of each unit and at the tap extremes of one unit only of a given rating on this project.
- B. Ratio tests on the rated voltage connection and on all tap connections.
- C. Polarity and phase-relation tests on the rated voltage connections.
- D. No-load loss at rated voltage on the rated voltage connection.
- E. Exciting current at rated voltage on the rated voltage connection.
- F. Impedance and load loss at rated current on the rated voltage connection of each unit and on the tap extremes of one unit only of a given rating on this project.
- G. Applied potential test.
- H. Induced potential test.

The manufacturer shall provide three certified copies of factory test reports.

The special factory tests shall be performed on the equipment provided under this section. All tests shall be in accordance with the latest revision of ANSI and NEMA standards as follows:

- A. Temperature test(s) shall be made on one unit only of a project covering one or more units of a given kVA rating.
- B. The Department's representative shall witness factory tests as outlined above.
 - 1. The manufacturer shall notify the Engineer two weeks prior to the date the tests are to be performed.
 - 2. The manufacturer shall include the cost of transportation and lodging for up to three Department's representatives. The cost of meals and incidental expenses shall be the Department's responsibility.

12. Field Quality Control

The Contractor shall arrange for the services of a qualified factory-trained manufacturer's representative to assist the Contractor in installation and start-up of the equipment specified under this section for a period of 10 working days. The manufacturer's representative shall provide technical direction and assistance to the Contractor in general assembly of the equipment, connections and adjustments, and testing of the assembly and components contained herein.

The Contractor shall provide three copies of the manufacturer's field start-up report.

Primary and secondary voltages shall be measured for proper tap settings. The Contractor shall use a magnetometer for proper insulation resistance of the primary and secondary windings.

Adjust taps to deliver appropriate secondary voltage. A qualified factory-trained manufacturer's representative shall certify in writing that the equipment has been installed, adjusted and tested in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The Contractor shall provide three copies of the certification by the representative of the manufacturer.

13. Training

The Contractor shall provide a training session for up to twelve Department's representatives for three normal workdays at a job site location determined by the Engineer. A qualified manufacturer's representative shall conduct the training session. The training program shall include instructions on the transformer, auxiliary devices and other major components.

Unit Substation Low Voltage Switchgear

The low voltage switchgear is a part of a unit substation and shall conform to the provisions in these special provisions. The low voltage switchgear shall consist of standard fabricated vertical sections bolted together to form a complete unit. The enclosures shall be NEMA Type 1.

The low voltage switchgear shall be single-ended 480 V consist of one main and feeder breakers as shown on the single-line diagrams. Each of the switchgear sections shall consist of a line-up of standard fabricated metal-enclosed vertical units equipped with electrically operated air circuit breakers.

Each steel unit forming part of the stationary assembly shall be a self-contained housing having one or more individual breaker or instrument compartments and a rear compartment for the busses, and outgoing cable connections. All digital metering devices and electronic data monitoring and communication devices for electrical power management system shall be mounted on the front door of compartments. Each circuit breaker compartment shall be equipped with primary and secondary contacts, rails, stationary levering mechanism parts, and required instrument current transformers. A blank formed steel door equipped with ventilation openings in the lower flange and supported on concealed hinges shall be provided for each circuit breaker compartment. The top of the unit shall be enclosed with removable steel sheets, which include necessary ventilation openings. Each compartment shall include the necessary 3-phase bus and connections between the bus and one set of circuit breaker studs. Solderless type terminals on silver plated copper extensions for the outgoing cables shall be provided on the other set of circuit breaker studs. The main copper busses shall have the same continuous current ratings as the frame size rating of the switchgear main circuit breakers and shall be braced to withstand magnetic stresses developed by current equal to the momentary and interrupting current ratings of the main circuit breakers.

The switchgear busses shall be the isolated type. Shipping breaks and provisions for future bus extensions shall have silver-plated bolted connections. A copper equipment ground bus, 50 mm by 6 mm minimum extending the length of the switchgear and electrically connected to the enclosure in each section, shall be provided. The bus shall have clamp type terminals at each end for connection to external copper ground conductors.

1. Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers shall be electrically operated, three-pole, air break, metal-enclosed (iron frame) draw out type, mechanically trip free.

The electrically operated breakers shall have stored energy operating mechanisms.

The electrically operated breakers stored energy closing mechanism shall be motor operated. Electrical closing and tripping shall be initiated by means of a release solenoid and shunt trip coils. Control voltage shall be 125 VDC. Provision shall be made for charging the electrically operated breakers manually, on loss of control power. Each breaker shall be equipped with adjustable type solid-state trip device as follows:

- A. Current setting.
- B. Long time delay.
- C. Instantaneous pick-up unit as per single-line diagram.
- D. Short time pick-up.
- E. Short time delay.
- F. Ground fault pick-up.
- G. Ground fault delay.

The solid-state trip devices shall have indicators to show which element has operated, and shall have digital metering device functions of at least three individual phase current readouts. Operating, test and withdrawn positions shall be provided for each circuit breaker. The main contacts shall be disconnected in the test position, but auxiliary circuit contacts shall be maintained in this position for breaker and circuit testing operations. All contacts shall be disconnected in the withdrawn position. An auxiliary switch with a minimum of one normally-open and one normally-closed contact shall be provided with each feeder breaker. The switch shall be operable with the breaker in the test position. Each breaker shall have a mechanical flag indicator showing tripped or closed positions of breaker. Breakers shall have provisions for manual tripping. All circuit breakers of similar rating shall be electrically and mechanically interchangeable, so that any removable element can be inserted into, and function correctly, in any such draw out cavity. Mechanical interlocks shall prevent the breaker from being inserted or withdrawn from the operating position when the circuit breaker is in the closed position. The breaker control device shall have the ability to close and open the breaker with proper access code from a remote location over the communication network when the device is configured in remote close/open mode.

2. Current Transformers

Current transformers (CT) shall be mounted in breaker compartments and shall be easily accessible for inspection and maintenance. Current transformers shall conform to ANSI standard C57-13. They shall be of the dry compound insulated type. CT ratios are indicated on the single-line diagrams.

3. Potential Transformers

Potential transformers shall be mounted in an auxiliary unit. Current limiting fuses as required shall be provided on the primary and secondary side in dead-front fuse holders.

4. Digital Metering Devices

Digital metering devices shall be supplied, factory-wired, installed on the front panel and shall be flush mounted. Digital metering devices shall have the provisions for communication capability via local area network compatible with MODBUS protocol. Digital metering devices shall be capable of transmitting all information contained in the metering and solid-state trip unit.

Digital metering device, for monitoring main breakers, shall be multi-function solid-state type with digital display and shall have at least the following functions and features:

A. Metering functions:

- 1. Three - Line-to-line voltages.
- 2. Three - Phase currents.
- 3. One - Wattmeter.
- 4. One - Var meter.
- 5. One - Watt-hour meter.
- 6. One - Peak demand meter.
- 7. One - Power factor meter.
- 8. One - Frequency meter.

B. Communications:

- 1. One - RS-232 port.

2. Non-volatile set points.
3. Fault diagnosis.
4. Push buttons for information retrieval and alarm/trip reset.
5. Digital LED display window.
6. Pre-trip data storage.
7. Statistical data storage.
8. Menu LED's.
9. Alarm and trip LED's.

5. Control Switches and Push Buttons

For electrically operated breakers, a two-position pistol-grip handle control switch shall be provided. The closed and open position of the breaker shall be clearly indicated by a indicating light visible from the front of the breakers. Indicating lamps shall be resistor type for DC and shall be "push to test" type. Colors shall be red for closed and green for open positions of the circuit breaker. For mechanically operated breakers, closing or opening shall be accomplished by a mechanical close or trip button located on the breaker escutcheon.

6. Wiring and Terminals

Secondary wiring in the individual switchgear units and interconnecting wires between various units shall be provided and shall consist of 600 V insulated wire. No. 14 AWG stranded copper for auxiliary wiring and No. 10 AWG stranded copper for current transformer circuits. The insulated wires shall be Type MTW, or SIS as listed in the National Electrical Code. All wiring shall be brought to terminal strips with clamp type, molded plastic terminals, preferably rail-mounted. One additional 8 terminal strip shall be supplied in each unit, for the connection of external auxiliary circuits. Terminal strips shall be preferably mounted vertically. Closed-end, crimp-type terminal lugs shall be used for all wiring connections to instruments, relays and other devices which are not provided with a clamp-type terminal. Instrument transformer secondary circuits shall be grounded at the switchgear. All leads from each individual instrument transformer shall be brought out to terminal blocks. Short circuiting type terminal blocks shall be furnished for all current transformer secondary leads and shall have provision for shorting together all leads from each current transformer without first opening any circuit. Each end of wire shall be provided with Brady sleeve heat-shrink type vinyl marker, fixed permanently to the wire, and imprinted with the wire number and identification letter or symbol corresponding to the Vendor's elementary diagrams. Suitable clamp type terminals shall be provided for all outgoing power feeder cables. All power cable terminals shall be located for both top and bottom entry and connection, and space shall be provided for cable terminations throughout. Number and size of copper conductors are shown on the plans.

7. Finish

The unit substation enclosures shall be cleaned of rust and excess weld, and given a minimum of two coats of phosphatizing or rust prevention treatment. Finish coats shall be ANSI Light Gray No. 61.

8. Nameplates

Each major assembly unit, each circuit breaker and each control unit shall be supplied with a nameplate engraved with legend. Nameplates shall be 2 mm thick plastic and shall have a white facing with black characters, and shall be affixed to the equipment.

Nameplates for each switchgear assembly shall be 150 mm long by 50 mm high. Nameplates for each circuit breaker and each control unit shall be a minimum of 100 mm x 30 mm. Nameplate schedule shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval before engraving.

9. Accessories

Accessories shall consist of, but not necessarily be limited to, the following items:

- A. A manual lifting device, extension rails test plug and crank handle to remove breaker units from compartments.
- B. One portable static test set for solid-state trip devices.

10. Space heaters

Space heater shall be provided for each vertical section to prevent moisture condensation. The space heater shall be controlled by thermostat. A terminal block shall be provided adjacent to the thermostat for power source connection. The heater shall be protected by perforated metal guards to prevent inadvertent contact with heater element.

11. Inspection and Testing

Equipment furnished will be subject to expediting and shop inspection. Units shall be completely assembled, within shipping limitations, all dimensions shall be verified, and circuits shall be checked and tested prior to shipping.

The Engineer shall have the option to inspect fabrication and witness testing of the equipment. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer a minimum of three weeks in advance of the date of scheduled tests. The manufacturer shall include the cost of transportation and lodging for up to three Department's representatives. The cost of meals and incidental expenses shall be the Department's responsibility. An authorized representative of the Engineer shall have free entry during testing and fabrication of the equipment.

12. Training

The Contractor shall provide a training session for up to twelve department's representatives for three normal workdays at a job site location determined by the Engineer. A qualified manufacturer's representative shall conduct the training session. The training program shall include instruction on the low voltage switchgear.

Low Voltage Control Center

The low voltage control center (LVCC) shall be a full-voltage non-reversing motor control center. The power circuit compartment of the LVCC shall be a motor starter unit which shall consist of a line starter which shall be a lighting contactor as specified, and a disconnect device which shall be a circuit breaker Type D as specified elsewhere in these special provisions. Also the power circuit compartment shall consist of circuit breakers Type C only as specified elsewhere in these special provisions. Details of the layout of the LVCC shall be as shown on the plans.

1. General

The Contractor shall furnish and install the LVCCs as specified herein and as shown on the plans. The LVCCs and all components shall be designed, manufactured and tested in accordance with the latest applicable standards of NEMA, ANSI and UL 845.

The LVCCs shall be suitable for and certified to meet all applicable seismic requirements of the California Building Code (CBC) for Zone 4 application. Guidelines for the installation consistent with these requirements shall be provided by the manufacturer and be based upon testing of representative equipment.

Equipment shall be handled and stored in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. One copy of these instructions shall be included with the equipment at time of shipment. The Contractor to verify equipment proposed shall fit into the available space. Installation shall be coordinated with other trades, and the approval authorities shall be notified of any interference or conflicts in the LVCC system power and control wiring.

2. Submittals (For Review and Approval)

The following information shall be submitted to the Engineer:

- A. Master drawing index.
- B. Front view elevation.
- C. Floor plan.
- D. Top view.
- E. Single line.
- F. Unit wiring diagrams depicting remote devices.
- G. Nameplate schedule.
- H. Starter and component schedule.
- I. Conduit entry/exit locations.
- J. Assembly ratings including:
 - 1. Short-circuit rating.
 - 2. Voltage.
 - 3. Continuous current.

K. Major component ratings including:

1. Voltage.
2. Continuous current.
3. Interrupting ratings.

L. Cable terminal sizes.

Where applicable submit ten copies of the following information shall be submitted to the Engineer:

1. Connection details between close-coupled assemblies.
2. Composite floor plan of close-coupled assemblies.
3. Key interlock schematic drawing and sequence of operations.

When requested by the Engineer, the following product information shall be submitted:

1. Descriptive bulletins.
2. Product sheets.

3. Submittals (For Close Out)

Ten copies of the following information shall be submitted to the Engineer for record purposes:

- A. Final as-built plans.
- B. Unit wiring diagrams.
- C. Certified production test reports.
- D. Installation information.
- E. Seismic certification and equipment anchorage details.

4. Qualifications

The manufacturer of the assembly shall be the manufacturer of the major components within the assembly. For the equipment specified herein, the manufacturer shall be ISO 9000, 9001 or 9002 certified.

5. Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Ten copies of the equipment operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided. Operation and maintenance manuals shall include the following information:

- A. Instruction books or leaflets.
- B. Recommended renewal parts list.
- C. Drawings.

6. Ratings

The LVCCs shall be UL listed or recognized and meet NEMA and ANSI relevant standards for a Motor Control Center. The LVCCs shall be 600-V class suitable for operation on a three-phase, 60-Hz system. The system operating voltage and number of wires shall be as indicated on the plans.

7. Construction

Structures shall be totally enclosed, deadfront, freestanding assemblies. The structures shall be 2,300 mm high and 540 mm deep for front-mounted units. Structures shall contain a horizontal wireway at the top, isolated from the horizontal bus and shall be readily accessible through a hinged cover. Adequate space for conduit and wiring to enter the top or bottom shall be provided without structural interference.

Compartments for mounting control units shall be incrementally arranged such that not more than six size 1 starters can be mounted within each vertical structure. Guide rails shall be provided. A vertical wireway with minimum of 0.025 m² of cross sectional area shall be adjacent to each vertical unit and shall be covered by a hinged door. Wireways shall contain steel rod cable supports.

All full voltage starter units through NEMA Size 5 shall be of the draw out type. Draw out provisions shall include positive guide rail system and stab shrouds to absolutely ensure alignment of stabs with the vertical bus. Draw out units shall

have a tin-plated stab assembly for connection to the vertical bus. No wiring to these stabs shall extend into the bus compartment. Interior of all units shall be painted white for increased visibility. Units shall be equipped with side-mounted, positive latch pull-apart type control terminal blocks rated for 600 V. Knockouts shall be provided for the addition of future terminal blocks. In addition, a master terminal block, when Type C wiring is specified, shall be draw out and shall be located in the bottom wireway, readily accessible through a hinged cover. All control wire to be 14-gage minimum.

All draw out units shall be secured by a spring-loaded quarter turn indicating type fastening device located at the top front of the unit. Each unit compartment shall be provided with an individual front door.

An operating mechanism shall be mounted on the primary disconnect of each starter unit. It shall be mechanically interlocked with the unit door to prevent access unless the disconnect is in the OFF position. A defeater shall be provided to bypass this interlock. With the door open, an interlock shall be provided to prevent inadvertent closing of the disconnect. A second interlock shall be provided to prevent removal or re-insertion of the unit while in the ON position. Padlocking facilities shall be provided to positively lock the disconnect in the OFF position with one to three padlocks with the door open or closed. In addition, means shall be provided to padlock the unit in a partially withdrawn position with the stabs free of the vertical bus.

8. Bus

Each structure shall contain a main horizontal silver-plated copper bus, with minimum 800 A or as shown on the plans. The horizontal bus shall be rated at 50°C temperature rise over a 40°C ambient in compliance with UL standards. Vertical busses feeding unit compartments shall be copper and shall be securely bolted to the horizontal main bus. All joints shall be front accessible for ease of maintenance. The vertical bus shall have a minimum rating of 300 A for front mounted units.

The vertical bus shall be completely isolated and insulated by means of a labyrinth design barrier. It shall effectively isolate the vertical busses to prevent any fault generated gases to pass from one phase to another. The vertical bus shall include a shutter mechanism to provide complete isolation of the vertical bus when a unit is removed.

Busses shall be braced for 42,000 Asymmetrical.

9. Wiring and Terminations

Wiring shall be NEMA Class II, Type C.

10. Time Delay Relays

The time delay relays shall have a variable time delay unit with ON delay and knob adjustable timing range with maximum setting between 180 and 240 seconds and minimum setting of less than one second.

11. Miniature Relays

The miniature relays shall have contact with a minimum current rating of 10 A at 120 V(ac).

12. Combination Motor Starter

Combination motor starter units shall be full-voltage non-reversing, unless otherwise shown.

Each combination unit shall be rated 42,000 amperes interrupting current (AIC) symmetrical at 480 V. The motor starter shall provide adjustable magnetic protection and be provided with pin insert to stop magnetic adjustment at 1300 percent motor nameplate full load current to comply with NEC requirements. All combination starter units shall have a "tripped" position on the unit disconnect and a push-to-test button. The motor circuit protectors shall include transient override feature for motor inrush current.

Motor starters shall be electrically operated, electrically held, three-pole assemblies with arc extinguishing characteristics and shall have silver-to-silver renewable contacts. Motor starters shall have provisions for a total of eight NO or eight NC auxiliary contacts. The overload relay assembly shall be of the thermal bimetallic ambient compensated type. Overload relays shall be reset from outside the enclosure by means of an insulated button. The overload relay shall have a built-in push-to-test button, electrically isolated NO-NC contacts and single phase sensitivity.

Each starter shall be equipped with a fused control power transformer, two indicating lights, HOA selector switch, and two NO contacts, unless otherwise scheduled on the plans. Device panel shall have space to accommodate six oil-tight pilot-control devices or indicating ammeters, voltmeters, or elapsed time meters.

13. Lighting Contactors

Electrically held lighting contactor shall be used for lighting loads from 10 to 300 A. The lighting contactors shall be UL listed or recognized and shall comply with applicable NEMA standards and shall be rated greater than or equal to the rating of its circuit breaker. The contactors shall be designed to withstand large initial inrush currents of tungsten and ballast lamp loads as well as non-motor (resistive) loads without contacts welding. Contactors shall be capable of accepting up to

eight auxiliary contacts - top or side mounted up to 60 A and side mounted only up to 100 A. Contactors shall be capable of being operated by AC or DC control.

14. Incoming Feeder Terminations and Device

Incoming cable shall terminate within the control center on a main lug termination point. Main lug terminations shall have adequate dedicated space for the type and size of cable used and the lugs shall be standard mechanical screw with anti-turn feature.

15. Space Heaters

Space heaters shall be provided with the LVCC to prevent moisture condensation on the inside of each compartment. The space heaters shall be sized to the latest standards and controlled by a thermostat. A terminal block shall be provided adjacent to the thermostat for power source connection. The heaters shall be protected by perforated metal guards to prevent inadvertent contact with the heater elements.

16. Enclosures

The type of enclosure shall be in accordance with NEMA standards Type 1A with gasketed doors. All enclosing sheet steel, wireways and unit doors shall be gasketed.

17. Nameplates

Each unit will have 26 mm x 70 mm hot stamped nameplate. The lettering shall be black 4.75 mm high, on a white background.

18. Finish

The LVCC shall be given a phosphatizing pretreatment. The paint finish shall be an anionic, thermoset acrylic. Manufacturer's standard color shall be used. The control center finish shall pass 600 hours of corrosion resistance testing in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: B 117.

19. Examination

The Contractor shall fully inspect shipments for damage. Damage shall be reported to the manufacturer, and a claim shall be filed upon the shipper, if necessary. The Contractor shall verify NEC clearances as dictated on the plans prior to installation. UL labeling of the assembly shall be verified prior to installation.

20. Factory Testing

The Contractor shall have the motor control centers tested in a high-power laboratory to prove adequate mechanical and electrical capabilities. All factory tests required by the latest ANSI, NEMA and UL standards shall be performed. The Contractor shall provide three certified copies of factory test reports.

The Department's representative shall witness the factory tests as outlined above. The manufacturer shall notify the Engineer three weeks prior to the date the tests are to be performed. The manufacturer shall include the cost of transportation and lodging for up to three Department's representatives. The cost of meals and incidental expenses shall be the Department's responsibility.

21. Installation

The Contractor shall supply the Engineer three copies of the installation instructions and follow the installation instructions supplied by the manufacturer. Control wiring shall be as shown on the plans except as modified by the approval and submittal process. All local and remote devices shall be interfaced into the control wiring and operational systems for each load.

22. Field Testing

The requirements as stipulated in the NETA testing procedure for this type of motor control center assembly shall be followed. Generate a field report on tests performed, test values experienced, and make available to Engineer upon request. A qualified factory-trained manufacturer's representative shall certify in writing that the equipment has been installed, adjusted and tested in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Equipment shall be inspected prior to the generation of any reports. The Contractor shall provide three copies of the manufacturer's representative's certification.

23. Training

The Contractor shall provide a training session for up to ten State personnel for three work days at the job site or other office location chosen by the Engineer. The Contractor shall arrange for a qualified manufacturer's representative to conduct the training session. The training program shall consist of the following:

- A. Review of the MCC one-line drawings and schedules.
- B. Review of the factory record shop drawings and placement of the various cells.
- C. Review of each type of starter cell, components within, control, and power wiring
- D. Review contactor coil replacement and contact replacement procedures.
- E. Discuss the maintenance time table and procedures to be followed in an on going maintenance program.
- F. Provide three-ring binders to participants complete with copies of drawings and other course material covered.

Utility and Lighting Panels

The utility and lighting panels shall conform to the following requirements and as shown on the plans:

- A. The bus shall be copper.
- B. Boxes shall be made from code gage galvanized steel.
- C. The trim shall be made from code gage steel and painted ANSI 61 gray.
- D. Doors 1200 mm or less shall have a single point lock. Doors over 1200 mm shall have a three point catch and lock.
- E. The ground bar shall be standard, bolted in box.
- F. The enclosure shall be NEMA Type 12. The top and bottom gutters shall be minimum 139 mm and the side gutters shall be 152 mm.

The Contractor shall install single-phase and three-phase general purpose individually mounted panels, self-cooled, as specified herein and as shown on the plans. The panels and all components shall be designed, manufactured and tested in accordance with the latest applicable standards of ANSI and NEMA.

1. Submittals

The following information shall be submitted to the Engineer:

- A. Dimension drawing and weight
- B. Technical certification sheet.
- C. Transformer ratings.
- D. Component ratings.

2. Qualifications

For the equipment specified herein, the manufacturer shall be ISO 9000, 9001 or 9002 certified. The manufacturer of this equipment shall have produced similar electrical equipment. When requested by the Engineer, an acceptable list of installations with similar equipment shall be provided.

3. Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be as shown on the plans. Units shall be designed for continuous operation at rated kVA, for 24 hours a day, 365 days a year operation, with normal life expectancy as defined in ANSI C57.96. Where applicable, transformer sound levels shall not exceed 45 dB for a 10 to 50 kVA rated self-cooled transformer as defined by ANSI and NEMA.

4. Construction

Each single-phase panel shall include a main primary breaker. Main primary and feeder breakers shall be enclosed with a padlock lockable hinged door.

Each three-phase to single-phase panel shall include a main breaker, step-down transformer breaker. Main primary, secondary and feeder breakers shall be enclosed with a padlock lockable hinged door.

5. Transformer

Transformers for the three-phase panels shall be insulated with a 185°C-insulation system. Required performance shall be obtained without exceeding the above-indicated temperature rise in a 40°C maximum ambient, with a 30°C average over

24 hours. All insulation materials shall be flame-retardant and shall not support combustion in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation D 635.

Transformer core shall be constructed with high-grade, non-aging, grain-oriented silicon steel with high magnetic permeability, and low hysteresis and eddy current losses. Maximum magnetic flux densities shall be substantially below the saturation point. The transformer core volume shall allow efficient transformer operation at 10 percent above the nominal tap voltage. The core laminations shall be tightly clamped and compressed. Coils shall be wound of electrical grade aluminum with continuous wound construction. The core and coil assembly shall be completely encapsulated in a proportioned mixture of resin and aggregate to provide a moisture-proof, shock-resistant seal. The core and coil encapsulation system shall minimize the sound level. The core of the transformer shall be grounded to the enclosure. The transformer shall include two 5 percent taps below nominal voltage.

6. Enclosure

The enclosure shall be made of heavy-gage steel and the maximum temperature of the enclosure shall not exceed 90°C. The enclosure shall be NEMA 12, with lifting eyes.

7. Circuit Breaker Type B

The circuit breaker Type B shall be a molded case circuit breaker providing complete circuit overcurrent protection by having inverse time and instantaneous tripping characteristics and shall be designed, manufactured, assembled and tested in accordance with UL 489 and NEMA AB-1 Standards. The frame rating and settings shall be as specified on the plans.

The molded case circuit breakers shall be operated by a toggle-type handle and shall have a quick-make, quick-break over-center switching mechanism that is mechanically trip free from the toggle handle so that the contacts cannot be held closed against short circuits and abnormal currents. All poles shall be so constructed that contacts open, close and trip simultaneously in the either ON or OFF position. All breaker covers shall have molded-in "ON" and "OFF" position.

The circuit breaker frames shall employ high strength, molded-polyester, glass-reinforced cases and covers. The breaker frame shall have legible, tamper-proof nameplates containing maximum frame ampere ratings, maximum voltage ratings and interrupting ratings in accordance with UL standards. All breaker frames sizes shall have external means for manually tripping the breaker and exercising the mechanism and trip latch member.

The molded case circuit breakers shall have inverse time and instantaneous tripping characteristics. Automatic tripping of the breaker shall be clearly indicated by the handle position. Contacts shall be non-welding silver alloy and arc extinction shall be accomplished by means of arc chutes.

The circuit breaker rating shall be as specified on the plans and as required by the load and coordination studies.

Ground fault protection shall be provided where indicated. Shunt trips, bell alarms and auxiliary switches shall be provided.

DC Panel

The DC panel shall conform to the following requirements and as shown on the plans:

- A. The bus shall be copper.
- B. Boxes shall be made from code gage galvanized steel.
- C. The trim shall be made from code gage steel and painted ANSI 61 gray.
- D. Doors 1200 mm or less shall have a single point lock. Doors over 1200 mm shall have a three point catch and lock.
- E. The ground bar shall be standard, bolted in box.
- F. The enclosure shall be NEMA Type 12. The top and bottom gutters shall be minimum 139 mm and the side gutters shall be 152 mm.
- G. The panel shall be rated at 125 VDC with a 2 pole main breaker rated for 100 A.
- H. The panel shall have a total number of 32 branch circuit poles.
- I. Circuit breakers shall be 2 pole, 20 A, 10 kAIC interrupting capacity.

1. Submittals

The following information shall be submitted to the Engineer:

- A. Dimension drawing and weight.
- B. Technical certification sheet.
- C. Component ratings.

Dry Type Transformer

The Contractor shall install single-phase and three-phase general purpose individually mounted dry-type transformers of the two-winding type, self-cooled as specified herein, and as shown on the contract plans. The transformers and all components shall be designed, manufactured and tested in accordance with the latest applicable standards of ANSI and NEMA.

1. Submittals

The following information shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval:

- A. Dimension drawing and weight.
- B. Technical certification sheet.
- C. Conduit entry and exit locations.

2. Qualifications

For the equipment specified herein, the manufacturer shall be ISO 9000, 9001 or 9002 certified. The manufacturer of this equipment shall have produced similar electrical equipment. When requested by the Engineer, an acceptable list of installations with similar equipment shall be provided. The transformers shall be suitable for and certified to meet all applicable seismic requirements of the California Building Code (CBC) for Zone 4 application.

3. Ratings

The transformer's kVA and voltage ratings shall be as shown on the plans. Transformers shall be designed for continuous operation at rated kVA, for 24 hours a day, 365 days a year operation, with normal life expectancy as defined in ANSI C57.96. Transformer sound levels shall not exceed the following ANSI and NEMA levels for self-cooled ratings:

- A. Up to 9 kVA less than 40 dB.
- B. 10 to 50 kVA less than 45 dB.

4. Construction

Transformers shall be insulated as follows:

- A. 2 kVA and below: 150°C insulation system based upon 80°C rise.
- B. 3 to 15 kVA: 185°C insulation system based upon 115°C rise.
- C. 15 kVA and above: 220°C insulation system based upon 150°C rise. All insulation materials shall be flame-retardant and shall not support combustion in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation D 635. Transformer core shall be constructed with high-grade, non-aging, grain-oriented silicon steel with high magnetic permeability, and low hysteresis and eddy current losses. Maximum magnetic flux densities shall be substantially below the saturation point. The transformer core volume shall allow efficient transformer operation at 10 percent above the nominal tap voltage. The core laminations shall be tightly clamped and compressed. Coils shall be wound of electrical grade aluminum with continuous wound construction. On units rated 15 kVA and below the core and coil assembly shall be completely encapsulated in a proportioned mixture of resin and aggregate to provide a moisture-proof, shock-resistant seal. The core and coil encapsulation system shall minimize the sound level. The transformer shall include two 5 percent taps below nominal voltage.

5. Enclosure

The enclosure shall be made of heavy-gage steel. All transformers shall be equipped with a wiring compartment suitable for conduit entry and large enough to allow convenient wiring. The maximum temperature of the enclosure shall not exceed 90°C. The core of the transformer shall be grounded to the enclosure.

The transformer enclosures shall be general purpose ventilated type suitable for indoor service only. Enclosures shall be finished with ANSI 61 color.

Safety Switch

The following information shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval:

- A. Dimension drawing and weight.
- B. Technical certification sheet.
- C. Conduit entry and exit locations.

The safety switch shall be a heavy-duty low-voltage safety switch with the following requirements.

- A. Rated for 600 VAC.
- B. Terminals be copper-aluminum.
- C. The enclosure shall be NEMA Type 12 dust-tight and oil-tight enclosure.
- D. A metal nameplate shall be mounted on the front cover that contains switch information (type, catalog number, electrical ratings V, A, and horsepower).
- E. Handle whose position is easily recognizable and padlockable in the "Off" position.
- F. Visible blades.
- G. Reinforced fuse clips.
- H. Nontearable, positive, quick-make quick-break mechanisms.
- I. Switch assembly plus operating handle as an integral part of the enclosure.
- J. Switch shall be UL listed, horsepower rated, meet Federal Specification WS-885c, and NEMA Specifications KSI-1990.
- K. Switch shall have defeatable door interlocks that prevent the door from opening when the operating handle is in the "ON" position.
- L. Switch shall have line terminal shields.

Battery System

The stationary battery system shall include ten 12 V batteries and a safety switch. Each battery shall be comprised of six 2 V cells. The battery system, when floating fully charged at 25 C, and the capacity has deteriorated 80 percent of the manufacturer's rating shall be capable of serving the discharge duty with the charger out of service. The batteries shall have an 8-hour discharge rate, at a temperature of 25°C, to a final voltage of 1.75 volts per cell. The electrolyte in each cell shall have a specific gravity of 1.3 at 25°C. The load profiles for the battery system are as follows:

- A. Current Draw 0-1 minute
Continuous = 20 A (4 A West Span Lighting Control and 16 A House Keeping)
Momentary = 160 A (16 breakers tripped simultaneously)
Total = 180 A
- B. Current Draw 1-479 minutes
Continuous = 20 A
Total = 20 A
- C. Current Draw 479-480 minutes
Continuous = 20 A
Momentary = 90 A (closing of one breaker)
Total = 110 A

The cell jar shall be made of standard flame retardant polypropylene. The cells shall be designed to be individually removed or installed. Internally each cell shall not have any free electrolyte, but be of an absorbed recombinant design utilizing lead-calcium plates without any cadmium (Cd) component. The pressure relief valve shall be constructed to prevent acid leakage and oxidation. The cell's material must also be thermally stable to withstand cell temperature excursions if battery is exposed to adverse temperature or charging conditions. The pressure rating release of the valve shall be limited to a maximum of 31 kPa to minimize forcing of acid between post seal and cover. The cell post shall be designed with dual seal. The first seal shall be of an O-ring design allowing the entire seal structure freedom of movement due to changes in internal cell pressure, temperature, aging, shipment and seismic events. Neither seal shall use heat for adhesion.

The modular battery system shall be designed with steel modules with separate cell compartments. A polarized bracket shall be provided to automatically align the individual modules in the proper polarity orientation to each other in horizontal stacking and side by side configuration. A cooling air channel shall be incorporated into the module system design to provide free convection airflow between stacks. The battery system modules shall be bolted to the substation foundation to meet the seismic requirements of these special provisions.

A safety shield shall be designed of a non-conductive material and sized to cover the front of each module. Each safety shield shall be individually removable with a quick connect lift-off.

A drip pan shall be installed under the battery system to catch any leaks from the batteries.

The batteries shall have an expected life of twenty years.

The battery safety switch shall be a heavy-duty low-voltage safety switch and meet the following requirements:

- A. Rated for 125 VDC.

- B. Terminals shall be copper-aluminum.
- C. The enclosure shall be NEMA Type 12 dust-tight and oil-tight for industrial applications.
- D. A metal nameplate shall be mounted on the front cover that contains switch information (type, catalog number, electrical ratings V, A, and horsepower rating).
- E. Handle whose position is easily recognizable and padlockable in the "Off" position.
- F. Visible blades.
- G. Reinforced fuse clips.
- H. Nontearable, positive, quick-make quick-break mechanisms.
- I. Switch assembly plus operating handle as an integral part of the enclosure.
- J. Switch shall be UL listed, horsepower rated, meet Federal Specification WS-885c, and NEMA Specifications KSI-1990.
- K. Switch shall have defeatable door interlocks that prevent the door from opening when the operating handle is in the "ON" position.
- L. Switch shall have line terminal shields.

Battery Charger and Rectifier

The battery charger and rectifier shall provide under normal conditions, full rated output for continuous load and tripping of one of the circuit breakers of the switchgear or charging of the 125 VDC on line battery system described elsewhere in these special provisions.

The charger and rectifier shall meet the following requirements:

- A. Input Power: Single phase, 120 V(ac), 60 Hz.
- B. Output Voltage: 125 VDC
- C. Output Current: As required to supply the normal loads and simultaneously recharge batteries in specified time.
- D. DC Voltage Regulation: ± 0.5 percent under all conditions of line, load, frequency and temperature variations.
- E. DC Output Ripple: 2 percent with battery.
- F. Automatic current limiting.
- G. Overcurrent Protection: AC circuit breaker, DC circuit breaker.
- H. Isolation: DC charging circuit isolated from the AC input circuit.
- I. Metering: Separate DC voltmeter and DC ammeter, 88 mm rectangular pivot and jewel meters with ± 2 percent full scale accuracy.
- J. Modes of operation: Switch controlled float and equalize modes.
- K. Enclosure: NEMA Type 1 steel case with baked on ANSI 61 gray enamel finish.
- L. The charger shall be capable of recharging the batteries from discharged condition to a full charged condition in twenty-four hours while maintaining the normal steady state loads.

10-3.15 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

Project record drawings shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements listed below.

One set of the project plans shall be kept on file by the Contractor for the sole purpose of recording as-built information and shall be so marked. Data to be recorded shall include, but not be limited to, all clarification and change orders, location of underground utilities, and changes in size, manufacture or location of features shown on the plans. In addition, the locations of significant items such as main filters, controls, isolating valves and similar items shall be highlighted on this set of as-built plans.

All corrections shall be made in red ink or red pencil. Superseded material shall be neatly lined out. Original figures shall not be eradicated nor written over. Each sheet shall be clearly marked as having "As-Built Changes" or "No As-Built Changes" as appropriate. The Contractor shall sign and date each sheet of the plans certifying that all information shown is correct.

Additional plans shall be submitted when as-built information cannot be clearly shown on existing plans. Supplemental plans for as-built information shall be not less than 279 mm x 432 mm in size and shall have the contract number on each plan.

Final location of all underground work shall be recorded by depth from finished grade and by offset distance from permanent surface structures, for example: buildings, curbs and walks. Equipment within the building and all concealed conduits shall be recorded by offset distances from building walls.

The Contractor shall periodically review the set of record drawings with the Engineer during the progress of the work to assure that all changes and other required information are being recorded.

Before completion of the work, the Contractor shall request a review of the as-built plans to determine completeness and adequacy. If the as-built plans are unacceptable, the Contractor shall inspect, measure and survey the project and record the required additional information.

The as-built plans shall be delivered to the Engineer prior to acceptance of the contract.

10-3.16 FIELD TESTING

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer five days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, instruments, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Engineer. The Contractor shall perform acceptance tests of all installed electrical equipment in accordance with latest applicable ICEA, NETA and IEEE standards.

The tests shall include, but not be limited to, testing of equipment, field wiring, and circuit to circuit and system to system, to ensure the satisfactory operation of each system complete. Initiate moving parts and doors, including locks and latches. All units and components shall operate within the efficiency, repeatability, and accuracy limitations approved and shall in all respects conform to the plans, special provisions and approved submittals.

The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests performed which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. All field test report shall be signed and dated by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper procedures or handling.

10-3.17 ELECTRICAL UTILITY RELOCATION

PART 1.- GENERAL

SUMMARY

Scope.-The electrical utility relocation work includes relocation of underground 208 volt line to new utility poles to maintain overhead service to the existing cell site, bridge structure and cable TV transmitter. The work shall be performed in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

REFERENCES

The regulatory requirements which govern the work of this section include the following governing codes and standards:

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM Designation: B-3, Soft or Annealed Copper Wire.
2. ASTM Designation: B-8, Concentric-Lay Stranded Copper Conductors.
3. ASTM Designation: B-33, Tinned Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes.

B. Federal Specification QQ-W-343, latest revision, Wire, Electrical, Copper, Uninsulated.

C. Hetch Hetchy Water and Power Standards for Poles.

SUBMITTALS

Product data.-Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions for all products and equipment furnished and installed under this contract for approval. Provide information on overhead cables and utility poles.

Electrical Utility Relocation Workplan.--Submit an Electrical Utility Relocation Workplan including plans, sections and detail drawings showing the items of work to be relocated with complete information as to their sizes, quantities, configuration, removal and installation details, and narrative description as to how the removal and relocations will be completed.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Codes and Standards.-All work performed and materials installed shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code; the California Building Standards Code, Title 24, Part 3, "California Electrical Code," and the California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Chapter 4, "Electrical Safety Orders," and all local ordinances including all requirements from Hech Hetchy Water and Power.

WARRANTIES AND GUARANTEES

Warranties and Guarantees.-Manufacturer's warranties and guarantees for materials or equipment used in the work shall be delivered to the Engineer at the jobsite prior to acceptance of the contract.

TESTING

After the electrical system installation work has been completed, the electrical system shall be tested in the presence of the Engineer to demonstrate that the electrical system functions properly. The Contractor shall make necessary repairs, replacements, adjustments and retests at his expense.

PART 2.- PRODUCTS

MATERIALS

General.-Refer to Section 12-16, Basic Materials and Methods, of these special provisions for the following items:

- A. Rigid non-metallic conduit and fittings.
- B. Cables and conductors.
- C. Underground pull boxes.

Overhead Cables.--Overhead cables shall be Type USE. Conductors for overhead poles shall be uncoated copper Class B solid per ASTM-B3. Insulation to meet all requirements of ICEA S-68-516, NEMA WC-8 and UL Standards 44 and 854.

Utility Poles.--Refer to plans for utility pole requirements. Poles shall conform to all Hetch Hetchy Water and Power Standards.

PART 3.- EXECUTION

General.-Unless otherwise shown on the plans, install all products, equipment and accessories in accordance with the details shown on plans and the Electrical Utility Relocation Workplan approved by the Engineer.

10-3.18 PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for the following items shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in the listed items below, complete in place, including manuals, preparation and delivery of any and all proposals, plans, submittals, or other documents to the Engineer, warranty work or modifications, software or software changes, testing and training, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer:

- A. Existing west and east span structures.
- B. YBI Substation.
- C. SCADA remote terminal unit system.
- D. Electrical utility relocation.
- E. Traffic operation system.

Full compensation for hauling and stockpiling electrical materials shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the item requiring the material to be salvaged and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 11. (BLANK)

SECTION 12. BUILDING WORK (ARCHITECTURAL SUBSTATION)

SECTION 12-1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

12-1.01 SCOPE

Building work described herein and as shown on the plans shall conform to the requirements of these special provisions and Sections 1 through 9 of the Standard Specifications. Sections 10 through 95 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the work in this Section 12 except when specific reference is made thereto.

The building work (architectural substation) to be done consists, in general, of constructing an operation Substation building, including all mechanical and electrical work,, as shown on the plans, and such other items or details, not mentioned above, that are required by the plans, Standard Specifications, or these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Electrical Systems," of these special provisions, regarding other electrical works, including YBI substation electrical work as specified in the special provisions and as shown on the plans.

12-1.02 ABBREVIATIONS

Section 1-1.02, "Abbreviations," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following:

AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers' Association
ACI	American Concrete Institute
AGA	American Gas Association
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association
APA	American Plywood Association
ARI	American Refrigeration Institute
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers
CBC	California Building Code
CEC	California Electrical Code
CMC	California Mechanical Code
CS	Commercial Standards (US Department of Commerce)
ESO	Electrical Safety Orders
FGMA	Flat Glass Marketing Association
FM	Factory Mutual
FS	Federal Specification
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
NBFU	National Board of Fire Underwriters
NEC	National Electrical Code
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute
PS	Product Standard (US Department of Commerce)
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service
SCPI	Structural Clay Products Institute
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association
SSPC	Steel Structures Paint Council
TCA	Tile Council of America
TPI	Truss Plate Institute
UBC	Uniform Building Code
UL	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau (stamped WCLB)
WCLB	Grade stamp for WCLIB
WIC	Woodwork Institute of California
WWPA	Western Wood Products' Association

When reference is made to the Uniform Building Code (UBC) on the plans or in the special provisions, it shall be the 1997 Uniform Building Code as amended by the 1998 Title 24 California Building Standards Code.

12-1.03 GUARANTEE

The Contractor hereby unconditionally guarantees that the building work will be done in accordance with the requirements of the contract, and further guarantees the building work of the contract to be and remain free of defects in workmanship and materials for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the contract, unless a longer guarantee period is required elsewhere in these special provisions. The Contractor hereby agrees to repair or replace any and all building work, together with any other adjacent work which may be displaced in so doing, that may prove to be not in accordance with the requirements of the contract or that may be defective in its workmanship or material within the guarantee period specified, without any expense whatsoever to the Department, ordinary wear and tear and unusual abuse or neglect excepted.

The performance bond for contract price of the building work, shall remain in full force and effect during the guarantee period.

The Contractor further agrees, that within 10 calendar days after being notified in writing by the Department of any building work not in accordance with the requirements of the contract or any defects in the building work, he shall commence and prosecute with due diligence all work necessary to fulfill the terms of this guarantee, and shall complete the work within a reasonable period of time, and, in the event he fails to comply, he does hereby authorize the Department to proceed to have such work done at the Contractor's expense and he shall honor and pay the cost and charges therefor upon demand. The Department shall be entitled to all costs and expenses, including reasonable attorney's fees, necessarily incurred upon the Contractor's refusal to honor and pay the above costs and charges.

12-1.04 AREAS FOR CONTRACTOR'S USE

No area is available within the contract limits for the exclusive use of the Contractor. The Contractor shall arrange with the Engineer for areas to store equipment and materials within the work area.

12-1.05 COOPERATION

Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.14, "Cooperation," and 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Work by State forces will be in progress within the contract limits during the working period for this contract.

Attention is directed to "Photo Identification System," of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall comply with all security policies and normal working hours of the State concerning the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge.

The Contractor shall plan his work to minimize interference with State forces and the public. Interruptions to any services for the purpose of making or breaking a connection shall be made only after consultation with and for such time periods as directed by the Engineer.

12-1.06 SUBMITTALS

Working drawings, material lists, descriptive data, samples and other submittals specified in these special provisions shall be submitted for approval in accordance with the provisions in "Working Drawings," of these special provisions.

Unless otherwise permitted in writing by the Engineer, all submittals required by these special provisions shall be submitted within 90 working days after the contract has been approved.

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 5-1.01, "Authority of Engineer," of the Standard Specifications. The Engineer may request submittals for materials or products where submittals have not been specified in these special provisions, or may request that additional information be included in specified submittals, as necessary to determine the quality or acceptability of such materials or products.

Attention is directed to Section 6-1.05, "Trade Names and Alternatives," of the Standard Specifications. The second indented paragraph of the first paragraph of said Section 6-1.05 is amended to read:

Whenever the specifications permit the substitution of a similar or equivalent material or article, no test or action relating to the approval of such substituted material will be made until the request for substitution is made in writing by the Contractor accompanied by complete data as to the equality of the material or article proposed. Such request shall be made within 35 working days after the date the contract has been approved and in ample time to permit approval without delaying the work, but need not be made in less than 35 working days after approval of the contract.

Work requiring the submittal of working drawings, material lists, descriptive data, samples, or other submittals shall not begin prior to approval of said submittal by the Engineer. Twenty working days shall be allowed for approval or return for correction of each submittal or resubmittal. Should the Engineer fail to complete his review within the time specified and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in review, an extension of time commensurate with the delay in completion of the work thus caused will be granted as provided in Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Standard Specifications.

Submittals shall be delivered to the locations indicated in these special provisions. If a specific location is not indicated, the submittal shall be delivered to the Division of Structure Design, Documents Unit, Fourth Floor, Mail Station 9-4/4I, 1801 30th Street, Sacramento, California 95816, telephone (916) 227-8252, or the submittals shall be mailed to the Division of Structure Design, Documents Unit, Mail Station 9-4/4I, P. O. Box 942874, Sacramento, California 94274-0001.

Each submission of working drawings, material lists and descriptive data shall consist of at least 6 copies. Two copies will be returned to the Contractor either approved for use or returned for correction and resubmittal.

Each separate item submitted shall bear a descriptive title, the name of the project, district, county, and contract number. Plans and detailed working drawings shall be 559 mm x 864 mm.

The material list shall be complete as to name of manufacturer, catalog number, size, capacity, finish, all pertinent ratings, and identification symbols used on the plans and in the special provisions for each unit.

Parts lists and service instructions packaged with or accompanying the equipment installed in the work shall be delivered to the Engineer at the jobsite. Required operating and maintenance instructions shall be submitted in triplicate.

Manufacturer's warranties for products installed in the work shall be delivered to the Engineer at the jobsite.

Unapproved samples and samples not incorporated in the work shall be removed from State property, when directed by the Engineer.

12-1.07 PROGRESS SCHEDULE

A progress schedule shall be submitted in duplicate for the building work in accordance with the requirements in Section 8-1.04, "Progress Schedule," of the Standard Specifications.

12-1.08 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer for approval 2 copies of a Schedule of Values within 15 working days of approval of the contract covering each lump sum item for building work. Fifteen working days shall be allowed for approval or return for correction of each submittal or resubmittal. Should the Engineer fail to complete his review within the time specified and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in review, an extension of time commensurate with the delay in completion of the work thus caused will be granted as provided in Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Standard Specifications.

The Schedule of Values must be accurately divided into sections representing the cost of each separate building or structure. All work that is not part of a separate building or structure, such as excavation, grading, curbs, gutters, sidewalks, paving, sewer and storm drainage and utility distribution lines are to be included under a specific section as General Work and not included in the building or structure cost. Indirect costs and general condition items are to be listed as a separate line item of work. The sections representing each building or structure must be identified as to the building or structure they represent and be broken down to show the corresponding value of each craft, trade or other significant portion of the work. A sub-total for each section shall be provided.

The Schedule of Values shall be approved by the Engineer before any partial payment estimate is prepared.

The sum of the items listed in the Schedule of Values shall equal the contract lump sum price for building work. Overhead and profit shall not be listed. Bond premium and other such items will not be paid for under the various building work items and shall be included in the mobilization bid item for the entire project.

12-1.09 INSPECTION

All items covered or all stages of work that are not to remain observable must be inspected and approved before progress of work conceals portions to be inspected. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer not less than 72 hours in advance of when such inspection is needed.

12-1.10 OBSTRUCTIONS

Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," 7-1.12, "Responsibility for Damage," 7-1.16, "Contractor's Responsibility for the Work and Materials," and 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the appropriate regional notification center for operators of subsurface installations at least 5 working days prior to performing any excavation or other work close to any underground pipeline, conduit, duct, wire or other structure. Regional notification centers include but are not limited to the following:

Underground Service Alert
Northern California (USA)
Telephone: 1(800)642-2444

Underground Service Alert
Southern California (USA)
Telephone: 1(800)422-4133

South Shore Utility
Coordinating Council (DIGS)
Telephone: 1(800)541-3447

Western Utilities
Underground Alert, Inc.
Telephone: 1(800)424-3447

12-1.11 PRESERVATION OF PROPERTY

Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," 7-1.12, "Responsibility for Damage," 7-1.16, "Contractor's Responsibility for the Work and Materials," and 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications.

Operations shall be conducted in such a manner that existing facilities, surfacing, installations, and utilities which are to remain in place will not be damaged. Temporary surfacing, facilities, utilities and installations shall also be protected until they are no longer required. The Contractor, at his expense shall furnish and install piling, sheet piling, cribbing, bulkheads, shores, or whatever means may be necessary to adequately support material carrying such facilities, or to support the facilities themselves and shall maintain such support until they are no longer needed.

12-1.12 UTILITY CONNECTION

The Contractor shall make all arrangements, and obtain all permits and licenses required for the extension of and connection to each utility service applicable to this project, shall furnish all labor and materials necessary for such extensions which are not performed or provided by the utility, and shall furnish and install any intermediate equipment required by the serving utilities.

Upon written request by the Contractor, the State will pay all utility permits, licenses, connection charges, and excess length charges directly to the utility. Such request shall be submitted not less than 45 working days before service connections are required.

The costs incurred by the Contractor for the extensions of utilities beyond the limits shown on the plans, and in furnishing and installing any intermediate equipment required by the serving utilities, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for any costs incurred by the Contractor to obtain the permits and licenses shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for building work (architectural substation) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

12-1.13 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

The Contractor shall make his own arrangements to obtain electrical power and water or other utilities required for his operations and shall make and maintain the necessary service connections at his own expense.

The Contractor shall provide adequate temporary lighting to perform the work and allow the Engineer to inspect the project as each portion is completed.

12-1.14 SANITARY FACILITIES

State sanitary facilities will be not available for use by the Contractor's employees.

12-1.15 PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for building work (architectural substation) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the building work, including all mechanical and electrical work, and structure excavation and structure backfill for the building, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for any incidental materials and labor, not shown on the plans or specified, which are necessary to complete the buildings and appurtenances shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for building work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

12-1.16 PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS

The Contractor shall prepare and maintain one set of project record drawings, using an unaltered set of original project plans, to clearly show all as-constructed information for the project. As a minimum, the information to be shown shall include 1) any plan clarifications or change orders, 2) locations of any underground utilities, or 3) the location, size, type, and manufacturer of all major products or components selected by the Contractor for use in the work.

All markings shall be placed on the project record drawings using red ink or red pencil. Original figures shall not be eradicated nor written over and superseded material shall be neatly lined out. Additional drawings shall be submitted if the required information cannot be clearly shown on the original set of project plans. The additional drawings shall be not less than 279 mm x 432 mm in size and shall have the contract number on each sheet. The Contractor shall sign and date each sheet of the project record drawings to verify that all as-constructed information shown on the drawings is correct.

The Contractor shall periodically review the set of project record drawings with the Engineer during the progress of the work to assure that all changes and other required information are being recorded.

Before completion of the work, the Contractor shall request a review of the project record drawings to determine the completeness and adequacy of them. If the project record drawings are unacceptable, the Contractor shall inspect, measure, and survey the project as necessary to record the required additional information.

The set of completed project record drawings shall be delivered to the Engineer prior to acceptance of the contract.

12-1.17 FIELD ENGINEERING

This section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for field engineering services to be performed by the Contractor.

Lines and grades.--Attention is directed to Section 5-1.07 "Lines and Grades," of the Standard Specifications.

Such stakes or marks will be set by the Engineer as he determines to be necessary to establish the lines and grades required for the completion of the work shown on the plans and as specified in these special provisions. In general, these will consist of the primary vertical and horizontal control points.

Stakes and marks set by the Engineer shall be carefully preserved by the Contractor. In case such stakes and marks are destroyed or damaged they will be replaced at the Engineer's earliest convenience. The Contractor will be charged for the cost of necessary replacement or restoration of such stakes and marks which in the judgment of the Engineer were carelessly or willfully destroyed or damaged by the Contractor's operations. This charge will be deducted from any moneys due or to become due the Contractor.

All other stakes or marks required to establish the lines and grades required for the completion of the work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

Existing utilities and equipment.--The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, the Contractor shall investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction.

Prior to construction, the Contractor shall verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary and septic sewers, storm sewer, and water or fire service piping.

Surveys for layout and performance.--The Contractor shall perform all surveys for layout and performance, reduce field notes, and make all necessary calculations and drawings necessary to carry out the work.

The Contractor shall locate and layout site improvements, and other work requiring field engineering services, including pavements, stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes and invert elevations by instrumentation and similar appropriate means.

Batter boards shall be located and laid out for structures, building foundations, column grids and locations, floor levels and, control lines and levels required for mechanical and electrical work.

Survey accuracy and tolerances.--The tolerances generally applicable in setting survey stakes for foundations, slabs, and underground work shall not exceed the following:

Survey Stakes or Markers	Tolerance
Rough grading or excavation	30 mm
Trimming or preparation of subgrade for roadways	15 mm
Roadway surfacing, steel or concrete pipe	6 mm
Structures or building construction	3 mm

Such tolerance shall not supersede stricter tolerances required by the plans or special provisions, and shall not otherwise relieve the Contractor of responsibility for measurements in compliance therein.

12-1.18 SUBSTITUTION OF NON-METRIC MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

Only materials and products conforming to the requirements of the specifications shall be incorporated in the work. When metric materials and products are not available, and when approved by the Engineer, and at no cost to the State, materials and products in the inch-pound (imperial) system which are of equal quality and of the required properties and characteristics for the purpose intended, may be substituted for the equivalent metric materials and products, subject to the following requirements:

Materials and products shown on the plans or in the special provisions as being equivalent may be substituted for the metric materials and products specified or detailed on the plans.

Before other non-metric materials and products will be considered for use the Contractor shall furnish, at the Contractor's expense, evidence satisfactory to the Engineer that the materials and products proposed for use are equal to or better than the materials and products specified or detailed on the plans. The burden of proof as to the quality and suitability of substitutions shall be upon the Contractor and the Contractor shall furnish all information necessary as required to the Engineer. The Engineer will be the sole judge as to the quality and suitability of the substituted materials and products and the Engineer's decision shall be final.

When the Contractor elects to substitute non-metric materials and products, including materials and products shown on the plans or in the special provisions as being equivalent, a list of substitutions to be made shall be submitted for approval.

The following substitutions of materials and products will be allowed:

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR SIZES OF HIGH STRENGTH STEEL FASTENERS, ASTM Designation: A 325M	
METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x thread pitch	IMPERIAL SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch
M16 x 2	5/8
M20 x 2.5	3/4
M22 x 2.5	7/8
M24 x 3	1
M27 x 3	1-1/8
M30 x 3.5	1-1/4
M36 x 4	1-1/2

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR REINFORCEMENT	
METRIC BAR DESIGNATION NUMBER AS SHOWN ON THE PLANS	IMPERIAL BAR DESIGNATION NUMBER TO BE SUBSTITUTED
10	3
13	4
16	5
20	6
22	7
25	8
29	9
32	10
36	11
43	14
57	18

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR WELDED PLAIN WIRE REINFORCEMENT, ASTM DESIGNATION: A 185	
	US CUSTOMARY UNITS SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch ² x 100
MW9	W1.4
MW10	W1.6
MW13	W2.0
MW15	W2.3
MW19	W2.9
MW20	W3.1
MW22	W3.5
MW25	W3.9, except W3.5 in piles only
MW26	W4.0
MW30	W4.7
MW32	W5.0
MW35	W5.4
MW40	W6.2
MW45	W6.5
MW50	W7.8
MW55	W8.5, except W8.0 in piles only
MW60	W9.3
MW70	W10.9, except W11.0 in piles only
MW80	W12.4
MW90	W14.0
MW100	W15.5

The sizes in the following tables of materials and products are exact conversions of metric sizes of materials and products and are listed as acceptable equivalents:

CONVERSION TABLE FOR SIZES OF: (1) STEEL FASTENERS FOR GENERAL APPLICATIONS, ASTM Designation: A 307 or AASHTO Designation: M 314, Grade 36 or 55, and (2) HIGH STRENGTH STEEL FASTENERS, ASTM Designation: A 325 or A 449	
DIAMETER	
METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	EQUIVALENT IMPERIAL SIZE inch
6, or 6.35	1/4
8 or 7.94	5/16
10, or 9.52	3/8
11, or 11.11	7/16
13 or 12.70	1/2
14, or 14.29	9/16
16, or 15.88	5/8
19, or 19.05	3/4
22, or 22.22	7/8
24, 25, or 25.40	1
29, or 28.58	1-1/8
32, or 31.75	1-1/4
35, or 34.93	1-3/8
38 or 38.10	1-1/2
44, or 44.45	1-3/4
51, or 50.80	2
57, or 57.15	2-1/4
64, or 63.50	2-1/2
70 or 69.85	2-3/4
76, or 76.20	3
83, or 82.55	3-1/4
89 or 88.90	3-1/2
95, or 95.25	3-3/4
102, or 101.60	4

CONVERSION TABLE FOR NOMINAL THICKNESS OF SHEET METAL			
UNCOATED HOT AND COLD ROLLED SHEETS		HOT-DIPPED ZINC COATED (GALVANIZED) SHEETS	
METRIC THICK- NESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	EQUIVA- LENT US STAND- ARD GAGE inch	METRIC THICK- NESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	EQUIVA- LENT GALVAN- IZED SHEET GAGE inch
7.94	0.3125		
6.07	0.2391		
5.69	0.2242		
5.31	0.2092		
4.94	0.1943		
4.55	0.1793		
4.18	0.1644	4.270	0.1681
3.80	0.1495	3.891	0.1532
3.42	0.1345	3.510	0.1382
3.04	0.1196	3.132	0.1233
2.66	0.1046	2.753	0.1084
2.28	0.0897	2.372	0.0934
1.90	0.0747	1.994	0.0785
1.71	0.0673	1.803	0.0710
1.52	0.0598	1.613	0.0635
1.37	0.0538	1.461	0.0575
1.21	0.0478	1.311	0.0516
1.06	0.0418	1.158	0.0456
0.91	0.0359	1.006 or 1.016	0.0396
0.84	0.0329	0.930	0.0366
0.76	0.0299	0.853	0.0336
0.68	0.0269	0.777	0.0306
0.61	0.0239	0.701	0.0276
0.53	0.0209	0.627	0.0247
0.45	0.0179	0.551	0.0217
0.42	0.0164	0.513	0.0202
0.38	0.0149	0.475	0.0187

CONVERSION TABLE FOR WIRE		
METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS	EQUIVALENT USA STEEL WIRE THICKNESS	GAGE NO.
mm	inch	
6.20	0.244	3
5.72	0.225	4
5.26	0.207	5
4.88	0.192	6
4.50	0.177	7
4.11	0.162	8
3.76	0.148	9
3.43	0.135	10
3.05	0.120	11
2.69	0.106	12
2.34	0.092	13
2.03	0.080	14
1.83	0.072	15
1.57	0.062	16
1.37	0.054	17
1.22	0.048	18
1.04	0.041	19
0.89	0.035	20

CONVERSION TABLE FOR LUMBER	
METRIC NOMINAL SURFACE DRY SIZE	EQUIVALENT NOMINAL SURFACE DRY U S SIZE
mm	inch
51	2
102	4
152	6
203	8
254	10
305	12

CONVERSION TABLE FOR PLYWOOD	
METRIC mm	ENGLISH inch
6.4	1/4
7.9	5/16
9.5	3/8
11.1	7/16
11.9	15/32
12.7	1/2
15.1	19/32
15.9	5/8
18.3	23/32
19.1	3/4
22.2	7/8
25.4	1
28.6	1 1/8

CONVERSION TABLE FOR INSULATION R-VALUE	
METRIC (m ² K/W)	ENGLISH (HR FT ² F/BTU)
0.5	3
0.7	4
1.4	8
1.9	11
2.3	13
2.5	14
3.3	19
5.3	30

CONVERSION TABLE FOR VAPOR TRANSMISSION RATING	
METRIC (Perm-m)	ENGLISH (perm-inch)
0.29	0.02

CONVERSION TABLE FOR LOW PRESSURE	
METRIC (Pa)	ENGLISH (Inches of Water Column)
30	0.125
60	0.25
90	0.375
120	0.50
150	0.60
155	0.625
175	0.70
185	0.75
200	0.80
250	1.00
310	1.25

CONVERSION TABLE FOR PRESSURE	
METRIC (kPa)	ENGLISH (psi)
10	1.5
210	30
280	40
350	50
690	100
860	125
1040	150
1100	160
1210	175
1380	200
1730	250
2070	300
2170	315
2410	350
2590	375
2760	400
4830	700
5170	750
5520	800
13800	2000
17200	2500
20700	3000
27600	4000
34500	5000
137900	20000

CONVERSION TABLE FOR MIL THICKNESS	
METRIC (mm)	ENGLISH (inch/1000)
0.10	4
0.10	5
0.50	20
0.75	30
1.00	40

CONVERSION TABLE FOR HVAC DUCTING.	
METRIC (mm)	ENGLISH (inch)
100	4
125	5
150	6
175	7
200	8
225	9
250	10
300	12
360	14
410	16
460	18
510	20
560	22
610	24
660	26
710	28
760	30

CONVERSION TABLE FOR MECHANICAL PIPING		
METRIC (GSP, PVC, BSP, DUCTILE IRON)	METRIC (mm)	ENGLISH (inch)
NPS 1/2	15	1/2
NPS 3/4	20	3/4
NPS 1	25	1
NPS 1 1/4	32	1 1/4
NPS 1 1/2	40	1 1/2
NPS 2	50	2
NPS 2 1/2	65	2 1/2
NPS 3	75	3
NPS 4	100	4
NPS 6	150	6

CONVERSION TABLE FOR LUBRICATION PIPING TUBING WALL THICKNESS	
METRIC (mm)	ENGLISH (inch)
2.1	0.083
0.9	0.035

CONVERSION TABLE FOR HOSE/TUBING SIZES O. D.	
METRIC (mm)	ENGLISH (inch)
6	1/4
10	3/8
13	1/2
16	5/8
19	3/4
22	7/8
25	1

CONVERSION TABLE FOR DRUM SIZES			
METRIC		ENGLISH	
L	kg	gallons	pounds
205	180	55	400
60	55	16	120
	16	5	35

CONVERSION TABLE FOR POWER	
METRIC (kW)	ENGLISH (HP)
0.037	1/20
0.075	1/10
0.18	1/4
0.25	1/3
0.37	1/2
0.55	3/4
0.75	1
1.1	1 1/2
1.5	2
2.2	3
3.7	5
5.5	7 1/2
7.5	10
11	15
15	20
18.5	25
22	30
30	40
37	50
45	60
55	75
75	100
90	120
110	150

CONVERSION TABLE FOR IMPELLER BALANCE		
SYNCHRONOUS RPM	METRIC (g mm/kg)	ENGLISH (ounce- inch/pound)
720	94	0.059
900	73	0.046
1200	54	0.034
1800	41	0.026
3600	17	0.011

CONVERSION TABLE FOR ELECTRICAL CONDUIT	
METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	EQUIVALENT IMPERIAL SIZE inch
16	1/2
21	3/4
27	1
35	1 1/4
41	1 1/2
53	2
103	4

SECTION 12-2. SITE CONSTRUCTION

12-2.01 EARTHWORK FOR BUILDING WORK

PART 1.- GENERAL

SUMMARY.--

Scope.--This work shall consist of performing earthwork for building work in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Earthwork for building work shall consist of structure excavation and structure backfill. Structure excavation shall include excavation for footings, foundations, slabs, and trenches. Structure backfill shall include backfilling under slabs; backfilling under and around footings; backfilling for conduits. In addition to structure excavation and structure backfill, earthwork for building work shall include any other earthwork, not mentioned, but necessary to complete the building work.

QUALITY ASSURANCE.--

Samples.--Samples of sand weighing not less than 11 kg, shall be submitted to the Engineer at the jobsite for approval.

SITE CONDITIONS.--

Existing surfaced or planted areas.--Existing surfaced or planted areas that are removed, broken or damaged by the Contractor's operations shall be restored to their original condition except as otherwise shown on the plans or specified herein.

Restoration materials shall be equal to or better than the original materials. Surfacing shall be replaced to match the material thickness, grades, and finish of the adjacent surrounding surfaces.

PART 2.- PRODUCTS

BACKFILL MATERIALS.--

Structure backfill.--

Structure and trench backfill shall be free of organic and other deleterious material and shall be suitable for the required compaction. Gravel without sand matrix shall not be used except as free draining granular material beneath slabs and footings.

Sand.--

Sand shall be clean, washed sand, free from clay or organic material graded such that 100 percent passes the 6 mm sieve, 90 percent to 100 percent passes the 4.75 mm sieve and not more than 5 percent passes the 75 μ m sieve size.

PART 3.- EXECUTION

STRUCTURE EXCAVATION.--

General.--Unless otherwise noted, all excavation for building work shall be classified as structure excavation, including the removal of the following facilities within the limits of the building excavation: existing concrete V-gutter, inlet, culverts, manhole, 200 mm diameter salt water pipe, concrete sidewalk, concrete stairway structure, chain link fence, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Footing excavation.--The bottom of excavation shall not be disturbed. The contractor shall excavate by hand to the final grade. The bottom of concrete footings shall be poured against undisturbed material. Unless otherwise noted, compaction of the bottom of footing excavation is not required unless the material is disturbed. The footing depths shown on the plans shall be changed to suit field conditions when directed by the Engineer. Solid rock at or near required depths shall not be disturbed. Unsuitable material shall be excavated down to firm bearing as directed by the Engineer. Work and

materials required because of excavation in excess of the depths shown on the plans, when such excavation has been ordered by the Engineer, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Excavate to the elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of ± 12 mm. Limits of the excavation shall allow for adequate working space for installing materials and as required for safety of personnel. Such working space excavation shall be replaced in kind and compacted at the Contractor's expense.

Overdepth excavation for footings shall be backfilled with concrete or such other material recommended by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. Relative compaction shall be not less than 95 percent.

Excavation for conduits.--Conduits shall have not less than 0.75 meter of cover from top of pipes or conduits to finished grade unless otherwise shown on the plans or specified.

Trenching shall be of sufficient depth to permit placing a minimum depth of 150 mm of compacted sand under all conduits.

Dewatering.--Excavations shall be kept clear of standing water. Water shall be removed by pumping if necessary. Water removed from excavation shall be carried away from the building site and disposed of in a manner that will not harm State or adjacent property.

STRUCTURE BACKFILLING.--

General.--Unless otherwise noted, all backfill for building work shall be classified as structure backfill. Backfill shall be placed and compacted in horizontal layers, not more than 150 mm thick prior to compaction, and to the lines and grades shown on the plans or to original ground.

Structure backfill.--After structures are in place and forms are removed, wood and other debris shall be removed from excavations before placing structure backfill.

Unless approved in writing by the Engineer, compaction of structure or select backfill by jetting or ponding will not be permitted.

Backfilling conduits.--Backfill placed under conduits shall be compacted sand, 100 mm minimum depth. Backfill material placed to a level 150 mm above tops of conduits shall be sand. Backfill material placed higher than 150 mm above tops of pipes or conduits shall consist of material free of stones or lumps exceeding 100 mm in greatest dimension except:

COMPACTION.--

General.--Relative compaction shall be determined in accordance with California Test 216 or 231.

Unless otherwise noted below, all backfill shall be compacted to a minimum relative compaction of 90 percent.

Compact original ground.--Original ground surface under fill with surfacing of concrete and asphalt concrete shall be compacted to a relative compaction of not less than 95 percent for a minimum depth of 150 mm.

Subgrade preparation.--Preparation of subgrade material for placing slabs thereon shall include fine grading, compaction, reworking as necessary. The upper 150 mm of the subgrade shall have the same compaction as the fill to be placed over it.

The prism of backfill directly underneath the building foundation and sloping downward at 1:1 shall be compacted to 95 percent.

Structure backfill.--Structure backfill shall be compacted to not less than 95 percent relative compaction.

Trench backfill.--Trench backfill placed beneath slabs or paved areas shall be compacted to a relative compaction of not less than 95 percent.

DISPOSAL.--

Surplus material.--Surplus material from the excavation shall be removed and disposed of outside the right-of-way in accordance with Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.--

Inspection.--When the excavation is substantially completed to grade, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer. No concrete shall be placed until the foundation has been approved by the Engineer.

Testing.--The State will conduct compaction tests during the backfilling and compacting operations.

12-2.02 FREE DRAINING GRANULAR MATERIAL

PART 1.- GENERAL

SUMMARY.--

Scope.--This work shall consist of furnishing and placing free draining granular material beneath slabs in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

PART 2.- PRODUCTS

Free draining granular material.--

Free draining granular material shall be clean, hard, durable, free-draining rock. The material gradation shall be such that all passes the 25 mm screen, and not more than 5 percent passes the 4.75 mm sieve as determined by California Test 202. Granular material shall be free from organic material, clay balls or other deleterious substances.

PART 3.- EXECUTION

SPREADING AND CONSOLIDATING.--

General.--Free draining granular material shall be placed, spread and consolidated by tamping or vibrating.

12-2.03 WEEP HOLE AND GEOCOMPOSITE DRAIN

If the Contractor elects to use the "Weep Hole and Geocomposite Drain" alternative where permitted on the plans, the geocomposite drain shall conform to the details shown on the plans and the following:

- A. Attention is directed to "Engineering Fabrics" under "Materials" of these special provisions.
- B. Geocomposite drain shall consist of a manufactured core not less than 6.35 mm thick nor more than 50 mm thick with one or both sides covered with a layer of filter fabric that will provide a drainage void. The drain shall produce a flow rate, through the drainage void, of at least 25 liters per minute per meter of width at a hydraulic gradient of 1.0 and a minimum externally applied pressure of 239 kPa.
- C. A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications shall be furnished for the geocomposite drain certifying that the drain produces the required flow rate and complies with these special provisions. The Certificate of Compliance shall be accompanied by a flow capability graph for the geocomposite drain showing flow rates for externally applied pressures and hydraulic gradients. The flow capability graph shall be stamped with the verification of an independent testing laboratory.
- D. Filter fabric for the geocomposite drain shall conform to the provisions for fabric for underdrains in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications.
- E. The manufactured core shall be either a preformed grid of embossed plastic, a mat of random shapes of plastic fibers, a drainage net consisting of a uniform pattern of polymeric strands forming 2 sets of continuous flow channels, or a system of plastic pillars and interconnections forming a semirigid mat.
- F. The core material and filter fabric shall be capable of maintaining the drainage void for the entire height of geocomposite drain. Filter fabric shall be integrally bonded to the side of the core material with the drainage void. Core material manufactured from impermeable plastic sheeting having nonconnecting corrugations shall be placed with the corrugations approximately perpendicular to the drainage collection system.
- G. The geocomposite drain shall be installed with the drainage void and the filter fabric facing the embankment. The fabric facing the embankment side shall overlap a minimum of 75 mm at all joints and wrap around the exterior edges a minimum of 75 mm beyond the exterior edge. If additional fabric is needed to provide overlap at joints and

wrap-around at edges, the added fabric shall overlap the fabric on the geocomposite drain at least 150 mm and be attached thereto.

- H. Should the fabric on the geocomposite drain be torn or punctured, the damaged section shall be replaced completely or repaired by placing a piece of fabric that is large enough to cover the damaged area and provide a minimum 150-mm overlap.
- I. Plastic pipe shall conform to the provisions for edge drain pipe and edge drain outlets in Section 68-3, "Edge Drains," of the Standard Specifications.
- J. Treated permeable base to be placed around the slotted plastic pipe at the bottom of the geocomposite drain shall be cement treated permeable base conforming to the provisions for cement treated permeable base in Section 29, "Treated Permeable Bases," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
- K. The treated permeable base shall be enclosed with a high density polyethylene sheet or PVC geomembrane, not less than 250 μ m thick, which is bonded with a suitable adhesive to the concrete and geocomposite drain. Surfaces to receive the polyethylene sheet shall be cleaned before applying the adhesive. The treated permeable base shall be compacted with a vibrating shoe type compactor.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing weep hole and geocomposite drain alternative shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for building work (architectural substation) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 12-3. CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT

12-3.01 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1.- GENERAL

SUMMARY

Scope.--This work shall consist of constructing cast-in-place concrete facilities in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Whenever the 28-day compressive strength shown on the plans is 25 MPa or greater, the concrete shall be considered to be designated by compressive strength. The 28-day compressive strengths shown on the plans which are less than 25 MPa, are shown for design information and are not to be considered a requirement for acceptance of the concrete.

Related work.--Compressive strength concrete shall conform to the requirements in Section 90-9, "Compressive Strength," of the Standard Specifications.

SUBMITTALS

Product data.--Manufacturer's descriptive data for admixtures, expansion joint material, vapor barrier, hardener, formwork, tie caps, and sealer shall be submitted for approval.

Descriptive data shall be delivered to the Engineer at the jobsite.

Working Drawings._ Submit layout of form work joints and tie locations. Indicate limits of pours.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Certificates of Compliance.--Certificates of Compliance shall be furnished for cement, reinforcement, epoxy products, and admixtures in accordance with the requirements specified in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

PART 2.- PRODUCTS

CONCRETE MIXES

Concrete (structural work).--

Commercial quality concrete shall be proportioned to provide a workable mix suitable for the intended use; shall have not less than 350 kg/m³ of cement; 0 to 50 mm penetration, inclusive, as determined by California Test 533.

The air content of the freshly mixed concrete shall be $6 \pm 1 \frac{1}{2}$ percent, as determined by California Test 504.

Mix design for integrally colored concrete.--In addition to the mix design requirements specified in the referenced Standard Specifications and in these special provisions, the mix design for colored concrete shall result in concrete to match color concrete sample approved by the Engineer. Mix design and mixing of concrete shall conform to the written requirements of the color concrete admixture manufacturer. Admixtures, pigments, and quantities thereof shall be consistent through the work. Water content and slump shall be controlled to maintain consistent color.

Concrete (minor work).--

Commercial quality concrete for concrete curbs, sidewalks, driveways, gutter depressions, new and collars shall be proportioned to provide a workable mix suitable for the intended use; shall have not less than 300 kg/m³ of cement; 0 to 50 mm penetration, inclusive, as determined by California Test 533.

The air content of the freshly mixed concrete shall be $6 \pm 1 \frac{1}{2}$ percent, as determined by California Test 504.

Concrete (sewer structures).--

Commercial quality concrete for sewer structures, vehicle washracks and mudrinse slabs, shall be proportioned to provide a workable mix suitable for the intended use; shall have not less than 400 kg/m³ total of a mixture of Type II cement and 15 percent by weight of a mineral admixture or Type IP (MS) Modified cement; 0 to 50 mm penetration, inclusive, as determined by California Test 533.

The air content of the freshly mixed concrete shall be $6 \pm 1 \frac{1}{2}$ percent, as determined by California Test 504.

CONCRETE MATERIALS

Cement.--

Cement shall conform to ASTM Designation: C 150, Types II, or III portland cement; or Type IP (MS) Modified cement. Type IP (MS) Modified shall conform to ASTM Designation: C 595 and shall be comprised of an intimate mixture of Type II Modified cement and not more than 20 percent of a pozzolanic material.

Aggregates.--

Aggregates shall be free from deleterious coatings, clay balls and other extraneous materials.

Admixtures.--

Admixtures used in portland cement concrete shall be included on the Department's current list of approved admixtures, and shall conform to ASTM Designation: C 494, Types A, B, D, F or G for chemical admixtures; ASTM Designation: C 260 for air-entraining admixtures; and ASTM Designation: C 618 for mineral admixtures, except loss on ignition shall not exceed 4 percent. Properties of admixtures shall be uniform in each lot.

Use no admixture in integrally colored concrete without the written approval of the color admixture manufacturer.

Coloring for concrete.--

Coloring for portland cement concrete shall be chemically inert, fade resistant mineral oxide or synthetic type.

FORM MATERIALS

Forms for exposed finish concrete.--

Forms for exposed surfaces shall be plywood, metal or other panel type materials. Plywood shall be not less than 16 mm thick and without scars, dents, and delaminations. Forms shall be furnished in largest practical pieces to minimize number of joints.

Plywood shall conform to the requirements of U. S. Product Standard PS-1 for Exterior A-A (Concrete Form) Class I.

Forms for edges of slabs shall be nominal 50 mm solid stock lumber, plywood, or metal forms.

Forms for unexposed finish concrete.--

Forms for unexposed finish concrete surfaces shall be plywood, lumber, metal or other acceptable material.

Forms for cylindrical columns or supports.--

Form ties.--

Form ties shall be factory fabricated, removable or snap off metal ties for use as necessary to prevent spreading of forms during concrete placement. Size shall be as indicated on the plans.

Form tie plugs._ Specifications to be completed prior to bid issue.

Form oil.--

Form oil shall be commercial quality form oil which will permit the ready release of the forms and will not discolor the concrete. Form oil for integrally colored concrete shall be approved in writing by the color admixture manufacturer.

REINFORCING MATERIALS

Bar reinforcement.--

Bar reinforcement shall conform to ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 [420], or ASTM Designation: A 706/A 706M.

Welded wire fabric.--

Welded wire fabric shall conform to ASTM Designation: A 185.

Bar supports.--

Bar supports for reinforcement shall be precast mortar blocks or ferrous metal chairs, spacers, metal hangers, supporting wires, and other approved devices of sufficient strength to resist crushing under applied loads.

EPOXY

General.--Epoxy shall be furnished as 2 components which shall be mixed together at the site of the work.

Epoxy resin adhesive.--

Epoxy resin adhesive shall conform to State of California Specification No. 8040-21M-08 or other epoxy suitable for bonding new concrete to old.

Epoxy mortars.--

Epoxy mortar and epoxy mortar surface treatment shall consist of a commercial quality, trowelable mixture consisting of epoxy and sand. Epoxy shall have a pull-off strength of not less than 6895 MPa and a 90-percent cure in 24 hours. Epoxy shall be of the type that requires no primer as a bonding agent.

Sand.--

Sand for use in epoxy mortars shall be clean and shall have a moisture content of not more than 0.50-percent when tested in accordance with California Test 226.

Sand for epoxy mortar surface treatment shall be graded such that 100-percent passes the 150 µm sieve.

RELATED MATERIALS

Anchor bolts, nuts, and washers.--

Nonheaded anchor bolts shall conform to ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M, with a minimum hook length of 6.2 diameters.

Headed anchor bolts shall conform to ASTM Designation: A 307.

Threaded rods shall conform to ASTM Designation: A 572.

Nuts shall conform to ASTM Designation: A 563M, Grade A.

Washers for anchor bolts shall be commercial quality.

Exposed anchor bolts, nuts, and washers shall be hot-dipped galvanized.

Expansion joint material.--

Expansion joint material shall be commercial quality asphalt impregnated pressed fiber sheets, 13 mm minimum thickness.

Vapor barrier.--

Vapor barrier shall be commercial quality polyethylene sheets not less than 0.15 mm thick.

Bond breaker.--

Bond breaker shall be Type I asphalt saturated organic felt or such other material approved by the Engineer.

Nonskid abrasive aggregate.--

Nonskid abrasive aggregate shall be commercial quality aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, or almandite garnet grit particles; screen size 12-30 or 14-36.

Type A control joints.--

Type A control joints shall be commercial quality, preformed, T-shaped plastic strips with detachable top flange.

Keyed construction joint forms.--

Keyed construction joint forms shall be commercial quality, galvanized metal or plastic, factory fabricated construction joint forms. Forms shall produce a rabbeted key type joint.

Divider and edger strips.--

Divider and edger strips shall be foundation grade redwood.

Mortar.--

Mortar shall consist of one part cement to 2 parts clean sand and only enough water to permit placing and packing.

Curing compound.--

Curing compound shall be a non-pigmented curing compound with fugitive dye conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1-D, Class A.

Concrete hardener.--

Concrete hardener shall be commercial quality water borne penetrating type magnesium fluosilicate, zinc fluosilicate or combination thereof.

Concrete sealer.--

Concrete sealer shall be commercial quality VOC-compliant, silane type sealer with hydrophobic and oleophobic properties. Concrete sealer shall be ProSoCo, Inc., Standoff Tile and Masonry Protector (TMP); Tamms Industries, Hey'Di H.O.S.; Textured Coatings of America, Inc., Rainstopper 1750W-Clear; or equal.

Splash block.--

Splash blocks shall be precast concrete splash blocks with depressed runoff trough. Splash blocks shall be 305 mm x 610 mm x 89 mm in size unless otherwise shown on the plans.

ADMIXTURES

General.--Admixtures shall be used when specified or ordered by the Engineer and may be used at the Contractor's option to conserve cement or to facilitate any construction operation.

Calcium chloride shall not be used in any concrete.

Admixtures shall be combined with concrete materials by methods that produce uniform properties throughout the concrete.

If more than one admixture is used, said admixtures shall be compatible with each other so that the desirable effects of all admixtures will be realized.

Mineral admixtures may be used to replace up to 15 percent of Type II portland cement provided the weight of mineral admixture used is not less than the weight of cement replaced. Mineral admixtures shall not be used to replace Type IP (MS) Modified or Type III cements. Chemical admixtures may be used to reduce up to 5 percent of the portland cement except that the cement content shall not be less than 300 kg/m³. When both chemical and mineral admixtures are used with Type II cement, the weight of cement replaced by mineral admixture may be considered as cement in determining the resulting cement content.

Mineral admixtures will be required in the manufacture of concrete containing aggregates that are determined to be "deleterious" or "potentially deleterious" when tested in accordance with ASTM Designation: C 289. The use of mineral admixture in such concrete shall conform to the requirements in this section except that the use of set retarding admixtures will not be permitted.

When the use of a chemical admixture is specified or is ordered by the Engineer, the admixture shall be used at the rate specified or ordered. If no rate is specified or ordered, or if the Contractor uses a chemical admixture for his own convenience, the admixture shall be used at the dosage normally recommended by the admixture manufacturer.

When air-entrainment is specified or is ordered by the Engineer, the air-entraining admixture shall be used in amounts to produce concrete having the specified or ordered air content as determined by California Test 504. If the Contractor uses air-entrainment for his own convenience, the average air content shall not exceed 4 percent and no single test shall exceed 5 1/2 percent.

Chemical admixtures and air-entraining admixtures shall be dispensed in liquid form. Dispensers shall have sufficient capacity to measure at one time the total quantity required for each batch. If more than one liquid admixture is used in the concrete, a separate measuring unit shall be provided for each liquid admixture and dispensing shall be such that the admixtures are not mixed at high concentrations. When air-entraining admixtures are used with other liquid admixtures, the air-entraining admixtures shall be the first to be incorporated into the mix. Unless liquid admixtures are added to premeasured water for the batch, they shall be discharged to flow into the stream of water so that the admixtures are well dispersed throughout the batch.

BAR REINFORCING STEEL

Bending.--Reinforcing steel bars shall accurately conform to the dimensions shown on the plans.

Bars shall be bent or straightened in a manner that will not crack or break the material. Bars with kinks or improper bends shall not be used.

Hooks, bends and splices shall conform to the provisions of the Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete of the American Concrete Institute.

MIXING AND TRANSPORTING CONCRETE

General.--When a truck mixer or agitator is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be complete within 1 1/2 hours, or before 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, whichever comes first, after the introduction of cement to the aggregates.

Truck mixers or agitator shall be equipped with electrically or mechanically actuated revolution counters by which the number of revolutions of the drum or blades may readily be verified. The counters shall be of the continuous-registering type, which accurately register the number of revolutions and shall be mounted on the truck so that the Engineer may safely and conveniently inspect them from alongside the truck. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 30°C or above, a time less than 1 1/2 hours may be required.

When non-agitating hauling equipment is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be complete within one hour after the introduction of cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 30°C, or above, the time between the introduction of cement to the aggregates and discharge shall not exceed 45 minutes.

Each load of concrete for the work shall be accompanied by a trip ticket, a copy of which shall be delivered to the Engineer at the jobsite. The trip ticket shall show volume of concrete, weight of cement and aggregates, quantity of each admixture, quantity of water including water added at the jobsite, time of day the concrete is batched, and revolution counter readings on transit mix trucks at the times the truck is charged and unloaded.

PART 3.- EXECUTION

PREPARATION

Existing concrete construction.--Where fresh concrete joins existing or previously placed concrete or masonry, the contact surfaces of the existing or previously placed material shall be roughened, cleaned, flushed with water and allowed to dry to a surface dry condition immediately prior to placing the fresh concrete. The roughened surface shall be no smoother than a wood trowelled surface. Cleaning of the contact surfaces shall remove laitance, curing compounds, debris, dirt and such other substances or materials which would prevent bonding of the fresh concrete.

Abrasive blast methods shall be used to clean horizontal construction joints to the extent that clean aggregate is exposed.

Exposed reinforcing steel located at the contact surfaces which is to be encased in the fresh concrete shall be cleaned to remove any substance or material that would prevent bonding of the fresh concrete.

Forms.--Forms shall be mortar tight, true to the dimensions, lines, and grades shown on the plans, securely fastened and supported, and of adequate rigidity to prevent distortion during placing of concrete.

Forms for exposed surfaces shall be constructed with triangular fillets not less than 19 mm x 19 mm attached so as to prevent mortar runs and to produce smooth straight chamfers at all sharp edges of the concrete.

Form fasteners shall be removable without chipping, spalling, heating or otherwise damaging the concrete surface. Form ties shall be removed to a depth of at least 25 mm below the surface of the concrete, except as otherwise indicated on the plans.

The inside surfaces of forms shall be cleaned of all dirt, mortar and foreign material. Forms shall be thoroughly coated with form oil prior to use.

Forms shall not be stripped until at least 40 hours after placing concrete, except soffit forms and supports shall not be released or removed until at least 10 days after placing concrete.

Anchorage and embedded items shall be placed and rigidly secured at their planned locations prior to placing concrete.

Reveals, reglets and embedded flashing shall be installed on concrete forms before the concrete is placed.

Redwood dividers shall have 4 mm x 89 mm galvanized nails partially driven into both vertical faces at 450 mm on centers.

Vapor barrier.--Vapor barrier shall be lapped 150 mm and securely taped at splices. Vapor barrier shall be protected with a 75 mm layer of clean uncompacted sand cover.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, vapor barrier shall be placed under the floor slab.

Placing reinforcing steel.--Reinforcing steel bars shall be accurately placed to the dimensions shown on the plans.

Bar reinforcement conforming to ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 [420], or A 706/A 706M shall be lapped at least 45 diameters.

Bars shall be firmly and securely held in position by means of wiring and approved bar supports. The spacing of supports and ties shall prevent displacement of the reinforcing or crushing of supports.

Tie wire shall be clear of concrete formwork and concrete surfaces.

All reinforcing steel shall be in place and inspected before concrete placement begins. Placing of bars on fresh layers of concrete will not be permitted.

Ground bar.--A continuous reinforcing steel bar shall be installed in the building foundation at the location indicated on the plans for the electrical ground bar. The use of epoxy coated reinforcing bar is not permitted. The end of the ground bar shall extend beyond the concrete surface and shall be protected from damage by construction operations.

PLACING CONCRETE

General.--Concrete shall be placed and consolidated by means of internal vibrators to form dense, homogeneous concrete free of voids and rock pockets.

Forms and subgrade shall be thoroughly moistened with water immediately before placing concrete.

Concrete shall be placed as nearly as possible to its final location and the use of vibrators for extensive shifting of the concrete will not be permitted.

Concrete shall be deposited and consolidated in a continuous operation within limits of construction joints, until the placing of the panel or section is completed.

Place integrally colored concrete continuously between predetermined construction and control joints as indicated on the approved working drawings. Do not break or interrupt successive pours such that cold joints occur.

When concrete slabs are to be placed in large areas requiring more than two pours, concrete shall be placed in alternate long strips between construction joints and the final slab infilled.

FINISHING CONCRETE SURFACES

Finishing unformed surfaces.--Slabs shall be placed full thickness to finish elevation and leveled to screeds by use of long straightedges. The screeds shall be set to grade at approximately 1.8 meter centers. After leveling, screeds shall be removed and the surface shall be floated with wooden floats.

Type A control joint strips shall be inserted into the floated concrete so that the bottom of the top flange is flush with the finish elevation. Strips shall be standard manufactured lengths and shall be placed on an approximate straight line. The top flange of the strips shall be removed after the concrete has set and cured.

The floated surface shall be trowelled with steel trowels. Troweling shall form a dense, smooth and true finish. Walkways, pedestrian ramps, stairs and outdoor slabs for pedestrian traffic shall be given a non-slip broom finish unless a different finish is called for on the plans or in these special provisions.

The application of cement dust coat will not be permitted.

Steel trowel finish and broom finish will not be required for slabs to receive exposed aggregate finish nor for slabs to be covered with ceramic tile.

Concrete floor surfaces to receive ceramic tile shall be floated to grade and then, before final set of the concrete, the floated surfaces shall be roughened with stiff bristled brushes or rakes. Concrete floor surfaces to receive ceramic tile shall be depressed for mortar bed and shall be sloped to drain.

Finished surfaces of floor slabs shall not deviate more than 3 mm from the lower edge of a 3-meter long straight edge.

Finishing formed surfaces.--Formed concrete surfaces shall be finished by filling holes or depressions in the surface, repairing all rock pockets, and removing fins. All surfaces of formed concrete exposed to view shall have stains and discolorations removed, unsightly bulges removed, and all areas which do not exhibit the required smooth, even surface of uniform texture and appearance shall be sanded with power sanders or other approved abrasive means until smooth, even surfaces of uniform texture and appearance are obtained.

Cement mortar, patching and finishing materials used to finish exposed surfaces of concrete shall closely match the color of surrounding surfaces.

Sand Blast Finish.--Exterior integrally colored concrete shall receive light sandblast finish in accordance with ACI 301. Control sand by constantly wetting sand to eliminate blowing sand and by confining sand with complete enclosure secured to ground all around and roofed. Enclosure shall be subject to approval by the Engineer. Sandblast concrete in a manner to achieve consistent results, matching sample. Methods to achieve consistency shall include:

- A. Sandblast concrete at a consistent age; never when concrete is less than 14 days old.
- B. Use the same blasting equipment and personnel throughout the project.

Nonskid abrasive aggregate finish.--Where shown on the plans, walkways shall receive a nonskid abrasive aggregate (grit) finish. The grit shall be applied uniformly at the rate of not less than 1.5 kg/m² and tamped into the floated concrete surface while the concrete is plastic. The grit shall be buried about 0.7-diameter of each particle into the concrete.

CURING CONCRETE

General.--Freshly placed concrete shall be protected from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

Initial curing of floor slabs shall start as soon as free water has disappeared from the concrete surface. The concrete shall be kept continuously wet by application of water for not less than 7 days after the concrete has been placed.

Cotton mats, rugs, carpets, or sand blankets may be used as a curing medium to retain the moisture during the curing period. Curing materials that will stain or discolor concrete shall not be used on surfaces exposed to view.

Prior to placing the curing medium, the entire surface of the concrete shall be kept damp by applying water with a nozzle that so atomizes the flow that a mist and not a spray is formed, until the surface of the concrete is covered with the curing medium. At the expiration of the curing period, the concrete surfaces shall be cleared of all curing mediums.

Concrete surfaces, other than floor slabs, shall be kept moist for a period of at least 5 days by leaving the forms in place or by covering the exposed surfaces using moist rugs, cotton mats or other curing materials approved by the Engineer.

Concrete curbs, sidewalks, collars, and gutter depressions may be cured with a curing compound.

PROTECTING CONCRETE

General.--Concrete shall not be placed on frozen or frost covered surfaces.

Concrete shall be protected from damage due to rain, freezing or inclement weather, and shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 4°C for 72 hours. When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a written outline of his proposed methods of protecting concrete.

Vehicles, equipment, or concentrated loads weighing more than 140 kg individually and material stockpiles weighing more than 240 kg/m² will not be permitted on the concrete within 10 calendar days after placing.

SPECIAL TREATMENTS

Concrete hardener.--Chemical concrete hardener shall be applied to the floor surfaces shown on the plans, prior to the application of concrete sealer. Surfaces shall be clean and dry before the application of hardener.

The solution shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

After the hardener has dried, the surface shall be mopped with water to remove encrusted salts.

Concrete sealer.--Concrete sealer shall be applied to the concrete surfaces designated on the plans in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions for heavy duty use. The sealer shall be applied to dry concrete surfaces.

Epoxy resin adhesive.--Epoxy resin adhesive shall be applied to concrete surfaces shown on the plans. Epoxy resin adhesive shall be mixed and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Epoxy mortars.--Epoxy for use as a binder in epoxy mortars shall be thoroughly mixed together before the aggregate is added, and unless otherwise specified, the mix proportions shall consist of one part binder to approximately 4 parts of aggregate, by volume.

All surfaces against which epoxy mortars are to be applied shall be free of rust, paint, grease, asphalt, and loose or deleterious material.

Form tie plugs.--Form tie plugs shall be installed after sandblasting operations are completed.

SECTION 12-4. (BLANK)

SECTION 12-5. METALS

12-5.01 METAL SUPPORT SYSTEMS

PART 1. - GENERAL

SUMMARY

Scope.--This work shall consist of metal stud systems, metal furring, and metal ceiling suspension systems for gypsum drywall construction as indicated.

REFERENCES

Unless otherwise indicated, allowable design deflection shall be L/360, based on requirements of ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures."

Installation shall comply with the applicable requirements of ASTM Designation C754, "Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Board."

SUBMITTALS

Product Data.--Submit manufacturer's product data for ceiling suspension systems, including details of seismic bracing.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Erection technique shall result in plumb and straight walls with no waves or buckles or unevenness at joints. Finished walls shall be flat within plus or minus 3 mm in 2 m (8 feet) when checked in any direction with a 2-m straightedge and plumb to within plus or minus 3 mm.

At completion, ceiling systems shall be level in all directions within plus or minus 3 mm when checked with a transit or water level.

PART 2. - PRODUCTS

METAL STUD SYSTEM

Studs.--Studs shall be 20 gage, 22 gage, and 25 gage as indicated, galvanized punched "C" or channel studs, of sizes indicated, conforming to ASTM Designation: C645 "Specification for Non-Load Bearing (Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Rigid Furring Channels for Screw Application of Gypsum Board." Studs shall be furnished with punch-outs for pipes and conduits and with provision for interlocking a 38 mm reinforcing channel. Bridging, extension splice plates, and channel reinforcing shall be furnished as required for a complete installation.

Floor and Ceiling Tracks.--Unpunched channels of the same size and type as required for the studs installed therein, of the same metal gage as studs, shall be furnished.

Bolts.--Galvanized steel machine bolts, 6 mm diameter, shall be furnished along with galvanized washers for bolt heads and nuts.

Powder-Driven Fasteners.--Low-velocity powder-driven fasteners, 6 mm or 10 mm diameter, with penetration of 19 mm, may be used at the Contractor's option for attaching floor and ceiling tracks in lieu of anchor bolts. Washers shall be used with all inserts. Powder-driven fasteners shall not be used on concrete curbs, at rough openings, along the edge of concrete or a concrete joint, or for penetrating metal decking.

Expansion Bolts.--Galvanized expansion type anchors with matching galvanized bolts, minimum 6 mm diameter, may be used for attaching floor and ceiling tracks in lieu of anchor bolts. Washers shall be used under all bolt heads and nuts. Expansion bolts shall be located at least 102 mm from the edges or corners of concrete. Use of expansion bolts requires prior approval of the Engineer.

Screws.--Screws for securing splice plates to studs and stud legs to tracks and at other locations as required shall be Phillips-head, Type S, contoured, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drywall screws, conforming to ASTM Designation: C1002, "Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases," of required lengths.

Backing Plates.--Minimum 16 gage galvanized steel backing plates, 102 mm or more in height, and in lengths as required to span two or more stud spacings shall be furnished.

Sealant.--Interior sealant for floor and ceiling track beads at acoustical walls and partitions and other locations where indicated shall be furnished, meeting requirements specified in Section 12-7.08, "Sealants and Caulking," of these special provisions.

Miscellaneous Items.--Miscellaneous steel sections, components, channels, angles, bracing, hangers, and wire shall be furnished as required to complete the installation.

CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM

Field-Fabricated Ceiling Suspension System.--

Carrying Channels.--Channels shall be standard structural steel channels, hot-dipped galvanized, typically 38-mm section with flanges not less than 11-mm wide, weighing not less than 220.45 kg per 305 linear meter.

Hanger Wires.--Wire shall be soft steel wire not less than 4-mm nominal diameter (8 or 9 gage for dry wall, 12 gage for Portland cement plaster) with Class 2 zinc coating.

Turnbuckles.--Turnbuckles shall be zinc-coated steel or wrought iron turnbuckles with hook and hook-end pulls.

Furring Channels.--Furring Channels shall be 25 gage, electro-galvanized, roll-formed steel, hat- or trough-shaped channels, 22-mm deep, conforming to ASTM Designation: C645.

Clips.--Clips shall be standard product of the gypsum board manufacturer, or Portland cement plaster, manufactured specifically for the purpose of fastening furring channels to carrying channels, of size required for size of carrying channels.

Manufactured Ceiling Suspension System.--

The Contractor may provide a proprietary manufactured ceiling suspension system meeting indicated requirements, furnished complete with all components, anchors, fasteners, and accessories as required for a complete and finished installation.

Metal Furring.--

Metal furring shall be 25 gage, electro-galvanized, standard drywall or cement plaster furring channels, hat- or trough-shaped furring channels, z-furring channels, and ribbed diamond wire mesh as indicated or required, conforming to ASTM Designation C645.

PART 3. - EXECUTION

INSTALLATION

General.--For details not indicated, installation shall comply with applicable requirements of the California Building Code, Chapter 25, and ASTM Designation: C754.

Metal Stud Systems.--

Tracks shall be installed as continuous top and bottom supports with anchors for all studs. Two parallel continuous beads of acoustical sealant shall be applied under each floor and ceiling track at sound-insulated partitions.

Powder-driven fasteners, if utilized, shall be installed in accordance with the fastener manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations. Maximum penetration in post-tensioned slabs: 19 mm.

Expansion bolts, where approved for use, shall be installed in snug-fitting, smoothly drilled holes in accordance with the expansion-bolt manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.

Floor tracks shall be located and aligned accurately. Floor track shall be secured to floor with anchor bolts, powder-driven fasteners, or expansion bolts at 610 mm on centers and not less than 152 mm from ends of each piece of floor track. Anchors shall be installed with washers.

Ceiling tracks shall be aligned accurately by plumbing up from floor tracks. Ceiling tracks shall be fastened to structure above as specified for floor tracks for concrete or metal-deck soffits or as required by the type of construction. Bracing shall be provided as required when tracks parallel ceiling furring channels.

Metal studs in floor and ceiling tracks shall be installed at a maximum spacing of 610 mm on center, unless indicated otherwise, and attach to tracks with screws or appropriate clips. Spliced studs will not be permitted.

Bridging shall be installed between all studs as recommended by the manufacturer and as required by applicable codes.

Door jambs shall be framed with two nested channel studs or 16 gage steel studs as specified in Section "Metal Framing," of the special provisions. Reinforcing channels shall be installed above headers, carried to the second stud past each jamb member. Jamb members shall be canted full height to structure above, unless indicated otherwise.

Backing plates and reinforcing of the various types indicated or required shall be installed for the mounting of all items on or in partitions, walls, or shafts. Exact position of backing work shall be as designated by the trade whose work will be fastened thereto. The end result shall be that all items attached to or in gypsum board surfaces shall be firmly and solidly mounted.

Openings in partitions shall be framed with stud sections or sills and header members. Stud sections or sills and header members shall be secured by screws, bolts, rivets, or welding as required.

Miscellaneous steel sections indicated or required shall be installed to complete the Work.

Ceiling Suspension System, Field Fabricated or Manufactured System.--

Ceiling suspension system, hanger wires, carrying channels, and furring channels shall be installed as indicated and in accordance with the component manufacturer's installation instructions and detail drawings.

Unless otherwise indicated, maximum spacing for hanger wires and carrying channels shall be 1.2 m (4 feet) on centers.

Hanger wires shall be fastened securely to the structure above with proper anchors as recommended by the suspension system components' manufacturer and as required to meet applicable code requirements.

Main runners (carrying channels) shall be located within 152 mm of parallel walls and cut them short of abutting walls 13 mm.

Furring channels shall be spaced 610 mm on center, unless indicated otherwise. Furring channels shall be fastened to main runners with clips manufactured for the purpose.

Support bracing, diagonal bracing, reinforcing, anchors and fasteners, channels, and any other miscellaneous components as indicated or required shall be installed for a complete installation and as necessary to meet seismic requirements.

Furring on Concrete and Masonry.--

Hat-shaped or Z-type drywall furring channels shall be securely fastened to concrete and masonry with concrete nails, powder-driven fasteners, or expansion bolts in accordance with the drywall material manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Concrete nails shall penetrate concrete a minimum of 25 mm. Nails, fasteners, or expansion bolts shall be installed with washers.

12-5.02 BUILDING MISCELLANEOUS METAL

PART 1.- GENERAL

Scope.--This work shall consist of fabricating, furnishing and installing building miscellaneous metal in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Building miscellaneous metal shall consist of the following, including all anchors, fastenings, hardware, accessories and other supplementary parts necessary to complete the work:

1. Railings at exterior stairs
2. Ladders and Roof Hatch
3. Bollards

REFERENCES

Codes and standards.--Welding of steel shall be in accordance with American Welding Society (AWS) D 1.1, "Structural Welding Code-Steel" and D 1.3, "Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel."

SUBMITTALS

Product data.--Submit manufacturer's specifications, anchor details and installation instructions for products used in miscellaneous metal fabrications.

Working drawings.--Working drawings of fabricated items shall be submitted for approval.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Shop assembly.--Preassemble items in shop to the greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark all units for reassembly and installation.

Inspection and tests.--Materials and fabrication procedures shall be subject to inspection and tests by the Engineer, in mill, shop and field. Such tests will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility of providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with specified requirements.

PART 2.- PRODUCTS

MATERIALS

Steel bars, plates and hot-rolled shapes.--

Steel bars, plates and hot-rolled shapes shall conform to ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M.

Galvanized sheet steel.--

Galvanized sheet steel shall conform to ASTM Designation: A 446 M having minimum yield strength of 228 MPa or current designation. Galvanizing shall be G60 [Z180].

Pipe.--

Pipe shall be commercial quality standard steel pipe.

Steel tubing.--

Steel tubing shall conform to ASTM Designation: A 500, Grade B, or A 501.

Bolts, studs, threaded rods, nuts and washers.--

Bolts, studs, threaded rods, and nuts for general application shall conform to ASTM Designation: A 307. Washers shall be commercial quality.

Fittings.--

Brackets, bolt, threaded studs, nuts, washers, and other fittings for railings and handrailings shall be commercial quality pipe and fittings.

Expansion anchors.--

Expansion anchors shall be ICBO approved for the purpose intended, integral stud type anchor or internally threaded type with independent stud, hex nut and washer.

Powder driven anchors.--

Powder driven anchors shall be plated, spring steel alloy drive pin or threaded stud type anchors for use in concrete or steel. Spring steel shall conform to ASTM Designation: A 227M, Class 1. The diameter, length and type of shank and the number and type of washer shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the types and thickness of material being anchored or fastened.

Resin capsule anchors.--

Stud anchors for resin capsule anchors shall conform to ASTM Designation: A 307 threaded steel rod with hex nut and washer and sealed glass capsule or cartridge containing an adhesive composed of unsaturated polyester resin and benzol peroxide coated quartz sand. Resin capsule shall be Hilti; Molly; or equal.

Mortar.--

Mortar shall consist of one part cement, measured by volume, to 2 parts clean sand and only enough water to permit placing and packing.

FABRICATION

Workmanship and finish.--Workmanship and finish shall be equal to the best general practice in modern shops.

Miscellaneous metal shall be clean and free from loose mill scale, flake rust and rust pitting, and shall be well formed and finished to shape and size with sharp lines and angles. Bends from shearing or punching shall be straightened.

The thickness of metal and details of assembly and support shall give ample strength and stiffness.

Built-up parts shall be true to line and without sharp bends, twists and kinks. Exposed ends and edges of metal shall be milled or ground smooth, with corners slightly rounded.

Joints exposed to the weather shall be made up to exclude water.

Galvanizing.--Items indicated on the plans to be galvanized shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. The weight of galvanized coating shall be at least 460 grams per square meter of surface area, except drainage grates shall have at least 610 grams per square meter of surface area.

Painting.--Building miscellaneous metal items not galvanized shall be cleaned and prime painted prior to erection in accordance with the requirements specified for steel and other ferrous metals under "Painting" in Section 12-9, "Finishes," of these special provisions.

Loose bearing and leveling plates.--Loose bearing and leveling plates shall be furnished for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction, made flat, free from warps or twists, and of required thickness and bearing area. Plates shall be drilled to receive anchor bolts. Galvanize after fabrication.

Steel pipe railings and handrailings.--Pipe handrailing shall consist of handrailing elements supported by metal brackets (wall type) or handrailing elements supported by tubular steel posts (post type).

Ends of railing pipe shall be closed, except for a 3 mm diameter weep hole at the low point.

All corners on railings shall be rounded. Simple and compound curves shall be formed by bending pipe in jigs to produce uniform curvature; maintain cylindrical cross-section of pipe throughout the bend without buckling, twisting or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of the pipe.

Wall brackets, end closures, flanges, miscellaneous fitting and anchors shall be provided for interconnections of pipe and attachment of railings and handrails to other work. Inserts and other anchorage devices shall be furnished for connecting railings and handrails to concrete or masonry.

Steel railing shall be galvanized after fabrication. After galvanizing, all elements of the railing shall be free of fins, abrasions, rough or sharp edges, and other surface defects and shall not be kinked, twisted or bent.

PART 3.- EXECUTION

GENERAL

Anchorage.--Anchorage devices and fasteners shall be provided for securing miscellaneous metal in-place construction; including threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag bolts, wood screws and other connectors.

Cutting, drilling and fitting shall be performed as required for installation of miscellaneous metal fabrications. Work is to set accurately in location, alignment and elevation, plumb, level, true and free of rack, measured from established lines and levels.

Loose leveling and bearing plates.--Plates shall be set on wedges or other adjustable devices. Anchor bolts shall be wrench tightened after the plates have been positioned and plumbed. Mortar shall be packed solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

Steel pipe railings and handrailings.--Railings shall be adjusted prior to anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints. Secure posts and railing ends to building construction as shown on the plans.

Resin capsule anchors shall not to be used for anchoring railings and handrailings.

Powder driven anchors.--Powder driven anchors shall be installed with low velocity powder actuated equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and State and Federal OSHA regulations.

Resin capsule anchors.--Resin capsule anchors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

DAMAGED SURFACES.--

General.--Galvanized surfaces that are abraded or damaged at any time after the application of the zinc coating shall be repaired by thoroughly wire brushing the damaged areas and removing all loose and cracked coating, after which the clean areas shall be painted with 2 applications of unthinned zinc-rich primer (organic vehicle type). Aerosol cans shall not be used.

12-5.03 STAIR NOSING

PART 1.- GENERAL

SUMMARY

Scope.--This work shall consist of furnishing and installing stair nosings in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

SUBMITTALS

Product data.--Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions shall be submitted for approval.

PART 2.- PRODUCTS

MANUFACTURERS

Acceptable manufacturers.--Subject to these special provisions, acceptable manufacturer's shall be American Safety Tread Co., Inc., Model No. FA-311D, Safety yellow color; Armstrong Products Inc., Model No. S62, Red color; Wooster Products Inc., Model No. WP4C, Safety yellow color; or equal.

MATERIALS

Stair nosing.-

Stair nosing shall be factory fabricated units made of heavy duty, heat treated 6063-T5 extruded aluminum base with anchors and an abrasive filler.

Stair nosing shall meet OSHA requirements for anti-slip safety on stairs.

The anti-slip filler shall be firmly adhered to the base, and shall be composed of aluminum oxide and an epoxy binder. The color shall extend uniformly throughout out the filler. The filler shall contain not less than 60 percent aluminum oxide.

The base anchor system shall stabilize the nosing, prevent rocking and loosening, and shall permanently lock the nosing into place.

PART 3.- EXECUTION

INSTALLATION

General.--The stair nosing shall be securely installed to prevent rocking or other movement during placing of concrete.

SECTION 12-6. (BLANK)

SECTION 12-7. THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

12-7.01 SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1.- GENERAL

SUMMARY

Scope.--This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a premolded bituminous sheet waterproofing system in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

The premolded membrane waterproofing system shall consist of an adhesive or primer coating, a premolded bituminous sheet, mastic for sealing the edges of the sheet, and a protective covering attached to the exposed bituminous sheet.

SUBMITTALS

Product data.--Manufacturer's descriptive data, installation instructions and recommendations for each waterproofing material shall be submitted for approval.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Single source responsibility.--Primary waterproofing materials shall be obtained from a single manufacturer and secondary materials shall be only as recommended by the manufacturer of the primary materials.

Labels.--Materials shall be furnished which have factory-applied labels affixed to each container or roll of material certifying compliance with ASTM standards specified.

PART 2.- PRODUCTS

Premolded membrane.--

Preformed membrane shall be premolded sheets of bitumen and other compounds, laminated between bituminous saturated felts, reinforced with glass fiber of similar fabrics or mats, coated with bitumen and covered with plastic anti-stick film. Vapor transmission rating shall be not more than 0.005 grains per square meter per hour when tested in accordance with ASTM Designation: E 96 and weight approximately 29 kg per 10 meters square.

Adhesives.--

Adhesives shall be types of adhesive compounds and tapes recommended by the waterproofing manufacturer, for bonding to substrate, for waterproof sealing of seams in membrane and for waterproof joints between membrane and flashings, adjoining surfaces and projections through membrane.

Primer.--

Primer shall be type of concrete primer recommended by the manufacturer of the sheet waterproofing.

Protective covering.--

Protective covering shall be hardboard, 3 mm thick or such other material that will furnish equivalent protection to the preformed membrane. Protective covering shall prevent cutting, scratching, depression or any other damage to the membrane caused by concrete, backfill material or equipment.

Manufacturers.—

Marflex, Marflex 500 Drainaway, Type 305 mm, or equal.

PART 3.- EXECUTION

General.--Preformed membrane waterproofing shall not be applied to any surface until the Contractor is prepared to follow its application with the placing of the protective covering and concrete or backfill within a sufficiently short time that the membrane will not be damaged by workers, equipment, exposure to weathering or from any other cause. Damaged membrane or protective covering shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at his expense.

PREPARATION

Surface preparation.--All surfaces which are to receive waterproofing shall be reasonably smooth and free from holes and projections which might puncture the membrane. The surface shall be dry and thoroughly cleaned of dust and loose materials.

Prime coat.--The primer shall be applied in one coat to the entire area to be sealed by spray or roller methods. The rate shall be as recommended by the primer manufacturer.

All primers shall be thoroughly mixed and continuously agitated during application. Primers and adhesive shall be allowed to dry to a tack free condition prior to placing membrane sheets.

INSTALLATION

Application --Preformed membrane material shall be placed vertically with each successive sheet lapped to the preceding by a minimum of 75 mm. Horizontal splices shall be lapped by a minimum of 152 mm.

Exposed edges of membrane sheets shall have a trowelled bead of manufacturer's recommended mastic applied after the membrane is placed.

Holes or tears in the preformed membrane sheeting shall be patched with an additional layer of membrane sheet of sufficient size to provide a 127 mm minimum lap outside the edge of the defect.

Protective covering.--The surface of the waterproofing membrane shall be cleaned free of all dirt and other deleterious material before the protective covering is placed.

The protective covering shall be placed on a coating of adhesive of a type recommended by the manufacturer. The adhesive shall be applied at a rate sufficient to hold the protective covering in position until the concrete or backfill is placed.

12-7.02 INSULATION (GENERAL)

PART 1.- GENERAL

SUMMARY

Scope.--This work shall consist of furnishing and installing insulation in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Insulation materials shall be as specified in these special provisions, and shall be compatible with existing or new materials incorporated in the building.

SUBMITTALS

Product data.--A list of materials, manufacturer's descriptive data, location schedule, and time schedule shall be submitted for approval.

The list of materials to be used shall include the trade name, manufacturer's name, smoke developed and flame spread classification, resistance rating and thickness for the insulation materials and accessories.

Schedules.--A location schedule and time schedule shall be submitted for approval.

The location schedule shall show where each material is to be installed.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer at the jobsite with an accurate time schedule of the areas of the building to be insulated each day. The time schedule shall be submitted 3 working days in advance of the work.

Samples.--Samples of insulation material shall be submitted to the Engineer at the jobsite.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Codes and standards.--All insulating materials shall be certified to comply with the California Quality Standards for Insulating Materials and shall be listed in the Department of Consumer Affairs publication "Consumer Guide and Directory of Certified Insulation Material."

DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

General.--Insulating materials shall be delivered to the jobsite and stored in a safe dry location with labels intact and legible.

Insulating materials shall be protected from physical damage and from becoming wet or soiled.

In the event of damage, materials shall be repaired or replaced as necessary to comply with these specifications.

PART 2.- PRODUCTS (Not applicable.)

PART 3.- EXECUTION (Not applicable.)

12-7.03 RIGID WALL INSULATION

PART 1.- GENERAL

SUMMARY

Scope.--This work shall consist of furnishing and installing rigid wall insulation in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Rigid insulation shall include rigid insulation, fasteners and such other materials, not mentioned, which are required for the complete installation of the rigid insulation system.

Refer to metal framing and furring provisions specified under "Metal Support Systems," in Section 12-9, "Finishes," in these special provisions.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Codes and standards.--Rigid foam insulation shall have a flame-spread rating not to exceed 75 and a smoke density not to exceed 450 when tested in accordance with UBC Standard No. 8-1. Rigid foam insulation shall be approved in accordance with UBC Standard 26-3 to be installed exposed, or without a thermal barrier on the room side of the insulation.

PART 2.- PRODUCTS

Rigid insulation.--

Rigid insulation shall be rigid rectangular boards of glass fiber with thermal resistance of R-1.9 K • m²/W.

Insulation tape.--

Insulation tape shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

Adhesive.--

Adhesive shall be construction grade panel adhesive as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

Fasteners.--

Fasteners shall be concrete nails; Bostich, Pneumatic Nail System; Buildex, Tampcon Fasteners; or equal.

PART 3. - EXECUTION

Rigid insulation placed behind gypsum board shall be tight fitting.

Insulation panels with broken or crushed corners or edges shall be trimmed free of such defects or shall be discarded. Replacement boards less than 300 mm wide shall not be used.

Damaged insulation in the completed work shall be removed and replaced. Insulation that has been wet or is wet shall be considered damaged.

12-7.04 RIGID ROOF INSULATION

PART 1.- GENERAL

SUMMARY

Scope.--This work shall consist of furnishing and installing rigid roof insulation in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Rigid insulation shall include rigid insulation, underlayment, wood nailers, fasteners and such other materials, not mentioned, which are required for the complete installation of the rigid insulation system. Materials and installation shall be coordinated with the roof covering system to meet the requirements for a Class 1 Factory Mutual approved assembly.

PART 2.- PRODUCTS

Underlayment.--

Underlayment shall be building paper, Type I (No. 15) asphalt roofing felt, or rosin-sized paper.

Rigid roof insulation.--

Rigid roof insulation shall be multilayer, preformed board roof insulation having thermal conductance or resistance as shown on the plans. Glass fiber board conforming to ASTM Designation: C 726, or expanded perlite board conforming to ASTM Designation: C 728.

Insulation tape.--

Insulation tape shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

Bitumen.--

Bitumen shall conform to ASTM Designation: D 312, for Type III roofing asphalt.

Adhesive.--

A single component polyurethane adhesive shall be used in place of asphalt or mechanical fasteners for attaching insulation boards on concrete.

Fastener (concrete deck).--

Fasteners may be used with adhesive to adhere insulation to concrete roof deck but are not required.

Fasteners shall be of the same metal as the metal to be fastened, or other non-corrosive metal as recommended by the unit manufacturer. Finish of the fastener shall be the same as the metal being fastened.

PART 3.- EXECUTION

Preparation.--The preparation of the deck surfaces shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendations and these special provisions.

The deck surface shall be made smooth and level.

Installation.--Underlayment shall be fastened to concrete deck with polyurethane flat bead adhesive INSTA-STIK, as manufactured by the Dow Chemical Company, or equal.

Insulation panels shall be placed in at least 2 layers with end joints staggered and with joints of the second layer offset at least 150 mm from joints in the first layer.

Insulation panels shall be oriented with the long side perpendicular to the direction roofing felts are to be laid. End joints between panels shall be staggered.

Insulation adhesives shall resist the wind uplift classification specified for the roof covering.

The first layer of insulation shall be fastened with adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer to meet the requirements of the Factory Mutual Loss Prevention Data 1-28. At least one fastener per 0.2 square meter of insulation panel shall be used. Panels that are cracked or broken by the installation of adhesive fastening shall be replaced.

Additional layers of insulation shall be secured with a solid uniform application of hot bitumen applied at the rate of 14.6 kilograms per 10 square meters.

The completed layer of insulation shall be smooth and level, and suitable for the proper bedding of succeeding layers of roofing material.

Insulation shall be laid just before application of roofing felts. Units shall be laid in parallel courses with transverse joints staggered, in moderate contact with adjoining surfaces.

No more insulation shall be laid than can be covered with roofing the same day. Cutoffs of 2 layers of hot mopped Type I (No. 15) asphalt saturated felt shall be installed, not less than 100 mm onto completed work and extended out not less than 150 mm onto the deck, at exposed edges of insulation at the end of each day's work. Cutoffs shall be removed when work is resumed.

Joints in the top layer of glass fiber roof insulation shall be taped with 150 mm wide felt stripping.

Continuous joints between insulation units and parallel to decking flutes shall not occur over the flute openings. Both units shall have full edge bearing on rib tops.

Insulation panels with broken or crushed corners or edges shall be trimmed free of such defects or shall be discarded. Replacement boards less than 305 mm wide shall not be used.

Damaged insulation in the completed work shall be removed and replaced. Insulation that has been wet or is wet shall be considered damaged.

12-7.05 SINGLE-PLY MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1.-- GENERAL

DESCRIPTION

Scope.--This work shall consist of single-ply membrane roofing as indicated. Roofing system shall be a single-ply, Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer (EPDM) synthetic-rubber sheet elastomeric membrane, installed in unbroken sheet form and fully adhered to the roof deck. Include supervision of roof insulation and sheet metalwork in connection with roofing work.

REFERENCES

The regulatory requirements which govern the work of this Section include the following governing code:

- A. California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 24, Part 2, California Building Code, Chapter 15, "Roofs and Roof Structures."

SUBMITTALS

Product Data.-- Submit manufacturer's product data and installation specifications of the membrane roofing system and related flashings, including pertinent flashing details.

Samples.--

Submit sample square, 203 by 254 mm in size, of the EPDM synthetic rubber sheet. Where rubber roofing material is exposed to public view, it requires approval of the Engineer before it may be used in the work.

Submit sample 1/2-pint can of adhesive.

Submit samples of mechanical fasteners proposed for use.

Manufacturer's Certification.--At completion of the installation, submit written certification, signed by the roofing materials' manufacturer or its authorized representative, that the materials used in the work were in accordance with these Specifications, and that they were installed properly in accordance with these Specifications and the manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Roofing shall meet Underwriter's Laboratories requirements for Class A roofing assembly and Class 60 wind uplift resistance in compliance with UL 790 "Tests for Fire Resistance of Roof Covering Materials" and UL 580 "Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies."

Performance Requirements.--

Roofing materials shall be furnished by a manufacturer specializing in the manufacture of single-ply, EPDM synthetic-rubber sheet roofing materials.

Roofing work and related flashings shall be installed by a licensed applicator approved by the manufacturer who furnishes the materials.

The plans for roofing and flashings are diagrammatic and of a general nature only. Therefore, manufacturer's specifications for roofing and related flashings shall govern the work as fully as if set forth herein, except as specifically indicated otherwise. All work shall be performed and completed as required to obtain the required warranty and guaranty.

The Contractor and the Contractor's membrane roofing, roof deck insulation, and sheet metal installers shall review the contract documents jointly with the membrane roofing materials manufacturer and shall obtain the manufacturer's agreement that the selected roofing, insulation, and flashing systems are proper, compatible, and adequate for this application, and that

the conditions and details indicated do not conflict with the recommendations of the membrane roofing materials manufacturer.

The Contractor and roofing materials manufacturer shall determine the probability of thermal and structural movement in the roofing system and shall provide for expansion and contraction in the roofing system as required to provide a serviceable roof without failures.

Roofing Manufacturer's Approval and Job Service.--

The Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements with the manufacturer or distributor of the materials to be installed to provide on-site consultation and inspection service to ensure the proper installation of the membrane roof and related flashings.

The manufacturer's representative shall be present at the time any phase of the work is performed. Membrane roofing shall be applied only over surfaces previously approved by the manufacturer's representative.

Environmental Conditions And Protection.--Provide protection of the building roof deck areas from moisture and rain. Provide temporary water-repellent coverings as required. Leave no unroofed deck areas exposed to moisture and rain at any time.

Guarantee.--

Membrane roofing and related flashing installations, including related metalwork, shall be guaranteed against leakage, defective materials, and defective installation of the completed roofing work. Any such defects or leakage occurring during the period of the guaranty shall be promptly and completely corrected, including all affected work, at no additional cost to the State. Bulging or wrinkling of membrane roof surfaces will also be interpreted as defects requiring correction.

In addition to the guarantee requirements for building work specified in these special provisions, provide the roofing manufacturer's 15-year roofing system guarantee, which shall state in essence that the roofing materials manufacturer shall, at its expense, make or cause to be made any repairs necessary to maintain the applied roof and related flashings in a watertight condition for a period of 15 years. The guarantee shall be effective from the date of the acceptance of the contract, and shall be signed by the roofing applicator and countersigned by the Contractor, and shall be submitted to the Engineer.

PART 2.-- PRODUCTS

Materials.--

Materials' Standards.--Materials shall conform to the roofing materials manufacturer's specifications for the proposed and approved roofing system.

Roof System Materials.--Materials for the single-ply roof membrane and related flashings shall conform to an approved manufacturer's roofing system, using EPDM synthetic-rubber sheet, minimum 1.52 mm thick. Color of roof membrane and flashing material shall be white, unless otherwise indicated. Color shall be a solid color throughout the thickness of the material.

Adhesives and Cements.--As recommended by the roofing materials manufacturer of the roofing system approved for this work, compatible with the materials and substrate to which the membrane and flashings are to be bonded.

Fasteners and Accessories.--As recommended by the roofing materials manufacturer of the roofing system approved for this work. Mechanical fasteners, if used, shall not damage the concrete substrate or penetrate the concrete more than 25 mm where concrete is the deck or substrate.

PART 3.--EXECUTION

EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION OF SUBSURFACES

Examination of Roof Deck Surfaces.--Before starting the installation of any membrane roofing work, examine all surfaces on which the membrane and flashings are to be applied. Examination includes bond, moisture, and alkali testing of concrete, when applicable, as required or recommended by the manufacturer of the membrane roofing system components.

Cleaning and Preparation of Subsurfaces.--Surfaces on which the membrane roofing and flashings are to be applied shall be dry, clean of dirt and dust, paint, grease, and bond-breaking and curing compounds. Surfaces shall also be free from sharp protrusions and defective surfaces which will prevent a level and plane installation. Fill all joints, cracks, or depressions in subsurfaces with patch or underlayment material recommended by the manufacturer of the membrane system components, as required. Substrate surfaces shall be level and sloped for drainage as indicated and required.

Responsibility.--Nothing specified herein shall be construed as relieving the Contractor of full responsibility for the waterproof quality of the finished installation. Surfaces on which the roofing membrane and flashings are to be applied shall be in satisfactory condition in every respect.

Installation.--

The single-ply membrane roofing system and related flashings shall be installed as indicated and in accordance with the specifications, installation instructions, and recommendations of the roofing materials manufacturer for a fully adhered roof system, using only workers skilled and experienced in the installation of the type of work involved.

All work shall be performed and completed as required to obtain the required guaranty.

Field Quality Control.--

After completion of roofing and related work, a water ponding test shall be performed for all roof areas, parapets, curbs, penetrations, and accessories by applying a flood coat of water along the high areas so that water at least 6.25 mm deep flows over the areas. The test shall be performed under the Engineer's observation.

Roof drains shall be temporarily plugged, and at least 25 mm of water shall be allowed to stand on the roof for one hour.

Should a leak or low spot appear, it shall be repaired, and the roof areas shall be retested as specified above until all work is watertight and acceptable.

12-7.06 SHEET METAL FLASHING

PART 1.- GENERAL

SUMMARY

Scope.--This work shall consist of fabricating, furnishing and installing sheet metal flashing in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Sheet metal shall include metal flashings, counterflashings, straps, gutters, downspouts, roof jacks, reglets, copings, scuppers, conductor heads, and screen type vents.

Alternatives.--Premolded roof flashings may be used in lieu of sheet metal flashings where shown on the plans.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Codes and standards.--Sheet metal work shall in accordance with the requirements in the latest edition of the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA) "Standard Practice in Architectural Sheet Metal Work."

PART 2.- PRODUCTS

MATERIALS

Galvanized sheet steel.--

Galvanized sheet steel shall conform to ASTM Designation: A 653/A 653M with G 90 [Z275] coating, not less than 0.71 mm (24-gage), unless otherwise shown on the plans. Surfaces to be painted shall not have factory coatings on galvanizing that cannot be removed by paint thinner.

Sheet aluminum.--

Sheet aluminum shall be not less than 0.81 mm thick, mill finish, 3003-H14 alloy, conforming to ASTM Designation: B 209M.

Sheet lead.--

Sheet lead shall be not less than 1.6 mm thick, conforming to ASTM Designation: B 749.

Premolded roof flashing.--

Premolded flashing shall be premolded neoprene or ethylene propylene diene monomer (EPDM) flashing, resistant to ozone and ultraviolet. Units shall have overlapping tab to flash the seam.

Hardware and fastenings.--

Hardware and fastening for premolded roof flashings shall be stainless steel.

Solder.--

Solder shall conform to ASTM Designation: B 32, Alloy Grade Sn50.

Soldering flux.--

Soldering flux shall be acid type, conforming to Federal Specification: O-F-506C, Type I, Form A.

Insect screen.--

Insect screen shall be industrial wire cloth and screen, medium grade, 18 mesh, 0.43 mm diameter, 1 mm openings, plain weave, galvanized steel conforming to ASTM Designation: E 437.

Lap joint sealant.--

Lap joint sealant for concealed locations shall be a non-drying butyl.

Flashing cement.--

Flashing cement shall be a bituminous plastic cement, asbestos free, conforming to ASTM Designation: D 4586, Type II.

Sealant.--

Sealant for exposed locations shall be a silicone sealant conforming to ASTM Designation: C 920.

Primer.--

Primer shall be as recommended by the sealant manufacturer.

Coal tar paint.--

Coal tar paint shall be coal-tar epoxy coating conforming to U.S. Corps of Engineers Specification: C-200 or Steel Structures Painting Council Paint Specification: SSPC-16-68T.

FABRICATION

General.--Sheet metal shall be assembled to Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association Standards.

Sheet metal shall be formed to the sizes, shapes and dimensions shown on the plans or as specified herein with angles and lines straight, sharp and in true alignment. The number of joints shall be kept to a minimum.

Angle bends and folds for interlocking the metal shall be made with full regard for expansion and contraction to avoid buckling or fullness in the metal after it is installed.

Joints in sheet metal work shall be closed watertight unless slip joints are specifically required. Watertight joints shall be mechanically interlocked and then thoroughly soldered for metals other than aluminum. Watertight joints in aluminum or between aluminum and other metals shall be sealed with acrylic sealant.

Sheet metal joints to be soldered shall be cleaned with steel wool or other means, pre-tinned and soldered watertight.

All joints shall be wiped clean of flux after soldering. Acid flux shall be neutralized by washing the joints with sodium bicarbonate.

Flashings shall have a 45 degree drip return at bottom edges. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, counterflashing shall extend not less than 100 mm over roofing or other materials protected by the counterflashing and shall be arranged so that

roofing or materials can be repaired without damage to the counterflashing. Where reglets are indicated, counterflashing shall be fastened by lead wedges or snap-in flashing.

PART 3.- EXECUTION

PREPARATION.--Surfaces to receive sheet metal shall be clean, smooth and free from defects.

PROTECTION.--Aluminum surfaces to be in contact with concrete, mortar, or dissimilar metals shall be given a heavy coat of coal tar paint.

INSTALLATION

Roof penetration flashings.--All pipes, ducts, vents and flues passing through roofs shall be made waterproof with flashings of storm collars or counterflashings.

Roof penetration flashings shall be fabricated from galvanized sheet steel, not less than 0.71 mm (24-gage). Size and shape shall be as shown on the plans.

On built-up roofing, 2 flashings shall be furnished for each pipe, vent or flue through roof. Flashings shall be constructed so that the lower flashing shall sit directly on the roof deck, with the top flashing set over it on top of the roof felts.

The lower flashing shall be galvanized sheet metal, 0.71 mm (24-gage), and extend 150 mm minimum from outside of the pipe in all directions and 38 mm above the top of the roofing.

The top flashing shall be galvanized sheet steel or sheet lead as shown on the plans.

Premolded roof flashings.--Premolded roof flashings shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

12-7.07 ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1.- GENERAL

SUMMARY

Scope.--This work shall consist of furnishing and installing roof specialties in accordance with details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Roof specialties shall include prefabricated curb and equipment support units.

SUBMITTALS

Product data.--Manufacturer's descriptive data, rough-in diagrams, installation instructions and general product recommendations shall be submitted for approval.

Samples.--Two samples, minimum 200 mm square, of each exposed metal and plastic sheet materials, and 2 samples, minimum 600 mm long, of formed or extruded metal member each color and finish specified shall be submitted for approval.

Coordination drawings.--Coordination drawings for items interfacing with or supporting mechanical or electrical equipment, ductwork, piping or conduit, shall be submitted for approval. Drawings shall indicate dimensions and locations of items provided in this special provision, together with relationship and methods of attachment to adjacent construction and to mechanical and electrical items.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Labels.--Units shall be provided which have been tested, listed, and bear the label of UL, FM or other recognized testing agency.

Codes and standards.--Prefabricated units shall conform to the requirements of SMACNA, "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual," details for fabrication of units, including flanges and cap flashing to coordinate with types of roofing involved.

PART 2.- PRODUCTS

General.--Manufacturer's standard units, modified as necessary, shall be provided to comply with the contract requirements. Each unit shall be shop fabricated to the greatest extent possible.

MATERIALS

Sheet steel.--

Sheet steel shall be structural quality conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 570.

Galvanized sheet metal.--

Galvanized sheet metal shall be commercial quality, conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 446, G90 hot dipped galvanized, and mill phosphatized.

Stainless steel.--

Stainless steel shall conform to ASTM Designation: A 167, Type 302/304, with annealed finish. Stainless steel shall be tempered as required for forming and performance.

Aluminum sheet.--

Aluminum sheet shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: B 209, tempered as required, anodized finish, except furnish mill finish where field painting is required.

Extruded aluminum.--

Extruded aluminum shall be the manufacturer's standard extrusions of sizes and profiles required, clear anodized finish unless otherwise shown.

Insulation.--

Insulation shall be the manufacturer's standard rigid or semi-rigid board of glass fiber and shall be the thickness required.

Fasteners.--

Fasteners shall be the same metal as the metal to be fastened, or other non-corrosive metal as recommended by the unit manufacturer. Finish of the fastener shall be the same finish as the metal being fastened.

Bituminous coating.--

Bituminous coating shall be as recommended by the unit manufacturer for the use specified.

Gaskets.--

Gaskets shall be tubular or fingered design of neoprene or polyvinyl chloride as recommended by the unit manufacturer.

PREFABRICATED HEAT/SMOKE VENTS

General.--Units shall be custom fabricated only to the extent necessary for compliance with the dimensions shown on the plans or other requirements. External loading shall be not less than 200 kilograms live load per 0.9 square meter and internal loading shall be not less than 100 kilograms per 0.9 square meter.

Units shall be fabricated from 16 gage aluminum, with manufacturer's standard welded or sealed mechanical corner joints, including cap flashing.

Curb shall be double wall construction with cant strips and 25 mm insulation of height shown on plans or, unless otherwise noted, for mounting with height of 230 mm above line of roofing. Vents shall have roof flange for attachment to roof deck.

Where roof slopes more than 2 percent, tapered curb heights shall be furnished to match the slope and the resulting top of unit shall be level.

PREFABRICATED CURB AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

General.--Curb and equipment support shall conform to the loading and strength requirements of the equipment to be supported. Dimensions shall conform to the dimensions shown on the coordination drawings of equipment to be supported. Unit shall be fabricated from sheet steel conforming to ASTM Designation: A 570 and galvanized after fabrication.

Units shall be fabricated with welded or sealed mechanical corner joints, complete with cant strips and base profile coordinated with roof insulation thickness. Wood nailers shall be provided at top of curb tapered as necessary to compensate for roof slopes of 2 percent.

Where roof slope is more than 2 percent, curb or equipment supports shall be fabricated with height tapered to provide a level installation.

PART 3.- EXECUTION

INSTALLATION

General.--Prefabricated units shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and approved coordination drawings.

Installation of the units shall be coordinated with installation of the roof decking and other substrates to receive accessory units, vapor barriers, insulation, roof and flashing materials.

Units shall be securely fastened to supporting members, adequate to withstand all lateral, inward or outward loading pressures.

Where metal surfaces are to be installed in contact with non-compatible metals or other corrosive substrates, including wood decking, bituminous coatings shall be applied to metal surfaces.

Except as noted above, roof flanges shall be set in a thick bed of roofing cement to form a watertight seal.

Operational testing.--Units with operational components shall be fully tested. Joints and hardware shall be cleaned and lubricated. All units shall be adjusted for proper operation.

CLEANING AND PROTECTION

General.--All exposed metal and plastic surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Damaged metal coatings shall be repaired.

12-7.08 SEALANTS AND CAULKING

PART 1.- GENERAL

SUMMARY

Scope.--This work shall consist of furnishing and applying sealants and caulking which are required for this project, but not specified elsewhere, in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Certificates of Compliance.--Certificates of Compliance shall be furnished for the sealants and caulking in accordance with the requirements specified in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

SUBMITTALS

Product data.--Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions for all sealants shall be submitted for approval. Include a schedule listing each category and location of joints to be sealed and the proposed sealant or calk.

Samples.--Color samples of all sealants shall be submitted for approval. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, colors will be selected by the Engineer from the manufacturer's standard colors.

PART 2.- PRODUCTS

MATERIALS

General.--All sealants, primers and accessories shall be non-staining to adjacent exposed surfaces. Products having similar applications and usage shall be of the same type and same manufacturer. Gun consistency compound shall be used unless otherwise required by the job conditions.

Acrylic sealant.--

Acrylic sealant shall be one compound, solvent release acrylic sealant.

Butyl sealant.--

Butyl sealant shall be one component, skinning type.

Silicone sealant.--

Silicone sealant shall be one component, low modulus building sealant. Sealant shall be tack-free in one hour, shall not sag or flow, shall be ozone resistant and capable of 100 percent extension without failure.

Joint sealant.--

Joint sealant shall be a two-part, non sag polysulfide base, synthetic rubber sealant formulated from liquid polysulfide polymer.

Backer rod.--

Backer rod shall be round, open or closed cell polyurethane. Backer rod shall be sized such that it must be compressed between 25 and 75 percent of its uncompressed diameter during installation in the joint.

Neoprene.--

Neoprene shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 542.

PART 3.- EXECUTION

APPLICATION

General.--Unless otherwise shown on the plans, sealants shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Silicone sealants shall not be used in locations where painting is required.

Butyl sealants shall not be used in exterior applications, and acrylic sealants shall not be used in interior applications.

Sealants shall be applied in a continuous operation for the full length of the joint. Immediately following the application of the sealant, the sealant shall be tooled smooth using a tool similar to that used to produce concave masonry joints. Following tooling, the sealant shall remain undisturbed for not less than 48 hours.

SECTION 12-8. DOORS AND WINDOWS

12-8.01 HINGED DOORS

PART 1.- GENERAL

Scope.--This work shall consist of furnishing and installing hinged doors and frames in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

SUBMITTALS.--Manufacturer's descriptive data, installation instructions for fire rated assemblies and a door schedule shall be submitted for approval. The door schedule shall include a description of the type, location and size of each door and frame. The Engineer will require 3 weeks to review the submittal after a complete set has been received, as determined by the Engineer.

PART 2.- PRODUCTS

Metal door.--

Metal door shall be flush, seamless steel door factory prepared and reinforced to receive hardware and having cold rolled stretcher leveled sheet steel face sheets not less than 1.2 mm thick (18-gage). Face sheets shall be bonded with thermosetting adhesive to rigid board honeycomb or precured foam core; or face sheets shall be welded to all parts of an assembled grid of cold formed pressed metal stiffeners and framing members located around edges, ends, openings and at all locations necessary to prevent buckling of face sheets. Seams shall be tack welded, filled and ground smooth. Bottom edge and internal stiffeners of grid type core shall have moisture vents. Welds on exposed surfaces shall be ground smooth. Louvered or glazed openings shall be provided where shown on the plans.

Where fire rated doors are required, doors shall be listed and labeled for the fire rating shown on the plans.

Active leaf of double door shall have a full height astragal of 3 mm flat bar or folded sheet strip, not less than 1.5 mm thick (16-gage), welded on the outside of the active leaf.

Door shall be cleaned and treated by the bonderized process or approved phosphatizing process and then given one factory application of metal protective rust inhibitive primer. Primer shall not contain lead type pigments.

Louvers in Pressed Metal Frames.--

Refer to provisions specified under "Louvers," in Section 12-10, "Specialties", of these special provisions.

Fire rated louvers.--

Fire rated louvers shall be factory fabricated, multi-blade adjustable fire damper type units of galvanized steel sheet not less than 1.5 mm thick (16-gage) with a 71°C fusible link and removable bronze 16 x 16 mesh insect screen mounted on the inside of the units. Fire rated louvers shall be listed for the fire rating shown on the plans.

Louvers shall be cleaned and treated by the bonderized process or approved phosphatizing process and then given one factory application of metal protective rust inhibitive primer. Primer shall not contain lead type pigments.

Pressed metal frame.--

Pressed metal frame shall be not less than 1.5 mm thick (16-gage) sheet steel with integral stop, mitered corners, face welded and ground smooth corners. Frames shall be reinforced for all hardware and shall be cleaned and treated by the bonderized process or an approved phosphatizing process and then given one factory application of metal protective rust inhibitive primer. Primer shall not contain lead type pigments.

Frames for fire rated doors shall be listed for the same rating shown on the plans for fire rated doors.

Sealants.--

Sealants shall be ultraviolet and ozone resistant, gun grade polysulfide or polyurethane, multicomponent, Federal Specification: TT-S-227.

Galvanizing.--

Doors, frames and frame components shall be manufactured from cold-rolled steel conforming to ASTM Designation: A 366; or hot-dipped galvanized steel having an A60 zinc coating conforming to ASTM Designation: A 924. Galvanized steel shall be treated to insure proper paint adhesion. All component parts used in galvanized doors and frames shall meet the galvanize specifications.

PART 3.- EXECUTION

INSTALLATION.--Doors and frames shall be installed rigidly, securely, plumb and true and in such a manner that the doors operate freely without rubbing or binding. Clearance between frame and door shall be not more than 3 mm. The exterior frame shall be sealed weathertight.

Pressed metal frames shall be secured with clips and anchors as shown on the plans.

Fire rated assemblies shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

Fire rated assemblies shall include doors, door frames, automatic smoke-actuated closers, self-closing mechanisms, panic hardware, wire glass, and fire rated louvers. Assemblies shall be approved by the California State Fire Marshal.

PAINTING.--Except for the primer application specified herein, doors and frames shall be cleaned, prepared and painted in accordance with the requirements specified under "Painting" in Section 12-9, "Finishes," of these special provisions.

12-8.02 ACCESS DOORS

PART 1.- GENERAL

Scope.--This work shall consist of furnishing and installing access doors in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions

SUBMITTALS.--Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions shall be submitted for approval. The Engineer will require 3 weeks to review the submittal after a complete set has been received, as determined by the Engineer.

PART 2.- PRODUCTS

Access doors.--

Access doors shall be factory assembled and factory prime painted steel. Door panel shall be 1.90 mm thick (14-gage) and door frame shall be 1.5 mm thick (16-gage) . The door and frame assembly shall have standard screw driver operated cam locks, concealed springs or continuous piano hinge and inside release handle. Access doors shall be by Babcock-Davis Hatchways, Bar-Co Access Doors, Inryco-Milcor, J.L. Industries, or equal.

PART 3.- EXECUTION

INSTALLATION.--Access doors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The access door assemblies shall be painted to the match the color of the adjacent surrounding surfaces.

12-8.03 OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1.-- GENERAL

SUMMARY

Scope.--This work consists of power-operated (motor-driven) overhead roll-up service doors as indicated.

Finish field painting is specified under Section 12-9.05, "Painting."

Electrical service conduit and wiring, disconnect switches, and overcurrent protection are included under Section 10-3, "Electrical."

SUBMITTALS.--

Working Drawings and Product Data.--Submit detailed working drawings and manufacturer's product data of overhead coiling doors, including installation details and wiring diagrams.

Operation and Maintenance Data.--

Submit recommended spare parts list, together with parts' numbers and prices, and photographs or cuts of repair parts.

Submit operation and maintenance manual containing printed instructions relative to operation, adjustment, care, and maintenance of the equipment. Include wiring diagrams showing field changes, if any.

Quality Assurance.--Provide the services of a manufacturer's representative, experienced in the installation, operation, and maintenance of overhead coiling doors of the type specified, for technical assistance and advice during installation and testing.

Spare Parts.--Provide one set of critical spare parts for each door, boxed and identified, including installation instructions, wiring diagrams, and other information as necessary to make emergency repairs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Roll-Up (Coiling) Doors.--

Type and Manufacture.--Roll-up (coiling) steel service doors shall be motor-operated, steel roll-up type, face-mounted as indicated. Doors shall be counter-balanced for smooth and easy operation.

Design Criteria.--Doors shall be designed and manufactured to be fully operable under a wind load of 20 pounds per square foot.

Curtain.--Door curtain shall consist of interlocking slats fabricated from minimum No. 22 gage, or heavier if required by size of door, hot-dipped galvanized copper bearing strip steel. Galvanizing shall be in accordance with ASTM Standards with not less than 1.25 ounces per square foot of slat material. Prepare for painting with phosphate treatment standard with the manufacturer. Bottom edge of curtain shall have reversing bottom bar and shall be reinforced with two angles back to back. Style of slats shall be flat and rectangular as selected by the Engineer from manufacturer's standards.

Combination Safety Device and Weather Seal.--Safety device/weather seal shall be a combination compressible weatherseal and electric safety strip mounted along the bottom edge of the door. Device shall operate in conjunction with the door operator to stop and reverse the door to the open position if an obstruction is encountered while closing. Color of sealing strip shall be yellow.

Guides.--Guides shall be of standard rolled steel angles or channels, as required, not less than 4.76 mm thick and of sufficient size to retain curtain in guides at a wind pressure of 953 Pa . Include all anchors, fasteners, and accessories as required to properly prepare door opening for installation of the guides.

Brackets.--Brackets shall be of fabricated mild steel plate, bolted to wall angles that extend continuously from the floor to the top of the curtain brackets. Each wall angle shall in turn be secured to the wall with not less than five 140 mm standard bolts or anchors as applicable.

Barrel.--Barrel shall house an oil-tempered helical counterbalance spring and be of sufficient size to prevent deflection of over 2.5 mm per meter of opening span. Shaft bearings in barrel and bracket shall be roller bearing thoroughly lubricated to require no further attention.

Hood.--Hood shall be formed to fit the contour of the brackets and shall be fabricated of not less than 24 gage galvanized steel.

Weatherstripping.--Hood shall have a hinged baffle of neoprene and galvanized sheet metal so positioned that it will form an effective draft stop when the door is in the closed position. Jambs shall be weatherstripped with continuous end lock, and shall have a continuous bronze strip with webbing.

Finish.--Finish shall consist of one factory-applied, manufacturer's standard shop coat of rust-inhibitive metal primer before shipment.

Power Operating Equipment.--

Roll-up (coiling) doors shall be motor-operated. All equipment and accessories necessary for the proper operation of doors shall be furnished and installed. Motors shall be electric hoist-type, high-starting torque, providing sufficient power to operate doors at approximately one foot per second without shock.

Provide prewired power operator with electrically interlocked reversing contactor and operating components preconnected to terminal strips within control box to facilitate field connection to power source and push-button operating station.

Furnish and install an operating station for the remote control and operation of each door at locations indicated. Stations shall be a push-button-type with "Open", "Close", and "Stop" positions in interior areas and key switched at exterior.

Roll-up (coiling) doors shall be furnished complete with safety foot-piece and seal as hereinbefore specified, which shall cause the door to reverse and return to the full "Open" position upon contact with an obstruction in the opening.

Electric operator (motor) shall be fully automatic, furnished complete with pushbutton controls as hereinbefore specified, interlock switch, and limit/safety switch.

All doors shall have over-ride manual operating capability. An emergency hand chain operator or hand crank operator, which does not affect the timing of the limit switch, shall be provided to operate the door in case of power failure or removal of motor for inspection or servicing.

PART 3.--EXECUTION

Installation.--

Roll-up (coiling) steel service doors shall be installed by the manufacturer or its authorized representative as indicated and in accordance with the approved shop drawings and the manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations, employing only workers and mechanics skilled and experienced in the installation of the type of work involved.

After installation is complete, the Contractor shall demonstrate to the Engineer that the doors operate properly in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and recommendations.

Verify that operating controls, manual controls, bypass and safety devices are operating properly.

The Contractor shall instruct State personnel in the operation of the doors.

Maintenance.--The Contractor shall provide call-back maintenance service for a period of one year, coinciding with the guarantee period specified under Section 12-1, "General Requirements," of these special provisions.

12-8.04 ALUMINUM FRAMED STOREFRONTS AND ENTRANCES

PART 1-GENERAL

SUMMARY

Scope.--This work shall consist of aluminum framed storefront and entrance system, complete with reinforcing, fasteners, anchors and attachment devices including aluminum doors complete with hardware and accessories necessary to complete work, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions. Glazing is specified under "Glazing," in Section 10-8, "Doors and Windows," in these special provisions.

SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

General.--Provide aluminum framed storefronts and entrances which have been manufactured, fabricated and installed to withstand loads from 1997 UBC as amended by California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 24 and to maintain ASTM Designations: E283, E330 and E331 performance criteria stated by manufacturer without defects, damage or failure.

Storefronts and Entrances System Requirements.--

- A. Drawings are diagrammatic and do not purport to identify or solve problems of thermal or structural movement, glazing, anchorage or moisture disposal.
- B. Requirements shown by details are intended to establish basic dimension of units, sightlines and profiles of members.
- C. Provide concealed fastening.
- D. Provide entrance and storefront systems, strike to meet specified requirements and maintaining visual design concepts.
- E. Attachment considerations are to take into account site peculiarities and expansion and contraction movements so there is no possibility of loosening, weakening or fracturing connection between units and building structure or between units themselves.
- F. Anchors, fasteners and braces shall be structurally stressed not more than 50percent of allowable stress when maximum loads are applied.
- G. Provide for expansion and contraction due to structural movement without detriment to appearance or performance.

Performance Requirements.--

- A. **Air Infiltration.--**Air leakage through fixed light areas of storefront shall not exceed 0.003 L/s/m² (0.06 cfm/sf) of surface area when tested in accordance with ASTM Designation: E283 at differential static pressure of 299 Pa (6.2 psf).

- B. Water Infiltration.--There shall be no uncontrolled water penetration when tested in accordance with ASTM Designation: E331 at test pressure of 431 Pa (9 psf).
- C. Thermal Requirements.--
1. Framing systems shall accommodate expansion and contraction movement due to surface temperature differentials of 82 degrees C (180 degrees F) without causing buckling, stress on glass, failure of joint seals, excessive stress on structural elements, reduction of performance, or other detrimental effects.
 2. Ensure doors function normally within limits of specified temperature range.
- D. Structural Requirements.--
1. **Wind Loads.**--Wind loads (Basic Loadings) for exterior assemblies, as measured in accordance with ANSI/ASTM Designation: E330, shall be per 1997 UBC as amended by California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 24.
 2. **Deflection.**--Maximum calculated deflection of any framing member in direction normal to plane of wall when subjected to specified design pressures shall not exceed 0.15 mm of its clear span or 19.1 mm, whichever is less [except that maximum deflections of members supporting plaster surfaces shall not exceed 1/360 of its span.
- E. Testing Requirements.--Provide components that have been previously tested by an independent testing laboratory.

REFERENCES

The regulatory requirements which govern the work of this Section include the following governing Codes and Standards:

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM Designation: A36 Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
2. ASTM Designation: A123 Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
3. ASTM Designation: B209 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
4. ASTM Designation: B221 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
5. ASTM Designation: B308 Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy 6061-T6 Standard Structural Profiles.
6. ASTM Designation: C509 Cellular Elastomeric Pre-formed Gasket and Sealing Material.
7. ASTM Designation: C864 Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting
8. ASTM Designation: E283 Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.
9. ASTM Designation: E330 Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
10. ASTM Designation: E331 Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

B. Aluminum Association (AA):

AA DAF-45 Designation System for Aluminum Finishes.

C. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

1. AAMA 501.2 Field Check of Metal Curtain Walls for Water Leakage.
2. AAMA 606.1 Voluntary Guide Specifications and Inspection Methods for Integral Color Anodic Finishes for Architectural Aluminum.
3. AAMA 607.1 Voluntary Guide Specification and Inspection Methods for Clear Anodic Finishes for Architectural Aluminum.
4. AAMA 608.1 Voluntary Guide Specification and Inspection Methods for Electrolytically Deposited Color Anodic Finishes for Architectural Aluminum.
5. AAMA 701.2/702 Combined Specification for Pile Weatherstrip and Replaceable Fenestration Weatherseals.

6. AAMA 2604-98 Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.
7. AAMA Manual #10 Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum From Shop to Site.
8. AAMA SFM-1 Aluminum Storefront and Entrance Manual.

D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

ANSI A117.1 Safety Standards for the Handicapped.

E. Federal Specifications (FS):

1. FS TT-P-641G(1) Primer Coating, Zinc Dust-Zinc Oxide (For Galvanized Surfaces).
2. FS TT-P-645A Primer, Paint, Zinc Chromate, Alkyd Type.

F. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC):

SSPC Paint 12 Cold-Applied Asphalt Mastic (Extra Thick Film).

SUBMITTALS

General.--Submit listed submittals in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Submittal Procedures Section.

Product Data.--Submit product data for specified products. Include information for factory finishes, hardware, accessories and other required components.

Shop Drawings.--Submit shop drawings showing layout, profiles and product components, including anchorage, accessories, finish colors, patterns and textures.

- A. Submit shop drawings covering fabrication, installation and finish of specified systems.
- B. Submit fully dimensioned plans and elevations with detail coordination keys, Composite members and hardware including locations.

Samples.--Submit selection and verification samples for finishes, colors and textures. Include color charts for finish indicating manufacturer's standard colors available for selection.

- A. Submit manufacturer's standard samples indicating quality of finish [In required colors].
- B. Where color variations are expected, include additional samples illustrating range of variation.
- C. Submit samples for each type of glass, 304.8 mm by 304.8 mm size.

Quality Assurance Submittals.--

- A. Test Reports.--Submit Certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- B. Standard Systems.--Submit Certified copies of previous test reports substantiating performance of system in lieu of retesting. Include other supportive data as necessary.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions.--Submit Manufacturer's installation instructions.

Qualification Data.--Submit installer qualifications verifying years of experience. Include list of projects having similar scope of work identified by name, location, date, reference name and phone number.

Closeout Submittals.--

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data.--Submit Operation and maintenance data for installed products. Include methods for maintaining installed products and precautions against cleaning materials and methods detrimental to finishes and performance.
- B. Warranty.--Submit Warranty documents specified herein.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Installer Qualifications.--Use installer experienced in performing work of this section who has specialized in installation of work similar to that required for this project.

Single Source Responsibility.--To ensure quality of appearance and performance, obtain materials for systems from either a single manufacturer or from manufacturer approved by systems manufacturer.

Regulatory Requirements.--Conform to requirements of ANSI A117.1 and local amendments.

DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

Ordering.--Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.

Storage and Protection.--Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by manufacturer.

PROJECT CONDITIONS

Temperature Conditions.--Ensure ambient and surface temperatures and joint conditions are suitable for installation of materials.

Field Measurements.--Verify actual measurements/openings by field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate field measurements and fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid construction delays.

WARRANTY

Manufacturer's Warranty.--Submit, for the Engineer's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty document executed by authorized company official. Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights Caltrans may have under Contract Documents. Warranty shall cover following:

- A. Materials shall be free of defective components and agreeing to replace those that may fail within 1 year from the date of substantial completion.
- B. Glazing sealants and gaskets will remain free from abnormal deterioration or dislocation due to sunlight, weather or oxidation.

PART 2. - PRODUCTS

MANUFACTURERS

Acceptable manufacturers.--Subject to contract compliance, acceptable manufacturer's shall be United States Aluminum, Vistawall Architectural Products, Efco Corporation, Ellison Bronze Co., or Kawneer Co., Inc. or equal.

ENTRANCE DOORS

(Standard duty system with 3.2 mm wall thickness and 44.4 mm deep with rotary high security astragal and mid-rail panic device; and compatible glazed system and security hardware.)

or

(Heavy duty system with 4.8 mm wall thickness and 50.8 mm deep, with rotary high security astragal and mid-rail panic device, and compatible glazed system and security hardware).

SYSTEM FRAMING

Materials and Accessories:

Aluminum.--ASTM Designation: B221, alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions; ASTM Designation: B209, alloy 5005-H16 for sheets; or other alloys and temper recommended by manufacturer appropriate for specified finish.

Internal Reinforcing.--ASTM Designation: A36 for carbon steel; or ASTM Designation: B308 for structural aluminum Shapes and sizes shall conform to suit installation. Steel components shall be factory coated with alkyd type zinc chromate primer complying with FS TT-P-645, applied after fabrication.

Anchorage Devices.--Manufacturer's standard formed or fabricated steel or aluminum assemblies of shapes, plates, bars or tubes.

Fasteners.--Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel or other non-corrosive materials compatible with items being fastened. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible. For exposed locations, provide Phillips flathead screws with finish matching item fastened. For concealed locations, provide manufacturer's standard fasteners.

Expansion Anchor Devices.--Provide lead-shield or toothed-steel, drilled-in, expansion bolt anchors.

Protective Coatings.--Cold-applied asphalt mastic complying with SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 0.77 mm (30 mil) thickness for each coat; or alkyd type zinc chromate primer complying with FS TT-P-645.

Glazing Gaskets.--Compression type design, replaceable, molded or extruded, of neoprene, or ethylene propylene diene monomer (EPDM). Profile and hardness shall be as required to maintain uniform pressure for watertight seal. Provide in manufacturer's standard black color.

Weatherstripping.--Wool pile shall conform to AAMA 701.2; or extruded EPDM elastomeric conforming to ASTM Designation: C509 or C864.. Provide EPDM or vinyl-blade gasket weatherstripping in bottom door rail, adjustable for contact with threshold.

Internal Sealants and Baffles.--Types recommended by sealant manufacturer.

Glass and Glazing Accessories.—

Refer to "Glazing," in Section 12-8, "Doors and Windows," in these special provisions.

DOOR HARDWARE.--

Door hardware shall be the entrance manufacturer's standard hardware.

FABRICATION

Coordination of Fabrication.—

Check actual frame or door openings required in construction work by accurate field measurements before fabrication.

Fabricate units to withstand loads which will be applied when system is in place.

Conceal fasteners wherever possible.

Reinforce work as necessary for performance requirements, and for support to structure.

Separate dissimilar metals and aluminum in contact with concrete utilizing protective coating or preformed separators which will prevent contact and corrosion.

Comply with Glass and Glazing Section for glazing requirements.

Aluminum Framing.--

Provide members of size, shape and profile indicated, designed to provide for glazing from [Exterior] [Interior].

Fabricate frame assemblies with joints straight and tight fitting.

Reinforce internally with structural members as necessary to support design loads.

Maintain accurate relation of planes and angles, with hairline fit of contacting members.

Seal horizontals and direct moisture accumulation to exterior.

Provide flashings and other materials used internally or externally that are corrosive resistant, non-staining, non-bleeding and compatible with adjoining materials.

Provide manufacturer's extrusions and accessories to accommodate expansion and contraction due to temperature changes without detrimental to appearance or performance.

Make provisions in framing for minimum edge clearance, nominal edge cover and nominal pocket width for thickness and type of glazing or infill used in accordance with recommendations of manufacturer and FGMA Glazing Manual.

Provide tight fitting, injection molded, plastic water deflectors at all intermediate horizontals.

Entrance Doors.--

Fabricate with mechanical joints using internal reinforcing plates and shear blocks attached with fasteners and by welding.

Provide extruded aluminum glazing stops.

Hardware.--

Cut, reinforce, drill and tap frames and doors as required to receive hardware.

Comply with hardware manufacturer's templates and instructions.

Use concealed fasteners wherever possible.

Welding.--

Comply with recommendations of the American Welding Society.

Use recommended electrodes and methods to avoid distortion and discoloration.

Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces; restore mechanical finish.

Flashings:

Form from sheet aluminum with same finish as extruded sections. Material thickness as required to suit condition without deflection or "oil-canning."

FACTORY FINISHES

Organic Coating (high performance fluorocarbon).--Comply with requirements of AAMA 2605-98.

Surfaces cleaned and given conversion coating pre-treatment prior to application of 0.3 mil (0.008 mm) dry film thickness of approved primer following recommendations of finish coat manufacturer.

Finish coat of [70 percent] minimum fluorocarbon resin fused to primed surfaces at temperature recommended by manufacturer, 0.025 mm (1.0 mil) minimum dry film thickness.

Acceptable coatings are Duranar by PPG Industries Inc. and Fluoropon by Valspar Corporation.

Provide in either a 2, 3 or 4 coat system as required for color selected.

Clear Anodized.--

Conforming to AA-M12C22A31 and AAMA 607.1.

Architectural Class, etched, medium matte, clear anodic coating, 0.010 mm (0.4 mil) minimum thickness.

SOURCE QUALITY

Source Quality.--Obtain storefront and entrance system materials from a single manufacturer.

PART 3. - EXECUTION

EXAMINATION

Verify substrate conditions, which have been previously installed under other sections, are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

INSTALLATION

Storefront and Entrances Installation

Install doors and hardware in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

Set units plumb, level and true to line, without warp or rack of frame.

Anchor securely in place, allowing for required movement, including expansion and contraction.

Separate dissimilar materials at contact points, including metal in contact with masonry or concrete surfaces, with bituminous paint or preformed separators to prevent contact and corrosion.

Set sill members in bed of sealant. Set other members with internal sealants and baffles to provide weathertight construction.

Coordinate installation of perimeter sealant and backing materials between assemblies and adjacent construction in accordance with requirements of Joint Sealers Section.

Perform Work in accordance with AAMA SFM-1 and manufacturer's written instructions.

Conform to requirements of ANSI A117.1 and local amendments.

Related Products Installation.—For installation of related products installation, refer to other sections in the special provisions.

Erection Tolerances:

Limit variations from plumb and level to 3 mm in 3 m vertically and 3 mm in 6 m horizontally.

Limit variations from theoretical locations to 6 mm for any member at any location.

Limit offsets in theoretical end-to-end and edge-to-edge alignment to 2 mm from flush surfaces not more than 51 mm apart or out-of-flush by more than 6 mm.

ADJUSTING

Test door operating functions. Adjust closing and latching speeds and other hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to ensure smooth operation.

CLEANING

Remove temporary coverings and protection of adjacent work areas. Repair or replace damaged installed products. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to owner's acceptance. Remove construction debris from project site and legally dispose of debris.

Clean surfaces in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations; remove excess mastic, mastic smears, foreign materials and other unsightly marks.

Clean metal surfaces exercising care to avoid damage.

PROTECTION

Protection: Protect installed product and finish surfaces from damage during construction.

12-8.05 FINISH HARDWARE

PART 1.- GENERAL

SUMMARY

Scope.-- This work shall consist of furnishing and installing hardware items for doors in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Hardware for special doors and frames, if required, shall be as specified under "Hinged Doors" in Section 12-8 "Doors and Windows," of these special provisions.

Hardware assemblies shall comply with the fire code and the disabled accessibility requirements indicated on the plans and specified in these special provisions.

SUBMITTALS

Manufacturer's technical information and catalog cuts for each item of door hardware and a door hardware schedule shall be submitted for approval prior to installation. The Engineer will require 3 weeks to review the submittal after a complete set has been received, as determined by the Engineer.

Manufacturer's catalog cuts shall include catalog numbers, material, grade, type, size, function, design, quality and finish of hardware.

The door hardware schedule shall indicate the location and size of door opening, the door and frame material, and the size, style, finish and quantity of the hardware components required.

FINISHES

Hardware shall be provided with standard US 32D metal plated finish or Satin Aluminum sprayed finish where indicated.

KEYING INSTRUCTIONS

New facilities shall have a building master key system established.

Locks shall have cylinders with figure eight interchangeable cores with six pin barrels. Permanent cores and keys shall be delivered to the Engineer for final installation at completion of project.

The Contractor shall also provide figure eight interchangeable cores for use during construction which shall remain the property of the State.

Key bows shall be stamped "State of California" and "Do Not Duplicate."

PART 2.- PRODUCTS

GENERAL

Door hardware equal in material, grade, type, size, function, design, quality and manufacture to that specified herein may be submitted for approval.

Butt hinges.--

Butt hinges shall be steel, 1 1/2-pair per door unless otherwise specified or shown on the plans. Nonremovable pins shall be provided at outswing exterior doors. Hinge size shall be 114 mm x 114 mm unless otherwise noted.

Standard weight hinges shall be:

Hager	BB 1279
McKinney	TB 2714
Stanley	BB 179
or equal.	

Heavy weight hinges shall be:

Hager	BB 1168
McKinney	T4B 37869
Stanley	BB 168
or equal.	

Mortise locksets, latchsets and privacy sets.--

Mortise locksets, latchsets and privacy sets shall be steel case with 32 mm x 203 mm face plate and 70 mm backset. Door and frame preparation for mortise locksets, latchset and privacy sets shall conform to ANSI A115.1.

Lever operated lockset shall be:

Best	35H 6FW 15H
Falcon	LM521 DG
Schlage	L9453P x 06
or equal.	

Lever operated latchset:

Best	35H 0N 15H
Falcon	LM101 DG
Schlage	L9010 x 06
or equal.	

Lever operated privacy set:

Best	35H 0L 15H
Falcon	LM311 DG
Schlage	L9040 x 06
or equal.	

Cylindrical locksets, latchsets and privacy sets.--

Cylindrical latchsets shall be steel chassis, 54 mm diameter, 70 mm backset. Door and frame preparation for cylindrical latchsets shall conform to ANSI A115.1.

Lever operated latchset shall be:

Best	83K ON 9C
Falcon	LY101 DG
Schlage	D10S RHO
or equal.	

Door closers.--

Parallel arms for closers shall be installed at outswing exterior doors. Closers shall have sprayed finish to match other hardware on door.

Door closers shall be:

LCN	4040
Norton	85001
Dorma	7800
or equal.	

Panic devices.--

Rim type panic devices shall be installed at single doors and on the active leaf of pairs of doors, unless indicated otherwise. A vertical rod device shall be provided for the inactive leaf of pairs of doors. Dogging devices shall be omitted at UL rated door openings.

Panic devices with outside key operation shall be:

Corbin	3727
Monarch	XX-R-T
Von Duprin	88TP
or equal.	

Panic devices with exit only operation shall be:

Corbin	3729
Monarch	XX-R-BA
Von Duprin	88EO
or equal.	

Panic devices with vertical rod operation shall be:

Corbin	3120
Monarch	XX-V-N
Von Duprin	8827
or equal.	

Kickplates.--

Kickplates shall be 254 mm in height x 51 mm less than door width x 1.52 mm (16-gage).

Kickplates shall be:

Builders Brass	37
Quality	48
Trimco	6000
or equal.	

Floor mounted stops.--

Floor mounted stops shall be dome type. The height of the stop shall be determined by the clearance required when a threshold is used or not used.

Stops for openings without thresholds shall be:

Builders Brass	8061
Quality	331
Trimco	1210
or equal.	

Stops for openings with thresholds shall be:

Builders Brass	8063
Quality	431
Trimco	1213
or equal.	

Wall or door mounted door stop.--

Wall or door mounted door stop shall have a 95 mm projection and 3-point anchoring.

Wall or door mounted door stop shall be:

Builders Brass	W96
Quality	38
Trimco	1236-1/4-2
or equal.	

Wall mounted door stop and holder.--

Wall mounted door stop and holder shall be:

Builders Brass	W140, W141X
Quality	36, 136
Trimco	1202, 1207
or equal.	

Wall bumpers.--

Wall bumpers base diameter shall be 64 mm with a 25 mm projection.

Bumpers shall be:

Builders Brass	WC9
Quality	302
Trimco	1272-1/4-CCS
or equal.	

Automatic door bottom.--

Automatic door bottom shall be heavy duty, full mortise.

Bottom shall be:

Pemko
Zero
or equal.

434 AR
360

Thresholds, rain drips, door sweeps and door shoes.--

Thresholds, rain drips, door sweeps and door shoes shall conform to the sizes and configurations shown on plans. Thresholds at door openings with accessibility requirements shall not exceed 13 mm in height.

Threshold, rain drip, door sweep and door shoe manufacturers shall be Pemko, Reese, Zero, or equal.

Threshold bedding sealant.--

Threshold bedding sealant shall conform to Federal Specification: SS-C-153.

Weatherstrip and draft stop.--

Weatherstrip and draft stop shall conform to the sizes and shapes shown on plans. Assemblies shall be UL listed and shall be provided where shown on the plans or as specified in these special provisions.

Weatherstrip and draft stop manufacturers shall be Pemko, Reese, Zero, or equal.

Door signs and name plates.--

Door signs and name plates shall be as specified under "Signs" in Section 12-10, "Specialties," of these special provisions.

PART 3.- EXECUTION

DOORS AND FRAMES.--Doors and frames shall be set square and plumb and be properly prepared before the installation of hardware.

INSTALLATION.--Hardware items shall be accurately fitted, securely applied, and adjusted and lubricated in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Installation shall provide proper operation without bind or excessive play.

Hinges shall be installed at equal spacing with the center of the end hinges not more than 244 mm from the top and bottom of the door. Locksets, latchsets, privacy sets and panic exit mechanisms shall be 1024 mm from the finished floor. Kickplates shall be mounted on the push side of the doors, 25 mm clear of door edges.

Thresholds shall be set in a continuous bed of sealant material.

Door controls shall be set so that the effort required to operate doors with closers shall not exceed 37.8 N maximum for exterior doors and 22.3 N maximum for interior doors. The effort required to operate fire doors may be increased above the values shown for exterior and interior doors but shall not exceed 66.7 N maximum.

Door stops located on concrete surfaces shall be fastened rigidly and securely in place with expansion anchoring devices. Door stops mounted elsewhere shall be securely attached with wood screws or expansion devices as required.

Backing shall be provided in wall framing at wall bumper locations.

Hardware, except hinges, shall be removed from surfaces to be painted before painting.

Upon completion of installation and adjustment, the Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer all dogging keys, closer valve keys, lock spanner wrenches, and other factory furnished installation aids, instructions and maintenance guides.

DOOR HARDWARE GROUPS AND SCHEDULE.--Hardware groups specified herein shall correspond to those shown on the plans:

GROUP 1

One each 1/2-pair butt hinges
One each Mortise lockset
One each Threshold
One each Door stop
One each Door closer

GROUP 2

One each 1/2-pair butt hinges

One each Mortise lockset
One each Threshold – 305 mm clearance on strike side opposite door swing.
One each Weatherstripping
One each Door stop
One each Door closer
One each Panic hardware

GROUP 3

One each 1/2-pair butt hinges (WC)
One each Cylindrical privacy set
One each Threshold
One each Door stop
One each Door closer

12-8.06 GLAZING

PART 1.- GENERAL

Scope.--This work shall consist of furnishing and installing glazing in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Glazing shall consist of glass sheets for windows, doors and other glazed openings.

All glass shall conform to ASTM Designation: C 1036 and the classifications specified herein and shall be clear glass except as noted.

Safety glass shall be furnished and installed at all locations designated in Consumer Product Safety Commission's Safety Standard For Architectural Glazing Materials 16 CFR 1201.

SUBMITTALS.--A detailed list of glazing materials including glass, sheet, sealants, tapes, setting blocks, shims, compression seals, and glazing channels shall be submitted for approval. The list shall include a schedule of the materials to be used at each location.

LABELS.--Each individual pane of heat strengthened or fully tempered glass shall bear an identification label in accordance with ASTM Designation: C 1048.

PART 2.- PRODUCTS

Sheet glass, float glass, or plate glass.--

Sheet glass, float glass, or plate glass shall be Type I, Class 1, Quality q4 or better, double strength for panes to 0.93 m², 5 mm thick for panes between 0.93 m² and 2.6 m², and 6 mm thick for panes over 2.6 m², except as otherwise shown on the plans.

Safety glass.--

Safety glass shall conform to Consumer Product Safety Commission Safety Standard For Architectural Glazing Materials: 16 CFR 1201, and ANSI Standard Z97.1 and shall be one of the following:

Heat Strengthened glass.--

Heat Strengthened glass shall conform to ASTM Designation: C 1048, Kind HS, Condition A, Type 1, Quality q4 or better.

Tempered glass.--

Tempered glass shall conform to ASTM Designation: C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type 1, Quality q4 or better.

Laminated glass.--

Laminated glass shall be safety glass, 6 mm minimum thickness, fabricated from 2 pieces of Type I, Class 1, Quality q4 or better glass fused to plastic interlayers.

Seals, caulks, putties, setting blocks, shims, tapes, compression seals, felt, spacers, and channels.--

Seals, caulks, putties, setting blocks, shims, tapes, compression seals, felt, spacers, and channels shall be top grade, commercial quality, as recommended by the glass or sheet manufacturer and shall conform to the requirements in the publications of the Flat Glass Marketing Association.

PART 3.- EXECUTION

INSTALLATION.--Glazing shall conform to the general conditions and applicable details in the publications of the Flat Glass Marketing Association.

Panes shall be bedded fully and evenly, set straight and square within panels in such a manner that the pane is entirely free of any contact with metal edges and surfaces.

For all panes on the exterior of the building, the glazing on both sides of window panes shall provide a watertight seal and watershed. Seals shall extend not more than 2 mm beyond the holding members. A void shall be left between the vertical edges of the panes and the glazing channel. Weep systems shall be provided to drain condensation to the outside.

Panes in assemblies using extruded gasket glazing shall be set in accordance with the assembly manufacturer's instructions using gaskets and stops supplied by the manufacturer.

Laminated glass shall be set on setting blocks.

Whenever welding or burning of metal is in progress within 4.6 m of glazing materials, a protective cover shall be provided over exposed surfaces.

REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING.--All broken or cracked glass and glass with scratches which reduce the strength shall be replaced before completion of the project.

Panes shall be kept clean of cement and plaster products, cleansers, sealants, tapes and all other foreign material that may cause discoloration, etching, staining, or surface blemishes to the materials.

Excess sealant left on the surface of the glass or surrounding materials shall be removed during the work life of the sealant.

Solvents and cleaning compounds shall be chemically compatible with materials, coatings and glazing compounds to remain. Cleaners shall not have abrasives that scratch or mar the surfaces.

All panes shall be cleaned just before the final inspection. All stains and defects shall be removed. Paint, dirt, stains, labels (except etched labels), and surplus glazing compound shall be removed without scratching or marring the surface of the panes or metal work.

SECTION 12-9. FINISHES

12-9.01 PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTER

PART 1.- GENERAL

Scope .--This work shall consist of installing lath and applying portland cement plaster in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Plaster shall be 3 coat work. The total thickness of plaster shall be 19 mm unless otherwise shown on the plans. The color shall be white and the surface finish shall be as shown on the plans.

PART 2.- PRODUCTS

Sand.--

Sand shall be lean commercial quality plaster sand.

Cement.--

Cement shall be portland cement, blended hydraulic cement, or portland cement with a maximum of 15 percent mineral admixture. Portland cement shall be Type II, conforming to ASTM Designation: C 150. Blended hydraulic cement shall be Type IP, conforming to ASTM Designation: C 595. Mineral admixture shall be Class N, Class F or Class C, conforming to ASTM Designation: C 618, except loss on ignition shall not exceed 4 percent.

Lime.--

Lime shall conform to ASTM Designation: C 206.

Color for plaster.--

Color for plaster shall be non-fading, sunproof, and limeproof fine ground synthetic mineral oxide.

Premixed portland cement plaster.--

Premixed portland cement plaster shall be a premixed packaged blend of cement, lime and sand, with or without color, that requires only water to prepare for use as portland cement plaster, may be furnished. Premixed plaster shall be proportioned as specified herein. Packages of premix shall bear the manufacturer's name, brand, weight and color identification.

Metal lath.--

Metal lath shall be self-furring expanded metal diamond mesh with rust inhibitive coating and waterproof vapor barrier backing. Mesh shall weigh not less than 1.8 kg/m².

Metal lath fasteners.--

Metal lath fasteners shall be galvanized or corrosion resistant nails, screws or staples.

Beads, screeds, control joints and accessories.--

Beads, screeds, control joints and accessories shall be galvanized steel, not less than 0.50 mm thickness.

Vent screen.--

Vent screen shall be galvanized sheet steel combination screen and vent with corrosion resistant metal insect screen on the inside. Configuration shall be as indicated on the plans.

Water.--

Water shall be potable.

PART 3.- EXECUTION

METAL LATH INSTALLATION.--Metal lath, beads, screeds, control joints, vent screens and other metal accessories shall be installed rigidly and securely in place in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

The type, size and spacing of fasteners for fastening the metal lath and accessories shall be as recommended by the metal lath manufacturer for the type of substrate and the location of the lath and accessories.

PLASTER PROPORTIONING AND MIXING.--Materials shall be accurately proportioned and measured for each batch. All batches for a given coat shall be proportioned the same. Plaster shall be proportioned one part cement to between 3 and 5 parts sand by volume, only sufficient water to obtain a workable mix, and a lime plasticizing agent. Not more than 9 kg of dry hydrated lime or lime putty per sack of cement shall be used in the first and second plaster coat. Plaster for finish coat shall contain not more than 42 kg of dry hydrated lime or lime putty per sack of cement. Lime shall not be used if mineral admixture or blended hydraulic cement is used.

Frozen materials shall not be used in the mix.

All plaster mixing ingredients shall be mixed in a mechanical mixer. After all ingredients are in the mixer, the plaster shall be mixed for a minimum of 2 minutes. The mixture shall be uniform in color after mixing. Hand mixing of plaster will be allowed only with the written approval of the Engineer.

Plaster to be colored shall be colored by mixing the coloring ingredient uniformly and homogeneously into the plaster. Color, if used, will be required only in materials for the finish coat.

PLASTER APPLICATION.--Plaster shall not be applied if the ambient temperature is 4°C or less. Plaster shall not be applied to frost covered or frozen surfaces. Surfaces to receive plaster shall be clean.

The coats of plaster shall be applied continuously in one general direction without allowing mortar to dry at the edges.

The first coat shall be applied with sufficient material and pressure to form full keys and good bond and to cover surfaces. Before setting, the first coat shall be cross-scratched to receive the second coat. The first coat shall be moisture cured, without soaking, for not less than 48 hours after application or until covered by the second coat.

The second coat of plaster shall not be placed until the first coat of plaster has set thoroughly or until at least 12 hours after the first coat of plaster has been placed. The second coat shall be brought out to grounds, straightened to a true, even surface, roughened to assure a bond with the finish coat, and made free of imperfections which would reflect in the finish coat. The second coat shall be moisture cured, without soaking, for not less than 48 hours after application.

The third coat of plaster shall not be placed until at least 7 days after the second coat of plaster has been placed. Troweling of the third coat of plaster shall leave the surface smooth and free from rough areas, trowel marks, checks, or other blemishes. The finished surface shall be true and even and shall not vary more than 3 millimeters in 1.5 meters from the required plane. Plaster with cracks, blisters, pits, stains, efflorescence, shadowing, dryouts, or checks will not be accepted. Surfaces shall be clean and sound.

The third coat shall have the type of finish shown on the plans.

After all other related work has been completed, pointing around trim and set work and repairing of damaged portions of plaster shall be done. Repairs and patching shall match surrounding work in texture and appearance.

Plaster coats shall be protected against freezing for a period of 24 hours after application.

12-9.02 GYPSUM WALLBOARD

PART 1.- GENERAL

Scope.--This work shall consist of furnishing, installing and finishing gypsum wallboard in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Where assembly fire ratings are indicated on the plans, construction shall provide the fire resistance in accordance with the applicable standards in the Fire Resistance Design Manual published by the Gypsum Association.

Wallboard backing for use at ceramic tile shall be water-resistant gypsum backing board.

PART 2.- PRODUCTS

Gypsum wallboard.--

Gypsum wallboard shall conform to ASTM Designation: C 36.

Water-resistant gypsum backing board.--

Water-resistant gypsum backing board shall conform to ASTM Designation: C 630.

Joint tape and joint and finishing compound.--

Joint tape and joint and finishing compound shall conform to ASTM Designation: C 475.

Corner beads, metal trim and control joints.--

Corner beads, metal trim and control joints shall be galvanized steel of standard manufacture.

Fasteners.--

Fasteners shall be gypsum wallboard steel drill screws conforming to ASTM Designation: C 1002.

PART 3.- EXECUTION

DELIVERY AND STORAGE.--Materials shall be delivered in original packages, containers or bundles bearing brand name, applicable standard of manufacture, and name of manufacturer or supplier and shall be kept dry and fully protected from weather and direct sunlight exposure. Gypsum wallboard shall be stacked flat with adequate support to prevent sagging or damage to edges, ends and surfaces.

INSTALLATION.--Wallboard panels to be installed on ceilings and soffits shall be installed with the long dimension of the panels perpendicular to the framing members. Wallboard panels to be installed on walls may be installed with the long dimension of the panels either parallel or perpendicular to the framing members. The direction of placing the panels shall be the same on any one wall or partition assembly.

Edges of wallboard panels shall be butted loosely together. All cut edges and ends shall be smoothed as needed for neat fitting joints.

All edges and ends of gypsum wallboard panels shall coincide with the framing members, except those edges and ends which are perpendicular to the framing members. End joints on ceiling and on the opposite sides of a partition assembly shall be staggered.

Except where closer spacings are shown on the plans, the spacing of fasteners shall not exceed the following:

Screws	300 mm
Screws at perimeter of panels for fire resistive assemblies having metal framing	200 mm

Type S steel drill screws shall be used to fasten wallboard to metal framing. Except as shown on the plans, screws shall not be used in fire resistive assemblies.

Adhesives shall not be used for securing wallboard to framing.

Gypsum wallboard panels shown on the plans for fire resistive assemblies shall be fastened to all framing members. Gypsum wallboard panels at other locations shall be fastened to all framing members except at the following locations:

At internal angles formed by ceiling and walls; ceiling panels shall be installed first with the fasteners terminating at a row 175 mm from the walls, except for walls parallel to ceiling framing. Wall panels shall butt the ceiling panels. The top row of wall panel fasteners shall terminate 200 mm from the ceiling.

At internal vertical angles formed by the walls; fasteners shall not be installed along the edge or end of the panel that is installed first. Fasteners shall be installed only along the edge or end of the panel that butts and overlaps the panel installed first.

Fasteners shall be located at least 10 mm from wallboard panel edges and ends. All metal fasteners shall be driven slightly below surface level without breaking the paper or fracturing the core.

Metal trim shall be installed at all free edges of panels, at locations where wallboard panels abut dissimilar materials and at locations shown on the plans. Corner beads shall be installed at external corners. Control joints shall be installed at the locations shown on the plans.

Joints between face panels, the internal angles formed by ceiling and walls and the internal vertical angles formed by walls shall be filled and finished with joint tape and at least 3 coats of joint compound. Tape in the corners shall be folded to conform to the angle of the corner. Tape at joints and corners shall be embedded in joint compound.

Dimples at nail and screw heads, dents, and voids or surface irregularities shall be patched with joint compound. Each patch shall consist of at least 3 coats and each coat shall be applied in a different direction.

Flanges of corner beads, control joints and trim shall be finished with a least 3 coats of joint compound.

Each coat of joint compound shall be feathered out onto the panel surface and shall be dry and lightly sanded before applying the next coat. The finished surfaces of joint compound at the panel joints, internal angles, patches and at the flanges of trim, corner beads and control joints shall be flat and true to the plane of the surrounding surfaces and shall be lightly sanded.

Good lighting of the work area shall be provided during the final application and sanding of the joint compound.

Gypsum wallboard used as backing boards for tile shall be water resistant. Joints in backing board shall not be taped or filled and dimples at the fastener heads shall not be patched. Edges of cuts and holes in backing board shall be sealed with a primer or sealer that is compatible with the wall covering or wainscoting adhesive to be used.

Surfaces of wallboard shall be textured with a smooth texture.

12-9.03 CERAMIC TILE

PART 1.- GENERAL

SUMMARY

Scope.--This work shall consist of furnishing and installing ceramic tile in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Ceramic tile shall include glazed wall tile, matte porcelain tile, textured porcelain tile, setting materials, grouts and such other materials as maybe required for a complete installation.

SUBMITTALS

Product data.--Manufacturer's descriptive data, a list of materials to be used, and installation instructions for all materials required for the work shall be submitted for approval.

Manufacturer's descriptive data shall be submitted for each type of tile, mortar bed materials, bond coat materials and additives, and grout materials and additives.

Materials list and installation instructions shall include all products and materials to be incorporated into the work.

Friction reports shall be submitted for tile products to be used on floors and other pedestrian surfaces.

Samples.--Samples shall include 2 individual samples of each type and color of tile and trim to be installed and shall be of the same size, shape, pattern and finish as the tile and trim to be installed.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Single source responsibility.--Each type and color of tile, grout and setting materials shall be obtained from a single source.

Master Grade Certificates.--Each shipment of tile to the project site shall be accompanied by a Master Grade Certificate issued by the tile manufacturer.

Certificates of Compliance.--Certificates of Compliance shall be furnished for bond coat materials, setting bed materials and grout in accordance with the requirements specified in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Delivery.--Tile and packaged materials shall be delivered to the job site in sealed, unbroken, unopened containers with the labels intact. Tile containers shall bear the Standard Grade label.

Storage and handling.--Materials shall be stored and handled in such a manner as to prevent damage or contamination by water, freezing or foreign matter.

PROJECT CONDITIONS

Protection.--Tile work shall be protected and environmental conditions maintained during and after installation to comply with the reference standards and manufacturer's printed instructions.

Temperatures.--Unless otherwise specified in the manufacturer's installation instructions, the ambient temperature shall be maintained at not less than 10°C nor more than 38°C in tiled areas during installation and for 7 days after completion. Exterior work areas shall be shaded from direct sunlight during installation.

Tile shall not be installed when the temperature of the substrate is greater than 32°C or is frost covered.

Illumination.--Interior work areas shall be illuminated to provide the same level and angle of illumination as will be available during final inspection.

PART 2.- PRODUCTS

MANUFACTURERS

Available manufacture's.--Subject to compliance with the specifications, tile shall be American Olean Tile Co., Inc.; Summitville Tiles, Inc.; United States Ceramic Tile Co.; or equal.

GENERAL.--

Ceramic tile.--Ceramic tile shall conform to the requirements in ANSI Standard: A137.1, "American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile" for types and grades of tile indicated.

Ceramic tile shall conform to the "Standard Grade" requirements.

Tile installation materials.--Tile installation materials shall conform to the requirements in ANSI standard referenced with products and materials indicated for setting and grouting.

Tile color and size.--The color and tile size shall be as indicated in the Schedule elsewhere in this special provision.

TILE PRODUCTS.--

Glazed wall tile.--

Glazed wall tile shall be machine made, dust pressed white body clay, and shall have a glossy glaze finish, plain face, and cushion edges. Tile shall be 8 mm nominal thickness.

Ceramic tile trim shall match material, size and finish of field tile. Reentrant corners shall have cove type trim.

Matte porcelain tile.--

Matte porcelain tile shall be machine made, unpolished, dust pressed natural porcelain clay and shall have a plain face. Tile shall have a nominal thickness of 8 mm. Matte porcelain tile shall be slip resistant.

SETTING MATERIALS

Portland cement mortar installation materials.--

Materials for portland cement mortar installation shall conform to the requirements in ANSI Standard: A108.1 as required for installation method designated, unless otherwise indicated.

Membrane.--Membrane shall be asphalt impregnated felt conforming to ASTM Designation: D 226, Type I, or polyethylene film conforming to ASTM Designation: C 171, Type 1.1.2. Polyethylene film shall not be less than 0.1 mm thick.

Reinforcement.--Reinforcement shall be galvanized welded wire fabric with 50 mm x 50 mm - 1.6 mm x 1.6 mm conforming to ASTM Designations: A 82 and A 185 except for minimum wire size. Reinforcement shall be provided in flat sheets.

Tile bond coat.--

Tile bond coat shall be latex-portland cement bond coat.

Latex-portland cement mortar bond coat shall be a prepackaged mortar mix, conforming to ANSI Standard: A118.4, incorporating a dry acrylic resin, and to which only water is added at the job site. Mortar shall be suitable for exterior use and be labeled for the type of tile to be installed.

GROUTING MATERIALS

Tile grout.--

Tile grout shall be latex-portland cement grout.

Latex-portland cement grout shall be a prepackaged grout mix, conforming to ANSI Standard: A118.6, incorporating a dry acrylic resin, and to which only water is added at the jobsite. Grout shall be suitable for exterior use and labeled for the type of tile to be installed.

Grout pigment.--

Grout pigment shall be chemically inert, fade resistant mineral oxide or synthetic type. Colors shall be as .

SEALANTS

Sealant.--

Sealant for vertical expansion joints shall be a medium modulus silicone or polyurethane. Sealant for horizontal joints shall be a 2-part polyurethane type material with a Shore Hardness of 35 to 45.

Color of exposed sealants shall match color of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints.

MORTAR BEDS**Cement mortar bed.--**

Cement mortar bed for floors shall be proportioned of one part cement, 1/10 parts hydrated lime, 5 parts damp sand by volume and only enough water added to provide the necessary workability. Ingredients shall be dry mixed, water added, and materials blended to produce a stiff mix. Mortar bed shall be not less than 32 mm in thickness.

MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS**Sand.--**

Sand shall be a natural or manufactured sand conforming to ASTM Designation: C 144, except that no more than 10 percent shall pass the No. 150 µm sieve.

Sealers.--

Sealer for grout shall be a penetrating proprietary compound designed for sealing grout. Silicone sealers shall not be used.

Cement.--

Cement shall conform to ASTM Designation: C 150, Type I.

Hydrated lime.--

Hydrated lime shall conform to ASTM Designation: C 206, Type S, or ASTM Designation: C 207, Type S.

Water.--

Water shall be clean and potable.

Marble thresholds.--

Marble thresholds shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 503.

Marble threshold shall be uniform in color and finish and fabricated to sizes and profiles shown on the plans or required to provide a smooth transition between tile surfaces and adjoining finished floor surfaces.

MIXING MORTAR AND GROUT

Mixing.--Mortar and grout shall be mixed to comply with the requirements of referenced standards and manufacturers for accurately proportioning of materials, water or additive content, mixing equipment and mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures need to produce mortars and grout of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application intended.

PART 3.- EXECUTION**PREPARATION**

General.--Concrete, mortar, or masonry substrate surfaces which are to receive a mortar bed shall not vary more than 5 mm in 2.4 m from the required plane and shall be true, plumb at vertical surfaces, and square at intersection edges.

Surfaces to receive a mortar setting bed or a bond coat shall be cleaned adequately to assure a tight bond to the applied material. Such cleaning shall leave the surface thoroughly roughened and free from laitance, coatings, oil, sand, dust and loose particles.

The cleaned surfaces which are to receive a mortar bed shall be saturated with water just prior to placing mortar or the cleaned surfaces shall be coated with fresh neat cement slurry. If the surface is saturated with water, excess water shall be

removed and the wetted surfaces uniformly dusted with portland cement. The slurry or wetted cement dust shall be broomed to completely coat the surface with a thin and uniform coating just prior to placing the mortar.

Substrates shall be inspected to insure that grounds, anchors, plugs, recessed frames, bucks, drains, electrical work, mechanical work, and similar items in or behind the tile have been installed before proceeding with installation of the tiles.

INSTALLATION.--

General.--Tile installation shall conform to applicable parts of ANSI 108 Series of the tile installation standards included under "American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile" and Tile Council of America, "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation."

All tile shall be installed on a bond coat over a setting bed. The setting bed shall be a cured cement mortar bed or a prepared, dimensionally stable substrate of concrete, masonry, cementitious backer board, or other cementitious material.

The back face of the tile shall be free of paper, adhesives, fiber mesh, resins, or other materials affecting the bond of the tile to the bedding material.

Tile sheets shall have permanent edge bonding or temporary mounting materials on the exposed face. Water soluble or absorbent adhesives shall not be used for edge bonding. Temporary mounting materials shall allow observation during tile setting operations.

Tile work shall extend into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures, to form a complete covering without interruptions, except as shown on the plans. Work shall be terminated neatly at obstructions, edges and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

Intersections and returns shall be accurately formed. Cutting and drilling of tile shall be performed without marring visible surfaces. Cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish or built-in items shall be carefully ground to produce straight aligned joints. Tile shall be closely fit to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and other penetrations such that plates, collars, or covers overlap the tile.

Mortar bed placement.--The mortar bed, with or without reinforcement as shown on the plans, shall be placed, consolidated, and finished to the required thickness.

The surface of the mortar bed shall be true and pitched as shown on the plans, without high or low spots. The mortar bed surface shall not vary more than 3 mm in 2.4 m from a plane parallel to the finished tile surface when tile is installed on a cured mortar bed.

In no case shall the allowed tolerances result in offsets between adjoining tiles, low spots on finished tile surfaces than can pond water, or finished tile surfaces that are not plumb or not true.

Cement mortar beds to receive a tile bond coat shall be damp cured under cover for a minimum of 48 hours at a temperature of not less than 21°C.

Tile bond coat.--The tile bond coat mortar shall be mixed according to the manufacturer's recommendations. The consistency of the mixture shall be such that ridges formed with the recommended notched trowel shall not flow or slump. Reworking will be allowed provided no water or materials are added. The setting bed surfaces shall be dampened before placing the bond coat as necessary tile installation, but the setting bed shall not be soaked. The bond coat shall be floated onto the cured mortar bed surface with sufficient pressure to cover the surface evenly with no bare spots. The surface area to be covered with the bond coat shall be no greater than the area that can be tiled while the bond coat is still plastic. The bond coat shall be combed with a notched trowel as recommended by the manufacturer within 10 minutes before installing tile. Tile shall not be installed on a skinned over bond coat.

Installing tiles.--Tile shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and shall be set solid and shall be well bonded to the substrate.

Tile set on a tile bond coat shall be installed in accordance with ANSI Standard: A108.5, and tile set on an epoxy mortar shall be installed in accordance with ANSI Standard: A108.6.

If tiles are cut, the cuts shall be made with saws. Cut edges shall be rubbed with an abrasive stone to bring the edge of the glaze slightly back from the body of the tile. Cuts shall be accurately made to neatly fit the tile in place. Cut edges shall not be butted against other tile. Cut tile shall be at least half the size of a full size tile.

Tile shall completely cover wall areas behind mirrors and fixtures.

Tile shall be installed so that the finished tile surface does not vary more than 3 mm in 2.4 m from the finished tile surface shown on the plans. In no case shall there be offsets in adjoining tiles, low spots on finished tile surfaces that can pond water, or finished tile surfaces that are not plumb or true in the completed tile work.

Tiles shall be firmly pressed into the freshly notched bond coat. Tile on interior surfaces shall be tapped and beat into a true surface and to obtain at least 80 percent coverage by the mortar on the back of each tile.

If tile is face mounted, the paper and glue shall be removed within one hour after tile is installed and all tiles that do not meet the requirements for joints and surface tolerance shall be adjusted or replaced.

Mortar that exudes into the grout spaces between tiles shall be removed to the bottom of tile.

Marble thresholds.--Marble thresholds shall be set in same type of setting bed as abutting tile unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Joints.--Joints between tiles shall be continuous both vertically and horizontally. Joints shall be straight and of uniform and equal width. Where tiles on adjoining surface are the same size, the joints shall align, one with the other. Joint width shall be as recommended by the tile manufacturer.

Grouting tile.--Grout shall be mixed, applied and cured in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and ANSI Standard: A108.10 for cement grout.

Spacers, strings, ropes, pegs, glue, paper, and face mounting material shall be removed before grouting. Joints between glazed wall tile shall be wetted if they have become dry. Joints for epoxy mortar shall be dry.

Grouting shall not begin until at least 48 hours after installing tile.

A maximum amount of grout shall be forced into the joints between tiles in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The grout shall be finished to the depth of the cushion for cushion edge tile and finished flush with the surface for square edge tile. All gaps and skips in the grout spaces shall be filled.

Mortar or mounting mesh shall not show through the grouted joints.

The finished grout shall have a uniform color and shall be smooth without voids, pinholes or low spots.

Expansion joints shall be kept free of grout or mortar.

Grout shall be protected from freezing or frost for a least 5 days after installation.

Expansion joints.--Expansion joints shall be installed at the perimeter of all tile floors and at all substrate control joints and changes in the substrate material.

All expansion joints shall be made with sealant over backer rods. The thickness of sealant at the center of expansion joints shall not exceed the width of the joint. Joint edges shall be primed as recommended by the sealant manufacturer.

Edge strips.--Edge strips shall be installed at openings where the threshold has not been shown on the plans, but where tile floor abuts other flooring materials at the same level. Edge strips shall be installed centered under the closed door, or where there is no door, centered in the opening.

Sounding tile.--Tiled surfaces shall be sounded with a metal bar or chain for improperly bonded tile or setting bed. Tile or setting bed that emits a hollow sound shall be replaced.

Replacement.--Cracked, chipped, broken, or otherwise defective tiles shall be removed and replaced. All tiles which differ more than 2 mm in elevation from adjacent tile edges shall be removed and replaced.

Curing.--After the installation of tile and the grouting of joints, the tile and grout shall be cured by keeping the surface continuously damp for at least 72 hours after grouting. Curing materials shall not stain the tile or grouted joints. Curing methods shall not erode away the grout.

After grouting, horizontal tiled surfaces shall be closed to traffic, and all tiled surfaces shall be kept free from impact, vibration or shock, for at least 72 hours.

CLEANING AND PROTECTION

Cleaning tile surfaces.--All exposed tile surfaces shall be cleaned of all grout haze upon completion of grouting. Acids and chemicals used to clean tile shall conform to the tile manufacturer's recommendations. Cleaners shall not be harmful to materials on surfaces of abutting floors, walls, and ceilings. Tile work shall be rinsed thoroughly with clean water before and after using acid or chemical cleaners. After cleaning and rinsing, tile surfaces shall be polished using a soft cloth.

Tile work shall be cleaned and polished again immediately prior to completion of the contract. All dirt, grime, stains, paints, grease, and other discoloring agents or foreign materials shall be removed.

Protection.--After grouting, horizontal tiled surfaces shall be closed to traffic, and all tiled surfaces shall be kept free from impact, vibration or shock, for at least 72 hours after.

Tile surfaces damaged by construction operations shall be retiled.

SCHEDULES

Wall tile.--

Wall tile shall be nominal 102 mm x 102 mm glazed wall tile or nominal 110 mm x 110 mm glazed wall tie.

Installation on water resistant gypsum wallboard, using a tile bond coat and grout, shall conform to the requirements of Method W 243, "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation."

Floor tile.--

Floor tile shall be nominal mm x mm matte porcelain tile installed on a mortar bed using a tile bond coat and grout and shall conform to the requirements of Method F 112, "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation."

12-9.03 RESILIENT BASE

PART 1.- GENERAL

Scope.--This work shall consist of furnishing and installing resilient base in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

SUBMITTALS.--Manufacturer's descriptive data, installation instructions, color palette, and samples of resilient base shall be submitted for approval. Samples shall be not less than 50 mm in length.

PART 2.- PRODUCTS

Resilient base.--

Resilient base shall be manufacturer's best grade, rubber or vinyl base, with premolded internal and external corner pieces. The height shall be as shown on the plans. Color shall be as selected by the Engineer.

Edger strip.--Transition or reducer strips shall be extruded vinyl, approximate size 35 mm x 2.38 mm. Exact size and shape of strips shall be as selected by the Engineer to protect edges of vinyl tile. Color shall be as selected by the Engineer.

Adhesive.--

Adhesives shall be as recommended by base and edger strip manufacturers.

PART 3.- EXECUTION

INSTALLATION.--Bases shall be firmly and totally attached to walls with adhesive and shall be accurately scribed to trim, molding and cabinets. All joints shall be tight fitting. Bases between premolded corners or other termini may be installed continuous or installed using one m minimum standard manufactured lengths. Filler pieces shall be not less than 0.5 m.

Edger strip shall be firmly and totally adhered and shall be provided at all edges of vinyl tile and concrete flooring.

12-9.04 VINYL COMPOSITION TILE

PART 1.- GENERAL

Scope.--This work shall consist of furnishing and installing vinyl composition tile in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Vinyl composition tile shall consist of vinyl composition tile, edger strips, floor wax and tile manufacturer's recommended primers and adhesives.

SUBMITTALS.--Manufacturer's descriptive data, installation instructions, color and pattern samples shall be submitted for approval. Samples of tile shall be 305 mm x 305 mm in size.

PART 2.- PRODUCTS

Vinyl composition tile.--

Vinyl composition tile shall be semi-flexible, 2.38 mm minimum thick, 305 mm x 305 mm tile conforming to Federal Specification: SS-T-312, Type IV. Color and pattern shall be as shown on the plans.

Primer, leveling compound crack filler and adhesives.--

Primer, leveling compound crack filler and adhesives shall be waterproof types as recommended by the tile manufacturer.

Wax.--

Wax shall be water emulsion, self-polishing type containing not less than 16 percent wax solids, wetting agents, and a nonslip agent. The wax shall meet UL antislip standards.

Edger strips.--

Refer to resilient base specifications in these special provisions.

PART 3.- EXECUTION

PREPARATION.--Before placing adhesives, all surfaces to receive vinyl composition tile shall be made free of localized depressions or bumps. Bumps shall be ground flat. Holes, depressions and cracks shall be filled with crack filler or leveling compound.

Immediately prior to application of the tile flooring, the surface to be covered shall be thoroughly dry, free of paint, oil, grease, mortar, plaster droppings, scaly surfaces or other irregularities and shall be broom clean. Primer, when recommended, shall be thoroughly brushed on the surface at the rate recommended by the adhesive manufacturer and shall be completely dry before the application of adhesives.

The rooms where tile is to be installed shall be maintained at a temperature of at least 21°C for not less than 72 hours before installation, during installation and for 5 days after installation.

APPLICATION.--Tile shall be laid to a true, straight, smooth and even finished surface in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Joints shall be tight fitting. Floor covering shall be placed before floor mounted fixtures are installed. After tile has been set, the finished surface shall be rolled and crossrolled with a roller weighing 50 kg or more.

Edger strips shall be installed at free edges.

Where tile patterns between rooms differ, the pattern break at openings shall occur at the centerline of the common wall.

Upon completion of the tile application, all stains, surplus adhesive, dirt and debris resulting from the work shall be removed and the floor left broom clean. Tile shall be protected from damage at all times during construction. As a last order of work, tile shall be washed with soap and warm water, rinsed, and then waxed in accordance with the tile manufacturer's printed instructions. Not less than 2 applications of wax shall be placed on the tile flooring.

12-9.05 PAINTING

PART 1.- GENERAL

SUMMARY

Scope.--This work shall consist of preparing surfaces to receive coatings, and furnishing and applying coatings, in accordance with the schedules and details shown on the plans, and these special provisions.

The coatings specified in this section are in addition to any factory finishes, shop priming, or surface treatment specified elsewhere in these special provisions.

SUBMITTALS.--Manufacturer's descriptive data, a materials list, and color samples shall be submitted for approval.

Product descriptive data shall include product description, manufacturer's recommendations for product mixing, thinning, tinting, handling, site environmental requirements, product application and drying time.

Materials list shall include manufacturer's name, trade name, and product numbers for each type coating to be applied.

Color samples shall be manufacturer's color cards, approximately 50 mm x 75 mm, for each color of coating shown on the plans.

REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS.--Coatings and applications shall conform to the rules for control of volatile organic compound emissions adopted by the air quality control district in the air basin in which the coatings are applied.

SITE ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS.--Coatings shall not be applied when the air temperature is below 10°C (20°C for varnishes) or when the relative humidity exceeds 75 percent.

The surface to be coated shall be maintained at a minimum temperature of 7°C for a period of 24 hours prior to, and 48 hours after the application of the coating. Heating facilities shall be provided when necessary.

Continuous ventilation shall be provided during application of the coatings.

A minimum lighting level of 865 lux, measured 1 m from the surface to be coated, shall be provided while surfaces are being prepared for coatings and during coating applications.

DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING.--Products shall be delivered to the site in sealed, labeled containers and stored in a well ventilated area at an ambient air temperature of not less than 7°C. Container labeling shall include manufacturer's name, type of coating, trade name, color designation, drying time, and instructions for tinting, mixing, and thinning.

MAINTENANCE STOCK.--Upon completion of coating work, a full 3.8 liter container of each type and color of finish coat used shall be delivered to the location at the project site designated by the Engineer. Containers shall be tightly sealed and labeled with color, texture, and room locations where used, in addition to the manufacturer's standard product label.

PART 2.- PRODUCTS

GENERAL.--The products shall be the best quality grade coatings of the specified types as regularly manufactured by nationally recognized paint and varnish manufacturers that have not less than 10 years experience in manufacturing paints and varnishes. Products that do not bear the manufacturer's identification as the best quality grade product shall not be used. Products for each coating system shall be by a single manufacturer and shall not contain lead type pigments.

Thinners, shellac, fillers, patching compounds, coloring tint, and other products required to achieve the specified finish shall be the manufacturer's best quality and shall be used as recommended.

PART 3.- EXECUTION

INSPECTION.--Surfaces to be coated at the jobsite shall be approved by the Engineer prior to the application of coatings. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 3 working days prior to the application of coatings.

SURFACE PREPARATION.--Surfaces scheduled to be coated shall be prepared in accordance with the following, except that the surfaces not specified herein shall be prepared as recommended by the coating manufacturer.

GENERAL.--Hardware, cover plates, light fixture trim, and similar items shall be removed prior to preparing surfaces for coating. Following the application of the finish coating, the removed items shall be reinstalled in their original locations.

GALVANIZED METAL.--Oils, grease, and fabrication lubricants shall be removed by solvent wash. Surfaces shall be cleaned of remaining surface treatments by hand cleaning. New surfaces shall be roughened by hand cleaning or light abrasive blasting.

Abraded or corroded areas shall be hand cleaned and spot coated with one coat of vinyl wash pretreatment. Abraded or corroded areas on new surfaces not scheduled to be painted shall be cleaned by solvent wash, hand cleaned, and given 2 spot applications of zinc rich paint.

STEEL AND OTHER FERROUS METALS.--Oils, grease, and fabrication lubricants shall be removed by solvent wash. Dirt, water soluble chemicals, and similar surface contamination shall be removed by detergent wash or steam cleaning. Mill scale and rust shall be removed by hand cleaning or abrasive blasting.

ALUMINUM AND OTHER NON-FERROUS METALS.--Oils, grease, and fabrication lubricants shall be removed by solvent wash. Dirt, water soluble chemicals, and similar surface contamination shall be removed by detergent wash.

GYPSUM BOARD.--Holes, cracks, and other surface imperfections shall be filled with joint compound or suitable filler prior to application of coatings. Taped joints and filled areas shall be hand sanded to remove excess joint compound and filler.

CONCRETE AND CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY.--New material shall be cured a minimum of 14 days before coating. Surface dirt and dust shall be removed by brooming, air blast, or vacuum cleaner. Oil and grease shall be removed by steam cleaning. Form release agents, weak concrete, surface laitance, dirt, and other deleterious material shall be removed by sandblasting. Cracks and voids shall be filled with cement mortar patching material.

PREVIOUSLY COATED AND SHOP PRIMED SURFACES.--Dirt, oil, grease, or other surface contaminants shall be removed by water blasting, steam cleaning, or TSP wash. Minor surface imperfections shall be filled as required for new work. Mildew shall be removed by mildew wash. Chalking paint shall be removed by hand cleaning. The surfaces of existing hard or glossy coatings shall be abraded to dull the finish by hand cleaning or light abrasive blasting. Abrasive blasting shall not be used on non-ferrous metal surfaces.

Chipped, peeling, blistered, or loose coatings shall be removed by hand cleaning, water blasting, or abrasive blasting. Bare areas shall be pretreated and primed as required for new work.

DEFINITIONS.--

DETERGENT WASH.--Removal of dirt and water soluble chemicals by scrubbing with a solution of detergent and water, and removal of all solution and residues with clean water.

HAND CLEANING.--Removal of dirt, loose rust, mill scale, excess base material, filler, aluminum oxide, chalking paint, peeling paint, or paint which is not firmly bonded to the surfaces by using hand or powered wire brushes, hand scraping tools, power grinders, or sandpaper and removal of all loose particles and dust prior to coating.

MILDEW WASH.--Removal of mildew by scrubbing with a solution of detergent, hypochlorite-type household bleach, and warm water, and removal of all solution and residues with clean water.

ABRASIVE BLASTING.--Removal of oil, grease, form release agents, paint, dirt, rust, mill scale, efflorescence, weak concrete, or laitance, by the use of airborne abrasives, and removal of loose particles, dust, and abrasives by blasting with clean air.

Abrasives shall be limited to clean dry sand, mineral grit, steel grit, or steel shot, and shall be graded to produce satisfactory results. Unwashed beach sand containing salt or silt shall not be used.

Abrasive blasting shall conform to the requirements of SSPC-SP6-85, Commercial Blast Cleaning, as defined in the Steel Structures Painting Council Manual.

Light abrasive blasting shall conform to the requirements of SSPC-SP7-85, Brush-Off Blast Cleaning, as defined in the Steel Structures Painting Council Manual.

SOLVENT WASH.--Removal of oil, grease, wax, dirt, or other foreign matter by using solvents, such as mineral spirits or xylol, or other approved cleaning compounds.

STEAM CLEANING.--Removal of oil, grease, dirt, rust, scale, or other foreign matter by using steam generated by commercial steam cleaning equipment, from a solution of water and steam cleaning compounds, and removal of all residues and cleaning compounds with clean water.

TSP WASH.--Removal of oil, grease, dirt, paint gloss, and other foreign matter by scrubbing with a solution of trisodium phosphate and warm water, and removal of all solution and residues with clean water.

WATER BLASTING.--High pressure, low volume water stream for removing dirt, light scale, chalking or peeling paint. Water blasting equipment shall produce not less than a 13 800 MPa minimum output pressure when used. Heated water shall not exceed 66°C. If a detergent solution is used, it shall be biodegradable and shall be removed from all surfaces with clean water.

PROTECTION.--The Contractor shall provide protective devices, such as tarps, screens or covers, as necessary to prevent damage to the work and to other property or persons from all cleaning and painting operations.

Paint or paint stains on surfaces not designated to be painted shall be removed by the Contractor at his expense and the original surface restored to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

APPLICATION

GENERAL.--Coatings shall be applied in accordance with the printed instructions and at the application rates recommended by the manufacturer to achieve the dry film thickness specified in these special provisions.

Mixing, thinning and tinting shall conform to the manufacturer's printed instructions. Thinning will be allowed only when recommended by the manufacturer.

Coatings shall be applied only when surfaces are dry and properly prepared.

Cleaning and painting shall be scheduled so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly coated surfaces.

Materials required to be coated shall have coatings applied to all exposed surfaces, including the tops and bottoms and metal doors, the insides of cabinets, and other surfaces not normally visible from eye level.

APPLICATION SURFACE FINISH.--Each coat shall be applied to a uniform finish. Finished surfaces shall be free of surface deviations and imperfections such as skips, cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, curtains, ropiness, improper cutting in, overspray, drips, ridges, waves, and variations in color and texture.

Each application of a multiple application finish system shall closely resemble the final color coat, except each application shall provide enough contrast in shade to distinguish the separate applications.

WORK REQUIRED BETWEEN APPLICATIONS.--Each application of material shall be cured in accordance with the coating manufacturer's recommendations before applying the succeeding coating. Enamels and clear finishes shall be lightly sanded, dusted, and wiped clean between applications.

Stain blocking primer shall be spot applied whenever stains bleed through the previous application of a coating.

TIMING OF APPLICATIONS.--The first application of the specified coating system shall be applied prior to any deterioration of the newly prepared surface. Metal surfaces shall be prepared and prime coated the same day that cleaning of bare metal is performed. Additional prime coats shall be applied as soon as drying time of the preceding coat permits.

Metal surfaces shall be prime coated within 12 hours of application of vinyl wash pretreatment.

Shellac sealer shall be allowed to dry at least 12 hours before applying the next coat.

Drying time between applications of water borne coatings shall be at least 12 hours.

APPLICATION METHODS.--Coatings shall be applied by brush, roller or spray. Rollers shall be of a type which do not leave a stippled texture in the paint film. Extension handles for rollers shall not be greater than 2 m in length.

If spray methods are used, surface deviations and imperfections such as, overspray, thickness deviations, lap marks, and orange peel shall be considered as evidence that the work is unsatisfactory and the Contractor shall apply the remainder of the coating by brush or roller, as approved by the Engineer.

DRY FILM THICKNESS

Vinyl wash pretreatment	0.007 mm to 0.13 mm, maximum.
Bituminous paint	0.1 mm, minimum.
Epoxy polyamide primer	0.1 mm, minimum.
Aliphatic polyurethane enamel	0.05 mm, minimum.
Other primers, undercoats, sealers, and coatings	As recommended by the manufacturer.

BACKPRIMING.--The first application of the specified coating system shall be applied to all wood surfaces (face, back, edges, and ends) of wood materials that are not factory coated, immediately upon delivery to the project site, except surfaces of interior finish woodwork that adjoin concrete or masonry shall be coated with one application of alkyd exterior wood primer before installation.

When clear or stain type coatings are required on millwork, trim, or paneling, varnish, reduced 25 percent by mineral spirits, shall be used for coating the back faces.

All primed metal surfaces in contact with concrete or concrete block exterior walls shall be coated with a bituminous paint on those surfaces in contact with the wall.

PATCHES IN PREVIOUSLY COATED SURFACES.--Where patches are made on surfaces of previously coated walls or ceilings, the entire surface to corners on every side of the patch shall be coated with a minimum of one application of the finish coat.

FINISHING MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS.--Shop primed mechanical and electrical components shall be finish coated in accordance with the coating system entitled, "Shop Primed Steel." Louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components shall be removed and coated separately.

Interior surfaces of air ducts which are visible through grilles or louvers shall be coated with one application of flat black enamel, to limit of the sight line.

Exposed conduit, piping, and other mechanical and electrical components visible in public areas shall be painted.

Both sides and all surfaces, including edges and back of wood mounting panels for electrical and telephone equipment shall be finish coated before installing equipment.

CLEANING.--Upon completion of all operations, the coated surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned of dust, dirt, grease, or other unsightly materials or substances.

Surfaces marred or damaged as a result of the Contractor's operations shall be repaired, at his expense, to match the condition of the surfaces prior to the beginning of the Contractor's operations.

COATING SYSTEMS.--The surfaces to be coated shall be as shown on the plans and as specified elsewhere in these special provisions. When a coating system is not shown or specified for a surface to be finish coated, the coating system to be used shall be as specified for the substrate material. The number of applications specified for each coating system listed herein is a minimum. Additional coats shall be applied if necessary to obtain a uniform color, texture, appearance, or required dry film thickness.

SYSTEM __ - ALUMINUM AND OTHER NON-FERROUS METALS

One pretreat coat: vinyl wash pretreatment

One prime coat: aluminum primer

Two finish coats: acrylic, exterior enamel, semi-gloss

SYSTEM __ - CEMENT PLASTER AND CONCRETE

One prime coat: concrete and masonry primer

Two finish coats: acrylic, exterior enamel, semi-gloss

SYSTEM __ - CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

One pretreat coat: block filler

One prime coat: concrete and masonry primer

Two finish coats: acrylic, exterior enamel, semi-gloss

SYSTEM __ - GALVANIZED METAL

One pretreat coat: vinyl wash pretreatment

One prime coat: galvanized metal primer

Two finish coats: acrylic, exterior enamel, semi-gloss

SYSTEM __ - GYPSUM BOARD

One prime coat: PVA wall sealer

Two finish coats: acrylic, interior enamel, semi-gloss

SYSTEM __ - SHOP PRIMED STEEL

One prime coat: red oxide ferrous metal primer

Two finish coats: alkyd, exterior enamel, semi-gloss

SYSTEM __ - STEEL AND OTHER FERROUS METALS

Two prime coats: red oxide ferrous metal primer
Two finish coats: alkyd, exterior enamel, semi-gloss

SYSTEM __ - STEEL, ALIPHATIC POLYURETHANE

One prime coat: epoxy polyamide primer
Two finish coats: aliphatic polyurethane enamel, gloss

COLOR SCHEDULE.--Colors shall be as selected by the Engineer.

12-9.06 SUSPENDED CEILINGS

PART 1.- GENERAL

Scope.--This work shall consist of designing, furnishing and installing suspended ceilings in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Suspended ceilings shall consist of lay-in acoustical ceilings panels and an exposed grid suspension system and a suspended ceiling system to support cement plaster for exterior soffit. Listed fire rated assemblies shall be installed where shown on the plans.

DESIGN.--The suspension system shall be designed to support the weight of ceiling panels, lighting fixtures, air terminals, service assemblies and such other items, not mentioned, which are supported by the suspended ceiling system.

The deflection of any component of the suspension system shall not exceed 1/360 of the span.

The suspension system shall be designed for seismic restraint in accordance with ASTM Designation: E 580.

Lighting fixture attachments shall be designed for a capacity of 100 percent of the lighting fixture weight acting in any direction.

Ventilation grill for cement plaster installation shall be as per manufacturer's requirements.

SUBMITTALS.--Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions and complete working drawings of all supporting details, lighting fixture attachments, lateral force bracing, partition bracing and runner and panel layouts shall be submitted for approval.

PART 2.- PRODUCTS

Acoustical panels.--

Acoustical panels shall be factory produced, lay-in panels, 610 mm x 1219 mm x 16 mm thick with non-directional natural fissured surface texture and factory applied, washable, off-white, vinyl latex finish. Panels shall conform to ASTM Designation: E1264 Type III, form 2. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) shall be minimum 0.65. Panels shall have a flame spread rating not exceeding 25.

Suspension system.--

Suspension system shall be galvanized steel, tee shaped main runners and cross runners and wall molding angles or channels conforming to ASTM Designation: C 635, intermediate duty or heavy duty. Runners shall have exposed flanges approximately 25 mm wide and positive interlocks between main runners and cross runners. Wall moldings shall have a 19 mm wide exposed face. Runners and moldings shall be bonderized and shall have a flat off-white color, factory painted finish unless otherwise shown on the plans.

The suspension system for the cement plaster shall be aluminum or of galvanized to resist exterior humidity.

Wire hangers.--

Wire hangers shall be 2.7 mm (12-gage) minimum, galvanized, soft-annealed, mild steel wire.

Assembly devices, splices, intersection connectors and expansion devices.--

Assembly devices, splices, intersection connectors and expansion devices shall be as recommended by the suspension system manufacturer.

PART 3.- EXECUTION

INSTALLATION.--The suspended ceiling shall be installed square, level and true in accordance with the approved working drawings, the manufacturer's installation instructions and the requirements of ASTM Designations: C 636 and E 580 and Uniform Building Code (UBC) Standard No. 25-2.

Hangers for the suspension system shall be spaced at not more than 1.2 m on centers and shall be saddle tied or wrapped around the main runner members.

Except as specified herein, all lighting fixtures, air terminals, services or other ceiling supported items shall be positively attached to the suspension system.

Lighting fixtures, air terminals, services or other items weighing less than 25 kg shall have, in addition to the requirements specified herein, two 2.7 mm (12-gage) hangers connected from the housing of the fixture, terminal, service or other items to the structure above. These hanger wires may be slack.

Lighting fixtures, air terminals, services or other items weighing more than 25 kg shall be supported directly from the structure above.

The ceiling shall be leveled to within 3 mm in 3.6 m.

MAINTENANCE STOCK.--Upon completion of the suspended ceiling work, one unopened carton of acoustical panels shall be delivered to a location at the project site designated by the Engineer.

SECTION 12-10. SPECIALTIES

12-10.01 LOUVERS

PART 1.- GENERAL

Scope.--This work consists of furnishing and installing louvers in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

SUBMITTALS.--Manufacturer's descriptive data, installation instructions, and color samples shall be submitted for approval.

PART 2.- PRODUCTS

Louvers.--

Louvers shall be factory fabricated units of extruded aluminum alloy not less than 2 mm thick (12-gage) or galvanized steel sheet not less than 1.63 mm thick (16-gage) with standard "Z" type blades, and removable bronze 16 x 16 mesh insect screens mounted on the inside of the units.

Louvers shall have integral caulking strips and retaining beads.

The finish on louvers shall be baked on primer and fluorocarbon polymeric resin. Color shall be as selected by the Engineer.

PART 3.- EXECUTION

INSTALLATION.--Louvers shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The completed louver installation shall be weather tight.

12-10.02 SIGNS

PART 1.- GENERAL

SUMMARY

Scope.--This work shall consist of furnishing and installing signs in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

SUBMITTALS

Product data._ Manufacturer's descriptive data for sign materials, colors and graphics, and for fastening hardware and material shall be submitted for approval.

PART 2.- PRODUCTS

Plastic signs (permanent room identification).--

Plastic signs for permanent room identification for other than restrooms shall be scratch resistant, non-static, fire retardant, washable melamine laminate with a non-glare surface, not less than 3 mm thick. Letters and numbers shall be upper case Helvetica, 25 mm in height, 0.80 mm above and integral with sign material, accompanied by Grade 2 Braille.

Grade 2 Braille dots shall be 2.5 mm on centers in each cell with 5 mm space between cells. Dots shall be raised a minimum of 0.6 mm above the background.

Plastic sign (restroom).--

Plastic sign for restroom shall be not less than 6 mm acrylic plastic. Sign background shall be blue and shall conform to Federal Standard 595B, Color No. 15090. Male/female symbol and lettering shall be white and shall conform to Federal Standard 595B, Color No. 17886.

Unisex restroom identification shall be a male and female symbol on a 305 mm equilateral triangle superimposed on a 305 mm diameter circle.

Accessible building entrance sign.--

Accessible building entrance sign shall be not less than 3 mm acrylic plastic, not less than 102 mm x 102 mm , with the international symbol of accessibility.

Sign background shall be blue and shall conform to Federal Standard 595B, Color No. 15090. Symbol and border shall be white and shall conform to Federal Standard 595B, Color No. 17886.

Self-luminous sign (exit).--

Self-luminous sign shall be internally illuminated, self-luminous exit sign powered by permanent integral tritium gas source. Sign shall be listed by the California State Fire Marshal, and UL or other approved testing laboratory.

Sign housing shall be ABS molding. Faceplate shall be acrylic.

Fastening hardware and material.--

Fastening hardware and material shall be as recommended by the sign manufacturer. Fasteners shall be noncorrosive.

PART 3.- EXECUTION

Inscription.--Except for exit and restroom signs, sign messages shall be as .

LOFT
LOAD LIMIT
125 LB./SQ.FT.

Installation.--Plastic signs for room identification and restrooms shall be fastened or secured to clean, finished surfaces in accordance with the sign manufacturer's instructions. Signs shall be installed at a location and height as shown on the plans.

Fastening hardware and material shall be installed within the sign as shown on the plans.

12-10.03 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND CABINETS

PART 1.- GENERAL

SUMMARY

Scope.--This work shall consist of furnishing and installing fire extinguishers with cabinets or mounting brackets in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

REFERENCES.--

General.--Fire Extinguishers shall conform to the requirements in California Code of Regulations, Title 19 Division 1, Chapter 3, "Portable Fire Extinguishers" and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standard 10.

SUBMITTALS

Product data.--Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions shall be submitted for approval. The Engineer will require 3 weeks to review the submittal after a complete set has been received, as determined by the Engineer.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Codes and standards.--Fire extinguishers shall be Underwriters Laboratories or Factory Mutual Laboratories approved for the type, rating and classification of extinguisher specified.

PART 2.- PRODUCTS

MANUFACTURER'S

Acceptable manufacturers.--Subject to contract compliance, manufacturers shall be J. L. Industries; Larsen's Manufacturing; Potter-Roemer; or equal.

COMPONENTS

Fire extinguisher.--

Fire extinguisher shall be fully charged, multi-purpose dry chemical type, with charge indicator, hose and nozzle, and attached service record tag. Fire extinguisher shall be of the capacity and type rating shown on the plans.

Mounting bracket.--

Mounting bracket shall be the manufacturer's standard painted, surface mounted type.

Fire extinguisher cabinet.--

Fire extinguisher cabinet shall be factory fabricated, constructed of steel with a clear plastic panel in a steel door frame, and shall have a baked enamel finish. Color to be selected by the Engineer from the manufacturer's standard colors.

Fire extinguisher cabinet shall be surface mounted, semi-recessed or fully recessed as shown on the plans.

PART 3.- EXECUTION

INSTALLATION

General.--Fire extinguishers shall be installed in locations and at mounting heights shown on the plans, or if not shown, at a height of 1220 mm from the finished floor to the top of the fire extinguisher.

Fire extinguisher mounting brackets and cabinets shall be attached to structure, square and plumb, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

IDENTIFICATION

Bracket-mounted.--Extinguishers shall be identified with red letter decals spelling "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" applied to wall surface. Letter size, style and location as selected by the Engineer.

Cabinet-mounted.--Extinguishers in cabinets shall be identified with letter spelling "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" applied to the cabinet door. Letter size, styles, and color shall be selected by the Engineer from manufacturer's standard arrangements.

SERVICING

General.--Fire extinguishers shall be serviced, charged, and tagged not more than 5 days prior to contract acceptance.

12-10.04 TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1.- GENERAL

Scope.--This work shall consist of furnishing and installing toilet accessories in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

SUBMITTALS

Product data.--Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions and details shall be submitted for approval.

PART 2.- PRODUCTS

Toilet tissue dispenser.--

Toilet tissue dispenser shall be dual roll, surface mounted, stainless steel with satin finish, approximately 150 mm x 290 mm x 150 mm deep. Dispenser shall utilize standard toilet tissue rolls. The top roll shall automatically drop into place after the bottom roll is depleted. One dispenser per toilet stall.

Combination paper towel dispenser and waste receptacle.--

Combination paper towel dispenser and waste receptacle shall be surface mounted unit of stainless steel with satin finish. The approximate size shall be 355 mm x 1880 mm x 190 mm deep with 102 mm skirt. The paper towel dispenser shall have a capacity of 1000 single fold paper towels. The waste receptacle shall have a capacity of not less than 37 liters. One unit per lavatory.

Toilet seat cover dispenser.--

Toilet seat cover dispenser shall be stainless steel dispenser, approximately 210 mm x 320 mm x 48 mm deep, single pack.

Napkin receptacle.--

Napkin receptacle shall be surface mounted, stainless steel napkin receptacle with hinged top and bottom, disposable liner, approximate 3.8 liter capacity container.

Robe hook.--

Robe hook shall be stainless steel, appropriate projection, 80 mm, with concealed mounting. Provide two robe hooks per toilet room.

Liquid soap dispenser.--

Liquid soap dispenser shall be through-deck sink mounted, heavy duty dispenser for industrial use with a capacity of at least 710 ml. One dispenser per lavatory. Plunger and spout shall be manufactured of Type 316 stainless steel. Escutcheon shall be manufactured of heavy chrome plated brass. Valve shall dispense measured amount of vegetable or coconut oil liquid soap, synthetic detergents, viscous lotion soaps. or antiseptic solutions. Servicing shall be facilitated by use of special wrench which shall be furnished to the Engineer.

Mirror, wall hung with shelf.--

Mirror, fixed tilt wall hung shall be Number 1 quality, 6 mm thick, electrolytically copper plated float or plate glass mirror with nonmoisture-absorbing filler. Mirror shall have a minimum 20 gage galvanized steel back and stainless steel frame with integral 127 mm wide stainless steel shelf. The frame shall have a satin finish and shall be mitered and welded and the corners shall be ground smooth. Back of unit shall be enclosed for ease of cleaning. Back of unit shall be secured to frame with concealed screws, equipped with integral horizontal hanging brackets and separate wall hangers for concealed mounting. Fasteners shall not penetrate surfaces of the frame exposed to view. Mirror shall conform to Federal Specification: DD-M-411b and shall be guaranteed against silver spoilage for not less than 10 years.

Steel grab bars.--

Steel grab bars shall be stainless steel, 38 mm diameter bars and escutcheon covered integral mounting flanges.

PART 3.- EXECUTION

Installation.--Toilet accessories shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Fasteners for mounting accessories shall be concealed and tamper proof.

Expansion anchors shall be used for mounting accessories on masonry or concrete walls.

Toilet accessories shall be mounted after painting work is complete.

All toilet room accessories shall be mounted plumb, secure and rigid. Grab bars shall be supported adequately so the bars will withstand an applied load of 113 kg at any point.

SECTION 12-11. EQUIPMENT**12-11.01 UNIT KITCHEN****PART 1.-- GENERAL**

Scope.--This work shall consist of furnishing and installing one compact kitchen unit complete with appliances as indicated.

REFERENCES

General.--The regulatory requirements which govern the work of this section include the following governing codes:

- A. California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 24, California Building Code.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): Applicable Regulations.
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Applicable Listings.

SUBMITTALS

Working Shop Drawings.--Submit complete layout of cabinets and electrical and plumbing services. Include elevation drawings of the unit.

Product Data.--Submit description of unit kitchen components, including materials and finishes.

O&M Instructions.--Submit manufacturer's operation and maintenance instructions.

Warranty.--In addition to the guaranty provided elsewhere in the contract, furnish a full one-year warranty on the entire kitchen unit, beginning with the completion of the Contract. The warranty shall include, at no additional cost to Caltrans, furnishing of parts and service on-site where the unit is located to repair or replace any part of the kitchen that fails because of a manufacturing defect while in use.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Equipment shall be U.L. listed as a one-piece refrigerated kitchen unit assembly to insure proper usage and application. Unit kitchen (including any optional appliance options or cabinet accessories) shall be covered by a one-year written warranty (parts and labor) and the sealed refrigeration compressor shall be covered by a limited 5-year warranty.

PART 2.-- PRODUCTS

UNIT KITCHEN

Type and Manufacture.--Provide a standard manufactured unit kitchen as indicated. Unit kitchen shall be compliant with California Building Code and Americans with Disabilities Act and furnished complete with the following components and features:

- A. Sink and Countertop.--One-piece unit, seamless, minimum 18 gage, Type 304 stainless steel throughout, with No. 4 finish. Countertop shall have an embossed drain board. Shallow bowl sink shall be (311 mm) by (451 mm) by (133 mm) Mixing faucet shall be single-handle type with a limited swing spout that controls water flow within the confines of the bowl. Drain shall be 89 mm to accommodate garbage disposal. Vertical sink support panel shall be 38 mm wide top support panel.
- B. Back Wall Shield.--Minimum 22 gage textured steel color coordinated with cabinets. Shield shall have a (60 mm) by (95 mm) cutout for wall receptacle 115 V ac, two-wire, 60 Hz.
- C. End Wall Shields.--Textured steel conforming to sink top for installation after kitchen unit is installed.
- D. Upper Cabinets.--Cabinet doors shall be minimum 22 gage textured steel, and shall be reinforced and sound-deadened. Hinges shall be concealed and constructed of minimum 16 gage steel. Cabinet shelves shall have rolled fronts and shall be welded to end panels. Cabinet handles shall be "Eurostyle" bail handle constructed of reinforced plastic with (138 mm) hole centers. Storage shall have an approximately net volume of (0.32 cubic meters) and a net shelf area of approximately (1.24 square meters). Cabinet height shall be (762 mm). Provide under-cabinet fluorescent lighting to uniformly illuminate the counter.
- E. Base Cabinets.--Fabrication shall be similar to that of upper cabinets.
- F. Exhaust fan and hood with light.--115 Volts. Stainless steel finish, (610 mm) wide, ducted exhaust fan and hood, designed for flush mounted installation. Features shall include two speed on and off switch fan control and built-in light. Unit shall be listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
- G. Garbage Disposal.--Provide continuous-feed type with hardened stainless steel grinding elements and (1/2 hp) permanently lubricated motor with overload protector and manual reset, UL listed. Electrical requirements: 115 volts, 6.7 A, hard-wired. Provide a separate 120 volts, 20 A, electrical control switch. Provide a textured steel shield to match cabinets, conforming to handicap accessibility requirements.
- H. Microwave Oven.--Provide a microwave oven, (610 mm) wide, (0.023 cubic meter) capacity, added to modified upper cabinet and mounted to conform to handicap accessibility requirements. Electrical requirements: 115 volts, 1.2 kW, 10 A. Microwave oven shall be a plug-in type appliance.
- I. Finish.--Cabinet panels and trim components shall be finished in manufacturer's standard baked-enamel, of color selected from manufacturer's standard range by the Engineer.

REMOVABLE UNDERCOUNTER REFRIGERATOR

Refrigerator shall have a net capacity of (6.4 cubic feet) and a net shelf area of (10.3 square feet). The refrigerator doors shall be trimmed to coordinate with base cabinet laminate finish. The refrigerator liner shall be one-piece seamless construction.

The removable undercounter refrigerator shall have three full width shelves and three shelves in the door.

The refrigerator shall have a fan-cooled condenser, push-button defrost, and interior light. The cold control shall be mounted in the interior of the refrigerator cabinet.

The frozen food storage capacity shall be (30 pounds) and shall have two flex-grid ice cube trays.

Refrigerator shall be plug-in type, wired for 115 V(ac), two-wire, 60 Hz, and shall be listed or approved by a nationally known testing laboratory.

PART 3.-- EXECUTION

INSTALLATION

Install unit kitchen as indicated and in accordance with the approved shop drawings and the manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.

SECTION 12-12. (BLANK)

SECTION 12-13. (BLANK)

SECTION 12-14. (BLANK)

SECTION 12-15 MECHANICAL

12-15.01 MECHANICAL WORK

PART 1.- GENERAL

Scope.--Mechanical work shall consist of performing mechanical work in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions. Mechanical work shall include all such work for YBI Substation.

Mechanical work shall include furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and services required for providing heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing and piping systems.

Earthwork, foundations, sheet metal, painting, electrical, and such other work incidental and necessary to the proper installation and operation of the mechanical work shall be in accordance with the requirements specified for similar type work elsewhere in these special provisions.

System layouts are generally diagrammatic and location of equipment is approximate. Exact routing of pipes, ducts, etc., and location of equipment is to be governed by structural conditions and obstructions. Equipment requiring maintenance and inspection is to be readily accessible.

Roof penetrations shall be flashed and sealed watertight in accordance with the requirements specified under "Sheet Metal Flashing" in Section 12-7, "Thermal and Moisture Protection," of these special provisions.

SUBMITTALS

A. Product data.--

A list of materials and equipment to be installed, manufacturer's descriptive data, and such other data as specified herein shall be submitted for approval.

Manufacturer's descriptive data shall include complete description, performance data and installation instructions for the materials and equipment specified herein. Control and wiring diagrams, rough-in dimensions for plumbing fixtures, and component layout shall be included where applicable.

Manufacturer's descriptive data shall be submitted for the following:

- A. All piping materials, components, and associated appurtenances
- B. Electrical Unit Heaters
- C. Cabinet Fans
- D. Exhaust Fans
- E. Air Filters
- F. Thermostats
- G. Dampers
- H. Diffusers, Grills, and Registers
- I. Packaged Rooftop Heat Pump
- J. Eyewash Units
- K. All Compressed Air Equipment
- L. Water Heaters

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

B. Operation and maintenance manuals.--

Prior to the completion of the contract, 3 identified copies of the operation and maintenance instructions with parts lists for the equipment specified herein shall be delivered to the Engineer at the jobsite. The instructions and parts lists shall be indexed and bound in a manual form and shall be complete and adequate for the equipment installed. Inadequate or incomplete material shall be returned. The Contractor shall resubmit adequate and complete manuals at no expense to the State.

Operation and maintenance manuals shall be submitted for the following equipment:

- A. Electrical Unit Heaters
- B. Cabinet Fans
- C. Exhaust Fans
- D. Air Filters
- E. Thermostats
- F. Packaged Rooftop Heat Pump
- G. Eyewash Units
- H. All Compressed Air Equipment
- I. Water Heaters

QUALITY ASSURANCE

C. Working drawings.--

The Contractor shall submit complete working drawings.

Working drawings shall be submitted as described elsewhere in these specifications. The working drawings shall be supplemented by manufacturer's descriptive data, performance data, and installation instructions for the following:

- A. Pipe
- B. Valves
- C. Air outlets
- D. Hose and Fittings
- E. Couplings
- F. Supports
- G. In-line Components
- H. Substation Equipment
- I. Ductwork
- J. Mechanical Room Layout
- K. Economizer

For initial review, 5 sets of drawings shall be submitted. After review, 6 sets shall be submitted to the said Office for final approval and use during construction.

D. Project record drawings.--

Project record drawings shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of these special provisions.

As the work progresses, the Contractor shall maintain a record of all deviations in the work from that shown on the plans.

One set of the project plans shall be kept on file by the Contractor for the sole purpose of recording as-built information and shall be so marked. Data to be recorded shall include, but not limited to, all clarifications and change orders, location of underground utilities, and changes in size, manufacture or location of features shown on the plans. In addition, the locations of significant items shall be highlighted on this set of project record drawings.

All corrections shall be made in red ink or red pencil. Superseded material shall be neatly lined out. Original figures shall not be eradicated nor written over. Each sheet shall be clearly marked as having "As-Built Changes" or "No As-Built Changes", as appropriate. The Contractor shall sign and date each sheet of the plans certifying that all information shown is correct.

The Contractor shall periodically review the set of record drawings with the Engineer during the progress of the work to assure that all changes and other required information are being recorded.

Before completion of the work, the Contractor shall request a review of the record drawings to determine completeness and adequacy. If the record drawings are unacceptable, the Contractor shall inspect, measure and survey the project and record the required additional information.

The record set of plans shall be delivered to the Engineer prior to acceptance of the contract.

E. Codes and standards.--

Mechanical work, including equipment, materials and installation, shall conform to the California Building Standards Code, Title 24, and to the California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Chapter 4, Division of Industrial Safety (DIS).

WARRANTY

F. Warranties and guarantees.--

Manufacturer's warranties and guarantees for materials or equipment used in the work shall be delivered to the Engineer at the jobsite prior to acceptance of the contract.

SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

Piping, ducts, valves and equipment.--

Identification of piping, ducts, valves and equipment shall be as shown on the plans or these special provisions:

- A. Above ground piping and ducts.--**Markers shall be provided on lines which are either exposed or concealed in accessible spaces. For piping systems, except drain and vent lines, indicate the fluid conveyed or its abbreviation; either by preprinted markers or stenciled markings, and include arrows to show the direction of flow. To assure secure attachment of adhesive type pipe markers, circumferential taping shall be applied to strap the pipe marker to the pipe, insulation, etc. Colors of the strapping tape shall be the same as the pipe marker background color. Colors shall comply with ANSI/ASME Standard: A13.1. Locate markers at ends of lines, near major branches and other interruptions including equipment in the line, where lines pass through penetrations in floors, walls or ceilings or otherwise pass into inaccessible spaces, and at 20 meter maximum intervals along exposed portions of the lines. Marking of short branches and repetitive branches for equipment connections is not required.
- B. Valves.--**Valve tags shall be provided on all valves of each piping system, excluding check valves, valves within equipment, faucets, stops and shut-off valves at fixtures and other repetitive terminal units. Provide brass or plastic laminate tags. Prepare and submit a tagged valve schedule, listing each valve by tag number, location and piping service. Valve schedule shall be mounted in a glazed frame at a location approved by the Engineer.
- C. Equipment.--**All equipment shall be identified with a plastic laminated, engraved nameplate which bears the unit mark number as indicated on the drawings (for example, AC-4). Provide 13 mm high lettering, white on black background. Nameplates shall be permanently secured to the unit.

PART 2.- PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3.- EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

12-15.02 PIPE, FITTINGS AND VALVES

PART 1.- GENERAL

SUMMARY

Scope.--This work shall consist of furnishing and installing pipes, fittings and valves in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions. Pipe, fittings and valves shall include such plumbing and piping accessories and appurtenances, not mentioned, that are required for the proper installation and operation of the plumbing and piping systems.

Pipe, fittings, and valves for the following systems shall be installed as shown on the plans and as specified in these special provisions:

YBI Substation Piping, Plumbing and Drainage including Compressed air.

The pipe sizes shown on the plans are nominal pipe size (NPS). No change in the pipe size shown on the plans shall be permitted without written permission from the Engineer.

The pipe and fitting classes and material descriptions shall be as specified herein. No change in class or description shall be permitted without written permission from the Engineer.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Codes and standards.—

Pipe, fittings and valves shall be installed in accordance with the requirements in the latest edition of the Uniform Plumbing Code, ANSI/ASME B31.3, the manufacturer's recommendations and the requirements specified herein.

PART 2.- PRODUCTS

MATERIALS.

PIPE AND FITTINGS

Class Description

A1.--

Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe conforming to ASTM Designation: A 53, with 1040 kPa galvanized malleable iron banded screwed fittings and galvanized steel couplings. The weight of the zinc coating shall be not less than 90 percent of that specified in ASTM Designation: A 53.

A2.--

Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe conforming to ASTM Designation: A 53, with black cast iron recessed drainage fittings. For rainwater leaders, neoprene-gasket compression couplings, Smith Blair, Dresser, or equal, may be used. The weight of the zinc coating shall be not less than 90 percent of that specified in ASTM Designation: A 53.

B3.--

Black steel pipe conforming to ASTM Designation: A 53 grade B. NPS 2 and smaller shall be extra strong pipe with 20 700 kPa WOG socket welding fittings and couplings, ASTM Designation: A 105. NPS 2 and larger shall be standard weight pipe with standard weight butt welding fittings and couplings, ASTM Designation: A234 Gr WPB.

For full size branches use Tee; for reducing branches use sockolets or reducing tees unless indicated otherwise.

C1.--

Hub and plain end cast iron soil pipe with neoprene gaskets conforming to Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute's Standard 301. Pipe, fittings and gaskets shall be of one manufacturer.

C2.--

Hubless cast iron soil pipe with neoprene gaskets, corrugated stainless steel shields and stainless steel clamps conforming to Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute's Standard 301. Joint materials shall be furnished by pipe manufacturer.

H1.--

Type DWV hard copper tubing conforming to ASTM Designation: B 306, with DWV drainage fittings, stop type couplings and threaded adapters.

H2.--

Type K hard copper tubing conforming to ASTM Designation: B 88, with wrought copper or cast bronze solder joint pressure fittings, stop type couplings and threaded adapters. Solder shall be lead-free.

H3.--

Type L hard copper tubing conforming to ASTM Designation: B 88, with wrought copper or cast bronze solder joint pressure fittings, stop type couplings and threaded adapters. Solder shall be lead-free.

P1.--

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) gravity sewer plastic pipe and fittings conforming to ASTM Designation: D 3034, Standard Dimension Ratio (SDR) 35, with integral bell and bell and spigot rubber gasketed joints or conforming to ASTM Designation: D2665 with solvent welded fittings. Rubber gaskets shall conform to ASTM Designation: F 477. Stainless steel clamps with rubber boots shall not be used.

P2.--

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe and fittings conforming to ASTM Designation: D 2241, Type I, Grade 1, Standard Dimension Ratio (SDR) 21, rated for 1380 kPa working pressure at 23°C, National Sanitation Foundation approved. Pipe shall have bell ends conforming to ASTM Designation: D 3139 with triple edge rubber sealing ring. For pipe sizes 50 mm diameter and smaller, plain end pipe with solvent welded fittings ASTM Designation: D 2241, Type I, Grade 1, Standard Dimension Ratio (SDR) 21, rated for 1380 kPa may be used.

P3.--

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) standard weight pipe and fittings, Schedule 40, conforming to ASTM Designation: D 1785. Pipe shall meet or exceed requirements of National Sanitation Foundation Standard No. 14. Pipe shall have bell ends conforming to ASTM Designation: D 2672. For pipe sizes 75 mm and smaller, plain end pipe with solvent welded fittings conforming to ASTM Designation: D 2241, may be used.

P4.--

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe and fittings shall conform to AWWA Designation: C900, class 150, Standard Dimension Ratio (SDR) 18. Pipe shall have bell end with a solid cross section elastomeric ring conforming to ASTM Designation: D 1869. Pipe shall be listed for fire protection.

Unions (for steel pipe).--

Unions (for steel pipe) shall be 1730 kPa, threaded malleable iron, ground joint, brass to iron seat, galvanized or black to match piping.

Unions (for copper or brass pipe).--

Unions (for copper or brass pipe) shall be 1040 kPa cast bronze, ground joint, bronze to bronze seat with silver brazing threadless ends or 860 kPa cast brass, ground joint, brass to brass seat with threaded ends.

Unions (for brass waste and flush pipes).--

Unions (for brass waste and flush pipes) shall be slip or flange joint unions with soft rubber or leather gaskets. Unions shall be placed on the fixture side of the traps.

Dielectric waterway.--

Dielectric waterway shall be a premanufactured unit that incorporates an insulated interior lining at least 75 mm in length between the 2 pipes being connected while maintaining metal to metal contact on the exterior surface. Dielectric water way shall be listed by IAPMO (International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials).

Insulating union.--

Insulating union or flange as applicable shall be suitable for the service on which used. Connections shall be constructed such that the 2 pipes being connected are completely insulated from each other with no metal to metal contact. Insulating couplings shall not be used. Insulating union shall be F. H. Maloney; Central Plastics; EPCO; or equal.

Insulating connection (to hot water tanks).--

Insulating connection (to hot water tanks) shall be 150 mm minimum, flexible copper tubing with dielectric union at each end and designed to withstand a pressure of 1040 kPa and a temperature of 93°C.

VALVES

Gate valve (NPS 2 and smaller)

Gate valve (NPS 2 and smaller) shall be bronze body and trim, removable bonnet and non rising stem, Class 125 and same size as pipe in which installed. Gate valve shall be Crane, 438; Nibco Scott, T-113; Jenkins, 370; or equal.

Gate valve in nonferrous water piping systems may be solder joint type with bronze body and trim. Valve shall be Kitz, 59; Nibco Scott, S-113; Jenkins, 1240; or equal.

Gate valve (NPS 3 and larger, above ground)--

Gate valve (NPS 3 and larger, above ground) shall be iron body with bronze trim, removable bonnet and non-rising stem, class 125 and same size as pipe in which installed. Gate valve shall be Crane, 461; Nibco Scott, F-619; Jenkins, 326; or equal.

Ball valve.--

Ball valve for water and air service shall be two piece, minimum 2760 kPa WOG, bronze body with hard chrome plated brass ball and reinforced Teflon seat. Valve shall be Nibco Scott, T-580; Watts, B-6000; Kitz, 56; or equal.

Check valve (NPS 1 and smaller)--

Check valve shall be silent spring loaded type, threaded bronze body, nylon or Teflon disc, beryllium or stainless steel helical spring and shaft, Class 125 and same size as pipe in which installed. Check valve shall be Nibco/Scott, T-480; CPV, 36; Kitz, 26; or equal.

Check valve (NPS 2 and larger).--

Check valve shall be silent wafer type, full faced for installation between 860 kPa flanges, iron body with bronze trim, nylon or Teflon disc, stainless steel helical spring and shaft, Class 125 and same size as pipe in which installed. Check valve shall be APCO, Series 300; CPV, 10D; Metraflex, Series 900; or equal.

Butterfly Valve (NPS 2 & Larger).--

Butterfly valve shall be lever operated, lug type, bi-directional, with bubble tight shutoff and be rated at 1200 kPa. Valve shall feature ductile iron body, 316 stainless steel disc, 17-4 PH stainless steel stem and EPDM seat.

FAUCET AND HYDRANTS**Hose faucet.--**

Hose faucet shall be compression type, angle pattern, wall flange at exterior locations, tee handle, 20 mm female thread with hose end, rough chrome or nickel plated finish for locations inside building, rough brass finish for others. Hose faucet shall be supplied with an integral or nonremovable threaded outlet vacuum breaker which meets the requirements of the American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE) Standard: 1011. Hose faucet shall be Nibco, No. 63VB; Chicago, No. 13T; or equal.

CLEANOUTS**Cleanout through wall.--**

Cleanout through wall shall be cast iron cleanout tee type with polished stainless access plates. Plug shall be countersunk brass or bronze with tapered threads. Cleanout shall be Wade, No. W-8460; Smith, No. 4532; Zurn, No. 1445; or equal.

Cleanout through floor.--

Cleanout through floor shall have nonslip scoriated nickel bronze access plate and adjustable frame with square pattern top for ceramic tile and round pattern top for other finishes. Where floors are constructed with a membrane, access frame shall be provided with membrane clamping flange. Plug shall be countersunk brass or bronze with tapered threads. Cleanout shall be Wade, W-7000 Series; Smith, 4023 Series; Zurn, No. 1400; or equal.

Cleanout through floors in exterior locations shall be heavy duty, floating pipe type with cast iron cover. Cleanouts shall be Wade, No. W-8300-HF; Smith, No. 4253; Zurn, No. 1474; or equal.

Cleanout to grade.--

Cleanout to grade shall be cast iron ferrule type. Plug shall be countersunk brass or bronze with tapered threads. Cleanout to grade shall be Wade, No. W-8450; Smith, 4420; Zurn, No 1440; or equal.

MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS**Water hammer arrestor.--**

Water hammer arrestor shall be stainless steel body with bellows or piston. Arrestor compression chambers shall be pneumatically charged. Water hammer arrestors shall be tested and certified in accordance with the Plumbing and Drainage Institute Standard: PDI-WH201 and sized as shown on the plans.

Access door.--

Access door shall be 1.52 mm prime coated steel, face mounting square frame, minimum 300 mm x 300 mm door with concealed hinge and screwdriver latch.

Compression stop (exposed).--

Compression stop (exposed) shall be metal full free waterway, angle type, ground joint union, non-rising stem, molded rubber seat and wheel handle.

Compression stop (concealed).--

Compression stop (concealed) shall be long neck, built-in compression stops for required wall thickness, loose key and exposed parts polished chromium plated. Supplies shall be Chicago, 1771; California Brass, No. 172; or equal.

Pressure gages (for PRV).--

Pressure gages (for PRV) shall have 0 to 700 kPa scale with 80 mm minimum diameter dial. Gages shall be installed within 150 mm of the inlet and outlet sides of the pressure reducing valve. Pressure gages shall be provided with a brass gage cock.

Pressure gage (for water and compressed air service).-

Pressure gage shall be suitable for water or air service with scale readings as indicated below and feature a 64-mm minimum diameter dial. Dial shall have a dual scale with a "kPa" outer scale and a "PSI" inner scale. Gage shall meet ASME B40.1 Grade 1A (1%) accuracy and feature a stainless steel case with all welded construction, ¼ NPT bronze socket, glass window and 316 SS bourdon tube. Pointer shall have an adjustable zero and span with no stop pin. Gage shall be liquid filled and weatherproof.

- A. 0 to 1379 kPa (200 PSI) scale for air service
- B. 0 to 690 kPa (100 PSI) scale for general water service

Wye strainer.--

Wye strainer shall be wye pattern, cast iron body and Type 304 stainless steel or monel strainer screen. The strainer screen shall have an open area equal to at least 3 times the cross sectional area of the pipe in which it is installed and shall be woven wire fabric with 20 mesh or perforated sheet with 850 micron maximum diameter holes.

Pipe hanger (for piping supported from overhead).--

Pipe hanger (for piping supported from overhead) shall be Grinnell, Model 269; Super Struct, C711; or equal.

Pipe wrapping tape and primer.--

Pipe wrapping tape shall be pressure sensitive polyvinyl chloride or pressure sensitive polyethylene tape having nominal thickness of 0.50 mm. Wrapping tape shall be Polyken, 922; Manville, Trantex VID-20; Scotchrap, 51; or equal.

Pipe wrapping primer shall be compatible with the pipe wrapping tape used.

Floor, wall, and ceiling plates.--

Floor, wall, and ceiling plates shall be chromium plated steel or plastic plates having screw or spring clamping devices and concealed hinges. Plates shall be sized to completely cover the hole.

Roof drain.--

Roof drain shall be cast iron body, with integral flashing clamp and gravel stop with seepage openings, 400 mm nominal polyethylene low profile dome, 75 mm caulk or no-hub outlet and underdeck clamp. Roof drain shall be J. R. Smith, 1010; Zurn, Z-100; Wade, W-3500; or equal.

Roof drain (Stainless Steel).--

Roof drain shall be stainless steel body, Zurn Z-1715, Type 304 (CFB); Thaler Metal Industries Ltd., RD-4; Portals Plus, Inc., or equal.

Floor drain.--

Floor drain shall be cast iron body and flashing collar, adjustable nickel bronze 150 mm strainer head with seepage openings and caulk or no-hub outlet. Floor drain shall be round or square as shown on the Architectural plans. Floor drain shall be J. R. Smith, 2005/2010; Wade, W-1100; Zurn, Z-415; or equal.

Automatic Moisture Trap.--

Trap shall be inverted bucket type, screwed connection, ASTM-A 48 Class 30 Cast Iron body, suitable for working pressure to 1720 kPa. Trap shall be Armstrong Model 811 or equal.

PART 3.- EXECUTION**INSTALLATION****INSTALLATION OF PIPES AND FITTINGS****Pipe and fittings.--**

Pipe and fittings shall be installed in accordance with the following designated uses:

Designated Use	Pipe and Fitting Class
Domestic water (CW and HW) in buildings	H3 or A1
Domestic water underground within 1.5 m of the building	A1 or H2
Domestic water underground 1.5 m beyond the building	P2, P3, P4, A1 or H2
Sanitary drain piping above ground in building	H1, C1, or C2
Sanitary drain and vent piping underground within 1.5 m of the building	C1 or C2
Sanitary vent piping above ground in building	A2, H1, C1, or C2
Sanitary drain pipe, 1.5 m beyond the building	C1, C2, or P1
Compressed air	B3
Rainwater leaders	A2
Equipment drains and relief valve discharge	H3 or A1

Installing piping.--

Piping shall be installed generally level, free of traps and bends, and arranged to conform to the building requirements. Long radius elbows shall be used wherever possible.

Piping installed underground shall be tested as specified elsewhere in these special provisions before backfilling.

Public use areas, offices, rest rooms, locker rooms, crew rooms, training rooms, storage rooms in office areas, hallway type rooms, and similar type use areas shall have concealed piping.

Warehouse rooms, equipment bays, and loft areas shall have exposed piping.

Piping shall not be run in floor fill, except as shown on the plans.

Piping shall be installed parallel to walls. All obstructions shall be cleared, headroom preserved and openings and passageways kept clear whether shown or not. Piping shall not interfere with other work.

Where pipes pass through exterior walls, a clear space around pipe shall be provided. Space shall be caulked water tight with silicone caulk.

Underground copper pipe shall have brazed joints. Underground plastic pipe shall be buried with No. 14 solid bare copper wire. Wire ends at pipe ends shall be brought up 200 mm and looped around pipe.

Compressed air piping shall be pitched to low point. Branches shall be taken off top of main, unless noted otherwise.

Forty-five degree bends shall be used where offsets are required in venting. Vent pipe headers shall be sloped to eliminate any water or condensation.

Vent piping shall extend a minimum of 200 mm above the roof.

Horizontal sanitary sewer pipe inside buildings shall be installed on a uniform grade of not less than 2 percent unless shown otherwise on the plans.

Drainage pipe shall be run as straight as possible and shall have easy bends with long turns.

Wye fittings and 1/8 or 1/16 bends shall be used where possible. Long sweep bends and combination Wye and 1/8 bends may be used only for the connection of branch pipes to fixtures and on vertical runs of pipe.

Water pipe near sewers.--Water pipe shall not be installed below sewer pipe in the same trench or at any crossing, or below sewer pipe in parallel trenches less than 3 m apart.

When a water pipe crosses above a sewer pipe, a vertical separation of at least 300 mm between the top of the sewer and the bottom of the water pipe shall be maintained.

When water and sewer pipe is installed in the same trench, the water pipe shall be on a solid shelf at least 300 mm above the top of the sewer pipe and 300 mm to one side.

Welding Pipe.--Welding for carbon steel pipe shall be in accordance with ANSI B31.3. Welding for structural steel pipe supports and accessories shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. Quality control for all welding shall be in accordance with "Welding Quality Control" elsewhere in these special provisions.

Pipe sleeves

The Contractor shall provide sleeves, inserts and openings necessary for the installation of pipe, fittings and valves. Damage to surrounding surfaces shall be patched to match existing.

PVC pipe sleeves shall be provided where each pipe passes through concrete floors, footings, walls or ceilings. Inside diameter of sleeves shall be at least 20 mm larger than outside diameter of pipe. Sleeves shall be installed to provide at least 10 mm space all around pipe the full depth of concrete. Space between pipes and pipe sleeves shall be caulked watertight.

Inspection.--Inspection and NDE shall be in accordance with "Welding Quality Control" elsewhere in these special provisions. Welds shall be visually inspected by the Contractor.

Pipe penetrations in fire rated assemblies.--Where pipes pass through fire rated wall, floor or ceiling assemblies, the penetration shall be protected in accordance with the requirements specified under "Through-Penetration Firestopping," in Section 12-7, "Thermal and Moisture Protection," of these special provisions.

Cutting pipe.--

All pipe shall be cut straight and true and the ends shall be reamed to the full inside diameter of the pipe after cutting.

Damaged pipe.--

Pipe that is cracked, bent or otherwise damaged shall be removed from the work.

Pipe joints and connections.--

Joints in threaded steel pipe shall be made with Teflon tape or a pipe joint compound that is nonhardening and noncorrosive, placed on the pipe and not in the fittings.

The use of thread cement or caulking on threaded joints will not be permitted. Threaded joints shall be made tight. Long screw or other packed joints will not be permitted. Any leaky joints shall be remade with new material.

Exposed polished or enameled connections to fixtures or equipment shall be made with special care, showing no tool marks or threads.

Cleaning and closing pipe.--

The interior of all pipe shall be cleaned before installation. All openings shall be capped or plugged as soon as the pipe is installed to prevent the entrance of any materials. The caps or plugs shall remain in place until their removal is necessary for completion of the installation.

Securing pipe.--

Pipe in the buildings shall be held in place by iron hangers, supports, pipe rests, anchors, sway braces, guides or other special hangers. Material for hangers and supports shall be compatible with the piping or neoprene isolators shall be used. Allowances shall be made for expansion and contraction. Steel pipe shall have hangers or supports every 3 m. Copper pipe 25 mm or smaller shall have hangers or supports every 2 m and sizes larger than 25 mm shall have hangers or supports every 3 m. Plastic pipe shall have hangers or supports every 1 m. Cast iron soil pipe with neoprene gaskets shall be supported at each joint. Vertical pipes shall be supported with clamps or straps. Horizontal and vertical piping shall be securely supported and braced to prevent swaying, sagging or flexing of joints.

Flushing.--

Flush all water piping systems clean of dirt and foreign material following completion of the hydrostatic and leakage test. Flushing shall consist of running clean fresh water through the piping system at a velocity sufficient to keep the pipe filled and remove materials from the line.

Such flow shall continue until in the opinion of the Engineer the line is discharging only clean water.

Provide all equipment, and supplies for performing the work, and waste the water at locations or by procedures approved by the Engineer.

Air Blowing.--

Air blow all compressed air piping systems clean of dirt and foreign materials following completion of leakage tests. Air used shall be from a source approved by the Engineer.

Lines shall be blown using clean, dry, oil free air at a sufficient velocity to loosen all foreign materials until, in the opinion of the Engineer, the discharge is free from foreign materials.

Painting.--

All exposed surfaces of carbon steel piping, components, supports and appurtenances shall be painted in accordance with the requirements specified elsewhere in these special provisions.

Hangers and supports.--

Locate pipe supports as indicated in the plans. Unless stated otherwise, use ASTM A36 for fabrication of pipe supports and ASTM A325 heavy hex head bolts with hardened washers and heavy hex nuts for bolted connections; use hot-dip galvanized nuts, bolts and washers for galvanized supports. Pipe supports shall be fabricated and installed according to MSS SP-58 and SP-69.

Dimensions and elevations for supports are the responsibility of the Contractor and should be confirmed in the field prior to fabrication and installation.

Hangers and supports for field routed piping shall be selected to withstand all conditions of loading to which the piping and associated equipment may be subjected and within the manufacturer's load ratings. Hangers and supports shall be spaced and distributed so as to avoid load concentrations and to minimize the loading effect on the building structure.

Hangers and supports shall be sized to fit the outside diameter of pipe or pipe insulation. Hangers shall be removable from around pipe and shall have provisions for vertical adjustment after erection. Turnbuckles may be used.

Materials for holding pipe in place shall be compatible with piping material.

Hanger rods shall be provided with locknuts at all threaded connections. Hanger rods shall be sized as follows:

NPS Designator	Minimum Hanger Rod Diameter
½ to 2	10 mm
2 ½ to 3 1/2	13 mm
4 to 5	16 mm
6	19 mm

Wrapping and coating steel pipe.--

Steel pipe buried in the ground shall be wrapped or shall be plastic coated as specified herein:

1. Wrapped steel pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned and primed as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

2. Tapes shall be tightly applied with 1/2 uniform lap, free from wrinkles and voids with approved wrapping machines and experienced operators to provide not less than 1.00 mm thickness.
3. Plastic coating on steel pipe shall be factory applied. Coating imperfections and damage shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
4. Field joints, fittings and valves for wrapped and plastic coated steel pipe shall be covered to provide continuous protection by puttying and double wrapping with 0.50 mm thick tape. Wrapping at joints shall extend a minimum of 150 mm over the adjacent pipe covering. Width of tape for wrapping fittings shall not exceed 50 mm. Adequate tension shall be applied so tape will conform closely to contours of fittings. Putty tape insulation compounds approved by the Engineer shall be used to fill voids and provide a smooth even surface for the application of the tape wrap.

Wrapped or coated pipe, fittings, and filed joints shall be approved by the Engineer after assembly. Piping shall be placed on temporary blocks to allow for inspection. Deficiencies shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer before backfilling or closing in.

Plastic pipe underground shall be provided with thrust blocks and clamps at changes in direction of piping, connections or branches from mains NPS 2 and larger, and all capped connections.

Each coated and wrapped pipe section shall be electrically tested for flaws in the coating by means of a suitable holiday detector approved by the Engineer. The electrical inspection shall be in accordance with the requirements of NACE RP-02074, "High Voltage Electrical Inspection of Pipeline Coatings Prior to Installation." The detector shall impress a minimum of the approved dielectric strength voltage for the layer being tested. The electrical inspection shall take place on the first layer of tape before any subsequent layers are applied. If a holiday is detected, it shall be repaired according to approved field application procedures.

Union.--

Unions shall be installed where shown and at each threaded or soldered connection to equipment and tanks. Unions shall be located so piping can be easily disconnected for removal of equipment or tanks. Unions shall be omitted at compression stops.

Dielectric waterway.--

Dielectric waterway shall be provided between metal pipes of different material, and between brass or bronze valves and steel piping.

Insulating union and insulating connection.--

Insulating union and insulating connection shall be provided where shown and at the following locations:

1. In metallic water, gas and air service connections into each building; within 300 mm of building wall or slab separation. Insulating connections shall be installed on the exterior of the building, above ground and after shut-off valve.
2. In water, gas and air service connections in ground at point where new metallic pipes connect to existing metallic pipes. Install valve box above insulating connection.
3. At points of connections of copper or steel water pipes to steel domestic water heaters and tanks.
4. At each end of buried ferrous pipe protected by cathodic protection.

Bonding at insulating connections--

Interior water piping and other interior piping that may be electrically energized and are connected with insulating connections shall be bonded in accordance with the National Electrical Code. Bonding shall all be coordinated with electrical work.

Compression stop.--

Each fixture, including hose faucets, shall be equipped with a compression stop installed on water supply pipes to permit repairs without shutting off water mains. Ball valves may be installed where shown on the plans or otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

INSTALLATION OF VALVES

Pressure reducing valve.--

A capped tee connection and strainer shall be installed ahead of the pressure reducing valve.

Exterior valves.--

Exterior valves located underground shall be installed in a valve box marked "Water." Extensions shall be provided as required.

INSTALLATION OF FAUCETS AND HYDRANTS**Hose faucet and hydrants.--**

Faucets and hydrants shall be installed with outlets 0.5 m above finished grade.

INSTALLATION OF CLEANOUTS**Cleanouts.--**

A concrete pad 0.5 m long and 100 mm thick shall be placed across the full width of trench under cleanout Wye or 1/8 bend. Cast iron soil pipe (C1 or C2) and fittings shall be used from Wye to surface. Required clearance around cleanouts shall be maintained.

Cleanout risers outside of a building installed in a surface other than concrete shall terminate in a cleanout to grade. Cleanout to grade shall terminate in a valve box with cover marked "CO-SS". Top of box shall be set flush with finished grade. Cleanout plug shall be 100 mm below grade and shall be located in the box to provide sufficient room for rodding.

Cleanout risers installed in tile and concrete floors, including building aprons and sidewalks, shall terminate in a cleanout through floor.

INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS**Water hammer arrestor.--**

Water hammer arrestor shall be installed so that they are vertical and accessible for replacement. Water hammer arrestor shall be installed with access door when in walls or there is no access to ceiling crawl spaces. Access door location shall be where shown on the plans or as approved by the Engineer.

Water meter.--

Water meter shall be installed in horizontal piping run with no fittings located within 5 pipe diameters of either side of the meter.

Flushing completed systems.--

All completed systems shall be flushed and blown out.

Chlorination.--

All domestic water piping and facilities shall be flushed and chlorinated by disinfecting solutions.

Calcium hypochlorite granules or tablets, if used, shall not be applied in the dry form, but shall first be dissolved into a solution before application.

The Contractor shall take adequate precautions in handling chlorine so as not to endanger workmen or damage materials. All pipes and fittings shall be completely filled with water containing a minimum of 50 ppm available chlorine. Each outlet in the system shall be opened and water run to waste until a strong chlorine test is obtained. The line shall then be closed and the chlorine solution allowed to remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours so that the line shall contain no less than 25 ppm chlorine throughout. After the retention period, the system shall be drained, flushed and refilled with fresh water.

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**Testing.--**

The Contractor shall test piping at completion of roughing in, before backfilling, and at other times as directed by the Engineer.

The system shall be tested as a single unit, or in sections as approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish necessary materials, test pumps, instruments and labor and notify the Engineer at least 3 working days in advance of testing. After testing, the Contractor shall repair all leaks and retest to determine that leaks have been stopped. Surplus water shall be disposed of after testing as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall take precautions to prevent joints from drawing while pipes and appurtenances are being tested. The Contractor shall repair damage to pipes and appurtenances or to other structures resulting from or caused by tests.

General tests.--

All piping shall be tested after assembly and prior to backfill, pipe wrapping, connecting fixtures, wrapping joints and covering the pipe. Systems shall show no loss in pressure or visible leaks.

The Contractor shall test water piping systems according to the following test schedule and in accordance with Section 20-5.03H, "Pressure Testing," of the Standard Specifications:

Test Schedule		
Piping System	Test Pressure	Test Media
Sanitary sewer and vent	250 mm head	Water
Water	1550 kPa	Water
Air	1035 kPa	Air

During testing of water systems, valves shall be closed and pipeline filled with water. Provisions shall be made for release of air.

Sanitary sewers shall be cleared of obstructions before testing for leakage. The pipe shall be proved clear of obstructions by pulling an appropriate size inflatable plug through the pipe. The plug shall be moved slowly through the pipe with a tag line. The Contractor shall remove or repair any obstructions or irregularities.

Sanitary sewer pipes beyond 1.5 m perpendicular to the building shall be tested for leakage for a period of not less than 4 hours by filling with water to an elevation of 1.2 m above average invert of sewer or to top of manholes where less than 1.2 m deep. The system shall show no visible leaks. The sewer may be tested in sections with testing water progressively passed down the sewer as feasible. Water shall be released at a rate that will not create water hammer or surge in plugged sections of sewer.

The Contractor shall test compressed air piping according to the test schedule and according to the following procedure:

The section of piping to be tested shall be sealed and compressed air shall be slowly introduced into the system. Pressure shall be raised to preliminary test pressure not greater than 175 kPa to locate major leaks. After leaks detectable at this preliminary test pressure have been corrected, the pressure shall be slowly raised in steps, each not greater than 175 kPa until specified test pressure is attained. Pressure shall be held at each step for a minimum of 10 minutes to allow for detection of defects. After full specified pneumatic test pressure has been attained, each joint, valve packing, and other potential leak points shall be soap tested for air leaks, and such leaks shall be corrected.

Testing backflow preventers.--

Backflow preventers installed by the Contractor shall be tested at the completion of the supply system installation for proper operation by a certified Backflow Preventer Tester.

The tester shall hold a valid certificate as a Backflow Preventer Tester from the county in which the device to be tested is located or, if the county does not have a certification program for Backflow Preventer Testers, the tester shall have a certificate from one of the following:

1. The American Water Works Association.
2. A county which has a certification program for Backflow Preventer Testers. The certification under which the tester has been certified shall be acceptable to the water purveyor and the local agency having jurisdiction.

Testing for proper operation shall conform to the procedures of the county in which the testing is being performed, or, if such procedures are not available in the county, such tests shall conform to the provisions in the latest edition of the Guidance Manual For Cross Connection Control Program, which is available from the California Department of Health Services, Division of Drinking Water and Environmental Management, 601 N 7th Street, P.O. Box 942732, Sacramento, CA 94234.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 5 working days prior to testing backflow preventers. Such tests shall be satisfactorily completed after installation of the backflow preventer assemblies and before operation of the systems.

One copy of all test results for each backflow preventer shall be furnished to the Engineer.

12-15.03 PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1.- GENERAL

SUMMARY

Scope.--This work shall consist of furnishing and installing plumbing fixtures in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

PART 2.- PRODUCTS

General.--Plumbing fixtures shall be white in color and shall meet the following requirements:

Water closet (floor mounted with flush valve).--

Water closet shall be vitreous china, floor mounted, siphon jet, elongated bowl, 40 mm top spud for exposed flush valve, with solid plastic open front elongated seat with check hinges. Closet and accessories shall be of the following types or equal:

	American Standard	Crane	Kohler
Closet	"Tribor" 2342.012	"Whirlton" 3-325	"Downing" K-4262-ET
Seat	Olsonite 95	Church 5321.070	"Lustra" K-4670-C
Flush valve	Exposed, diaphragm type, chrome plated, with oscillating handle, integral control stop, adjustable tail piece and vacuum breaker suitable for use with 40 mm spud water closets.		

Lavatory (wall-mounted).--

Lavatory shall be vitreous china, with back, integral perforated grid drain, drilled for 102 mm centers, size 508 mm x 457 mm, with single extra long lever mixing faucet and chair carrier with concealed arms. Lavatory shall be equipped with temperature controls to limit the hot water supply to 43°C. Lavatory shall be equipped with a flow limiting device that limits the flow rate of hot water to no more than 2 liters per minute. Lavatory and accessories shall be of the following types or equal:

	Eljer	Crane	Kohler
Lavatory	"Lucerne" 0355.012	"Norwich" 1-194-V	"Greenwich" K-2032
Drain	--	C-1065-G or Moen 52659	K-7715
Supplies	Brass Craft FR1711C	C-1151 or Moen 52664	K-7605
Faucet	2385.130	Moen 8400	K-15592-5
Trap	32 mm chromium plated brass exposed bent tube adjustable 1.37 mm (17-gage) minimum thickness.		
Carrier	Concealed wall mounted carrier with leveling screws and locking devices; Zurn, J.R. Smith, Josam, Wade, Jonespec, or equal.		

Wash sink.--

Wash sink shall be acid resisting enamel cast iron, with wall hanger, integral perforated grid drain, single trap, 3 back mounted double faucets, 2 soap dishes, and a minimum length of 1.5 meters. Sink and accessories shall be of the following types or equal:

	American Standard	Eljer	Kohler
Wash sink	"Carnegie" 8513.152	"Blaine" 232-2202	"Brockway" K-3200
Faucet	8340.234	739-0400	K-8892
Strainer	4362.026	803-0570	K-8820
Trap	40 mm chromium plated brass exposed bent tube adjustable 1.37 mm (17-gage) minimum thickness.		

Water heater (electric tankless instantaneous).--

Water heater shall be wall mounted, electric instantaneous type rated as indicated in the plans. The heat exchanger shall be of solid copper construction and contain a fully insulated copper sheathed element. Overheating of both the heater and the element shall be prevented by the fitting of an energy cut-off device in direct thermal contact with both the element and the water. The heater shall be fitted with an electronic temperature control system adjustable from 38°C to 63°C. The heating and control components shall be enclosed in an impact resistant and shock proof case. Pipe fittings shall be 16 mm compression type.

Emergency eyewash.--

Emergency eyewash shall be 32 mm minimum, galvanized steel pipe stand with 229 mm floor mounting flange and equipped with 216 mm x 279 mm pictorial and worded emergency identification sign.

Eyewash shall have a 254 mm diameter stainless steel bowl, anti-surge heads and circular chrome plated spray ring to bathe the entire face, dust cover assembly, and a stay-open ball valve operated by a flag handle. Eyewash unit shall be mounted on the shower pipe stand.

Emergency eyewash shall be Haws, 8346; Speakman, SE-607; Western, 9231; or equal.

PART 3.- EXECUTION**INSTALLATION**

General.--All finish for exposed metal on any fixture, including wall flanges, bolts, nuts and washer, shall be polished chrome plated.

Fixtures shall be sealed to wall or floor with silicone caulk bead.

All exposed metal surfaces on fixture supports shall be enameled to harmonize with fixtures.

Wall mounted fixtures shall be installed on concealed chair carriers designed to support weight of fixture from the floor, made for the specific fixture to be supported and for the particular installation conditions.

All fixtures, including showers, shall be provided with accessible metal stop valves.

Hot water supply, trap and tailpiece on lavatories shall be wrapped with insulating material.

Flush valves for fixtures designated on the plans as disabled accessible shall be installed so that the valve handle is on the widest side of the toilet space.

FIXTURE MOUNTING HEIGHTS

General.--Unless otherwise noted, fixtures shall be mounted at the heights shown on the plans.

Emergency eyewash.--Emergency eyewash shall be installed with a rigid bracket located 1.2 m above the floor. Bracket shall be minimum 1.52 mm (16-gage) steel and shall be braced to the wall.

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Testing.--The Contractor shall test piping in accordance with the requirements specified elsewhere in these special provisions.

All installed fixtures shall be tested for proper operation after all plumbing work has been completed.

12-15.04 COMPRESSED AIR EQUIPMENT

ROTARY SCREW COMPRESSORS

Compressor.--

The compressor shall be air cooled, positive displacement two-stage rotary screw type capable of delivering 100 percent oil free air. The compressor shall be capable of continuous full flow operation 24 hours/day at rated capacities and pressures. All components shall be mounted on a rigid steel base with forklift access holes for easy mobility. The motor shall be specifically designed for the torque, speed, and horsepower characteristics of the compressor. The motor shall be operated by a 460 volt, 3 phase, 60 HZ power source. The motor shall be applied such that full load brake horsepower requirements will permit operations in the motor's peak efficiency range. Compressor shall be Kobelco, Atlas Copco or Ingersol Rand.

The compressor air end shall be designed for peak efficiency range at rated design. Rotors and shafts shall be one piece forged steel AISI-C-1141, be of asymmetrical profile and feature a corrosion resistant coating. Each rotor shall be match-marked prior to assembly with the air end. All cast parts shall be 100 percent inspected to insure components are within design tolerances. Rotary lobe type compressors shall not be acceptable.

Radial loads shall be carried by high quality vacuum degassed cylindrical roller bearings to support the rotors on the inlet end of the air end. The motor bearings shall be type M vacuum degassed for uniform hardness on bearings surface. Single row roller and ball bearings shall carry radial and thrust loads and shall be designed with a B10 bearing life, at least double the standards required by National Electric Manufacturers Association.

Insulation for the motor shall be Class F. Class B will not be allowed. The motor shall be applied such that the motor windings only experience a temperature rise of 95°C, above ambient at full load BHP. The construction of the motor frame and bracket shall be cast iron or aluminum with uniform thickness. Aluminum windings and steel frames will not be allowed. The cooling fan motor shall be total enclosed fan-cooled (TEFC) for maximum service life.

Motor leads shall be protected by high temperature glass braided insulation, and shall be extended out of the motor to the starter connection terminals, without the use of an intermediate terminal box. Motors shall be flange faced to accommodate permanent alignment with an integral drive system.

The compressor package shall include a solid state starter with bypass contactors mounted in its own enclosure. The starter shall be mounted, wired and tested as part of the complete compressor package prior to shipment. Main starter shall include fan motor starter electrically interlocked and wired for proper sequencing.

Drive assembly.--

A speed increaser shall be an integral part of the compressor unit and include the main drive shaft bull gear. The main drive shaft shall be supported through antifriction bearings on both sides of the bull gear to eliminate overhung loads. The gear train shall be so designed to be thrust canceling. Main drive shaft shall be fitted with a stainless steel labyrinth oil seal.

Precision timing gears shall be manufactured of chromium molybdenum steel and be fitted to the rotor shafts and shall maintain precise rotor-to-rotor clearance. Gears shall be designed to assist in thrust canceling and absorb no more than 10% of input power under full load.

Enclosure.--

The compressor unit, including motor, shall be enclosed in a sectionalized steel sound insulating canopy with doors to provide ready access for normal maintenance. The doors shall be removable. Enclosure and base frame shall be powder coated for long life and durable finish. Sound insulating material shall be flame resistant to UL94HP-1. Enclosure shall be ventilated using a separate motor driven fan starting when oil pressure is established and stopping 5 seconds after the oil pump stops. The compressor package noise level shall not exceed 85 dBA at one meter.

Coolant and lubrication systems.--

The compressor cooling system shall be comprised of a separate motor driven fan and incorporate the following coolers:

- A. Air-cooled oil cooler with thermal valve.
- B. Air-cooled intercooler complete with moisture separator and automatic drain.
- C. Air-cooled aftercooler complete with moisture separator and automatic drain.

- D. The cooling fan shall be driven by a separate motor, starting and stopping, with the oil pump for maximum cooling during start-up and shutdown.
- E. All coolers shall be cross-flow, aluminum construction to achieve maximum cooling efficiency and shall be rated for 1724 kPa at 232 degrees C. operating conditions. A bleed-off cooler shall not be required.

Lubrication oil for the compressor shall be contained in an integral sump. The drive gear, all bearings and timing gears in each stage shall be spray lubricated. All bearings and timing gears shall be pre-lubricated for 20 seconds prior to start up and continue to be lubricated for 30 seconds after shutdown. This time period for lubrication shall be monitored and controlled by the unit's internal control system.

Piping.--

The compressor shall utilize rigid steel piping, tubing, flexible connectors and nylon tubing as necessary to provide vibration-free operation. SAE "O" Ring fitting on all connections larger than 6.35 mm diameter. Pipes and fittings shall be anodized and plated for corrosion resistance. Each compressor system, after manufacturing and assembly, shall be 100 percent inspected and tested to provide a piping system which minimizes potential leaks and maintenance.

Controls.--

The control system shall be integral with the compressor package and shall consist of an electro-pneumatic regulator, designed to provide manual and automatic running. The capacity control valve shall be a positive closing disc type with fixed orifices. Unloaded power consumption shall not exceed 18% of full load power consumption. The control system voltage shall be maximum of 115 volts, 60 Hz. The control system shall provide automatic shutdown of the compressor during periods of excessive idling.

The control system shall be controlled and monitored by a Programmable Logic Controller (PLC). This controller will initiate and sequence the events during start-up, operation, and shutdown. The PLC will monitor system functions, safety devices, and instrumentation. The PLC will incorporate an Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory (EPROM) for permanent program storage. This device shall enable control sequences to be changed on site or in the manufacturer's factory to meet future plant needs. The control system shall provide for the following:

- A. Start cooling fan when oil pressure is established.
- B. The compressor shall start unloaded and shall shut down unloaded.
- C. The oil pump shall continue to run for 30 seconds after the compressor stops.
- D. Stop cooling fan motors 5 seconds after oil pump is stopped to exhaust latent heat.
- E. Dry contacts shall be provided for remote indication of power failure or fault conditions and run indication.
- F. The control system shall provide automatic shut-off of the compressor if it remains unloaded for 15 minutes to conserve energy and shall automatically restart compressor on demand.
- G. Service indication shall be provided when it is time to perform routine maintenance.
- H. Shutdown indication shall occur with "first out" (first failure) feature when abnormal operating parameters are reached. Pre alarms shall be required for all temperature shutdowns.
- I. Shall feature automatic lead/lag control, sequencer control, automatic restart following power failure, and remote start/stop control.
- J. Shall automatically start dryers.
- K. Shall be capable of recording time and day of last 256 alarms/events.

Monitoring Equipment.--

The compressor package shall have appropriate gages and indicators as specified below. Minimum required devices:

- A. First-stage discharge air pressure gage.
- B. Second-stage discharge air pressure gage.
- C. Oil pressure gage.
- D. Air inlet filter condition indicator.
- E. Digital first-stage discharge air temperature display.
- F. Digital second-stage air inlet temperature display.
- G. Digital second-stage discharge temperature display.
- H. Digital oil temperature display.
- I. Low oil pressure indicator.
- J. Hour meter displaying running time.
- K. Hour meter displaying loaded time.

- L. Standby light.
- M. Power-on light.
- N. Motor overload indication.
- O. Compressor run light.
- P. Oil pump run light.
- Q. Fan run light.
- R. Load light.
- S. Manual unload button.
- T. Oil level gage.
- U. Oil filter condition indicator.
- V. Alarm bell.
- W. Lamp test switch.
- X. Bell cancel switch.

Safety Devices.--

Compressor shall have automatic shut-off devices for the following conditions:

- A. Low oil pressure.
- B. High first-stage discharge air temperature.
- C. High second-stage inlet air temperature.
- D. High second-stage discharge air temperature.
- E. High oil temperature.
- F. Motor overload.
- G. High cabinet temperature.
- H. Reset switch.

The unit shall automatically stop, annunciate by alarm bell, and indicate the appropriate failure by alarm and text display. Alarm bell shall remain on until manually reset.

Installation Requirements.--

The compressor shall be designed so that the installation is simplified. No special foundations are required other than those necessary to support the weight of the unit. The unit shall be delivered with all internal compressed air and oil piping, and wiring complete. There shall be a 2-source hook-up for utilities, one for air discharge and one for incoming electrical service. All automatic drain lines shall be brought out of the cabinet for ease in connecting to floor drain.

CYCLING REFRIGERATED AIR DRYER

Air Dryer.--

Thermal Fluid Cycling refrigerated type compressed air dryer shall be capable of reducing the temperature of saturated compressed air at 862 kPa (125 psig) and 32.2 degrees C (90 degrees F) to a 1.7-3.9 degrees C (35-39 degrees F) pressure dew point when operating in 23.9 degrees C (75 degrees F) ambient temperature. The dryer shall remove the condensed water via automatic timer-controlled solenoid.

Compressed air circuit.--

The dryer shall include pre-cooling and re-heating of compressed air by exchanging heat from inlet air to outlet air. The pre-cooling/re-heating heat exchanger shall be of shell and tube construction with copper tubes and carbon steel shell. Incoming air shall flow through the tubes. The pre-cooler/re-heater and evaporator shall be integrally designed to reduce brazed connections and potential leaks. Pre-cooler/re-heater and evaporator shall be completely serviceable. Heat exchangers used to chill the air and evaporate the refrigerant shall use non-fouling smooth copper tubes and shall be submerged in a propylene glycol/water thermal fluid.

Thermal Fluid storage tank.--

The Thermal Fluid storage tank shall be made of doubled wall polyethylene and be sized to permit a maximum of six (6) refrigeration compressor starts per hour. The tank shall be internally foam insulated. Heat transfer between the air chiller, refrigerant evaporator and thermal storage fluid shall be obtained without the use of a thermal fluid circulating pump.

Refrigeration System.--

The dryer shall include a fully hermetic air-cooled refrigeration compressor/condenser and liquid refrigerant filter/dryer. The dryer refrigeration system shall only be charged with R507 refrigerant. R12 refrigerant shall not be acceptable.

Insulation.--

The air chiller and refrigerant evaporator, moisture separator and interconnecting piping shall be submerged in the Thermal Fluid storage solution.

Controls and Instrumentation.--

All controls (and complete dryer) shall be UL Listed. Operation of the dryer shall be controlled by a microprocessor based system. The controller shall maintain a 0.5 to 4 degrees C (33 to 39 degrees F) pressure dew point and prevent dryer freeze-up under any flow conditions by cycling the refrigeration system on or off in response to changes in flow or temperature of the inlet air with an ambient temperature range of 4.5 to 49 degrees C (40 to 120 degrees F). The controller cycles the refrigerant compressor on/off to precisely match the load from the compressed air flow. When the compressed air flow or inlet temperature falls below the dryer design rating, the refrigeration compressor and condenser shall shut-off and not re-start until the Thermal Fluid warms and requires additional cooling. The controller shall allow for manual adjustment of pressure dew point over a range of 1.7 to 8 degrees C (35-46 degrees F). The controller shall be capable of sensing ambient air temperature and automatically maintain a selectable quantity of dew point suppression below ambient temperature. Control of the electronic drain valve shall be maintained by the microprocessor. All dew point adjustments and drain valve timing and testing functions shall be performed through a finger touch membrane panel. In the event of a power outage the dryer shall be equipped with automatic power outage restart feature. The controller shall digitally display inlet/outlet air temperature, inlet/outlet air pressure, thermal storage temperature, refrigerant discharge pressure, ambient temperature, and dryer on time.

Monitoring Equipment.--

The dryer shall have appropriate gages and indicators as specified below. Minimum required devices shall be as follows:

A. Display LED's shall be as follows:

1. Dryer On
2. Drain On
3. Drain Closed
4. F/C
5. High Temperature alarm
6. Low Temperature alarm
7. Preset dew point
8. Adjustable dew point

B. Digital Display Readouts shall be as follows:

1. Process control Temperature
2. Set auto drain On Time (seconds)
3. Set auto drain time Off Time (minutes)
4. Preset dew point
5. Adjustable dew point
6. Percent Energy Savings

C. Adjustable Operating Parameters shall be as follows:

1. Preset dew point control
2. Adjustable dew point control
3. Automatic drain open time
4. Automatic drain close time
5. Automatic drain test

D. Fault Alarms and Shutdowns shall be as follows:

1. High Temperature Alarm
2. Low Temperature Alarm
3. High Pressure shutdown
4. Compressed Motor High Temperature Shutdown

Enclosure.--

The dryer shall be fully enclosed with sheet metal and meet NEMA 1 electrical standards. Access to internal components shall be through a hinged front panel door. Units shall be UL approved on the entire package. Where required, pressure vessels shall be ASME stamped.

Testing.--

Prior to shipment, each dryer shall be subjected to a computerized operational test to ensure that all dryer operating parameters are maintained.

COMPRESSED AIR COALESCING FILTER.--

The compressed air filter shall remove liquid water, solid particles, liquid oil, and oil mists from air at the rated flow and pressure.

Filter elements shall consist of inner and outer 304 SS support cores and pleated borosilicate microglass coalescing fiber. A drain layer shall transport coalesced liquids to the drain. The element will not require tie rods for installation. Initial dry pressure drop shall be 10.31 at rated flows. Filters shall include a calibrated differential pressure indicator.

The filter housing shall be made from cast aluminum, complete with threaded inlet and outlet connections.

The direction of air flow shall be from inside to outside of the element. The filter shall provide an audible signal should the bowl be inadvertently loosened while pressurized.

The filter shall be compatible with all commonly used mineral and synthetic compressor lubricants and shall be 100 percent silicone free.

COMPRESSED AIR AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING

Compressed air piping.--

The pipe and fittings shall be as specified in the provisions in "Pipe, Fittings and Valves," of "Mechanical," of these special provisions.

Flanges shall be carbon steel, slip-on or weld-neck type, Class 150, raised face, conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 181 Class 60 or ASTM Designation: A 105. Flat face flanges shall be provided to match flat face flanged valves or components, as required. Dimensions of the flanges shall conform to the requirements of ASME Designation B16.5.

Unions shall be as follows:

- A. For pipe sizes NPS 2 or smaller, use 1034 kPa, screwed, black, malleable iron, ground joint, brass to iron seat.
- B. For pipe sizes NPS 2 1/2 or larger, use flanges.

Local connections NPS 2 or smaller shall be threaded joint using 1034 kPa, black, banded, threaded, malleable iron fittings. Fittings shall conform to the requirements of ASME Designation B16.3 for dimensions, ASTM Designation: A 197 for materials, and ASME Designation B1.20.1 for threads. Local connections are optional joints when threaded components are required such as vents, drains and instrument connections.

Gaskets shall be asbestos-free composition, Class 150, 1.6 mm thick flat ring, with dimensions conforming to the requirements of ASME Designation B16.21. Gaskets shall be Garlock "Blue Gard 3000", Durlon "Durlon 8400" or equal. Full face gaskets shall be provided for flat face flanged joints.

Bolts shall be stud bolts conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 193 Grade B7 with heavy hexagonal nuts conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 194 Grade 2H.

Underground piping shall be coated with polyethylene or tape-wrapped.

Pipe sleeves shall be provided where piping passes through concrete walls and under the highway.

Condensate drain piping.--

Tubing shall be copper tubing, hard drawn temper, conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: B 88, Type L soldered joints.

Fittings shall be wrought copper, socket solder-type joint conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: B 88 and ASME Designation B 16.22. Couplings shall be of the staked-stop type.

Flanges shall be socket solder-type joints, 1034 kPa, flat face, cast bronze, conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: B 62. Dimensions of the flanges shall conform to the requirements of ASME Designation B 16.24.

Unions shall be socket solder-joint ends, cast bronze conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: B 62. Dimensions of the unions shall conform to the requirements of ASME Designation B 16.18.

Solder shall be 95-5 tin/antimony.

Gaskets shall be asbestos-free composition, Class 150, 1.6 mm thick, full face, dimensions conforming to the requirements of ASME Designation B 16.21. Gaskets shall be Garlock "Blue Gard 3000", Durlon "Durlon 8400" or equal.

Bolts shall be stud bolts conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 193 Grade B7 with heavy hexagonal nuts conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 194 Grade 2H.

12-15.05 HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

PART 1.- GENERAL

Scope.--This work shall consist of furnishing, installing and testing heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) equipment and systems in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

The performance rating and electric service of the HVAC equipment shall be as shown on the plans.

Temperature controls.--Thermostats, relays, timer switches, and other sensor type control devices required for this work shall be furnished and installed by the supplier of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment. All temperature control wiring shall be furnished and installed in accordance with the requirements specified in Section 12-16, "Electrical," of these special provisions.

Codes and standards.--Equipment and systems shall conform to California State Energy Commission Regulations and, where applicable, shall be American Refrigeration Institute (ARI), American Gas Association (AGA), Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. (SMACNA), and Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA) approved for performance ratings and application shown on the plans.

Any appliance for which there is a California standard established in the Appliance Efficiency Standards may be installed only if the manufacturer has certified to the Commission, as specified in those regulations, that the appliance complies with the applicable standards for that appliance. Space conditioning equipment may be installed only if the manufacturer has certified that the equipment meets or exceeds all applicable efficiency requirements listed in the Energy Efficiency Standards.

PART 2.- PRODUCTS

HEATING AND COOLING UNITS

Combination heating/cooling unit Heat pump (single package - rooftop).--

Combination heating/cooling unit Heat pump shall be standard, commercial quality, single package, curb-mounted unit with weatherproof acoustically lined cabinet. The cabinet shall have convenient access panels and a baked-on enamel finish. The roof curb shall be insulated and shall be supplied by the unit manufacturer.

Unit shall be specially designed for continuous compressor operation in the heating mode and shall be protected by a suction-tube accumulator.

Compressor shall be hermetically sealed unit, vibration isolated, short cycling protection, pressure relief valve, high and low pressure switches, liquid-line filter-dryer and crankcase heater.

Indoor air blower shall be adjustable V-belt drive type. The fan and fan motor shall provide the specified air flow, with wet coil, against the external static pressure as noted on the plans.

Motors shall have integral thermal overload protection.

Electric resistance heater shall be supplied by the heat pump manufacturer, factory installed and shall be pre-wired for convenient hookup.

Unit shall be provided with an economizer.

Economizer.--

Economizer shall be modulating type assembly either provided by the manufacturer or fabricated to match the unit. The economizer shall be complete with damper motor and linkage for full range modulation of the outdoor and return air dampers, barometric damper, screened rain hoods, factory wiring for convenient connections, automatic compressor lockout, minimum position damper control, and air filters sized to have a maximum velocity of 125 meters per minute, all installed in an enclosure similar in color to the basic unit with paint applied by the manufacturer of the economizer. Barometric damper area shall be equal to outside air intake area and be capable of relieving 100 percent of the rated air conditioning unit. The economizer shall be constructed to meet SMACNA requirements and shop drawings shall be submitted prior to fabrication.

Electric Unit heater.--

Electric unit heater shall be enclosed spiral fins with electric fan. All components shall be factory assembled. Housing shall be of steel construction. Unit heater and fan shall have integral thermal overload protection. Unit shall be listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

FANS AND VENTILATORS

Exhaust fan (ceiling mounted).--

Exhaust fan shall be ceiling mounted, AMCA certified and shall be equipped with grille, backdraft damper and metal housing. Exhaust fan motor shall have integral thermal overload protection. Ceiling exhaust fan shall be Breidert, ILG, Penn, or equal.

Exhaust fan (utility set).--

Exhaust fan shall be centrifugal type, Greenheck, Acme, Ilg or equal. Fan shall have adjustable belt drive, spark resistant fan wheel, screened discharge outlet, backdraft damper, drain fitting, vibration isolators and complete weatherproof enclosure.

Fan shall be AMCA certified and exhaust fan motor shall be equipped with integral thermal overload protection and local disconnect.

Roof fan.--

Roof fan shall be AMCA certified and shall be equipped with metal housing, centrifugal fan wheel, backdraft damper and bird screen. Fan motor and fan assembly shall be isolated from base with rubber vibration isolators. Fan motor shall have integral thermal overload protection. Roof fan shall be completely weatherproof and shall have a disconnect means under the hood. Roof curb shall be insulated and shall be supplied by the fan manufacturer. Roof fan shall be Penn; Jenn-Air; Cook; or equal.

Filtered rooftop supply fan.--

Roof mounted, filtered supply blower shall be belt driven, double width, double inlet centrifugal type with oil resistant non static belts. Hood shall be louvered penthouse constructed of heavy gage extruded aluminum with continuously welded and mitered corners and have removable aluminum top caps. Blower wheels shall be non-overloading backwardly inclined airfoil type and be dynamically balanced after assembly. Blower shafts shall be hot rolled AISI C-1040 or C-1045. Bearings shall be grease lubricated ball of self-aligning pillow block type. Filters shall be 50 mm thick.

Roof ventilator.--

Roof ventilator shall be stationary, gravity type with seamless spun aluminum cap, aluminum air shaft and base, heavy gage galvanized hood brackets, backdraft damper and birdscreen. Roof curb shall be provided with the ventilator and be supplied by the ventilator manufacturer.

Air Intake Penthouse.--

Penthouse shall have heavy 2 mm thickness extruded aluminum blades of the storm blade style with corners mitered and welded. Curb shall be formed of heavy gage aluminum and the entire assembly braced by heavy interior aluminum upright angles at the corners and along the sides. Bracing shall be designed to withstand a 27 m/s wind load. Louver houses shall be provided with a 12 mm mesh, 19 gage galvanized bird screen.

HVAC CONTROLS

Unit heater thermostat.--

Unit heater thermostat shall be low voltage type, single set point range internally adjustable from 4°C to 27°C, and provided with a blank cover.

Heat Pump Thermostat.--

Thermostat shall be 24-volt, 7-day programmable, electronic heating/cooling thermostat, with the ability to program the fan-on mode during normal working hours, and fan-off mode during unoccupied periods. Thermostat shall be provided with sub-base selector switches for "AUTO-HEAT-OFF-COOL" and fan "AUTO-ON". Thermostat shall be auto-changeover type, and have full temperature range setback capacity. Thermostat shall be Robertshaw, 7900; Honeywell, T7300; or equal.

Time switch.--

Time switch shall be one-hour, spring-wound, "OFF" type time switch without a "HOLD" feature. Time switch shall be Intermatic, Type F60M; Tork, A500 Series; or equal.

AUXILIARY HVAC COMPONENTS

Unless specified herein, all components shall be sized and have the characteristics as shown on the plans.

Rigid ductwork.--

Rigid ductwork shall be galvanized steel sheet metal conforming to the latest edition of the SMACNA "Low Velocity Duct Construction Standards." Galvanized steel shall be cleaned by washing with mineral spirit solvent sufficient to remove any oil, grease or other materials foreign to the galvanized coating.

Spiral duct.--

Spiral duct shall be prefabricated type.

Duct supports.--

Duct supports shall be hot-dip galvanized steel.

Flexible ductwork.--

Flexible ductwork shall be UL 181, Class 1 air duct rated and shall meet the requirements of NFPA 90-A. Duct shall have steel helix wire, flexible insulation, minimum thermal resistance of R-0.7 (m²*K/W), and flame resistant vapor barrier. Inner and outer surfaces shall be non-metallic. Outer surface shall be Copolymer or Mylar, factory applied.

Flexible connection.--

Flexible connection shall be prefabricated type and shall be commercial quality flexible glass fabric coated on both sides with neoprene or hypalon.

Ceiling diffuser (for gypsum board ceilings).--

Ceiling diffuser for gypsum board ceilings shall be rectangular or square type. Diffuser shall be steel with oven baked-on enamel bone white dull finish or extruded aluminum, equipped with a removable core and a standard flanged frame with sponge rubber or felt gasket. Diffuser shall have individually adjustable curved blades, counter-sunk screw holes, shall be surface mounted, with face velocity less than 3.05 m/s; Titus, 250; Air Mate, 400-O; Hart and Cooley, A40; or equal.

Return register (for gypsum board ceilings).--

Return register for gypsum board ceilings shall be rectangular or square, and shall be steel with oven baked-on enamel bone white dull finish or extruded aluminum, fixed bar type, die formed louvers set at 45 degrees, 13 mm spacing maximum, surface mounted; Titus, 335; Air Mate, 280; or equal.

Ceiling diffuser (for suspended ceilings).--

Ceiling diffuser for suspended ceilings shall be 610 mm square. Diffuser shall be steel with oven baked-on enamel bone white dull finish or extruded aluminum, perforated face hinged for easy access, and shall be fitted with fully adjustable air pattern controllers, a removable core, and a standard flanged frame; Titus, PAS; Air Mate, 700; or equal.

Return register (for suspended ceilings).--

Return register for suspended ceilings shall be 610 mm square, steel or extruded aluminum, perforated face hinged for easy access; Air Mate, 700RA; Titus, PAR; or equal.

Volume damper.--

Volume damper shall be opposed blade type, operable from face with screw driver or Allen-head wrench, shall be same manufacturer as diffuser or may be furnished as part of the diffuser.

Fire damper.--

Fire damper shall be approved or listed by the State Fire Marshal. Each fire damper shall have an approved fusible link with a temperature rating 10°C. above normal maximum operating temperature, and precision machined bronze sleeve type bearings. Fire damper shall have all steel parts factory painted with an oven baked-on metal primer and enamel finish.

Combination smoke and fire damper.--

Combination smoke and fire damper shall be approved or listed by the State Fire Marshal. Damper assembly shall be 1 1/2 hour fire rated under UL Standard 555 and be a Leakage Rated Damper for use in smoke control systems meeting the requirements of the latest version of UL 555S. Combination smoke and fire damper shall be equipped with a fusible link rated at 74°C, have a 115-volt shaded pole motor actuator and an approved smoke detector. Bearings shall be stainless steel sleeve turning in an extruded hole in the frame. Damper and actuator shall be supplied as a single entity which meets all applicable UL Standards. Damper shall have all galvanized steel parts. Damper shall be installed at the locations shown on the plans.

Balance damper.--

Balance damper shall be butterfly type, 1.52 mm (16-gage) minimum galvanized steel blade, end bearings with steel shaft and locking and indicator operator. Balance damper shall be Ventlock, Young, Anemostat, or equal.

Air filter (for HVAC units).--

Air filter shall be permanent metal viscous impingement type, constructed of aluminum or galvanized steel, 50 mm minimum thickness and be approved for Class 2 use. Filter shall have a minimum efficiency rating of 50 percent as determined when tested in accordance with ASHRAE Test Standard 52. Filter shall be mounted in 1.52 mm (16-gage) galvanized steel holding frames. Two cans of recharging adhesive shall be provided with the filter and shall be nearly odorless, have a high flash point, rapid wetting characteristics, dye tracer and be water soluble. Filter shall be Airspan, Type AF, Eco-Air Products, Inc., Type HIA; Snyder General, Type AAF; or approved equal.

Vents and flues (for heaters).--

Vents and flues for heaters shall be approved Type B or approved plastic vents for condensing furnaces.

Refrigerant and condensate drain piping.--

Refrigerant and condensate drain piping shall be rigid, Type L copper tubing with brazed solder fittings. The suction line shall be insulated, with vapor barrier and shall be weatherproofed for exterior installation. Factory sealed tubing shall not be used.

PART 3.- EXECUTION**INSTALLATION**

Heaters.--Furnaces, unit heaters, radiant heaters and wall heaters shall be installed in such a manner as to insure adequate furnace clearance and separation of combustion air and circulating air. Appliances shall be connected to a rigidly mounted gas pipe supply system by an AGA approved flex connector and gas valve.

Wall heater shall be installed so that the pilot light and bottom of the combustion chamber are at least 450 mm above the floor.

Radiant heaters shall be suspended by 7 mm minimum carbon steel chain and eye bolts. Heaters shall be angled to minimize heating of adjacent walls.

Ventilators--Exhaust ducts connected to exhaust fans shall be routed as shown on the plans and shall terminate in a weatherproof cap. Duct sizes shall be as shown on the plans or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is larger. Roof fans Ventilators shall be curb mounted.

Condensate drains--Air conditioning units and heat pumps shall be provided with condensate drain trap and piping. Outdoor piping shall extend to the nearest roof drain, gutter or as shown on the plans. Air gap shall be installed where required by code. Interior condensate drain piping shall be insulated with foam insulation.

Mounting heights--Thermostats and time switches shall be installed as shown on the plans.

Temperature controls--Temperature control for each unit radiant heater shall be provided by 2 low voltage thermostats and a time switch. One thermostat shall be set at 7°C. for low-limit temperature control and the second thermostat shall be set at 21°C. The first thermostat shall energize the heater whenever the temperature is below the set point. The second thermostat shall be wired in series with the time switch and shall de-energize the heater above the set point.

Temperature control for each unit radiant heater shall be provided by a thermostat and time switch. Thermostat shall be set for 21°C. The thermostat shall be wired in series with the time switch and shall de-energize the heater above the set point.

Each thermostat shall be insulated from the outside walls, and shall be provided with an aluminum radiation shield above the thermostat.

The time switch shall be installed beside the thermostat or where shown on the plans.

Air outlets--Volume dampers shall be furnished and installed for all diffusers. Blocking shall be provided on all sides of air outlets between ceiling or wall joists. Collars shall be supplied for all outlets and shall be taped and sealed in place.

Vents and flues--Vents and flues shall be securely fastened to the building construction, shall be provided with a collar at all ceiling penetrations and shall terminate with a weather cap fabricated of the same material.

Access door--Access doors shall be provided in rigid ducts and plenums for access to volume dampers, fire dampers and control devices located within such ductwork; and shall be provided at such other locations as shown on the plans.

Ducts and vents--Ductwork within the building shall be installed to clear lighting fixtures, doors, windows and other obstructions. Ductwork shall preserve head room and shall keep openings and passageways clear whether shown on plans or not.

Ductwork shall be installed and braced according to the latest edition of the SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards."

Slopes in sides at transitions shall be approximately one to five. The ductwork system shall not contain abrupt changes or offsets of any kind unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Where ducts pass through walls, floors or ceilings, galvanized sheet metal or steel angle collars shall be installed around the ducts.

Duct sections shall be connected by beaded sleeve-type couplings using joint sealer as recommended by the duct manufacturer. Duct sections shall be mechanically fastened with pop rivets or sheet metal screws and sealed with mastic or insulated, reinforced silver tape.

Flexible connections shall be provided at both inlet and outlet of fan coil and ventilating units.

Sheet metal plenums shall be adequately braced and supported from the floor or structure with structural steel angles to prevent sagging, flexing and vibration.

All standing seams and transverse joints of supply, return and exhaust ducts and seams around plenums, fan and coil housings shall be sealed with sealant and taped.

Duct penetrations in fire rated assemblies--Where ductwork passes through fire rated wall, floor or ceiling assemblies, the penetration shall be protected in accordance with the requirements specified under "Through-Penetration Firestopping" in Section 12-7, "Thermal and Moisture Protection," of these special provisions.

Ductwork identification.--Ductwork shall be identified as follows:

Duct Description	Identification Symbol
Supply duct	S
Return duct	R

Identification symbol letters shall be stenciled at locations visible from the access routes to be used by maintenance workers. Such letters shall be painted with black colored paint and shall be a minimum of 50 mm high.

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Pre-test requirements.--Before starting or operating systems, equipment shall be cleaned and checked for proper installation, lubrication and servicing.

In each system, at least one air path, from fan to final outlet, shall have all balance dampers open. The final air quantities shall be achieved by adjusting the volume dampers or the fan RPM.

Final adjustments and balancing of the systems shall be performed in such a manner that the systems will operate as specified and as shown on the plans.

The Contractor shall replace or revise any equipment, systems or work found deficient during tests.

All automatic operating devices which are pertinent to the adjustment of the aforementioned air systems shall be set and adjusted to deliver the required quantities of air and at temperatures specified by the Engineer. All control work shall be done in collaboration with the control manufacturer's representative.

Project completion tests.--The Engineer shall be notified at least 3 working days in advance of starting project completion tests.

Upon completion of mechanical work and pre-test requirements, or at such time prior to completion as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall operate and test installed mechanical systems for at least 3 consecutive 8-hour days to demonstrate satisfactory overall operation.

The project completion tests shall consist of the following:

A. Air Systems.--All air systems shall be tested and balanced to the conditions set forth on the plans and in these special provisions. This work shall be performed by an Associated Air Balance Council (AABC) or National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB) certified contractor. The air systems include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Supply air systems
2. Return air systems
3. Exhaust air systems

B. Operational Data.--The tests shall include operation of the heating, cooling, and ventilating systems for not less than two 8-hour days, each system shall operate at not less than 90 percent of their full specified capacities.

The required data shall be accurately measured. The data shall be measured during one operational cycle in the presence of the Engineer and shall be submitted for approval.

The following data shall be measured and tabulated:

1. Ambient temperatures and conditions, °C
2. Supply and return air quantities, L/sec, each room
3. Thermostat set point, °C
4. Air temperatures at room center, °C
5. Fan motor amperages and voltages
6. System static pressures, Pa

SECTION 12-16. ELECTRICAL

12-16.01 ELECTRICAL WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

SUMMARY

Scope.-This work shall consist of performing electrical work associated with the building work (architectural substation) in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Electrical work shall include furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment and services required to construct and install the complete electrical system shown on the plans.

ARCHITECTURAL SUBSTATION

1. Install lighting fixtures, lighting panel, disconnect switches, light switches, lighting contactor, photo electric cell, exit signs, receptacles, telephone jacks, intrusion alarm system and smoke detectors.
2. Install and terminate electrical connection for the thermostats, ventilating fans, heat pump, unit heater, water heaters, ventilators and kitchen appliances.
3. Install all conduit and junction/pull boxes, including anchors, fittings, and supports.
4. Install and terminate cables as shown on the plans and cable schedule.
5. Conduct a functional test for all circuits.
6. Install and test underground grounding system and provide pigtails as shown on the plans.
7. Install duct banks from electrical building to manhole nos. 3, 4 and 5 and provide fish line in the conduits.
8. Install underground conduit from electrical equipment inside the electrical building up to 1500 mm away from the building wall and provide fish line.
9. Install and intercept underground conduit for the Radio Shack
10. Install and terminate cable itemized under "Cost Break-down" elsewhere in these special provisions.
11. Install handhole and manhole nos.3, 4 and 5.

Related Work.-Earthwork, foundations, sheet metal, painting, mechanical and such other work incidental to and necessary for the proper installation and operation of the electrical work shall be done in accordance with the requirements specified for similar work elsewhere in these special provisions.

Order of Work.-Attention is directed to the section, "Order of Work" in these special provisions regarding furnishing of electrical materials to be used by the Contractor.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Codes and Standards.-All work performed and materials installed shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code; the California Building Standards Code, Title 24, Part 3, "California Electrical Code," and the California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Chapter 4, "Electrical Safety Orders," and all local ordinances.

Warranties and Guarantees.-Manufacturer's warranties and guarantees for materials or equipment used in the work shall be delivered to the Engineer at the jobsite prior to acceptance of the contract.

TESTING

After the electrical system installation work has been completed, the electrical system shall be tested in the presence of the Engineer to demonstrate that the electrical system functions properly. The Contractor shall make necessary repairs, replacements, adjustments and retests at his expense. The Contractor shall provide 3-phase, 208 V, 60 Hz power to Panelboard LP-A for the duration of equipment testing. Three phase power supplied shall be of sufficient size to run all the substation electrical and mechanical equipment at the same time.

COST BREAK-DOWN

Cost break-downs shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-1.03, "Cost Break-Down," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Engineer shall be furnished a cost break-down for each contract lump sum item of work described in this Section 12-16.01

The cost break-down shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval within 15 working days after the contract has been approved. The cost break-down shall be approved, in writing, by the Engineer before any partial payment for the items of electrical work will be made.

The cost break-down shall be divided in the following categories. Within each category, each item of work shall be broken down, as a minimum, to include the following listed items in addition to those listed in the Standard Specifications:

Architectural Substation

Architectural Substation electrical installation is shown on the Architectural Substation electrical plans with the additional items to include:

- A. Cable – list each size and type.
- B. Terminations and splices - list each size and type.
- C. Conduit and conduit anchors – list each size and type.
- D. Conduit clamps and hangers – list each size and type.
- E. Lighting panel-list size and type
- F. Disconnect switches – list type and model
- G. Exit lights – list each type, model and wattage.
- H. Light switches – list each type.
- I. Grounding system – list size and type conductor.
- J. Smoke detector system – list type and model.
- K. Receptacles – list each type.
- L. Equipment rental – list each over \$500.00 – list size and type.
- M. Intrusion alarm system – list model and type.
- N. Light fixtures - list size and type.
- O. Exit sign – list each type
- P. Lighting contactor and photo electric cell – list type and size.
- Q. Duct banks, handhole and manholes – list each size and type
- R. Telephone jacks – list size and type.

PART 2.- PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3.- EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

12-16.02 BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

SUMMARY

Scope.-This work shall consist of furnishing and installing duct banks, handhole, manholes, conduits, conductors, fittings, and wiring devices in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions. Duct banks, handhole, manholes, conduits, grounding conductors, fittings, and wiring devices shall include those accessories and appurtenances, not mentioned, that are required for the proper installation and operation of the electrical system.

Related Work.-Roof penetrations shall be flashed and sealed watertight conforming to the requirements specified under "Sheet Metal Flashing" in Section 12-7, "Thermal and Moisture Protection," of these special provisions and "Portland Cement Concrete" in Section 11-2.

SUBMITTALS

Product Data.-A list of materials and equipment to be installed, manufacturer's descriptive data, and such other data as may be requested by the Engineer shall be submitted for approval.

Manufacturer's descriptive data shall include complete description, performance data and installation instructions for the materials and equipment specified herein. Control and wiring diagrams, rough-in dimensions for recessed junction and pull boxes, and component layout shall be included where applicable. All control and power conductors on the shop drawings shall be identified with wire numbers.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

DUCT BANKS, MANHOLES, CONDUITS, GROUNDING AND FITTINGS

Duct Banks. – Under ground conduits shall be Type 1 encased in concrete. Concrete for conduit encasement shall be 907 kg test with aggregate of 20mm or smaller.

The concrete shall be colored red by the addition of 4.5 kilograms of red oxide powder to each cubic yard of mix. The coloring shall be thoroughly mixed into the concrete before pouring. Adequate spacers, tie-downs and bracing shall be provided to maintain conduits in place during the pouring of the concrete. Ducts shall be installed so as to drain to manholes.

All conduits entering and leaving the manholes shall be bonded together with copper bonding cable looped through the manhole. All conduit connections shall be threaded. All connections shall be made with suitable conductive thread compound. After installation all conduits shall be checked for continuity and cleaned properly. Cleaning of conduit shall be done by the use of compressed air for sizes 41mm and smaller, and by the use of mandrel and cleaning brushes pulled through each conduit for sizes larger than 41mm. Prior to backfilling of the underground duct system, the contractor shall provide a yellow (with black lettering) warning tape, 340mm from the finished grade, stating "CAUTION-BURIED ELECTRICAL LINE".

Manholes. – All manholes shall be installed by the contractor as shown and specified on the plans.

Rigid Steel Conduit and Fittings.-Rigid steel conduit shall be threaded, full weight rigid steel, hot-dip galvanized inside and outside with steel or malleable iron fittings. Fittings shall be threaded unless otherwise specified or shown on the plans.

Split or three-piece couplings shall be electroplated, malleable cast iron couplings.

Insulated grounding bushings shall be threaded malleable cast iron body with plastic insulated throat and steel, lay-in ground lug with compression screw.

Insulated metallic bushings shall be threaded malleable cast iron body with plastic insulated throat.

After conductors have been installed, the ends of conduits terminating in pull boxes, enclosures, and cabinets shall be sealed with an approved type of sealing compound.

Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT) and Fittings.-Electrical metallic tubing shall be formed of cold rolled strip steel, electrical resistance welded continuously along the longitudinal seam with zinc coating outside and enamel or lacquer coating inside.

Couplings shall be electroplated, rain and concrete tight, gland compression type, steel body couplings with malleable iron nuts.

Connectors shall be electroplated, rain and concrete tight, gland compression type, steel body connectors with male hub, malleable iron nut and insulated plastic throat.

Liquid Tight Flexible Metallic Conduit and Fittings.-Liquid tight flexible metallic conduit shall be fabricated in continuous length from galvanized sheet steel, spirally wound and formed to provide an interlocking design with an extruded polyvinyl chloride cover.

Fittings shall be electroplated, malleable cast iron body, with cap nut, grounding ferrule, and connector body with insulated throat.

Rigid Non-Metallic Conduit and Fittings.-Rigid non-metallic conduit shall be Schedule 40, high impact, nonconducting, self-extinguishing polyvinyl chloride (PVC) rigid non-metallic conduit for direct underground burial.

Couplings shall be PVC, socket type or thread on one end and socket type on the other end as required for the particular application.

Terminal adapters for adapting PVC conduit to boxes, threaded fittings, or metallic conduit system shall be PVC adapters with threads on one end and socket type on the other end.

GROUNDING, CABLES AND CONDUCTORS

Cables.-Cables shall be stranded copper wire, 600 V insulation and size as shown on the plans.

Grounding.-The Contractor shall furnish and install all materials necessary to provide a complete grounding system. Grounding conductors shall conform to the provisions in "Grounding," of these special provisions.

Conductors.-Conductors shall be stranded copper wire.

Conductor insulation types unless otherwise shown or specified, shall be as follows:

1. Conductors across hinges of control panel enclosures shall be Type MTW.
2. Conductors shall be Type XHHW in wet and outdoor locations.
3. Conductors shall be Type THW in dry locations.
4. Conductors for ground ring shall be bare stranded copper wire.

Wire Connections and Devices.-Wire connections and devices shall be pressure or compression type, except that connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller conductors in dry locations may be preinsulated spring-pressure type.

ELECTRICAL BOXES

Outlet, Device and Junction Boxes.-Unless otherwise shown or specified, boxes shall be galvanized steel boxes with knock-outs and shall be the size and configuration best suited to the application indicated on the plans. Minimum size of outlet, receptacle, switch or junction boxes shall be 100 mm square by 40 mm deep, except that switch boxes for the installation of single switches and outlet boxes for flush-mounted light fixtures shall be 50 mm by 75 mm by 40 mm deep.

Multiple switches shall be installed in standard gang boxes, unless otherwise specified or shown on the plans.

Cast metal boxes shall be cast iron boxes with threaded hubs and shall be of the size and configuration best suited to the application shown on the plans.

Flush-mounted boxes shall have code gauge stainless steel covers, one mm thick. Cover screws shall be metal with finish to match cover finish.

Unless otherwise shown or specified, surface-mounted boxes shall have galvanized steel covers with metal screws.

Weatherproof junction boxes shall have cast metal covers with gaskets.

Weatherproof switch and receptacle boxes shall have gasketed covers with gasketed hinged flaps to cover switches and receptacles.

Underground Pull Boxes.-Pull boxes shall be high density reinforced concrete box with ultraviolet inhibitor polyethylene etched face anchored in concrete and fiberglass cover with hold down bolts. The polyethylene and fiberglass material shall be fire resistant and show no appreciable change in physical properties with exposure to the weather. No. 3 1/2 pull box shall be Brooks Products, No. 3 1/2; Christy Concrete Products, N9; or equal. No. 5 pull box shall be Brooks Products No. 5; Christy Concrete Products, N30; or equal.

Traffic rated pull boxes shall be high density reinforced concrete box with steel cover with hold down bolts and bonding strap. Pull box and cover shall be designed for H20 loading. No. 3 1/2 pull box shall be 250 mm by 430 mm and No. 5 pull box shall be 320 mm by 610 mm.

Ground Well Box.-Ground well box shall be high density reinforced concrete box with ultraviolet inhibitor polyethylene etched face anchored in concrete and fiberglass cover with hold down bolts. The polyethylene and fiberglass material shall be fire resistant and show no appreciable change in physical properties with exposure to the weather. Box size shall be as shown on the plans.

Traffic rated pull boxes shall be high density reinforced concrete box with steel cover with hold down bolts and bonding strap. Box and cover shall be designed for H20 loading.

RECEPTACLES

Duplex Receptacles.-Duplex receptacles shall be NEMA Type 5-20R, 3-wire, 20-ampere, 125-volt AC, safety grounding, ivory color, specification grade receptacle suitable for wiring with stranded conductors.

GFCI Receptacles.-GFCI duplex receptacles shall be industrial grade NEMA Type 5-20R, 3-wire, 20-ampere, 125-volt AC, GFCI Class A, with sensitivity to earth leakage of 4-6 milliamps and has UL listing.
Telephone Jacks.-Telephone jacks shall be duplex 6-pin modular jack with mounting faceplate and screws.

MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

Pull Ropes.-Pull ropes shall be nylon or polypropylene with a minimum tensile strength of 225 kg.

Watertight Conduit Plugs.-Watertight conduit plugs shall be a hollow or solid stem expansion plugs complete with inner and outer white polypropylene compression plates and red thermoplastic rubber seal. Seal material shall be non-stick type rubber resistant to oils, salt, and alkaline substances normally available at the construction sites.

Anchorage Devices.-Anchorage devices shall be corrosion resistant, toggle bolts, wood screws, bolts, machine screws, studs, expansion shields, and expansion anchors and inserts.

Electrical Supporting Devices.-Electrical supporting devices shall be one hole conduit clamps with clamp backs, hot-dipped galvanized, malleable cast iron.

Construction channel shall be 41 mm x 41 mm, 2.66 mm (12-gage) galvanized steel channel with 13 mm diameter bolt holes, 40 mm on center in the base of the channel.

Ground Rod(s).-Ground rod(s) shall be a 19 mm (minimum) diameter galvanized or copper clad steel rod, 3 meters long.

Ground Bus.-Ground bus shall be a solid copper bar of the size shown on the plans. It shall have holes drilled in it for terminating ground conductors. It shall come with mounting brackets, holes and insulators as required for installation.

Exothermic Weld.-Ground ring conductor connection to ground rods and ground conductor to ground ring conductor connection shall be fusion welded type made by molten copper flowing into weld cavity of a properly fitted graphite mold. Molten copper metal shall be a mixture of copper oxide and aluminum.

Each weld, bared copper conductor, and ground rod surrounding the weld for not less than 100 mm, shall be coated with an external protective coating.

A minimum of 2 coats of external protective coating shall be applied and the minimum dry film thickness shall be 0.2 mm per coat.

Exothermic Welding Equipment. The welder size and shape and weld metal size and shape shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

Exothermic welding equipment shall be ERICO Products, Inc., "Cadweld Process"; CONTENENTAL Industries, Inc., "Thermoweld Process"; or equal.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

INSTALLATION

Conduit, General.-Rigid steel conduit shall be used unless otherwise shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions.

Electrical metallic tubing may be used in furred spaces and for exposed work indoors above the switch height.

Unless otherwise specified or shown on the plans, liquid-tight flexible metal conduit shall be used to connect motors, HVAC equipment, and other equipment subject to vibration.

Conduit Installation.-Conduit trade sizes are shown on the plans. No deviation from the conduit size shown on the plans will be permitted without written permission from the Engineer.

Conduit shall be concealed unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Conduits shall be tightly covered and well protected during construction using metallic bushings and bushing "pennies" to seal open ends.

A pull rope shall be installed in all empty conduits. At least one meter of pull rope shall be doubled back into the conduit at each termination.

Locations of conduit runs shall be planned in advance of the installation and coordinated with the ductwork, plumbing, ceiling and wall construction in the same areas and shall not unnecessarily cross other conduits or pipe, nor prevent removal of ceiling tiles or panels, nor block access to mechanical or electrical equipment.

Where practical, conduits shall be installed in groups in parallel, vertical or horizontal runs and at elevations that avoid unnecessary offsets.

Exposed conduit shall be installed parallel and at right angles to the building lines.

Conduits shall not be placed closer than 300 mm from a parallel hot water or steam pipe or 75 mm from such lines crossing perpendicular to the runs.

All raceway systems shall be secured to the building structures using specified fasteners, clamps and hangers.

Single conduit runs shall be supported by using one hole pipe clamps. Where run horizontally on walls in damp or wet locations, conduit shall be installed with "clamp backs" to space conduit off the surface.

Multiple conduit runs shall be supported with construction channel secured to the building structure. Conduits shall be fastened to construction channel with channel compatible pipe clamps.

Raceways of different types shall be joined using approved couplings or transition fittings.

Expansion couplings shall be installed where conduit crosses a building separation or expansion joint.

All floor and wall penetrations shall be sealed water-tight.

Existing underground conduit to be incorporated into a new system shall be cleaned with a mandrel or cylindrical wire brush and blown out with compressed air.

Conduit Terminations.-Rigid steel conduits shall be securely fastened to cabinets, boxes and gutters using 2 locknuts and specified insulating metallic bushing. Electrical metallic tubing shall be securely fastened to cabinets, boxes and gutters using specified connectors. Conduit terminations at exposed weatherproof enclosures and cast outlet boxes shall be made watertight using specified hubs.

Grounding bushings with bonding jumpers shall be installed on all type of conduits terminating at concentric knockouts and on all conduits containing service conductors, grounding electrode conductor, and conductors feeding separate buildings.

All future conduits terminated in underground pull boxes or exposed indoor and outdoor shall be provided with watertight conduit plugs.

Warning Tape. Warning tape shall be placed over the ground ring cable and associated cabling. The warning tape shall be centered over the cable and 150 mm above it.

Conductor and Cable Installation.-Conductors shall not be installed in conduit until all work of any nature that may cause injury is completed. Care shall be taken in pulling conductors that insulation is not damaged. An approved non-petroleum base and insulating type pulling compound shall be used as needed.

All cables shall be installed and tested in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

Splices and joints shall be insulated with insulation equivalent to that of the conductor.

Provide 155 mm of slack at each outlet and device connection. If the outlet or device is not at the end of a run of wire, connection shall be made with correctly colored pigtails tapped to the runs with splices as specified herein.

Branch circuit conductors in panelboards and load centers shall be neatly trained along a path from the breaker terminals to their exit point. The conductors shall have ample length to transverse the path without strain, but shall not be so long as to require coiling, doubling back, or cramming. The path shall transverse the panelboard gutter spaces without entering a gutter containing service conductors and, unless otherwise shown on the plans, without entering the gutter space of any panelboard feeder.

All pressure type connectors and lugs shall be re-tightened after the initial set.

Splices in underground pull boxes and similar locations shall be made watertight.

Conductor Identification.-The neutral and equipment grounding conductors shall be identified as follows:

Neutral conductor shall have a white or natural gray insulation except that conductors No. 4 and larger may be identified by distinctive white marker such as paint or white tape at each termination.

Equipment grounding conductor shall be bare or insulated. If insulated, equipment grounding conductors shall have green or green with one or more yellow stripes insulation over its entire length except that conductors No. 4 and larger may be permanently identified by distinctive green markers such as paint or green tape over its entire exposed insulation.

Feeder and branch circuit ungrounded conductors shall be color coded by continuously colored insulation, except conductors No. 6 AWG or larger may be color coded by colored tape at each connection and where accessible. Ungrounded conductor color coding shall be as follows:

SYSTEM	COLOR CODE
120/240V-Single phase	Black, Orange
120/208V-Three phase	Black (Phase A), Red (Phase B), Blue (Phase C)
277/480V-Three phase	Brown (Phase A), Orange (Phase B), Yellow (Phase C)

Where more than one branch circuit enters or leaves a conduit, panel, gutter, or junction box, each conductor shall be identified by its panelboard and circuit number. All control conductors including control conductors of manufacturer supplied and field wired control devices shall be identified at each termination with the wire numbers shown on the plans, approved working drawings, and as directed by the Engineer where deemed necessary. Identification shall be made with one of the following:

1. Adhesive backed paper or cloth wrap-around markers with clear, heat shrinkable tubing sealed over either type of marker.
2. Self-laminating wrap around type, printable, transparent, permanent heat bonding type thermoplastic film markers.
3. Pre-printed, white, heat-shrinkable tubing.

Each terminal block shall have a molded marking strip attached with screws. The identifying numbers of the terminating conductors, as shown on the plans or on the submittal drawings, shall be engraved in the marking strip.

Outlet, Device and Junction Box Installation.-Where one or more threaded steel conduits are required to connect to an outlet, device, or junction box, the box shall be a cast metal box with threaded hubs. Unless otherwise shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions, all other boxes shall be sheet steel boxes. Weatherproof outlet, device and junction boxes shall have cast metal covers with gaskets. Unless otherwise shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions, all other boxes shall have standard galvanized covers.

All boxes shall finish flush with building walls, ceiling and floors except where exposed work is called for.

No unused openings shall be left in any box. Knockout seals shall be installed as required to close openings.

Outlet, device, and junction boxes shall be installed at the locations and elevations shown on the plans or specified herein. Adjustments to locations may be made as required by structural conditions and to suit coordination requirements of other trades.

Fixture outlet boxes installed in suspended ceilings of gypsum board or lath and plaster construction shall be mounted on 1.52 mm (16-gage) metal channel bars attached to main ceiling runners.

Fixture outlet boxes for pendant-mounted fixtures installed in suspended ceilings supporting acoustical tiles or panels shall be supported directly from the structures above.

Underground Pull Box Installation.-Electrical pull box covers or lids shall be marked "ELECTRICAL." Telephone service pull box covers or lids shall have plain, unmarked covers.

The bottom of pull boxes shall be bedded in 155 mm of clean, crushed rock or gravel and shall be grouted with 40 mm thick grout prior to installation of conductors.

Top of pull boxes shall be flush with surrounding grade or top of curb. In unpaved areas where pull box is not immediately adjacent to and protected by a concrete foundation, pole or other protective construction, the top of pull box shall be set at plus 30 mm above surrounding grade. Pull boxes shown on the plans in the vicinity of curbs shall be placed adjacent to the back of curb. Pull boxes shown on the plans adjacent to lighting standards shall be placed on the side of foundation facing away from traffic.

Ground Well Box Installation.-Ground well box covers shall have plain, unmarked covers. The bottom of the box shall be bedded in 155 mm of clean crushed rock or gravel. Installation shall be as shown on the plans.

Ground Rod(s) Installation.-The ground rod(s) for the ground ring shall be driven vertically until the top is 800 mm below finished grade. When vertical penetration of the ground rod cannot be obtained, an equivalent horizontal grounding system, approved by the Engineer, shall be installed. The ground rods shall be bonded to the ground ring conductor by means of exothermic welds.

Anchorage.-Hangers, brackets, conduit straps, supports, and electrical equipment shall be rigidly and securely fastened to surfaces by means of toggle bolts on hollow masonry; expansion shields and machine screws, or expansion anchors and studs or standard preset inserts on concrete or solid masonry; machine screws or bolts on metal surfaces; and wood or lag screws on wood construction.

Anchorage devices shall be installed in accordance with the anchorage manufacturer's recommendations.

Mounting Heights.-Electrical system components shall be mounted at the following mounting heights, unless otherwise shown on the plans. The mounting height dimensions shall be measured above the finished floor to the bottom of the device or component.

Thermostats	1250 mm
Wall switches	1400 mm
Convenience outlets	450 mm
Telephone and radio outlets	450 mm minimum

TESTING

Exothermic Welding Test.-Welds shall be tested by striking around the weld with an one kg hammer while the conductor is being pulled. For this test, the conductor shall be pulled parallel to the weld surface, and the weld shall be struck with the hammer at an angle of 45 degrees to the surface. Defective welds shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

12-16.03 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

SUMMARY

Scope. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing panelboard, switches, and related accessories in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Related Work.-Anchorage devices shall be as specified under "Basic Materials and Methods" elsewhere in this Section 12-16.

SUBMITTALS

Product Data.-A list of materials and equipment to be installed, manufacturer's descriptive data, and such other data as may be requested by the Engineer shall be submitted for approval.

Manufacturer's descriptive data shall include complete description, performance data and installation instructions for the materials and equipment specified herein. Control and wiring diagrams, rough-in dimensions, and component layout shall be included where applicable. All control and power conductors on the shop drawings shall be identified with wire numbers.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

PANELBOARD

Panelboard LP-A.-Panelboard LP-A shall be indoor type, surface-mounted, factory assembled, 3-phase, 4-wire, 120/208-volt, AC panelboard 500 mm wide with 150-ampere main circuit breaker, 42 circuits, grounded neutral, hinged door and molded case branch circuit breakers as shown on the plans. Panel shall be Square D Company, Type NQOD; Westinghouse, Type AQ; General Electric, Type Power-R-Line 1; or equal.

SWITCHES

Safety Disconnect Switches —Safety disconnect switches shall be 3-pole, 480-volt, AC, fused, heavy duty safety switch in a NEMA-3R enclosure (for outdoor) and NEMA 12 enclosure (for indoor). The fuses and switch ratings shall be sized to suit the equipment furnished.

Nameplates.-Nameplates shall be laminated phenolic plastic with white core and black front and back. Nameplate inscription shall be in capitals letters etched through the outer layer of the nameplate material.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

INSTALLATION

Panelboard Installation.--Set cabinets plumb and symmetrical with building lines. Train interior wiring as specified under "Conductor and Cable Installation" in "Basic Materials and Methods" of these special provisions. Touch-up paint any marks, blemishes, or other finish damage suffered during installation. Replace cabinets, doors or trim exhibiting dents, bends, warps or poor fit which may impede ready access, security or integrity.

Mounting height shall be 1.4 meters to the highest circuit breaker handle, measured above the finished floor.

Where "Future" or "Space" is indicated on the plans, branch connectors, mounting brackets, and other hardware shall be furnished and installed for future breaker.

A typewritten directory under transparent protective cover shall be provided and set in metal frame inside each cabinet door. Directory panel designation for each circuit breaker shall include complete information concerning equipment controlled, including room number or area designated on the plans.

Equipment Identification.--Equipment shall be identified with nameplates fastened with self-tapping, cadmium-plated screws or nickel-plated bolts.

Nameplate inscriptions shall read as follows:

Item	Letter height, mm	Inscription
Panelboard LP-A	6	Panelboard LP-A, 120/208V, 3Phase, 4 Wire
Safety Disconnect Switch	6	Safety Disconnect Switch ,480 V,3Phase, 3 Wire

12-16.04 LIGHTING

PART 1 – GENERAL

Scope. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing and connecting all lighting equipment in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

SUBMITTALS.--Manufacturer's descriptive information, photometric curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions shall be submitted for approval.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

Lighting Fixture Lamps.--Lighting fixture lamps shall be type and size as shown on the plans. Lamps shall be General Electric, Phillips, Sylvania, or equal. Fluorescent lamps, unless otherwise noted, shall be 4100K tri-phosphor with a CRI of 70 or greater.

Ballasts.--All fluorescent fixtures shall be equipped with high power factor ballasts suitable for the line voltage and for the type, size and number of lamps required by the fixture. Fluorescent ballasts shall be UL Listed, Class P and ETL Certified ballasts. All ballasts except 800-milliampere ballasts shall have sound rating A. Fluorescent ballasts except for 800-milliampere ballasts shall be high-frequency electronic ballasts with power factor greater than 0.95, ballast factor at least 0.87, total harmonic distortion less than 10 percent, crest factor less than or equal to 1.6, complying with ANSI C 62.41 Category A for surge protection, and FCC Part 18 for interference.

Lighting Fixtures.--Lighting fixtures shall be as shown on the plans. Outdoor luminaires shall be listed and labeled "Fixture Suitable For Wet Locations."

PART 3 – EXECUTION

INSTALLATION

LIGHTING FIXTURES.-Lighting fixtures shall be mounted securely in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mounting methods shall be suitable for the particular type of ceiling or support at each location.

The Contractor shall provide all supports, hangers, spacers, channels, fasteners and other hardware necessary to support the fixtures.

Fixtures shall be set at the mounting heights shown on the plans, except heights shown shall be adjusted to meet conditions.

BALLASTS.-All fluorescent fixtures shall be equipped with high power factor ballasts suitable for the line voltage and for the type, size and number of lamps required by fixture.

All ballasts used in unheated areas inside the building shall be rated to fully operate at -20°C or less.

12-16.05 INTRUSION ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 – GENERAL

Scope.-This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a complete and operational intrusion alarm system in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

The system shall include all materials, whether mentioned or not, that are necessary for a complete and operational intrusion alarm system.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Design Requirements.-The intrusion alarm system shall be a low voltage, direct current, zoned alarm system, and shall consist of a security control panel, magnetic contact switches. Each zone shall be "supervised, Class B circuit." The end of line resistor shall be installed in the control panel.

The alarm system shall self-test and report status of individual zones on the CRT at maintenance building via RTU.

The alarm system shall provide an automatically rechargeable back-up power supply system in case of building power interruption.

The alarm system components shall be U.L. or F.M. Listed. The system proposed shall be approved by the Federal Communication Commission (FCC).

Once an alarm is triggered, a signal is transmitted at the maintenance building. Upon receiving an alarm the operator will call the telephone in the electrical room. If the phone is unanswered, or if the person answering cannot provide the correct code word, the operator immediately summons the CHP.

SUBMITTALS

Product data.-Manufacturer's descriptive information and installation instructions shall be submitted for approval.

Installation instructions shall include manufacturer and catalog reference, and model number of equipment to be furnished, conduit and conductor sizes, wiring diagram, and floor plan showing locations of multiple switch contact monitor and devices.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Installer qualification.-The installer of the security alarm system shall be licensed by the State Department of Consumer Affairs, Bureau of Collection and Investigative Services. License numbers and expiration dates shall be included on all correspondence.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

Security Control Panel.-The security control panel shall be a surface-mounted, locking cabinet, completely self-contained control panel suitable for 120-volt, AC, input power with separate terminals for all external wires.

The security control panel shall meet the following requirements:

- Compatible with Radionics 6000 or 6500 receiver or equivalent;
- Minimum 6 zones;
- Digital dialer communicator;

12-volt auxiliary power supply;
Rechargeable battery (8 hour minimum);
Battery charger;
Low battery reporting;
Silent alarm signaling;
System connected to RJ31X or RJ38X telephone jack or equivalent;
Line test every twenty-four (24) hours;
120-volt, AC, input;
Front accessible control and indication digital keypad;
UL Listed for commercial use;
Remote control identification.

Magnetic Contact Switch.-Magnetic door switch for pedestrian door shall be a 2-section, self-lock mounting type switch, and shall be compatible with the material of the door on which it is installed. The switch shall be epoxied in the switch housing. Magnetic contact switches shall be the type capable of being concealed on the top of the door frame.

Magnetic contact switches for the roll-up doors shall be 2-section, extra heavy-duty, floor mounting type switch with stainless steel armored cable.

Switch shall be housed in a non-magnetic case.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

INSTALLATION

General.-The intrusion alarm system shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

The switch section without wires shall be recessed flush into the top edge of the door at the approximate center of the door, and the switch section with wires shall be recessed flush in the top section of the door frame. The two sections of the switch shall be mounted directly opposite each other to provide maximum sensitivity. The wiring from each magnetic switch shall be run to the control panel in the zone dedicated for the intrusion alarm circuit.

The switch section mounted on the bottom edge of the roll-up door shall be without wires. The switch section with wire shall be mounted on the floor directly below the switch part without wires. Magnetic contact switches for overhead doors shall be mounted.

Intrusion Alarm Zoning.-Intrusion alarm panel zoning at YBI Substation shall be as follows:

1. Zone 1: Pedestrian door in to the garage (North wall) Item No. 1.
2. Zone 2: Roll-Up doors in to the garage (East wall) Item Nos.2 and 3.
3. Zone 3: Pedestrian door in to the break room (East wall) Item No.3.
4. Zone 4: Roll-Up door in to electrical room (North wall) Item No. 4.
5. Zone 5: Pedestrian door in to electrical room (North wall) Item No. 5.
6. Zone 6: Pedestrian door in to mechanical room (North wall) Item No. 6.

Conduit and Conductors.-All intrusion alarm system wiring shall be installed in conduit system conforming to the requirements under "Basic Materials and Methods" elsewhere in these special provisions. Conduit size shall be as recommended by the intrusion alarm manufacturer, except that conduits shall be not less than 16 mm diameter.

All conductors and cables for the intrusion alarm system wiring shall be as recommended by the intrusion alarm system manufacturer.

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Testing.-The operational test for the intrusion alarm system shall be performed by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer. The operational tests shall demonstrate that all functions of the system operate in the manner described in the manufacturer's literature and demonstrate system stability under normal vibration and shocks to components. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing not less than 10 working days in advance of performing the operational tests.

DEMONSTRATION

Training.-The Contractor shall provide one hour of on-site training on the use, operation, and maintenance of the system for not more than 8 designated State employees. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing not less than 10 working days in advance of proposed training class.

12-16.06 SMOKE DETECTORS

PART 1 – GENERAL

Scope.-This work shall consist of furnishing and installing complete and operational smoke detectors with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

The system shall include all materials, whether mentioned or not, that are necessary for a complete and operational system.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Design Requirements.-The smoke detectors shall be a low voltage, direct current with 120 VAC input voltage.

SUBMITTALS

Product data.-Manufacturer's descriptive information and installation instructions shall be submitted for approval.

Installation instructions shall include manufacturer and catalog reference, and model number of equipment to be furnished, conduit and conductor sizes, wiring diagram.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Installer qualification.-The installer of the smoke detector shall be licensed by the State Department of Consumer Affairs, Bureau of Collection and Investigative Services. License numbers and expiration dates shall be included on all correspondence.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

MATERIALS

Smoke sensors shall be Hochiki model ALG-V, Radionics D262, Esl Sentrol 440/445 series or equal.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall install, where shown on the plans, photoelectric smoke detectors. A normally closed contact connected in series in each unit shall be used to supply a status signal to the SCADA Remote Terminal Unit System. It shall be possible to perform a functional test of the sensor without the need of generating smoke for a period sufficient to test the internal circuitry.

The detectors shall be assembled and engineered for surface ceiling mount with a standard outlet box. The detector shall respond to visible smoke particles with a minimum diameter of 3.3 microns.

Conduit and Conductors.-All smoke detectors wiring shall be installed in conduit system conforming to the requirements under "Basic Materials and Methods" elsewhere in these special provisions. Conduit size shall be as recommended by the smoke detector manufacturer, except that conduits shall be not less than 16 mm diameter.

All conductors and cables for the smoke detectors wiring shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Testing.-The operational test for the smoke detectors shall be performed by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer. The operational tests shall demonstrate that all functions of the system operate in the manner described in the

manufacturer's literature and demonstrate system stability under normal vibration and shocks to components. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing not less than 10 working days in advance of performing the operational tests.

DEMONSTRATION

Training.-The Contractor shall provide one hour of on-site training on the use, operation, and maintenance of the system for not more than 8 designated State employees. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing not less than 10 working days in advance of proposed training class.

SECTION 11. (BLANK)

SECTION 12. (BLANK)

SECTION 13. (BLANK)

SECTION 14 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

GENERAL.—The work herein proposed will be financed in whole or in part with Federal funds, and therefore all of the statutes, rules and regulations promulgated by the Federal Government and applicable to work financed in whole or in part with Federal funds will apply to such work. The "Required Contract Provisions, Federal-Aid Construction Contracts, "Form FHWA 1273, are included in this Section 14. Whenever in said required contract provisions references are made to "SHA contracting officer", "SHA resident engineer", or "authorized representative of the SHA", such references shall be construed to mean "Engineer" as defined in Section 1-1.18 of the Standard Specifications.

PERFORMANCE OF PREVIOUS CONTRACT.—In addition to the provisions in Section II, "Nondiscrimination," and Section VII, "Subletting or Assigning the Contract," of the required contract provisions, the Contractor shall comply with the following:

The bidder shall execute the CERTIFICATION WITH REGARD TO THE PERFORMANCE OF PREVIOUS CONTRACTS OR SUBCONTRACTS SUBJECT TO THE EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE AND THE FILING OF REQUIRED REPORTS located in the proposal. No request for subletting or assigning any portion of the contract in excess of \$10,000 will be considered under the provisions of Section VII of the required contract provisions unless such request is accompanied by the CERTIFICATION referred to above, executed by the proposed subcontractor.

NON-COLLUSION PROVISION.—The provisions in this section are applicable to all contracts except contracts for Federal Aid Secondary projects.

Title 23, United States Code, Section 112, requires as a condition precedent to approval by the Federal Highway Administrator of the contract for this work that each bidder file a sworn statement executed by, or on behalf of, the person, firm, association, or corporation to whom such contract is to be awarded, certifying that such person, firm, association, or corporation has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. A form to make the non-collusion affidavit statement required by Section 112 as a certification under penalty of perjury rather than as a sworn statement as permitted by 28, USC, Sec. 1746, is included in the proposal.

PARTICIPATION BY MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN SUBCONTRACTING.—Part 23, Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations applies to this Federal-aid project. Pertinent sections of said Code are incorporated in part or in its entirety within other sections of these special provisions.

Schedule B—Information for Determining Joint Venture Eligibility

(This form need not be filled in if all joint venture firms are minority owned.)

1. Name of joint venture _____
2. Address of joint venture _____
3. Phone number of joint venture _____
4. Identify the firms which comprise the joint venture. (The MBE partner must complete Schedule A.) _____

 - a. Describe the role of the MBE firm in the joint venture. _____
 - b. Describe very briefly the experience and business qualifications of each non-MBE joint venturer: _____

5. Nature of the joint venture's business _____
6. Provide a copy of the joint venture agreement.
7. What is the claimed percentage of MBE ownership? _____
8. Ownership of joint venture: (This need not be filled in if described in the joint venture agreement, provided by question 6.).
 - a. Profit and loss sharing.
 - b. Capital contributions, including equipment.
 - c. Other applicable ownership interests.

9. Control of and participation in this contract. Identify by name, race, sex, and "firm" those individuals (and their titles) who are responsible for day-to-day management and policy decision making, including, but not limited to, those with prime responsibility for:

a. Financial decisions _____

b. Management decisions, such as:

(1) Estimating _____

(2). Marketing and sales _____

(3). Hiring and firing of management personnel _____

(4) Purchasing of major items or supplies _____

c. Supervision of field operations _____

Note.—If, after filing this Schedule B and before the completion of the joint venture's work on the contract covered by this regulation, there is any significant change in the information submitted, the joint venture must inform the grantee, either directly or through the prime contractor if the joint venture is a subcontractor.

Affidavit

"The undersigned swear that the foregoing statements are correct and include all material information necessary to identify and explain the terms and operation of our joint venture and the intended participation by each joint venturer in the undertaking. Further, the undersigned covenant and agree to provide to grantee current, complete and accurate information regarding actual joint venture work and the payment therefor and any proposed changes in any of the joint venture arrangements and to permit the audit and examination of the books, records and files of the joint venture, or those of each joint venturer relevant to the joint venture, by authorized representatives of the grantee or the Federal funding agency. Any material misrepresentation will be grounds for terminating any contract which may be awarded and for initiating action under Federal or State laws concerning false statements."

_____ Name of Firm	_____ Name of Firm
_____ Signature	_____ Signature
_____ Name	_____ Name
_____ Title	_____ Title
_____ Date	_____ Date

Date _____

State of _____

County of _____

On this ____ day of _____, 19 __, before me appeared (Name) _____, to me personally known, who, being duly sworn, did execute the foregoing affidavit, and did state that he or she was properly authorized by (Name of firm) _____ to execute the affidavit and did so as his or her free act and deed.

Notary Public _____

Commission expires _____

[Seal]

Date _____

State of _____

County of _____

On this ____ day of _____, 19 __, before me appeared (Name) _____ to me personally known, who, being duly sworn, did execute the foregoing affidavit, and did state that he or she was properly authorized by (Name of firm) _____ to execute the affidavit and did so as his or her free act and deed.

Notary Public _____

Commission expires _____

[Seal]

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

I. GENERAL

1. These contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.
2. Except as otherwise provided for in each section, the contractor shall insert in each subcontract all of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions, and further require their inclusion in any lower tier subcontract or purchase order that may in turn be made. The Required Contract Provisions shall not be incorporated by reference in any case. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with these Required Contract Provisions.
3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions shall be sufficient grounds for termination of the contract.
4. A breach of the following clauses of the Required Contract Provisions may also be grounds for debarment as provided in 29 CFR 5.12:

Section I, paragraph 2;
Section IV, paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4, and 7;
Section V, paragraphs 1 and 2a through 2g.

5. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of Section IV (except paragraph 5) and Section V of these Required Contract Provisions shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) as set forth in 29 CFR 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the DOL, or the contractor's employees or their representatives.
6. **Selection of Labor:** During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not:
 - a. discriminate against labor from any other State, possession, or territory of the United States (except for employment preference for Appalachian contracts, when applicable, as specified in Attachment A), or
 - b. employ convict labor for any purpose within the limits of the project unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation.

II. NONDISCRIMINATION

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.)

1. **Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, and 41 CFR 60) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The Equal Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications set forth under 41 CFR 60-4.3 and the provisions of the American Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:
 - a. The contractor will work with the State highway agency (SHA) and the Federal Government in carrying out EEO obligations and in their review of his/her activities under the contract.
 - b. The contractor will accept as his operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, preapprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. **EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the SHA contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active contractor program of EEO and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.
3. **Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:
 - a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
 - b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
 - c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minority group employees.
 - d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
 - e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.
4. **Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minority groups in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.
 - a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minority group applicants. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority group applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
 - b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, he is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system permits the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. (The DOL has held that where implementation of such agreements have the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Executive Order 11246, as amended.)
 - c. The contractor will encourage his present employees to refer minority group applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring minority group applicants will be discussed with employees.
5. **Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

- a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
 - b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
 - c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.
 - d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with his obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of his avenues of appeal.
6. Training and Promotion:
- a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minority group and women employees, and applicants for employment.
 - b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision.
 - c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
 - d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of minority group and women employees and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.
7. **Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use his/her best efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minority groups and women within the unions, and to effect referrals by such unions of minority and female employees. Actions by the contractor either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent will include the procedures set forth below:
- a. The contractor will use best efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minority group members and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minority group employees and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
 - b. The contractor will use best efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.
 - c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the SHA and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.
 - d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of minority and women referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through

independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minority group persons and women. (The DOL has held that it shall be no excuse that the union with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement providing for exclusive referral failed to refer minority employees.) In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the SHA.

8. **Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment.
 - a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers of his/her EEO obligations under this contract.
 - b. Disadvantaged business enterprises (DBE), as defined in 49 CFR 23, shall have equal opportunity to compete for and perform subcontracts which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract. The contractor will use his best efforts to solicit bids from and to utilize DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority group and female representation among their employees. Contractors shall obtain lists of DBE construction firms from SHA personnel.
 - c. The contractor will use his best efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.
9. **Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following completion of the contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the SHA and the FHWA.
 - a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:
 - (1) The number of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
 - (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women;
 - (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minority and female employees; and
 - (4) The progress and efforts being made in securing the services of DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority and female representation among their employees.
 - b. The contractors will submit an annual report to the SHA each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.)

- a. By submission of this bid, the execution of this contract or subcontract, or the consummation of this material supply agreement or purchase order, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, material supplier, or vendor, as appropriate, certifies that the firm does not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that the firm does not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The firm agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the EEO provisions of this contract. The firm further certifies that no employee will be denied access to adequate facilities on the basis of sex or disability.

- b. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive, or are, in fact, segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, age or disability, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. The only exception will be for the disabled when the demands for accessibility override (e.g. disabled parking).
- c. The contractor agrees that it has obtained or will obtain identical certification from proposed subcontractors or material suppliers prior to award of subcontracts or consummation of material supply agreements of \$10,000 or more and that it will retain such certifications in its files.

IV. PAYMENT OF PREDETERMINED MINIMUM WAGE

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt.)

1. General:

- a. All mechanics and laborers employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account [except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations (29 CFR 3)] issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. 276c) the full amounts of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment. The payment shall be computed at wage rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor (hereinafter "the wage determination") which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor or its subcontractors and such laborers and mechanics. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 2 of this Section IV and the DOL poster (WH-1321) or Form FHWA-1495) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers. For the purpose of this Section, contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of Section IV, paragraph 3b, hereof. Also, for the purpose of this Section, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraphs 4 and 5 of this Section IV.
- b. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein, provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed.
- c. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon Act and related acts contained in 29 CFR 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

2. Classification:

- a. The SHA contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics employed under the contract, which is not listed in the wage determination, shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination.
- b. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification, wage rate and fringe benefits only when the following criteria have been met:
 - (1) the work to be performed by the additional classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;
 - (2) the additional classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry;

- (3) the proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination; and
 - (4) with respect to helpers, when such a classification prevails in the area in which the work is performed.
- c. If the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers and mechanics (if known) to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the DOL, Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
 - d. In the event the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. Said Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
 - e. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 2c or 2d of this Section IV shall be paid to all workers performing work in the additional classification from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

3. Payment of Fringe Benefits:

- a. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly case equivalent thereof.
- b. If the contractor or subcontractor, as appropriate, does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, he/she may consider as a part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided, that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

4. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOL) and Helpers:

a. Apprentices:

- (1) Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the DOL, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his/her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State apprenticeship agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.
- (2) The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyman-level employees on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate listed in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing

work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor or subcontractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman-level hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

- (3) Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator for the Wage and Hour Division determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.
- (4) In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the comparable work performed by regular employees until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees:

- (1) Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the DOL, Employment and Training Administration.
- (2) The ratio of trainees to journeyman-level employees on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.
- (3) Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for his/her level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman-level wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices, in which case such trainees shall receive the same fringe benefits as apprentices.
- (4) In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Helpers:

Helpers will be permitted to work on a project if the helper classification is specified and defined on the applicable wage determination or is approved pursuant to the conformance procedure set forth in Section IV.2. Any worker listed on a payroll at a helper wage rate, who is not a helper under an approved definition, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed.

5. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOT):

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

6. Withholding:

The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from the contractor or subcontractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements which is held by the same prime contractor, as much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the SHA contracting officer may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

7. Overtime Requirements:

No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers, mechanics, watchmen, or guards (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers described in paragraphs 4 and 5 above) shall require or permit any laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard in any workweek in which he/she is employed on such work, to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard receives compensation at a rate not less than one-and-one-half times his/her basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

8. Violation:

Liability for Unpaid Wages; Liquidated Damages: In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7 above, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible thereof shall be liable to the affected employee for his/her unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory) for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such employee was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard work week of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 7.

9. Withholding for Unpaid Wages and Liquidated Damages:

The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of any authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from any monies payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph 8 above.

V. STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural collectors, which are exempt.)

1. Compliance with Copeland Regulations (29 CFR 3):

The contractor shall comply with the Copeland Regulations of the Secretary of Labor which are herein incorporated by reference.

2. Payrolls and Payroll Records:

- a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor and each subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years from the date of completion of the contract for all laborers, mechanics, apprentices, trainees, watchmen, helpers, and guards working at the site of the work.
- b. The payroll records shall contain the name, social security number, and address of each such employee; his or her correct classification; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalent thereof the types described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours worked; deductions made; and actual wages paid. In addition, for Appalachian contracts, the payroll records shall contain a notation indicating whether the employee does, or does not, normally reside in the labor area as defined in Attachment A, paragraph 1. Whenever the Secretary of Labor, pursuant to Section IV, paragraph 3b, has found that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act, the contractor and each subcontractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and show the cost anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing benefits. Contractors or subcontractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprentices and trainees, and ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
- c. Each contractor and subcontractor shall furnish, each week in which any contract work is performed, to the SHA resident engineer a payroll of wages paid each of its employees (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, described in Section IV, paragraphs 4 and 5, and watchmen and guards engaged on work during the preceding weekly payroll period). The payroll submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal stock number 029-005-0014-1), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.
- d. Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his/her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
 - (1) that the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V and that such information is correct and complete;
 - (2) that such laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR 3;
 - (3) that each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rate and fringe benefits or cash equivalent for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.
- e. The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 2d of this Section V.
- f. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 231.
- g. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 2b of this Section V available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the SHA, the FHWA, or the DOL, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the SHA, the FHWA, the DOL, or all may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such actions as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure

to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

VI. RECORD OF MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, AND LABOR

1. On all Federal-aid contracts on the National Highway System, except those which provide solely for the installation of protective devices at railroad grade crossings, those which are constructed on a force account or direct labor basis, highway beautification contracts, and contracts for which the total final construction cost for roadway and bridge is less than \$1,000,000 (23 CFR 635) the contractor shall:
 - a. Become familiar with the list of specific materials and supplies contained in Form FHWA-47, "Statement of Materials and Labor Used by Contractor of Highway Construction Involving Federal Funds," prior to the commencement of work under this contract.
 - b. Maintain a record of the total cost of all materials and supplies purchased for and incorporated in the work, and also of the quantities of those specific materials and supplies listed on Form FHWA-47, and in the units shown on Form FHWA-47.
 - c. Furnish, upon the completion of the contract, to the SHA resident engineer on Form FHWA-47 together with the data required in paragraph 1b relative to materials and supplies, a final labor summary of all contract work indicating the total hours worked and the total amount earned.
2. At the prime contractor's option, either a single report covering all contract work or separate reports for the contractor and for each subcontract shall be submitted.

VII. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the State. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635).
 - a. "Its own organization" shall be construed to include only workers employed and paid directly by the prime contractor and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor, assignee, or agent of the prime contractor.
 - b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.
2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph 1 of Section VII is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.
3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the SHA contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.
4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the SHA contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the SHA has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

VIII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the SHA contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.
2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).
3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

IX. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, the following notice shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

Notice To All Personnel Engaged On Federal-Aid Highway Projects

18 U.S.C. 1020 READS AS FOLLOWS:

"Whoever being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

X. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$100,000 or more.)

By submission of this bid or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any facility that is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract, unless such contract is exempt under the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857 et seq., as amended by Pub.L. 91-604), and under the Federal Water

Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq., as amended by Pub.L. 92-500), Executive Order 11738, and regulations in implementation thereof (40 CFR 15) is not listed, on the date of contract award, on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) List of Violating Facilities pursuant to 40 CFR 15.20.

2. That the firm agrees to comply and remain in compliance with all the requirements of Section 114 of the Clean Air Act and Section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act and all regulations and guidelines listed thereunder.
3. That the firm shall promptly notify the SHA of the receipt of any communication from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, EPA, indicating that a facility that is or will be utilized for the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities.
4. That the firm agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph 1 through 4 of this Section X in every nonexempt subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the government may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

1. Instructions for Certification - Primary Covered Transactions:

(Applicable to all Federal-aid contracts - 49 CFR 29)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective primary participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective primary participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the department or agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective primary participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
- d. The prospective primary participant shall provide immediate written notice to the department or agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective primary participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "lower tier covered transaction," "participant," "person," "primary covered transaction," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the department or agency to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.
- f. The prospective primary participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.
- g. The prospective primary participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," provided by the department or agency entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

- h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the nonprocurement portion of the "Lists of Parties Excluded From Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs" (Nonprocurement List) which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph f of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion — Primary Covered Transactions

1. The prospective primary participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
 - a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
 - b. Have not within a 3-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgement rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
 - c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph 1b of this certification; and
 - d. Have not within a 3-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
2. Where the prospective primary participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Covered Transactions:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions of \$25,000 or more - 49 CFR 29)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
- c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "primary covered transaction," "participant," "person," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the

meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

- e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.
- g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List.
- h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion — Lower Tier Covered Transactions

- 1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.
- 2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

XII. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 - 49 CFR 20)

- 1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
 - a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
 - b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or

employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.
3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

FEDERAL-AID FEMALE AND MINORITY GOALS

In accordance with Section II, "Nondiscrimination," of "Required Contract Provisions Federal-aid Construction Contracts" the following are the goals for female utilization:

Goal for Women (applies nationwide).....(percent)	6.9
---	-----

The following are goals for minority utilization:

CALIFORNIA ECONOMIC AREA

	Goal (Percent)
174 Redding, CA:	
Non-SMSA Counties	6.8
CA Lassen; CA Modoc; CA Plumas; CA Shasta; CA Siskiyou; CA Tehama.	
175 Eureka, CA	
Non-SMSA Counties	6.6
CA Del Norte; CA Humboldt; CA Trinity.	
176 San Francisco-Oakland-San Jose, CA:	
SMSA Counties:	
7120 Salinas-Seaside-Monterey, CA	28.9
CA Monterey.	
7360 San Francisco-Oakland	25.6
CA Alameda; CA Contra Costa; CA Marin; CA San Francisco; CA San Mateo.	
7400 San Jose, CA	19.6
CA Santa Clara.	
7485 Santa Cruz, CA.	14.9
CA Santa Cruz.	
7500 Santa Rosa, CA	9.1
CA Sonoma.	
8720 Vallejo-Fairfield- Napa, CA	17.1
CA Napa; CA Solano	
Non-SMSA Counties	23.2
CA Lake; CA Mendocino; CA San Benito	
177 Sacramento, CA:	
SMSA Counties:	
6920 Sacramento, CA	16.1
CA Placer; CA Sacramento; CA Yolo.	
Non-SMSA Counties	14.3
CA Butte; CA Colusa; CA El Dorado; CA Glenn; CA Nevada; CA Sierra; CA Sutter; CA Yuba.	
178 Stockton-Modesto, CA:	
SMSA Counties:	
5170 Modesto, CA	12.3
CA Stanislaus.	
8120 Stockton, CA	24.3
CA San Joaquin.	
Non-SMSA Counties	19.8
CA Alpine; CA Amador; CA Calaveras; CA Mariposa; CA Merced; CA Tuolumne.	

		Goal (Percent)
179	Fresno-Bakersfield, CA	
	SMSA Counties:	
	0680 Bakersfield, CA CA Kern.	19.1
	2840 Fresno, CA CA Fresno.	26.1
	Non-SMSA Counties CA Kings; CA Madera; CA Tulare.	23.6
180	Los Angeles, CA:	
	SMSA Counties:	
	0360 Anaheim-Santa Ana-Garden Grove, CA CA Orange.	11.9
	4480 Los Angeles-Long Beach, CA CA Los Angeles.	28.3
	6000 Oxnard-Simi Valley-Ventura, CA CA Ventura.	21.5
	6780 Riverside-San Bernardino-Ontario, CA. CA Riverside; CA San Bernardino.	19.0
	7480 Santa Barbara-Santa Maria-Lompoc, CA CA Santa Barbara.	19.7
	Non-SMSA Counties CA Inyo; CA Mono; CA San Luis Obispo.	24.6
181	San Diego, CA:	
	SMSA Counties	
	7320 San Diego, CA. CA San Diego.	16.9
	Non-SMSA Counties CA Imperial.	18.2

In addition to the reporting requirements set forth elsewhere in this contract the Contractor and subcontractors holding subcontracts, not including material suppliers, of \$10,000 or more, shall submit for every month of July during which work is performed, employment data as contained under Form FHWA PR-1391 (Appendix C to 23 CFR, Part 230), and in accordance with the instructions included thereon.

FEDERAL REQUIREMENT TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

As part of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training to develop full journeymen in the types of trades or job classification involved.

The goal for the number of trainees or apprentices to be trained under the requirements of this special provision will be 9.

In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees or apprentices are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of trainees or apprentices in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees or apprentices shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing work, the Contractor shall submit to the Department for approval the number of trainees or apprentices to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee or apprentice employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees or apprentices as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeymen status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women trainees or apprentices (e.g., by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees or apprentices) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee or apprentice in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by both the Department and the Federal Highway Administration. The Department and the Federal Highway Administration will approve a program if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee or apprentice for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with the State of California, Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Apprenticeship Standards recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved but not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the division office. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees or apprentices are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or apprentice or pays the trainee's or apprentice's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee or apprentice as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirements of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee or apprentice will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program. It is not required that all trainees or apprentices be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees or apprentices specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Only trainees or apprentices registered in a program approved by the State of California's State Administrator of Apprenticeship may be employed on the project and said trainees or apprentices shall be paid the standard wage specified under the regulations of the craft or trade at which they are employed.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee or apprentice a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee or apprentice with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

The Contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.